SHOUT
SHARE
IT

Bird Room M.C.Z.

Bird
QL
677
.C47
1934
v. 2
Copy 1

BIRD DEPT.
MUS. COMP. ZOOL.
Room 503

CHECK-LIST
OF BIRDS OF THE WORLD

VOLUME II

LONDON : HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

CHECK-LIST OF BIRDS OF THE WORLD

VOLUME II

BY

JAMES LEE PETERS
CURATOR OF BIRDS, MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOÖLOGY
AT HARVARD COLLEGE

Bird Room M.C.Z

CAMBRIDGE
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1934

COPYRIGHT, 1934
BY THE PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE

PRINTED AT THE HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U.S.A.

INTRODUCTION

There is little to add by way of explanation to the second volume that is not mentioned in the introduction to the first. In response to a general demand I have given the vernacular names of families in the table of contents, but still adhere to my original stand that inventing common English names for birds that do not have them is a waste of time. After all, the primary reason for a scientific name is to have a name intelligible to scientists the world over.

In the last two or three years there have been many changes in geographic names, changes ranging from slight variations of familiar spellings, to entirely different names from those previously in use in English-speaking countries. It is quite obvious that practical reasons forbid the adoption in this volume of all these changes *en masse*. Particularly in the names of small countries and dependencies the new names and spelling are rapidly coming into general use; Iraq for Mesopotamia, Ethiopia for Abyssinia, are examples. On the other hand there are changes in names of which geographers are aware, but which, so far as the average person is concerned, have not taken place. I therefore feel that it is better to use names with which ornithologists in general are familiar rather than to attempt to be up to date. For this reason I continue to use such well known names as Caucasus Mountains, Turkestan and Kurile Islands rather than Kavkaeski Khrebet, Uzbek and Chishima.

No new forms have been included that were described later than December 31, 1932, nor has it been possible to avail myself of radical revisionary work published since that date. The manuscript was completed early in 1933 and was then revised to take advantage of everything possible in the literature for 1932. It was turned over to the publishers late in April, 1933, but due to contingencies over which neither the Press nor the author had any control, the actual work of putting the volume into type was not begun until about the first of September.

It is a constant regret that the aid and advice so freely given by Outram Bangs and Charles W. Richmond is no more. Throughout the preparation of the first volume and during the first half of this one I relied greatly on their counsel in matters taxonomic and nomenclatural.

As before, I have much assistance and encouragement to acknowledge. Dr. Thomas Barbour's assurance has made possible the work on this volume and the third volume now underway. Portions of the manuscript were submitted to various authorities: Mr. Stuart Baker commented on Gennaeus, Dr. Nelson on Colinus, Prof. Neumann on Francolinus, Porphyrio and the Otidae, Dr. Stresemann on Megapodius, Dr. Stegmann on Tetrao and Lagopus. Proofs have been read in whole or in part by Mr. E. C. Stuart Baker, Mr. D. A. Bannerman, Mr. Rudyerd Boulton, Dr. J. P. Chapin, Mr. H. B. Conover, Dr. Herbert Friedmann, Mr. N. B. Kinnear, Dr. Ernst Mayr, Dr. R. C. Murphy, Prof. Oscar Neumann, Mr. J. H. Riley, Dr. W. L. Sclater, Dr. Friedrich Steinbacher, Dr. Erwin Stresemann, Dr. C. B. Ticehurst, Dr. Alexander Wetmore and Mr. J. T. Zimmer; some of the early galleys were scrutinized by the late Dr. Ernst Hartert. Mrs. Peters spent many long, tedious evenings helping me with the proof.

For the loan of necessary material I have to thank the authorities of the American Museum of Natural History, Carnegie Museum, Field Museum of Natural History and the United States National Museum, as well as Mr. H. B. Conover for lending specimens from his private collection.

Thanks to a grant from the Milton Fund it was possible to secure the experienced assistance of Mrs. R. E. Bowen for typing the greater part of the manuscript and preparing the index.

I have personally verified the greater proportion of the references cited and a number more were checked at my request; thus with a few exceptions nearly every reference has been specially verified for this volume and not taken second hand. Some of the references in texts not available to me were verified by a number of the gentlemen to whom proofs were submitted; others were verified by Count Nils Gyldenstolpe, Dr. Nagamichi Kuroda and Dr. Leonhard Stejneger; once more I am indebted to Mr. Thomas E. Penard for access to his private library.

J. L. P.

Cambridge, Massachusetts
14 March, 1934

CONTENTS

Order Galliformes 3
  Suborder Galli. 3
    Superfamily Cracoidea 3
      Family Megapodiidae, Megapodes 3
        Genus Megapodius *Gaimard* 3
          Eulipoa *Ogilvie-Grant* 7
          Leipoa *Gould* 7
          Alectura *Latham* 7
          Talegalla *Lesson* 8
          Æpypodius *Oustalet* 8
          Macrocephalon *S. Müller* 9
      Family Gallinuloididae (fossil) 9
      Family Cracidae, Curassows, Guans, Chachalacas . . . 9
        Genus Nothocrax *Burmeister* 9
          Mitu *Lesson* 9
          Pauxi *Temminck* 10
          Crax *Linné* 10
          Penelope *Merrem* 12
          Ortalis *Merrem* 16
          Penelopina *Reichenbach* 21
          Chamaepetes *Wagler* 21
          Pipile *Bonaparte* 22
          Aburria *Reichenbach* 23
          Oreophasis *G. R. Gray* 24
    Superfamily Phasianoidea 24
      Family Tetraonidae, Grouse, Ptarmigan 24
        Genus Tetrao *Linné* 24
          Lyrurus *Swainson* 26
          Dendragapus *Elliot* 28
          Lagopus *Brisson* 29
          Canachites *Stejneger* 36
          Falcipennis *Elliot* 36
          Tetrastes *Keyserling and Blasius* 37
          Bonasa *Stephens* 39
          Pedioecetes *Baird* 40
          Tympanuchus *Gloger* 41
          Centrocercus *Swainson* 41
      Family Phasianidae. 42
        Subfamily Odontophorinae, American Quail 42
        Genus Dendrortyx *Gould* 42
          Oreortyx *Baird*. 43
          Callipepla *Wagler* 44

Lophortyx *Bonaparte* 44
Philortyx *Gould* 46
Colinus *Goldfuss* 46
Odontophorus *Vieillot* 51
Dactylortyx *Ogilvie-Grant* 56
Cyrtonyx *Gould* 57
Rhynchortyx *Ogilvie-Grant*. 58
Subfamily Phasianinae, Partridges, Quails, Pheasants . 58
Genus Lerwa *Hodgson* 58
Ammoperdix *Gould* 59
Tetraogallus *J. E. Gray* 60
Tetraophasis *Elliot* 62
Alectoris *Kaup* 62
Anurophasis *van Oort* 68
Francolinus *Stephens* 68
Pternistis *Wagler* 84
Perdix *Brisson* 87
Rhizothera *G. R. Gray* 90
Margaroperdix *Reichenbach* 91
Melanoperdix *Jerdon* 91
Coturnix *Bonnaterre* 91
Synoicus *Gould* 94
Excalfactoria *Bonaparte* 95
Perdicula *Hodgson* 97
Cryptoplectron *Streubel* 97
Arborophila *Hodgson* 98
Tropicoperdix *Blyth* 102
Caloperdix *Blyth* 103
Haematortyx *Sharpe* 104
Rollulus *Bonnaterre* 104
Ptilopachus *Swainson* 104
Bambusicola *Gould* 105
Galloperdix *Blyth*. 106
Ophrysia *Bonaparte* 107
Ithaginis *Wagler* 107
Tragopan *Cuvier* 109
Lophophorus *Temminck* 110
Crossoptilon *Hodgson*. 110
Gennaeus *Wagler* 111
Hierophasis *Elliot* 115
Houppifer *Guérin-Méneville* 116
Lophura *Fleming* 117
Diardigallus *Bonaparte* 117
Lobiophasis *Sharpe* 118
Gallus *Brisson* 118
Pucrasia *G. R. Gray* 119
Catreus *Cabanis* 121

Phasianus *Linné* 121
Syrmaticus *Wagler* 128
Subgenus Syrmaticus *Wagler*. 128
Graphephasianus *Reichenbach* 128
Calophasis *Elliot* 129
Cyanophasis *Buturlin* 129
Genus Chrysolophus *J. E. Gray* 130
Chalcurus *Bonaparte* 130
Polyplectron *Temminck* 130
Rheinardia *Maingounat* 132
Argusianus *Rafinesque*. 132
Pavo *Linné* 133
Family Numididae, Guinea-fowl 133
Genus Phasidus *Cassin* 133
Agelastes *Bonaparte* 133
Numida *Linné* 134
Guttera *Wagler* 137
Acryllium *G. R. Gray* 139
Family Meleagrididae, Turkeys 139
Genus Meleagris *Linné* 139
Agriocharis *Chapman* 140

SUBORDER OPISTHOCOMI 141
Family Opisthocomidae, Hoatzins 141
Genus Opisthocomus *Illiger* 141

ORDER GRUIFORMES 141

SUBORDER MESOENATIDES. 141
Family Mesoenatidae, Mesites, Monias 141
Genus Mesoenas *Reichenbach*. 141
Monias *Oustalet and Grandidier*. 142

SUBORDER TURNICES 142
Family Turnicidae, Bustard-Quails 142
Genus Turnix *Bonnaterre* 142
Ortyxelos *Vieillot* 149
Family Pedionomidae, Collared Hemipodes 150
Genus Pedionomus *Gould* 150

SUBORDER GRUES 150
Superfamily Gruoidea 150
Family Geranoididae (fossil)[1] . . . . —
Gruidae, Cranes 150
Subfamily Gruinae 150
Genus Grus, *Pallas* 150
Bugeranus *Gloger* 153
Anthropoïdes *Vieillot* 153

---

[1] Omitted in main text.

Subfamily Balearicinae 154
Genus Balearica *Brisson* 154
Family Aramidae, Limpkins 155
Genus Aramus *Vieillot* 155
Family Psophiidae, Trumpeters 155
Genus Psophia *Linné* 155
Superfamily Ralloidea 157
Family Orthocnemidae (fossil)[1] . . . . —
Rallidae, Rails, Gallinules, Coots 157
Genus Rallus *Linné* 157
Subgenus Rallus *Linné* 157
Hypotaenidia *Reichenbach* 163
Genus Nesolimnas *Andrews* 166
Cabalus *Hutton* 167
Atlantisia *Lowe* 167
Tricholimnas *Sharpe* 167
Ortygonax *Heine* 168
Pardirallus *Bonaparte* 169
Dryolimnas *Sharpe* 170
Rougetius *Bonaparte* 170
Amaurolimnas *Sharpe* 171
Rallina *G. R. Gray* 171
Rallicula *Schlegel* 173
Cyanolimnas *Barbour and Peters* 174
Aramides *Pucheran* 174
Aramidopsis *Sharpe* 176
Nesoclopeus *Peters* 176
Gymnocrex *Salvadori* 177
Gallirallus *Lafresnaye* 177
Habropteryx *Stresemann* 178
Habroptila *G. R. Gray* 178
Megacrex *D'Albertis and Salvadori* 179
Eulabeornis *Gould* 179
Himantornis *Hartlaub* 179
Canirallus *Bonaparte* 180
Mentocrex *Peters* 180
Crecopsis *Sharpe* 181
Crex *Bechstein* 181
Anurolimnas *Sharpe* 181
Limnocorax *Peters* 182
Porzana *Vieillot* 182
Porzanula *Frohawk* 187
Pennula *Dole* 188
Nesophylax *Murphy* 188
Aphanolimnas *Sharpe* 188

---

[1] Omitted in main text.

Lateralluss *G. R. Gray* 189
Micropygia *Bonaparte* 192
Coturnicops *G. R. Gray* 193
Neocrex *Sclater and Salvin* 194
Sarothrura *Heine* 194
Aenigmatolimnas *Peters* 197
Poliolimnas *Sharpe* 197
Porphyriops *Pucheran* 199
Tribonyx *DuBus* 199
Amaurornis *Reichenbach* 200
Gallicrex *Blyth* 202
Gallinula *Brisson* 202
Porphyriornis *Allen* 205
Pareudiastes *Hartlaub and Finsch* 206
Porphyrula *Blyth* 206
Porphyrio *Brisson* 207
Notornis *Owen* 210
Subfamily Fulicinae 211
Genus Fulica *Linné* 211

SUBORDER HELIORNITHES 213
Family Heliornithidae, Sun-Grebes 213
Genus Podica *Lesson* 213
Heliopais *Sharpe* 214
Heliornis *Bonnaterre* 214

SUBORDER RHYNOCHETI 215
Family Rhynochetidae, Kagus 215
Genus Rhynochetos *Verreaux and Des Murs* 215

SUBORDER EURYPYGAE 215
Family Eurypigidae, Sun-Bitterns 215
Genus Eurypyga *Illiger* 215

SUBORDER PHORORHACI 216
Family Phororhacidae (fossil) 216
Brontornithidae (fossil) 216
Opisthodactylidae (fossil) 216

SUBORDER CARIAMAE 216
Family Bathornithidae (fossil) 216
Hermosiornidae (fossil) 216
Cariamidae, Cariamas 216
Genus Cariama *Brisson* 216
Chunga *Hartlaub* 216

SUBORDER OTIDES 217
Family Otidae, Bustards 217
Genus Tetrax *T. Forster* 217
Otis *Linné* 217
Neotis *Sharpe* 218

Choriotis *G. R. Gray* 219
Chlamydotis *Lesson* 220
Lophotis *Reichenbach* 221
Afrotis *G. R. Gray* 222
Eupodotis *Lesson* 222
Lissotis *Reichenbach* 224
Houbaropsis *Sharpe* 225
Sypheotides *Lesson* 225

ORDER DIATRYMIFORMES 226
Family Diatrymidae (fossil) 226
Gastornithidae (fossil) 226

ORDER CHARADRIIFORMES 226
Suborder Charadrii 226
Superfamily Jacanoidea 226
Family Jacanidae, Jacanas 226
Genus Microparra *Cabanis* 226
Actophilornis *Oberholser* 226
Irediparra *Mathews* 227
Hydrophasianus *Wagler* 227
Metopidius *Wagler* 228
Jacana *Brisson* 228
Superfamily Charadrioidea 230
Family Rostratulidae, Painted Snipe 230
Genus Rostratula *Vieillot* 230
Nycticryphes *Wetmore and Peters* 230
Family Haematopodidae, Oyster-catchers 231
Genus Haematopus *Linné* 231
Family Charadriidae, Lapwings, Plovers 234
Subfamily Vanellinae 234
Genus Chettusia *Bonaparte* 234
Vanellus *Brisson* 235
Belonopterus *Reichenbach* 236
Hemiparra *Salvadori* 236
Tylibyx *Reichenbach* 237
Microsarcops *Sharpe* 237
Lobivanellus *G. R. Gray* 237
Xiphidiopterus *Reichenbach* 238
Rogibyx *Mathews* 238
Lobibyx *Heine* 239
Afribyx *Mathews* 239
Stephanibyx *Reichenbach* 240
Hoplopterus *Bonaparte* 241
Hoploxypterus *Bonaparte* 241
Ptiloscelys *Bonaparte* 242
Zonifer *Sharpe* 242
Anomalophrys *Sharpe* 242

        Lobipluvia *Bonaparte* 242
        Sarciophorus *G. R. Gray* 243
    Subfamily Charadriinae 243
      Genus Squatarola *Cuvier* 243
        Pluvialis *Brisson* 244
        Pluviorhynchus *Bonaparte* 245
        Charadrius *Linné*. 245
        Elseyornis *Mathews* 255
        Eupoda *J. F. Brandt* 255
        Oreopholus *Jardine and Selby* 256
        Erythrogonys *Gould* 256
        Eudromias *C. L. Brehm* 256
        Zonibyx *Reichenbach* 257
        Thinornis *G. R. Gray* 257
        Anarhynchus *Quoy and Gaimard* 257
        Pluvianellus *G. R. Gray* 258
        Phegornis *G. R. Gray* 258
Family Scolopacidae, Woodcock, Sandpipers, etc. . . . 258
    Subfamily Tringinae 258
      Genus Aechmorhynchus *Coues* 258
        Prosobonia *Bonaparte* 259
        Bartramia *Lesson*. 259
        Numenius *Brisson* 260
        Limosa *Brisson* 263
        Tringa *Linné* 264
        Pseudototanus *Hume* 268
        Xenus *Kaup* 268
        Actitis *Illiger* 269
        Catoptrophorus *Bonaparte* 269
        Heteroscelus *Baird* 270
    Subfamily Arenariinae 271
      Genus Aphriza *Audubon* 271
        Arenaria *Brisson* 271
    Subfamily Scolopacinae 272
      Genus Limnodromus *Wied* 272
        Coenocorypha *G. R. Gray* 273
        Capella *Frenzel* 274
        Chubbia *Mathews* 277
        Scolopax *Linné* 278
        Philohela *G. R. Gray* 279
        Lymnocryptes *Kaup* 279
    Subfamily Eroliinae 280
      Genus Calidris *Merrem* 280
        Crocethia *Billberg* 280
        Ereunetes *Illiger* 281
        Eurynorhynchus *Nilsson* 282
        Erolia *Vieillot* 282

Limicola *Koch* 287
Micropalama *Baird* 287
Tryngites *Cabanis* 288
Philomachus *Merrem* 288
Family Recurvirostridae, Stilts, Avocets 288
Subfamily Ibidorhynchinae 288
Genus Ibidorhyncha *Vigors* 288
Subfamily Recurvirostrinae 289
Genus Himantopus *Brisson* 289
Cladorhynchus *G. R. Gray* 290
Recurvirostra *Linné* 290
Family Presbyornithidae (fossil) 292
Family Phalaropodidae, Phalaropes 292
Genus Phalaropus *Brisson* 292
Steganopus *Vieillot* 292
Lobipes *Cuvier* 292
Superfamily Dromadoidea 293
Family Dromadidae, Crab-plovers 293
Genus Dromas *Paykull* 293
Superfamily Burhinoidea 293
Family Burhinidae, Thick-knees 293
Genus Burhinus *Illiger* 293
Esacus *Lesson* 297
Orthorhamphus *Salvadori* 297
Superfamily Glareoloidea 298
Family Glareolidae, Coursers, Pratincoles 298
Subfamily Cursoriinae 298
Genus Pluvianus *Vieillot* 298
Cursorius *Latham* 299
Rhinoptilus *Strickland* 301
Peltohyas *Sharpe* 303
Subfamily Glareolinae 303
Genus Stiltia *G. R. Gray* 303
Glareola *Brisson* 303
Superfamily Thinocoroidea 306
Family Thinocoridae, Seed-snipe 306
Genus Attagis *Saint-Hilaire and Lesson* 306
Thinocorus *Eschscholtz* 307
Superfamily Chionidoidea 308
Family Chionididae, Sheath-bills 308
Genus Chionis *J. R. Forster* 308
SUBORDER LARI 309
Family Stercorariidae, Skuas, Jaegers 309
Genus Catharacta *Brünnich* 309
Stercorarius *Brisson* 311
Family Laridae, Gulls, Terns 312
Subfamily Larinae 312

Genus Gabianus *Bruch* 312
Pagophila *Kaup* 313
Larus *Linné* 313
Rhodostethia *Macgillivray* 324
Rissa *Stephens* 325
Creagrus *Bonaparte* 326
Xema *Leach* 326
Subfamily Sterninae 327
Genus Chlidonias *Rafinesque* 327
Phaetusa *Wagler* 329
Gelochelidon *C. L. Brehm* 329
Hydroprogne *Kaup* 330
Sterna *Linné* 331
Thalasseus *Boie* 341
Larosterna *Blyth* 344
Procelsterna *Lafresnaye* 345
Anoüs *Stephens* 346
Gygis *Wagler* 348
Family Rynchopidae, Skimmers 349
Genus Rynchops *Linné* 349

SUBORDER ALCAE 350
Family Alcidae, Auks, Murres, Puffins 350
Genus Plautus *Gunnerus* 350
Pinguinus *Bonnaterre* 351
Alca *Linné* 351
Uria *Brisson* 352
Cepphus *Pallas* 353
Brachyramphus *M. Brandt* 355
Synthliboramphus *M. Brandt* 356
Ptychoramphus *M. Brandt* 356
Cyclorrhynchus *Kaup* 357
Aethia *Merrem* 357
Cerorhinca *Bonaparte* 358
Fratercula *Brisson* 358
Lunda *Pallas* 359

INDEX 361

NEW NAMES PROPOSED IN VOLUME II

Lagopus mutus captus *nom. nov.* 35
Rallus limicola zetarius *nom. nov.* 160
Rallus torquatus limarius *nom. nov.* 166

CHECK-LIST
OF BIRDS OF THE WORLD

ORDER GALLIFORMES

SUBORDER GALLI

SUPERFAMILY CRACOIDEA

FAMILY MEGAPODIIDAE

GENUS MEGAPODIUS GAIMARD[1]

Megapodius Gaimard, Bull. Gén. Univ. Annon. Nouv. Sci., **2**, 1823, p. 450. Type, by subsequent designation, *Megapodius freycinet* Gaimard. (Selby, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Types Aves, 1840, p. 40.)

Megathelia Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 112. Type, by original designation, *Megapodius tumulus* Gould.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 436–439; **7**, 1930, p. 471.
Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 1, 1931, p. 150–153.
McGregor, Man. Phil. Bds., pt. 1, 1909, p. 10–11.
Chasen and Kloss, Bull. Raffles Mus., **4**, no. 4, 1930, p. 5–6.
Siebers, Treubia, **7**, suppl., 1930, p. 166–170.
Stresemann, Arch. Naturg., **89**, Abth. A, Heft 8, 1923, p. 90–91.
Taka-Tsukasa, Bds. Nippon, **1**, pt. 1, 1932, p. 5–16, pl. 4–5.

Megapodius nicobariensis nicobariensis Blyth

Megapodius nicobariensis Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **15**, 1846, p. 52. (Nicobar Islands.)

Islands of the Nicobar Group (except Choura and Car Nicobar) lying north of the Sombreiro Channel.

Megapodius nicobariensis abbotti Oberholser

Megapodius nicobariensis abbotti Oberholser, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., **55**, 1919, p. 401. (Little Nicobar Island.)

Great and Little Nicobar Islands.

Megapodius nicobariensis pusillus Tweeddale

Megapodius pusillus Tweeddale, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877, p. 765, pl. 78. (Cebu, Philippine Islands.)

Philippine Islands (except the Palawan group and Mindanao).

Megapodius nicobariensis tabon Hachisuka

Megapodius freycinet tabon Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 1, 1931, p. 153. (Piso, southeastern Mindanao.)

Mindanao, Philippine Islands.

---

[1] The genus Megapodius is badly in need of revision in order to determine the validity of many of the species and subspecies, their relationships and distribution.

Megapodius nicobariensis cumingii Dillwyn

Megapodius Cumingii Dillwyn, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1851 (1853), p. 119, Aves, pl. 39. (Labuan Island.)

Megapodius cumingii tolutilis Bangs and Peters, Occ. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5**, 1927, p. 235. (Maratua Island, Borneo.)

Palawan and Balabac, Philippine Islands; Labuan and other islands off the northern and eastern coasts of Borneo.

?Megapodius nicobariensis balukensis Oberholser

Megapodius forsteni balukensis Oberholser, Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci., **14**, 1924, p. 294. (Baluk Island, Sulu Sea.)

Status not known; doubtfully distinct; based on one specimen.

Megapodius nicobariensis sanghirensis Schlegel

Megapodius sanghirensis Schlegel, Notes Leyden Mus., **2**, 1880, p. 91. (Sangi Island.)

Sangi and Talaut Islands.

Megapodius nicobariensis gilbertii G. R. Gray

Megapodius gilbertii G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861, p. 289. (Menado, northern Celebes.)

Celebes.

Megapodius nicobariensis bernsteinii Schlegel

Megapodius Bernsteinii Schlegel, Ned. Tijdschr. Dierk., **3**, 1866, p. 261. (Sula Islands.)

Sula Islands.

Megapodius tenimberensis P. L. Sclater

Megapodius tenimberensis P. L. Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883, p. 57. (Lutu and Kirimun, Tenimber Islands.)

Tenimber Islands.

Megapodius reinwardt reinwardt Dumont

Megapodius Reinwardt Dumont, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd Levrault, **29**, 1823, p. 416. (Amboina, error, type from Lombok.)

Megapodius rubripes Temminck, Pl. Col., livr. 69, 1826, pl. 411. (No type locality.)

Megapodius duperryii Lesson and Garnot, Bull. Sci. Nat., **8**, 1826, p. 113. (Dorey, New Guinea.)

Lesser Sunda Islands from Lombok eastward; islands in the Banda Sea; Kei Islands; Aru Islands; northwestern New Guinea, east on the north coast to Andai, on the entire south coast, and on the north coast of southeastern New Guinea west to the Kumusi River.

Megapodius reinwardt buruensis Stresemann

Megapodius duperryii buruensis Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21**, 1912, p. 41. (Gunung Fogha ["Mt. Mada"], 3000 feet, Buru.)

Island of Buru.

Megapodius reinwardt forstenii G. R. Gray

Megapodius Forstenii "Temm." G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1847, p. [491], col. pl. 124. (No type locality = Ceram, subst. by Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21**, 1914, p. 41.)

Islands of Amboina, Ceram, Haruku and Goram.

Megapodius reinwardt macgillivrayi G. R. Gray

Megapodius macgillivrayi G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861, p. 289. (Duchateau and Pig Islands, Louisiade Archipelago.)

Trobriand Islands and Louisiade Archipelago.

Megapodius reinwardt tumulus Gould

Megapodius tumulus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842, p. 20. (Coburg Peninsula, on the northern coast of Australia.)

Megapodius duperryi melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 26. (Melville Island.)

Melville Island and Northern Territory.

Megapodius reinwardt yorki Mathews

Megapodius reinwardt yorki Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50**, 1929, p. 11. (Cedar Bay, Queensland.)

?*Megapodius assimilis* Masters, Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales, **1**, 1876, p. 59. (Dungeness Island and Bet Island, Torres Strait.)[1]

Northern Queensland from Cape York to Cairns.

Megapodius affinis jobiensis Oustalet

Megapodius DuPerreyi var. *jobiensis* Oustalet, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (6), **11**, 1881, art. 2, p. 96. (Jobi.)

Island of Jobi.[2]

Megapodius affinis decollatus Oustalet

Megapodius decollatus Oustalet, Bull. Assoc. Sci. France, **31**, 1878, p. 248. (d'Urville Island [now Kairiru].)

---

[1] Whether this is a recognizable race occurring on the islands in Torres Strait, or an earlier name for *yorki*, or a synonym of one of the New Guinean races of *Megapodius reinwardt* has yet to be established.

[2] Perhaps not different from *decollatus*. *Cf.* Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 127; Stresemann and Paludan, *id.*, **38**, 1932, p. 245.

Megapodius brunneiventris A. B. Meyer, Abh. Ber. Zool. Mus. Dresden, 1890–91 (1891), no. 4, p. 15. (Astrolabe Bay, New Guinea.)

North coast of northern New Guinea between Mamberano and Astrolabe Bay; Vulcan (or Volcano) Island; Dampier (or Krakar) Island.

Megapodius affinis affinis A. B. Meyer

Megapodius affinis A. B. Meyer, Sitzungsb. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturw. Kl., **69**, Abth. 1, 1874, p. 215. (Rubi, New Guinea.)

South coast of Geelvink Bay and southern slopes of the Snow Mountains, New Guinea.

Megapodius affinis huonensis Stresemann

Megapodius reinwardt huonensis Stresemann, Journ. f. Orn., **70**, 1922, p. 408. (Heldsbach Coast.)

Coasts of Huon Gulf, northeastern New Guinea.

Megapodius eremita eremita Hartlaub

Megapodius eremita Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867, p. 830. (Echiquier Island, not Bougainville in the Solomon Group.)[1]

Echiquier [now Ninigo] Islands; Admiralty Islands; Bismarck Archipelago.

?Megapodius eremita brenchleyi G. R. Gray

Megapodius Brenchleyi G. R. Gray, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **5**, 1870, p. 328. (Gulf [now Ugi] Island, Solomon Islands.)

Solomon Islands.

Megapodius freycinet freycinet Gaimard

Megapodius freycinet Gaimard, Bull. Gén. Univ. Annon. Nouv. Sci., **2**, 1823, p. 451. (Waigeu.)

Northern Moluccas: Morotai, Halmahera, Ternate, Tidore, Kaioa, Batjan; Waigeu; Batanta; Salawatti; Misol; small islets north of northern New Guinea.

Megapodius freycinet geelvinkianus A. B. Meyer

Megapodius geelvinkianus A. B. Meyer, Sitzungsb. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturw. Kl., **69**, Abth. 1, 1874, p. 88. (Mafor and Misory.)

Islands in Geelvink Bay: Misory (or Biak), Mafor (or Numfor), Miosnom, Jobi.

Megapodius lapérouse senex Hartlaub

Megapodius senex Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867, p. 830. (Pelew Islands.)

Pelew Islands.

---

[1] Hartert, Nov. Zool., **31**, 1924, p. 195.

Megapodius lapérouse lapérouse Gaimard

Megapodius La Pérouse Gaimard, Bull. Gén. Univ. Annon. Nouv. Sci., **2**, 1823, p. 451. (Tinian Island, Marianne Islands.)

Marianne Islands.

Megapodius layardi Tristram

Megapodius layardi Tristram, Ibis, 1879, p. 194. (Vaté, New Hebrides.)

Banks Islands and New Hebrides.

Megapodius pritchardii G. R. Gray

Megapodius Pritchardii G. R. Gray, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (3), **14**, 1864, p. 378. (Niuafou, "Friendly Islands.")

Niuafou, central Polynesia.

GENUS **EULIPOA** OGILVIE-GRANT

Eulipoa Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 445 (in key), p. 462. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Megapodius wallacei* G. R. Gray.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, op. cit. p. 462–463.

Eulipoa wallacei (G. R. Gray)

Megapodius wallacei G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 362, pl. 171. (East Gilolo.)

Moluccas (Halmahera, Ternate, Batjan, Buru, Amboina, Haruku, Ceram).

GENUS **LEIPOA** GOULD

Leipoa Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 1, 1840, pl. [6] and text. Type, by monotypy, *Leipoa ocellata* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 41–54.

Leipoa ocellata ocellata Gould

Leipoa ocellata Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 1, 1840, pl. [6] [= **5**, pl. 78]. (Western Australia; type locality given as Swan River by Mathews, *infra.*)

Western Australia.

Leipoa ocellata rosinae Mathews

Leipoa ocellata rosinae Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 177. (South Australia.)

New South Wales, Victoria, and South Australia.

GENUS **ALECTURA** LATHAM[1]

Alectura Latham, Gen. Hist. Bds., **10**, 1824, p. 455. Type, by monotypy, "the New Holland Vulture" = *Alectura lathami* J. E. Gray.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 55–61.

---

[1] Replaces Catheturus Swainson, of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Alectura lathami purpureicollis (Le Souëf)

Talegallus purpureicollis Le Souëf, Ibis, 1898, p. 51. (Cape York Peninsula.)

Cape York District of northern Queensland.

Alectura lathami lathami J. E. Gray

Alectura Lathami J. E. Gray, Zool. Misc., pt. 1, 1831, p. 4. (Near Sydney, New South Wales.)

Alectura lathami robinsoni Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 177. ("Mid Queensland," type from Cairns.)

Queensland (except Cape York District) and New South Wales.

GENUS **TALEGALLA** LESSON

Talegalla Lesson, Man. d'Orn., **2,** 1828, p. 185. Type, by original designation, *Talegalla cuvieri* Lesson.

cf. Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 16.

Talegalla cuvieri Lesson

Talegalla Cuvieri Lesson, Man. d'Orn., **2,** 1828, p. 186. (Forests of New Guinea = Dorey [now Manokwari] Dutch New Guinea.)

Salawatti, Misol and northwestern New Guinea, east on the south coast to the Mimika River.

Talegalla fuscirostris Salvadori

Talegallus fuscirostris Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **9,** 1877, p. 332. (Southern New Guinea and the Aru Islands, types from Epa and Hall Sound, New Guinea.)

Southern New Guinea from Etna Bay to Port Moresby, and south coast of Geelvink Bay; Aru Islands.

Talegalla jobiensis jobiensis A. B. Meyer

Talegallus jobiensis A. B. Meyer, Sitzungsb. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturw. Kl., **69,** Abth. 1, 1874, p. 74. (Jobi.)

Island of Jobi; northern New Guinea from Mamberano to Humboldt Bay.

Talegalla jobiensis longicaudus A. B. Meyer

Talegallus longicaudus A. B. Meyer, Abh. Ber. Mus. Dresden, 1890–91 (1891), no. 4, p. 15. (Stephansort, Astrolabe Bay, New Guinea.)

Eastern New Guinea from the Sepik River on the north and the Aroa River on the south, eastward.

GENUS **ÆPYPODIUS** OUSTALET

Æpypodius Oustalet, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **90,** 1880, p. 907. Type, by subsequent designation, *Talegallus bruijnii* Oustalet. (Salvadori, Orn. Pap. delle Mol., **3,** 1882, p. 251.)

cf. Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., **1,** 1927, p. 17.

Æpypodius arfakianus (Salvadori)

Talegallus arfakianus Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **9,** 1877, p. 333. (Arfak Mountains.)

Mountains on the Island of Jobi and of New Guinea.

Æpypodius bruijnii (Oustalet)

Talegallus Bruijnii Oustalet, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **90,** 1880, p. 906. (Waigeu, locality probably erroneous.)

Range ~~unknown, probably not~~ Waigeu. ([illegible])

GENUS **MACROCEPHALON**[1] S. MÜLLER

Macrocephalon S. Müller, Arch. f. Naturg., **12,** Bd. 1, 1846, p. 116. Type, by monotypy, *Macrocephalon maleo* "T." S. Müller.

Galeocephala Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46,** 1926, p. 93. "New name for Megacephalon Gray, as used in the Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 471."

cf. Meyer and Wiglesworth, Bds. Celebes, **2,** 1898, p. 678–685.

Macrocephalon maleo S. Müller

Macrocephalon maleo S. Müller, Arch. f. Naturg., **12,** Bd. 1, 1846, p. 116. (Celebes.)

Celebes.

FAMILY **Gallinuloididae**

FAMILY **CRACIDAE**

GENUS **NOTHOCRAX** BURMEISTER

Nothocrax Burmeister, Syst. Uebers. Th. Bras., **3,** 1856, p. 347. Type, by monotypy, *Crax urumutum* Spix.

cf. Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1,** 1916, p. 20–21.

Nothocrax urumutum (Spix)

Crax urumutum Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 49, pl. 62. (Rio Negro, Brazil.)

Amazonian Ecuador and Peru to the Rio Negro region of Brazil; British Guiana(?).

GENUS **MITU** LESSON

Mitu Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 485. Type, by tautonymy *Ourax mitu* Temminck = *Crax mitu* Linné.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 485–487.

---

[1] Replaces Megacephalon G. R. Gray.

Mitu tomentosa (Spix)

Crax tomentosa Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 49, pl. 63. ("in Sylvis paludosis fl. Nigri prope pagum Barcellonam.")

British and Dutch Guiana, upper Orinoco region in Venezuela and the Rio Negro and Rio Branco, Brazil.

Mitu salvini (Reinhardt)

Mitua salvini Reinhardt, Vidensk. Medd. naturhist. Foren. Kjöbenhavn, 1879, p. 5. (No locality = eastern Ecuador.)

Known only from the tropical zone of eastern Ecuador.

Mitu mitu (Linné)

Crax Mitu Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 270. (Brazil and Guiana = northeastern Brazil, *ex* Marcgrave.)

The greater part of the Guianan-Amazonian forest region from eastern Peru to Pará.

GENUS **PAUXI** TEMMINCK

Pauxi Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **2,** 1813, p. 456, 465. Type, by tautonymy, "*Crax pauxi* Lath. et Gmel." = *Crax pauxi* Linné.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 487–489.

Pauxi pauxi (Linné)

Crax Pauxi Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 270. (Mexico, error = Venezuela.)

Known definitely only from Venezuela (Mérida; Caracas; Orinoco and Casiquiare Rivers). Occurrence in Cayenne, eastern Peru and Colombia has never been established.

[illegible] + Schauensee

GENUS **CRAX** LINNÉ

Crax Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157. Type, by subsequent designation, *Crax rubra* Linné. (Ridgway, Man. No. Am. Bds., ed. 2, 1896, p. 207.)[1]

Alector Merrem, Av. Rar. Icon. et Descr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 40. Type, by tautonymy, *Crax alector* Linné.

cf. Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1,** 1916, p. 17–19.
Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bay. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22,** 1906, p. 681–688.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1902, p. 271–274.

Crax nigra Linné

Crax nigra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157. (South America.)
Crax Alector Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 269. ("America calidiore.")[2]

---

[1] *Crax alector* Linné, 1766, is usually given as the type of the genus, but was not one of the originally included species, hence is unavailable in this connection.

[2] *Crax erythrognatha* Sclater and Salvin is a synonym.

Eastern Colombia, southern Venezuela, the Guianas, and upper Rio Negro region of Brazil.

Crax alberti alberti Fraser

Crax Alberti Fraser, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1850 (1852), p. 246, pl. 27, ♂, but not plate 28. (Based on a cage bird of unknown origin.)

Crax annulata Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **28,** 1915, p. 170. (Don Diego, Santa Marta, Colombia.)[1]

Colombia: known definitely only from the Santa Marta region and from Honda, Rio Magdalena; Bogotá "trade skins."

Crax alberti daubentoni G. R. Gray

Crax Daubentoni G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 15. ("Central America"? = Venezuela.)

Northern Venezuela, British Guiana, Surinam(?).

Crax fasciolata fasciolata Spix

Crax fasciolata Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 48, pl. 62a. (State of Pará, Brazil.)

Brazil in State of Pará east to the Tocantins, south to Matto Grosso and Goyaz.

Crax fasciolata sclateri G. R. Gray

Crax Sclateri G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 14. ("Mexico and South America.")

Crax sulcirostris Ihering, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **3,** 1898 (1899?), p. 409. (State of São Paulo?)

Southeastern Bolivia, Paraguay and São Paulo, south to the Argentine Chaco and Misiones.

Crax pinima Pelzeln

Crax Pinima "Natterer" Pelzeln, Orn. Bras., Abth. 3, 1870, p. 287, 341. (State of Pará, Brazil.)

Crax incommoda P. L. Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1872, p. 690. (Based on an aviary specimen of unknown origin.)

?*Crax grayi* Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 474 (in key), p. 480. (South America.)

Eastern Brazil in State of Pará.

Crax globulosa Spix

?*Crax carunculata* Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3,** 1815, p. 44, 690. (Brazil.)

Crax globulosa Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 50, pl. 65, 66. (Rio Solimoës, Brazil.)

Amazonian Ecuador and Peru east to Manaos and western Matto Grosso.

---

[1] I have examined the type of this supposed species, which, while sexed as a ♀ is without doubt an immature ♂, but see Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 210.

Crax blumenbachii Spix

Crax blumenbachii Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 50, pl. 64 = ♀. (State of Rio de Janeiro.)

Crax rubrirostris Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 51, pl. 67 = ♂. (Between Rio de Janeiro and Bahia.)

Eastern Brazil in states of Bahia (southern portion), Espirito Santo, Rio de Janeiro and southern Minas Geraës.

Crax rubra rubra Linné

Crax rubra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157. (Based entirely on "The Red Peruvian Hen" of Albin, book 3, p. 37, pl. 40, no locality given.)

?*Crax globicera* Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 270. (Brazil, Curaçao.)

Crax panamensis Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 474 (in key), p. 479. ("Southern Nicaragua and Costa Rica to the United States of Colombia.")

Crax hecki Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **42,** 1894, p. 231, pl. 2. (Based on a female in the Berlin Zoo, origin unknown.)

Crax chapmani Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **14,** 1901, p. 170. (Puerto Morelos, Yucatan.)

Southern Tamaulipas and the Isthmus of Tehuantepec south throughout Central America to western Ecuador.

Crax rubra griscomi Nelson

Crax globicera griscomi Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **39,** 1926, p. 106. (Cozumel Island.)

Cozumel Island, off the coast of Yucatan.

Genus **PENELOPE** Merrem

Penelope Merrem, Av. rar. Icon. et Descr., 1786, fasc. 2, p. 39. Type, by subsequent designation, *Penelope marail* Gmelin = *Penelope iacupema* Merrem = *Phasianus marail* P. L. S. Müller. (Lesson, Man. d' Orn., **2,** 1828, p. 214.)

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1902, p. 275–277.
Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36,** 1917, p. 194–196; **55,** 1926, p. 152–154.
Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bay. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22,** 1906, p. 688–691.
Id., Nov. Zool., **24,** 1914, p. 176–178.
Id., Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12,** 1929, p. 472–474.
Id. and Conover, Auk, **49,** 1932, p. 324–336.

Penelope purpurascens purpurascens Wagler

?*Meleagris cristata* Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157, part.

Penelope purpurascens Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23,** 1830, col. 1110. (Mexico.)

Tropical forest region of Mexico from Sinaloa and southern Tamaulipas south to Honduras.

Penelope purpurascens aequatorialis Salvadori and Festa

Penelope cristata auct. not *Meleagris cristata* Linné.

Penelope aequatorialis Salvadori and Festa, Boll. Mus. Zool. Torino, **15,** 1900, no. 368, p. 38. (Foreste del Rio Peripa, western Ecuador.)

Nicaragua south along the Pacific coast of Colombia to western Ecuador.

Penelope purpurascens perspicax Bangs

Penelope perspicax Bangs, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **24,** 1911, p. 187. (San Luis, Bitaco Valley, western Colombia.)

Western Colombia in the subtropical zone of the Western Andes and western slope of the Central Andes.

Penelope purpurascens brunnescens Hellmayr and Conover

Penelope purpurascens brunnescens Hellmayr and Conover, Auk, **49,** 1932, p. 333. (Rio Cogollo, Perija, Zulia, Venezuela.)

Northern Colombia and western Venezuela.

Penelope ortoni Salvin

Penelope ortoni Salvin, Ibis, 1874, p. 325. (Mindo, western slope of Pichincha, Ecuador; alt. 6000–7000 ft.)

Upper tropical zone of western Colombia and western Ecuador from the Chocó to Chanchan.

?Penelope albipennis Taczanowski

Penelope albipennis Taczanowski, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877 (1878), p. 746. (Near Tumbez, Peru; type from Sta. Lucia.)

Unique.[1]

Penelope marail (P. L. S. Müller)

?*Meleagris cristata* Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157, part.

Phasianus Marail P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., suppl., 1776, p. 125. (Cayenne, *ex* Buffon.)

Penelope jacupeba Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 54, pl. 71. ("In sylvis Parae.")

Penelope granti Berlepsch, Nov. Zool., **15,** 1908, p. 297. (New name for *Penelope marail* as employed by Grant in Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 495.)

Eastern Venezuela, the Guianas and eastern Brazil.

---

[1] In spite of Stolzmann's statement that he saw other specimens showing white primaries in the same locality whence the type was collected, I am not convinced that this so-called species is not a partial albinism of *ortoni*, which, however, is not recorded from northwestern Peru.

Penelope montagnii montagnii (Bonaparte)

Ortalida montagnii Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 875. (Colombia = El Piñon, above Fusugasugá, 9600 ft., as suggested by Chapman, *antea,* 1917, p. 194.)

Temperate zone of the mountains of western Venezuela, and the Andes of Colombia.

Penelope montagnii atrogularis Hellmayr and Conover

Penelope montagnii atrogularis Hellmayr and Conover, Auk, **49,** 1932, p. 328. (Alaspungo, western Ecuador.)

Subtropical and humid temperate zones of western Ecuador.

Penelope montagnii brooki Chubb

Penelope brooki Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38,** 1917, p. 5. (Baeza, Ecuador; alt. 6000 ft.)

Humid temperate zone of eastern Ecuador.

Penelope montagnii plumosa Berlepsch and Stolzmann

Penelope sclateri plumosa Berlepsch and Stolzmann, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1902, vol. 2, p. 45. (Maraynioc, central Peru.)

Subtropical (or humid temperate zone) of central and southern Peru.

Penelope montagnii sclateri G. R. Gray

Penelope sclateri G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 270. (Bolivia.)

Western and central Bolivia.

Penelope nigrifrons Dabbene

Penelope nigrifrons Dabbene, Physis, **4,** May, 1918, p. 102. (Cerro de Calilegua, Ledesma, Jujuy, Argentina.) Also described in Hornero, **1,** Dec., 1918, p. 178.

Southern Bolivia in Dept. of Tarija and northwestern Argentina in Prov. of Jujuy.

Penelope obscura jacqúaçu Spix

Penelope jacqúaçu Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 52, pl. 68. ("in sylvis fl. Solimoëns.)

Penelope boliviana Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., Columbariae, 1862, p. 151, pl. 171, f. 2493, 2494. (Bolivia.)

Southeastern Colombia, Amazonian Ecuador and Peru, and northern Bolivia, east at least to the Rio Solimoës and the Rio Purús.

Penelope obscura orienticola Todd

Penelope jacquacu orienticola Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 211. (Manacapurú, Rio Solimoës, Brazil.)

Known only from the type locality.

Penelope obscura speciosa Todd

Penelope speciosa Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **28,** 1915, p. 82. (Rio Surutu, Prov. del Sara, Bolivia.)

Bolivia in depts. of Sara and Santa Cruz.

Penelope obscura bridgesi G. R. Gray

Penelope bridgesi G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 270. (Bolivia.)

Southern Bolivia in Dept. of Tarija and northwestern Argentina in provinces of Salta and Tucumán.

Penelope obscura obscura[1] Temminck

Penelope obscura "Illiger" Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3,** 1815, p. 68, 693. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara.)

Paraguay and Rio Grande do Sul, south to the Province of Santa Fé and the Isles of the Uruguay.

Penelope obscura bronzina Hellmayr

Penelope obscura bronzina Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **21,** 1914, p. 178 (Colonia Hansa, Santa Catharina, Brazil.)

Southeastern Brazil from southern Minas Geraës and Rio de Janeiro south to Santa Catharina.

Penelope superciliaris superciliaris[2] Temminck

Penelope superciliaris "Illiger" Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3,** 1815, p. 72, 693. (State of Pará, Brazil.)

South side of the Valley of the Amazon from the Rio Madeira to Pará.

Penelope superciliaris jacupemba Spix

Penelope jacupemba Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 55, pl. 72. (Presidio do São João, Rio de Janeiro.)

Eastern Brazil from Maranhão to Matto Grosso and São Paulo.

Penelope superciliaris major Bertoni

Penelope purpurescens (sic) Bertoni, An. Cient. Paraguayos (1), no. 1, 1901, p. 16. (Alto Paraná, between lat. 25° and 26° S.) Not *Penelope purpurascens* Wagler.

Penelope purpurescens major Bertoni, An. Cient. Paraguayos (1), no. 1, 1901, p. 19. (Lat. 25°, 43′ [Alto Paraná, Paraguay].)

Paraguay and northeastern Argentina; probably southern Matto Grosso and Paraná.

---

[1] The following name cannot be allocated definitely; *Penelope olivacea* Bertoni, An. Cient. Paraguayos (1), no. 1, 1901, p. 20. (Alto Paraná, lat. 26°, 53′ S.)

[2] Since the manuscript was completed Neumann has published a revision of the races of *Penelope superciliaris* in Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **55,** 1933, p. 93-95.

Penelope jacu-caca Spix

Penelope jacu-caca Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 53, pl. 69. (Near Poçoens Encima, Bahia.)

Eastern Brazil in states of Piauhy and Bahia.

Penelope ochrogaster Pelzeln

Penelope ochrogaster "Natterer" Pelzeln, Orn. Bras., Abth. 3, 1870, p. 282, 337. (Nas Frechas and Engenho do Pari, near Cuyabá, Matto Grosso.)

Central Brazil in states of Matto Grosso and Goyaz.

Penelope pileata Wagler

Penelope pileata Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23,** 1830, col. 1109. (State of Pará, Brazil.)

Lower Amazon Valley from Manaos and the Rio Madeira to Pará.

Penelope argyrotis argyrotis (Bonaparte)

Pipile argyrotis Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 875. (Caracas.)

Eastern Andes of Colombia; Andes of Mérida and western part of the coast range of northern Venezuela.

Penelope argyrotis olivaceiceps Todd

Penelope argyrotis olivaceiceps Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 210. (San Rafael, near Cumanacoa, 2950 ft., Sucre, Venezuela.)

Subtropical and upper tropical zones of the eastern part of the coast range of Venezuela.

Penelope argyrotis colombiana Todd

Penelope colombiana Todd, Ann. Carn. Mus., **8,** 1912, p. 213. (Las Taguas, near Santa Marta, Colombia.)

Subtropical zone of the Santa Marta region in northern Colombia.

Penelope argyrotis barbata Chapman

Penelope barbata Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 18, 1921, p. 3. (Taraguacocha, Zaruma-Zaragura Trail, Cordillera de Chilla, Prov. del Oro, Ecuador; alt. 9750–11000 ft.)

Subtropical and humid temperate zones of western Ecuador.

Genus **ORTALIS** Merrem

Ortalida (accusative case) = *Ortalis* (nominative) Merrem, Avium rar. Icon. et Descr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 40. Type, by original designation, *Phasianus motmot* Linné.

cf. Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bay. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22,** 1906, p. 691–696. Miller and Griscom, Auk, **38,** 1921, p. 44–50.

Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1902, p. 279–283.
Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **55**, 1926, p. 155.
Todd and Carriker, Ann. Carn. Mus., **14**, 1922, p. 171–172.
Laubmann, Wiss. Erg. Deutsche Gran Chaco Exped., Vögel, 1930, p. 84.

Ortalis motmot motmot (Linné)

Phasianus Motmot Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 271. (Brazil and Guiana = Cayenne, accepted as type locality by Berlepsch and Hartert, Nov. Zool., **9**, 1902, p. 120, *ex* Brissonian reference.)

Eastern Venezuela and the Guianas south to the Rio Negro and Rio Branco and the north bank of the lower Amazon.

Ortalis motmot ruficeps (Wagler)

Penelope ruficeps Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 1111. (Brazil; the type is from the State of Pará.)

Eastern Brazil south of the Amazon, from the Tapajóz to the Araguaya.[1]

Ortalis spixi Hellmayr

Penelope araucuan Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 56 (part, ♀), pl. 74. (Rio Itapicuru, Maranhão, Brazil.)

Ortalis araucuan (not of Spix) Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 506. (Pará.)

Ortalis spixi Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bay. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22**, 1906, p. 695. (New name for the foregoing, type from Maranhão.)

Northern Brazil south of the Amazon from the Tocantins east to the lower Parnahyba.

Ortalis araucuan araucuan (Spix)

Penelope araucuan Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 56 part, ♂, and excl. pl. ("ad pagum St. Domingo districtus Minas Novas.")

Penelope albiventris Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 1111. ("Brazilia versus flumen Amazonum.")

Ortalida Caracco Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1227, note. ("Peru," locality probably erroneous.)

Eastern Brazil from Pernambuco to Minas Geraës and Espirito Santo.

Ortalis araucuan squamata Lesson

Ortalida squamata Lesson, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd Levrault, **59**, 1829, p. 195. (South America: type is from the State of Santa Catharina, Brazil.)[2]

Southeastern Brazil in states of Santa Catharina and Rio Grande do Sul.

---

[1] This so-called "species" cannot possibly be more than a subspecies of *motmot*.

[2] Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **13**, 1906, p. 350–351.

?Ortalis superciliaris G. R. Gray

Ortalida superciliaris G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 10. (South America.)

Known only from the unique type, a cage-bird of unknown origin.

Ortalis guttata caquetae Chapman

Ortalis guttata caquetæ Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 96, 1923, p. 2. (La Morelia, Caqueta, southeastern Colombia.)

Southeastern Colombia.

Ortalis guttata guttata (Spix)

Penelope guttata Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 55, pl. 73. (Rio Solimoës, Brazil.)

Amazonian Ecuador and corresponding region of northern and eastern Peru, east to the lower Rio Madeira and northwestern Matto Grosso.

Ortalis guttata subaffinis Todd

Ortalis guttata subaffinis Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 211. (Buenavista, Bolivia.)

Tropical zone of eastern Bolivia.

?Ortalis guttata adspersa (Tschudi)

Penelope adspersa Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9,** Band 1, 1843, p. 386. (Eastern Peru.)

Validity doubtful.[1]

Ortalis columbiana columbiana Hellmayr

Ortalis caracco auct. (not *Ortalida caracco* Wagler).

Ortalis columbiana Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bay. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22,** 1906, p. 694. (Colombia.)

Tropical and subtropical zones of the upper Magdalena Valley, Colombia.

Ortalis columbiana caucae Chapman

Ortalis columbiana caucæ Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **33,** 1914, p. 168. (Guengüe, Cauca Valley, 20 miles south of Cali, Colombia.)

Tropical zone of the Cauca Valley, Colombia.

Ortalis wagleri G. R. Gray

Ortalida Wagleri G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 12. (California and Mexico.)

Western Mexico from southern Sonora and Chihuahua south to Jalisco.

---

[1] Chapman, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 117, 1921, p. 44. Zimmer, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17,** 1930, p. 250.

Ortalis vetula poliocephala (Wagler)

Penelope poliocephala Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 1112. (Mexico.)

Southwestern Mexico from Colima (Rio Armeria) to western Chiapas (Tonala).[1]

Ortalis vetula vetula (Wagler)

Penelope vetula Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 1112. (Mexico: Tampico, Tamaulipas, designated as type locality by Miller and Griscom, *antea*, p. 46.)

Ortalida mccalli Baird, Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9**, 1858, p. 611. (Boquilla, Nuevo León, Mexico.)

Lower Rio Grande Valley of southern Texas south through eastern Mexico to extreme northern Vera Cruz.

Ortalis vetula jalapensis Miller and Griscom

Ortalis vetula jalapensis Miller and Griscom, Auk, **38**, 1921, p. 46. (Jalapa, 4400 ft., Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Ortalis vetula fulvicauda Miller and Griscom, Auk, **38**, 1921, p. 47. (Tolosa, Oaxaca, Mexico.)

Southeastern Mexico (but not Yucatan Peninsula) from Vera Cruz and northern Oaxaca south on the Caribbean slope of Guatemala and adjacent parts of British Honduras to about lat. 16° N.

Ortalis vetula intermedia Peters

Ortalis vetula intermedia Peters, Auk, **30**, 1913, p. 371. (Camp Mengel, Quintana Roo, Mexico.)

Southern part of the Territory of Quintana Roo and probably adjacent parts of Campeche and northern British Honduras.

Ortalis vetula pallidiventris Ridgway

Ortalis vetula pallidiventris Ridgway, Man. No. Am. Bds., 1887, p. 209. (Yucatan.)

Drier parts of the Yucatan Peninsula; Islands of Holbox, Mujeres, Meco and Cozumel.

Ortalis vetula plumbiceps G. R. Gray

Ortalida plumbiceps G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 11. (Honduras, Guatemala = Omoa, Honduras.)

Southeastern Guatemala and northwestern Honduras south to the highland region of central Nicaragua.

Ortalis vetula leucogastra (Gould)

Penelope leucogastra Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843, p. 105. (No locality.)

Pacific slope of Guatemala, El Salvador and northern Nicaragua.

---

[1] This record may refer to Tonila, Jalisco.

Ortalis ruficrissa ruficrissa Sclater and Salvin

Ortalida ruficrissa Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 538, note. (Valle de Upar, 4400 ft., south side of the Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta.)

Tropical zone along the eastern base of the Santa Marta Mountains, Colombia.

Ortalis ruficrissa baliola Osgood and Conover

Ortalis ruficrissa baliolus (sic) Osgood and Conover, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12,** 1922, p. 31. (Orope, Zulia, Venezuela.)

Tropical zone of the Lake Maracaibo region, northwestern Venezuela.

Ortalis ruficauda Jardine

Ortalida ruficauda Jardine, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., **20,** 1847, p. 374. (Tobago.)

Northern Venezuela; Island of Tobago. Introduced from Tobago and established on the islands of Bequia and Union, Lesser Antilles.

Ortalis garrula frantzii Cabanis

Ortalida Frantzii Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **17,** 1869, p. 211. ("Costa Rica," probably the eastern part.)

Ortalis cinereiceps saturatus (sic) Miller and Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 25, 1921, p. 1. (Matagalpa, Nicaragua.)

Caribbean lowlands of eastern Nicaragua and northeastern Costa Rica.

Ortalis garrula cinereiceps G. R. Gray

Ortalida cinereiceps G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 12. ("North-west Coast of America," error = Pearl Islands (?). Type collected by Kellett and Wood.)

Ortalis struthopus Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **2,** 1901, p. 61. (San Miguel Island, Pearl Islands, Bay of Panama.)

Southern Costa Rica (Terrabá and Talamanca valleys) south and east to Darien; Pearl Islands.

Ortalis garrula mira Griscom

Ortalis garrula mira Griscom, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **72,** 1932, p. 318. (Ranchon, Caribbean slope of eastern Panama.)

Eastern Panama.

Ortalis garrula garrula (Humboldt)

Phasianus garrulus Humboldt, in Humboldt and Bonpland, "Rec. d' Observ. Zool. et d'Anat. Comp.," 1805, p. 4, note. ("rivière de la Madeleine, dans la province de Caracas et dans la Nouvelle-Andalousie" = Magdalena River, Colombia.)

Northern Colombia in the lower Magdalena Valley and eastward along the littoral portion of the tropical zone to the western base of the Santa Marta Mountains.

Ortalis canicollis pantanalensis Cherrie and Reichenberger

Ortalis canicollis pantanalensis Cherrie and Reichenberger, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 27, 1921, p. 2. (Near mouth of the Rio San Lorenzo, Matto Grosso, Brazil.)

Southwestern part of Matto Grosso from São Luiz de Cáceres south to the Rio Taquary.

Ortalis canicollis canicollis (Wagler)

Penelope canicollis Wagler, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 1112. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 336.)

Ortalis canicollis grisea Cherrie and Reichenberger, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 27, 1921, p. 2. (Suncho Corral, Santiago del Estero, Argentina.)

Southeastern Bolivia, Paraguay, and northern Argentina south to Tucumán and the Argentine Chaco.

Ortalis erythroptera Sclater and Salvin

Ortalida erythroptera Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 540. (Babahoyo and Guayaquil, western Ecuador.)

Tropical zone of western Ecuador from Esmeraldas south to northwestern Peru.

GENUS **PENELOPINA** REICHENBACH

Penelopina Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., Columbariae, 1862, p. 152. Type, by monotypy, *Penelope niger* Fraser.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1902, p. 277–278.

Penelopina nigra (Fraser)

Penelope niger Fraser, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1850 (1852), p. 246, Aves, pl. 29. (Locality unknown, described from aviary specimens.)

Recorded only from the State of Chiapas, Mexico; Guatemala and Nicaragua.

GENUS **CHAMAEPETES** WAGLER

Chamaepetes Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1227. Type, by monotypy, *Ortalida goudotii* Lesson.

cf. Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36**, 1917, p. 197–198; **55**, 1926, p. 157–158.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1902, p. 278–279.
Todd and Carriker, Ann. Carn. Mus., **14**, 1922, p. 170–171.

Chamaepetes goudotii sanctae-marthae Chapman

Chamæpetes sanctæ-marthæ Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **31**, 1912, p. 141. (El Libano, 6000 ft., Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, Colombia.)

Subtropical zone of the Santa Marta Mountains, northern Colombia.

Chamaepetes goudotii goudotii (Lesson)

Ortalida Goudotii Lesson, Man. d'Orn., **2**, 1828, p. 217. (Quindiú = Quindio region, Central Andes, Colombia.)

Chamæpetes goudotii antioquiana Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 22. (Prov. of Antioquia, Colombia.)

Subtropical zone of the Colombian Andes.

Chamaepetes goudotii fagani Chubb

Chamæpetes fagani Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38**, 1917, p. 4. (Mindo, 6000 ft., Ecuador.)

Subtropical zone of western Ecuador.

Chamaepetes goudotii tschudii Taczanowski

Chamæpetes Tschudii Taczanowski, Orn. Pérou, **3**, 1886, p. 275. (Moyabamba, Peru.)

Subtropical zone of eastern Ecuador and northeastern Peru.

Chamaepetes goudotii rufiventris (Tschudi)

Penelope rufiventris Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9**, 1843, Band 1, p. 386. (Near Chilpes, Peru.)

Subtropical zone of the Andes of central Peru.

Chamaepetes unicolor Salvin

Chamæpetes unicolor Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867, p. 159. (Veragua.)

Highlands of Costa Rica and western Panama.

Genus **PIPILE** Bonaparte

Pipile Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42**, 1856, p. 877. Type, by tautonymy, *Penelope leucolophos* Merrem = *Crax pipile* Jacquin.

Cumana Coues, Auk, **17**, 1900, p. 65. New name for Pipile Bonaparte on grounds of preoccupation by Pipilo Vieillot.

cf. Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **13**, 1906, p. 48–49; **15**, 1908, p. 96–98.
Salvadori, Riv. Ital. Orn. Bologna, **3**, 1914, p. 22–24.

Pipile pipile pipile (Jacquin)

Crax pipile Jacquin, Beytr. Gesch. Vögel, 1784, p. 26, pl. 11. (Orinoco River near Cumaná; locality probably erroneous.)

Island of Trinidad.

Pipile pipile cujubi (Pelzeln)

Penelope cujubi "Natterer" Pelzeln, Sitzungsb. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-naturw. Cl., **31**, 1858, p. 328. (Pará.)

Pará region of the lower Amazon. (Specimens from Cayenne recorded as *P. cumanensis* may be referable here.)

Pipile cumanensis cumanensis (Jacquin)

Crax cumanensis Jacquin, Beytr. Gesch. Vögel, 1784, p. 25, pl. 10. (Orinoco River region near Cumaná.)

Eastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador and eastern Peru across southern Venezuela to British Guiana.

Pipile cumanensis naumburgae Todd

Pipile cumanensis naumburgae Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 213. (Arimã, Rio Purús, Brazil.)

Western Brazil south of the Amazon from the Purús to the Teodoro.

Pipile cumanensis grayi (Pelzeln)

Penelope grayi Pelzeln, Orn. Bras., Abth. 3, 1870, p. 284. (Peru, locality erroneous.)

Eastern Bolivia, western Matto Grosso and adjacent parts of northwestern Paraguay.[1]

Pipile cumanensis nattereri Reichenbach

Pipile Nattereri Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., Columbariae, 1862, p. 154, pl. 271 c, f. 5060. (Nas Frechas, near Cuyabá, Matto Grosso, *ex* Pelzeln.)

Eastern Matto Grosso east to the Rio Araguaya.

Pipile jacutinga (Spix)

Penelope jacutinga Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 53, pl. 70. (Between Bahia and Rio de Janeiro.)

Eastern Brazil from Bahia to Rio Grande do Sul; eastern Paraguay.

GENUS **ABURRIA** REICHENBACH

Aburria Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxvi. Type, by original designation and tautonymy, *Penelope carunculata* "Temminck" Reichenbach = *Penelope aburri* Lesson.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 520.

Aburria aburri (Lesson)

Penelope aburri Lesson, Man. d'Orn., **2,** 1828, p. 215. (Temperate and cold lands in the mountains of New Grenada.)

Subtropical zone of the Andes from Colombia to Peru; Andes of Mérida, Venezuela; absent from the western slopes of the Andes in Ecuador.

---

[1] Everyone who has had to deal with *grayi* and *nattereri* has found difficulty in identifying specimens, birds answering the description of one turning up within the limits of the range ascribed to the other. I strongly suspect that *grayi* and *nattereri* will eventually prove to be one and the same bird, "*nattereri*" the ♂ and "*grayi*" the ♀.

Genus **OREOPHASIS** G. R. Gray

Oreophasis G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** 1844, p. [485], col. pl. 121 and pl. [121]. Type, by monotypy, *Oreophasis derbianus* G. R. Gray.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1902, p. 274–275.

Oreophasis derbianus G. R. Gray

Oreophasis Derbianus G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** 1844, p. [485], col. pl. 121, and pl. [121]. (Guatemala.)

Highlands of western Guatemala (mountains above Huehuetenango, Volcan Zunil, Volcan de Fuego) and adjacent portions of the State of Chiapas, Mexico.

Superfamily PHASIANOIDEA

Family **TETRAONIDAE**

Genus **TETRAO** Linné

Tetrao Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 159. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao urogallus* Linné. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 62.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1879–1885.
Stegmann, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. URSS., Cl. Phys.-Math., 1926 (1927), p. 229–231.
Witherby and others, Pract. Handb. Brit. Bds., **2,** 1924, p. 850–855.
Buturlin, Alauda (2), **4,** 1932, p. 267–270.

Tetrao urogallus aquitanicus Ingram

Tetrao urogallus aquitanicus Ingram, Ibis, 1915, p. 132. (Vallée de Latour and Pic de Garbe, Hautes Pyrenees, France.)

The Pyrenees, and the Cantabrian mountains in northern Spain.

Tetrao urogallus urogallus Linné

Tetrao Urogallus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 159. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Resident in Scotland (introduced) and Scandinavia.

Tetrao urogallus major C. L. Brehm

Tetrao major C. L. Brehm, Handb. Naturg. Vögel Deutschl., 1831, p. 503. (Central Germany.)

Coniferous forests of central Europe from Germany and the Gulf of Finland south to the Alps, the Balkan States and northern Macedonia; occurs east to Minsk, western Russia. Doubtfully distinct from *T. u. urogallus*.

Tetrao urogallus lugens Lönnberg

Tetrao urogallus lugens Lönnberg, Orn. Monatsb., **13,** 1905, p. 103. (Finland.) Not named as a subspecies, but a trinomial for an aberration.

Tetrao urogallus karelicus Lönnberg, Fauna och Flora, 1924, p. 68. (Finland.)

Finland and Russian Karelia.

Tetrao urogallus pleskei Stegmann

Tetrao urogallus pleskei Stegmann, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. URSS., Cl. Phys.-Math., 1926, p. 65. (Kreis Luga and Gdowkreis Charlamowa Gora, Gouv. St. Petersburg.)

Northern Russia from Arkhangelsk east to the northern Urals and south to Smolensk, Moscow and Vyatka.

Tetrao urogallus volgensis Buturlin

Tetrao urogallus volgensis Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **15,** 1907, p. 81. (Gouv. Simbirsk.)

Central Russia from Riazan east through Simbirsk and Kazan to the foothills of the Urals.

Tetrao urogallus uralensis Menzbier

Tetrao urogallus var. *uralensis* Menzbier, Ibis, 1887, p. 302. ("Pine and birch woods of the southern branches of the Ural.")

Central Urals and "forest islands" in the northern Kirghiz Steppes east to Barnaul.

Tetrao urogallus grisescens Kirikov

Tetrao urogallus grisescens Kirikov, Alauda (2), **4,** 1932, p. 238. (Kanonikolsk, Zilaïr, Bachkirie.)

Forest region of the southern Urals from the Belaya and Biteri rivers southward, west to the Bachkirie Steppes; eastern limits not known.

Tetrao urogallus kureikensis Buturlin

Tetrao urogallus Kureikensis Buturlin, Uragus, 1927, no. 2, p. 1. (Turukhansk District, lower Kureika River [eastern tributary of the lower Yenessei].)

Lower Yenessei Valley.

Tetrao urogallus taczanowskii (Stejneger)

Urogallus urogallus taczanowskii Stejneger, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 29, 1885, p. 193, note. (Irkutsk, *ex* Taczanowski, Bull. Soc. Zool. France, 1876, p. 243.)

Central Siberia in the spruce forests, south to the Altai and northwestern Mongolia, north to the Vitim plateau and east to about long. 115° E.

Tetrao parvirostris turensis Buturlin

Tetrao urogalloides turensis Buturlin, Alauda (2), **4**, 1932, p. 269. (Lower course of the Tura River, about lat. 75° N., long. 100° W.)

Known from the lower courses of the Tura and Kochechumo Rivers in north-central Siberia.

Tetrao parvirostris janensis Grote

Tetrao parvirostris janensis Grote (*ex* Tugarinov *mss.*), Orn. Monatsb., **40**, no. 5, 8 Sept., 1932, p. 142, 143. (Verkhoyansk, eastern Siberia.)

Tetrao urogalloides kolymensis Buturlin, Alauda (2), **4**, no. 3, 16 Nov., 1932, p. 269. (180 kilometres north of Verkhne Kolymsk, northeastern Siberia.)

Northeastern Siberia in the valleys of the Yana, Indigirka, and Kolyma Rivers, south to the Verkhoyansk Range and north to the delta of the Kolyma. Birds from the valley of the Anadyr may belong to this form.

Tetrao parvirostris parvirostris Bonaparte

Tetrao parvirostris Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42**, 1856, p. 880. (*Ex* Middendorff; restricted type locality, Muka-Sanaga, between Amginskoje and the Aldan, Stegmann, *antea*, p. 231.)

Eastern Siberia from the Vilui, Yakutsk, and the Stanovoi Mountains south to the Sea of Okhotsk; Island of Sakhalin; valley of the Anadyr(?).

Tetrao parvirostris macrurus Stegmann

Tetrao parvirostris macrurus Stegmann, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. URSS., Cl. Phys.-Math., 1926 (1927), p. 231. (Bolschaja Retschka, northeastern shore of Lake Baikal.)

Headwaters of the Lower Tunguska and from the Tunka Mountains southward over Transbaikalia to northern Mongolia (Khangai and Kentei Mountains) and Amurland.

Tetrao parvirostris kamschaticus Kittlitz

Tetrao kamschaticus Kittlitz, Denkw. Reise russ. Am. Micron. Kamtsch., **2**, 1858, p. 353. (Kamchatka.)

Kamchatka.

GENUS **LYRURUS** SWAINSON

Lyrurus Swainson, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor.-Am., **2**, 1831 (1832), p. 497. Type, by original designation, *Tetrao tetrix* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1872–1879.
Stegmann, Journ. f. Orn., **80**, 1932, p. 342–354.
Witherby and others, Pract. Handb. Brit. Bds., **2**, 1924, p. 855–859.

Lyrurus tetrix britannicus Witherby and Lönnberg

Lyrurus tetrix britannicus Witherby and Lönnberg, Brit. Bds., **6**, 1913, p. 270. (Thornhill, Dumfriesshire, Scotland.)

Inner Hebrides, Scotland, English border counties and north midlands; locally in Wales and more southern English counties.

Lyrurus tetrix tetrix (Linné)

Tetrao Tetrix Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 159. ("Habitat in Europae frigidae Ericetis, Betuletis" = Sweden, *ex* Fn. Svec.)

Tetrao tetrix pinetorum Lönnberg, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 102. (Prov. of Delarne, Sweden. Not named as a geographical subspecies but as a "topographical variety"; the name applied to a dark phase found in the dense coniferous forests.)

Lyrurus tetrix bjerkreimensis Schaaning, Stavanger Mus. Arsh. för 1920–21, **31**, 1921, no. 2, p. 6. (Southern Norway.)

Scandinavia north to lat. 68°, Jutland, Bornholm, middle Europe to Belgium, Germany and Poland; Russia (except southeastern); locally in France, eastern Pyrenees, the Alps and in southeastern Europe; northern Siberia east to the Kolyma and south to the Stoney Tunguska, middle Lena and Sredne Kolymsk.

Lyrurus tetrix viridanus (Lorenz)

Tetrao tetrix subspec. *viridanus* Lorenz, Journ. f. Orn., **39**, 1891, p. 366. (Gouvernements of Saratov, Samara and Orenburg.)

Forest steppes of southeastern Russia and southwestern Siberia from the Don to the Irtysh; formerly south to the north Caucasian steppes.

Lyrurus tetrix tschusii (Johansen)

Tetrao tetrix tschusii Johansen, Orn. Jahrb., **9**, 1898, Beil. (Tomsk, Siberia.)

Lyrurus tetrix jenisseensis Sushkin, Bds. Russian Altai etc., 1925, p. 62. (Near Minussinsk, Siberia.)

Southern Siberia (south of the range of *tetrix*) from the Irtysh to Irkutsk and south to the northern and northwestern Altai and the Sajan Mountains.

Lyrurus tetrix baikalensis (Lorenz)

Tetrao tetrix var. *baikalensis* Lorenz, Birkhühner Russland, 1911, p. 3. (Transbaikalia, near Tchita and Verchne-Udinsk.)

From Irkutsk over southern Transbaikalia to northern Amurland (north to the Tukuringa Mountains) and south to northern Mongolia (Khangai and Kentei Mountains) and western Manchuria.

Lyrurus tetrix mongolicus (Lönnberg)

Tetrao tetrix mongolicus Lönnberg, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 108. (Baimgol and Chantengri, "Mongolia" = Tian Shan)[1]

Coniferous forests of the central Tian Shan north to Issik-kul, Alatau, Tarbagatai and western Altai.

Lyrurus tetrix ussuriensis (Kohts)

Tetrao tetrix var. *ussuriensis* Kohts, in Lorenz, Birkhühner Russland, 1911, p. 3. (Ussuri Region.)

Lyrurus tetrix koreensis Mori, Tori, **6**, 1929, p. 100 (English text p. 107), pl. 2.[2] (Korea.)

Manchuria from the Chingan Mountains to the Ussuri and south to northeastern Korea.

Lyrurus mlokosiewiczi (Taczanowski)

Tetrao mlokosiewiczi Taczanowski, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1875, p. 267. (Lagodechi, eastern Caucasus.)

The Caucasus between elevations of 5000 and 9000 feet.

Genus DENDRAGAPUS Elliot

Dendragapus Elliot, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1864, p. 23. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao obscurus* Say. (Baird, Brewer and Ridgway, Hist. N. Am. Bds., Land Birds, **3**, 1874, p. 415.)

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 78–79.
Swarth, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **30**, 1926, p. 73–84.

Dendragapus obscurus sitkensis Swarth

Dendragapus obscurus sitkensis Swarth, Condor, **23**, 1921, p. 59. (Kupreanof Island, southeastern Alaska.)

Dendragapus obscurus munroi Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 71, 1923, p. 1. (Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia.)

Southeastern Alaska on islands of the Alexander Archipelago; Queen Charlotte Islands.

Dendragapus obscurus fuliginosus (Ridgway)

Canace obscura var. *fuliginosa* Ridgway, Bull. Essex Inst., **5**, 1873, p. 199. (Cascade Mountains [at foot of Mt. Hood, Oregon] and Chiloweyuck Depot, Washington.)

Coastal mountains on the North American mainland from southeastern Alaska and southern Yukon to northwestern California; Vancouver Island.

---

[1] *Cf.* Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17**, no. 3, 1929, p. 135.

[2] The plate is lettered *coreensis*.

Dendragapus obscurus sierrae Chapman

Dendragapus obscurus sierræ Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **20,** 1904, p. 159. (Echo, El Dorado County, California.)

Transition and Canadian zones of the inner coast ranges from Oregon to Mt. Sanhedrin, California, and in the Sierra Nevada south to about lat. 36° N.

Dendragapus obscurus howardi Dickey and van Rossem

Dendragapus obscurus howardi Dickey and van Rossem, Condor, **25,** 1923, p. 168. (Mt. Pinos, 7500 feet, Kern County, California.)

California from Mt. Pinos east through the Tehachapi Range and north in the main Sierra Nevada to about lat. 36° N.

Dendragapus obscurus richardsonii (Douglas)

Tetrao Richardsonii Douglas, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** 1829, p. 141. (" . . . subalpine regions of the Rocky Mts. in lat. 52° N., long. 115° W. . . . the mountainous districts of the Columbia in lat. 48° N., long. 118° W.")

Dendragapus obscurus flemingi Taverner, Auk, **34,** 1914, p. 385. (Near Teslin Lake, Yukon Territory.)

Southern Yukon and northern British Columbia (east of the range of *fuliginosus*) east to the Liard River and south through eastern British Columbia and western Alberta to northern Idaho; western Montana(?).

Dendragapus obscurus pallidus Swarth

Dendragapus obscurus pallidus Swarth, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., **20,** 1931, p. 4. (Cornucopia, Baker County, Oregon.)

South-central British Columbia south over eastern Washington to northeastern Oregon.

Dendragapus obscurus obscurus (Say)

Tetrao obscurus Say, in Long's Exped., **2,** 1823, p. 14, note. ("Defile Creek," about twenty miles north of Colorado Springs, Colorado.)

Rocky Mountain region from Utah and northern Colorado south to northern Arizona and west-central New Mexico.

GENUS **LAGOPUS** BRISSON

Lagopus Brisson, Orn., **1,** 1760, p. 26, 181. Type, by tautonymy, *Lagopus* Brisson = *Tetrao lagopus* Linné.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 82–85.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1858–1871.
Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6,** 1928, p. 287–301.
Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74,** 1926, p. 511–515; 691–698; **77,** 1929, p. 521–524.

Swarth, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **30,** 1926, p. 86–103.
Taverner, Ann. Rep. Nat. Mus. Canada for 1928, 1929, p. 28–38.
Witherby and others, Pract. Handb. Brit. Bds., **2,** 1924, p. 859–868.

Lagopus scoticus scoticus (Latham)

Tetrao scoticus Latham, Gen. Syn., Suppl., **1,** 1789, p. 290. (Scotland.)

Orkneys, Inner Hebrides, Scotland, Wales and northern England.

Lagopus scoticus hibernicus (Kleinschmidt)

Tetrao hibernicus Kleinschmidt, Falco, **15,** 1919, p. 3. (Ireland, type from Galway.)

Tetrao dresseri Kleinschmidt, Falco, **15,** 1919, p. 3. (Harris and Lewis, Outer Hebrides, type from Harris.)

Outer Hebrides and Ireland.

Lagopus lagopus lagopus (Linné)

Tetrao Lagopus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 159. ("in Europae alpinis," restricted type locality, Swedish Lapland, *apud* Hartert.)

Tetrao albus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 750. (Northern America, Europe and Asia = Hudson Bay, restricted to the western side by Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **24,** 1911, p. 233.)

Lagopus lagopus ungavus Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **24,** 1911, p. 233. (Fort Chimo, Ungava.)

Lagopus lagopus koreni Thayer and Bangs, Proc. New England Zoöl. Cl., **5,** 1914, p. 4. (Nijni Kolymsk, Kolyma Delta, Siberia.)

Lagopus lagopus kapustini Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74,** 1926, p. 512. (Lawna River, Kola Fiord, Lapland.)

Lagopus lagopus alascensis Swarth, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **30,** 1926, p. 87. (Kowak River Delta, Alaska.)

Lagopus lagopus okadai Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1,** 1928, p. 236. (Nairo, Nairo-mura, Sisuka-gun, Sisuka Prefect.-district, southern Sakhalin.)

Lagopus lagopus kamtschatkensis Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1,** 1928, p. 238. (Koshegotschenski, western coast of Kamchatka.)

Circumpolar. Breeds in northern Europe and Asia from Scandinavia to the Chukchi Peninsula, south in Europe to about lat. 60°; in Siberia south to the lower Yenessei, Transbaikalia, the Kentei Mountains, Kamchatka and the lower Amur; also on Kolguev Island, the Kurile Islands and Sakhalin. In North America from northern Alaska and the mainland south of the Arctic Archipelago south to the eastern Aleutian Islands, central Mackenzie (in the mountains to British Columbia and west-central Alberta), northern Manitoba, James Bay and southern Ungava. Chiefly resident, but also irregularly migratory.

Lagopus lagopus birulai Serebrovsky

Lagopus lagopus birulai Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74**, 1926, p. 513. (Kotelny Island, New Siberian Islands.)

New Siberian Islands.

Lagopus lagopus leucopterus Taverner

Lagopus lagopus leucopterus Taverner, Ann. Rep. Nat. Mus. Canada, for 1930, 1932, p. 87. (Camp Kungovik, western coast of Baffin Island, lat. 65° 35′ N.)

Arctic islands north of North America from Banks Island, Victoria Island (and adjacent mainland at Dolphin and Union Strait), Southampton Island and Baffin Island, northward.[1]

Lagopus lagopus rossicus Serebrovsky

Lagopus lagopus rossicus Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74**, 1926, p. 511. (Jegorjewsk, Gouv. Riazan, Russia.)

European Russia from Leningrad to Moscow, eastward to the range of *maior.*

Lagopus lagopus maior Lorenz

Lagopus albus maior Lorenz, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 177. (Orenburg, southeastern Russia, and Omsk, western Siberia.)

Steppe regions of southeastern Russia, east to the Cis-Altai Steppe, north at least to Tobolsk and Omsk.

Lagopus lagopus brevirostris Hesse

Lagopus lagopus brevirostris Hesse, Orn. Monatsb., **20**, 1912, p. 101. (Tscholesman, Altai.)

Mountains of southern Siberia from the Taiga of Minussinsk south to the southern Altai.

Lagopus lagopus kozlowae Portenko

Lagopus lagopus kozlowae Portenko, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17**, 1931, p. 416. (Valley of the Narin-gol, near Cholute, northern Mongolia.)

Northern Mongolia in the Khangai and Kentei Mountains, eastern part of the Tannu-ola Range and north to Kosso-gol. The bird of southern Transbaikalia is probably referable to this form.

Lagopus lagopus alexandrae Grinnell

Lagopus alexandrae Grinnell, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **5**, 1909, p. 204. (Mountain at Bear Bay, Baranof Island, Alaska.)

Islands off the south and southeast coasts of Alaska from the Shumagin Islands to the Prince of Wales Archipelago; mountains of northwestern British Columbia.

---

[1] A comparison of *leucopterus* with *birulai* is greatly to be desired.

Lagopus lagopus alleni Stejneger

Lagopus alba alleni Stejneger, Auk, **1,** 1884, p. 369. (Newfoundland.)

Newfoundland.

Lagopus mutus hyperboreus Sundevall

Lagopus alpina var. *hyperborea* Sundevall, in Gaimard, Voy. Scandin. Laponie, Spitzberg et Feroë, Atlas, livr. 38, 1845, pl. (Spitzbergen.)

Spitzbergen and Franz Josef Land.

Lagopus mutus mutus (Montin)

Tetrao mutus Montin, Phys. Sälsk. Handl., **1,** 1776, p. 155. (Sweden.)

Norway, northern Sweden and northern Russia east to the Kola Peninsula.

Lagopus mutus millaisi Hartert

Lagopus mutus millaisi Hartert, Brit. Bds., **17,** 1923, p. 106. (Scotland. New name to replace *Lagopus cinereus* Macgillivray, inapplicable.)

Scotland.

Lagopus mutus helveticus (Thienemann)

Tetrao helveticus Thienemann, Fortpfl. Vög. Eur., Abth. 3, 1829, p. 95. (Alps. New name for *Tetrao montanus* Brehm, *nec* Gmelin.)

Alpine region from Savoy to central Austria.

Lagopus mutus pyrenaicus Hartert

Lagopus mutus pyrenaicus Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1869. (Pic de Barbat, near Cauterets, 2600 met., French side of the Pyrenees.)

Pyrenees; above 2000 met.

Lagopus mutus komensis Serebrovsky

Lagopus mutus komensis Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **77,** 1929, p. 522. (Upper Little Charuta River, Ob region, lat. 65° 50′ N.; long. 62° 40′ E., northwestern Siberia.)

Northern Ural Mountains.

Lagopus mutus pleskei Serebrovsky

Lagopus mutus pleskei Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74,** 1926, p. 696. (Middendorff Gulf, Taimyr Peninsula.) Col. pl. of type, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6,** 1928, pl. 38.

Siberian tundra from the Taimyr Peninsula to the Chukchi Peninsula; Great Lyakov Island (?), Kamchatka (?).

Lagopus mutus macrorhynchus Serebrovsky

Lagopus mutus macrorhynchus Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74,** 1926, p. 693. (Saur, eastern Tarbagatai.)

Tarbagatai.

Lagopus mutus nadeždae Serebrovsky

Lagopus mutus nadeždae Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74**, 1926, p. 693. (Kysylojek-bože, Kurai Alps, central Altai.)

Altai, Sajan Mountains and Khangai Mountains.

Lagopus mutus transbaicalicus Serebrovsky

Lagopus mutus transbaicalicus Serebrovsky, Journ. f. Orn., **74**, 1926, p. 694. (Tukuringra Mountains (sources of the Seja), Amurland.)

Mountains of southeastern Siberia from Lake Baikal to the Sea of Okhotsk and Amurland.

Lagopus mutus ridgwayi Stejneger

Lagopus ridgwayi Stejneger, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **2**, 1884, p. 98. (Commander Islands.)

Commander Islands.

?Lagopus mutus kurilensis Kuroda

Lagopus mutus kurilensis Kuroda, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45**, 1924, p. 15. (Paramushir Island, northern Kuriles.)

Northern and middle Kurile Islands.

Lagopus mutus japonicus Clark

Lagopus japonicus Clark, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **32**, 1907, p. 469. (Mountains of central Hondo, Japan. Type from Mitake-San, Kiso.)

Mountains of the Island of Hondo, Japan.

Lagopus mutus evermanni Elliot

Lagopus evermanni Elliot, Auk, **13**, 1896, p. 25, pl. 3. (Attu Island.)
Aleutian Islands: Attu Island.

Lagopus mutus townsendi Elliot

Lagopus rupestris townsendi Elliot, Auk, **13**, 1896, p. 26. (Kiska and Adak Islands. Types from Kiska.)

Aleutian Islands: Kiska Island.

Lagopus mutus sanfordi Bent

Lagopus rupestris sanfordi Bent, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56**, no. 30, 1912, p. 1. (Tanaga Island.)

Aleutian Islands: Tanaga Island.

Lagopus mutus chamberlaini Clark

Lagopus rupestris chamberlaini Clark, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **32**, 1907, p. 469. (Adak Island.)

Aleutian Islands: Adak Island.

Lagopus mutus atkhensis Turner

Lagopus mutus atkhensis Turner, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **5**, 1882, p. 227, 230. (Atka Island.)

Aleutian Islands: Atka Island.

Lagopus mutus nelsoni[1] Stejneger

Lagopus rupestris nelsoni Stejneger, Auk, **1**, 1884, p. 226. (Unalaska Island.)

Aleutian Islands: Unimak, Unalaska and Amaknak Islands.

Lagopus mutus dixoni[1] Grinnell

Lagopus dixoni Grinnell, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **5**, 1909, p. 207. (Near Port Frederick, 2700 ft., Chichagof Island, Alaska.)

Islands and adjacent mainland of the Glacier Bay region of Alaska south to Baranof Island.

Lagopus mutus kelloggae[1] Grinnell

Lagopus rupestris kelloggae Grinnell, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **5**, 1910, p. 383. (Zaikof Bay, 1600 ft., Montague Island, Prince William Sound, Alaska.)

Northwestern North America from Alaska east along the Arctic coast and adjacent islands to about long. 100° W., south to the Alaska Peninsula, and southern Alaska to about lat. 60°.

Lagopus mutus rupestris (Gmelin)

Tetrao rupestris Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 751. (Hudson Bay, *ex* Pennant, Arct. Zool.)

Lagopus Reinhardi macruros Schiøler, Dansk Orn. Tidskr., **19**, 1925, p. 114. (Northwest Coast of Greenland, *ex* label on 2 skins in Brehm Collection.)

Northern North America (except the area occupied by *kelloggae*) including Melville, Victoria, Ellesmere and Baffin Islands, south to the mountains of British Columbia, Great Slave Lake, Great Whale River and Belle Isle Strait;[2] northwestern Greenland north of lat. 66°.

Lagopus mutus welchi Brewster

Lagopus welchi Brewster, Auk, **2**, 1885, p. 194. (Newfoundland.)

Alpine summits of the mountains of Newfoundland.

---

[1] *Nelsoni, kelloggae* and *dixoni* are all very similar, and could be united under the oldest name without distortion of the facts.

[2] Taverner (*antea*, p. 30, spec. no. 34) lists a bird from Bonaventure Island, Quebec, which he refers to *rupestris*. On the other hand the only adult extant from Anticosti Island is a female indistinguishable from *kelloggae*!

Lagopus mutus reinhardi (C. L. Brehm)

Tetrao Reinhardi C. L. Brehm, Lehrb. Nat. eur. Vög., **2,** 1824, p. 986. (Greenland, restricted to west coast of Greenland south of lat. 66° by Schiøler, Dansk Orn. Tidskr., **19,** 1925, p. 114.)

Tetrao Reinhardi brachyuros Schiøler, Dansk Orn. Tidskr., **19,** 1925, p. 114. (Southwestern Greenland, *ex* label on specimen from Tring Museum believed to be the type of *reinhardi*!)

West coast of Greenland south of lat. 66°.

Lagopus mutus captus nom. nov.

Lapogus mutus groenlandicus Schiøler, Dansk Orn. Tidskr., **19,** 1925, p. 115, description p. 111. (Eastern Greenland.) Not —

Lagopus Grönlandicus C. L. Brehm, Vogelf., 1855, p. 264, note.[1] (Greenland.)

Eastern Greenland.

Lagopus mutus islandorum (Faber)

Tetrao islandorum Faber, Prodr. Isl. Orn., 1822, p. 6. (Iceland.)

Iceland.

Lagopus leucurus peninsularis Chapman

Lagopus leucurus peninsularis Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **16,** 1902, p. 236. (Kenai Mountains, Alaska.)

Alpine summits from central Alaska, northern Yukon and northwestern Mackenzie, south to the Kenai Peninsula and southern Yukon.

Lagopus leucurus leucurus (Richardson)

Tetrao (*Lagopus*) *leucurus* Richardson, in Wilson and Bonaparte, Am. Orn., Jameson ed., **4,** 1831, p. 330. (Rocky Mountains, lat. 54° N.)

Rocky Mountain region from northern British Columbia and central Alberta south to Vancouver Island and the northern border of the United States.

Lagopus leucurus rainierensis Taylor

Lagopus leucurus rainierensis Taylor, Condor, **22,** 1920, p. 146. (Pinnacle Peak, 6200 feet, Mount Rainier, Washington.)

Alpine summits of Mt. Rainier and perhaps also in the Cascade Range in central and southern Washington.

Lagopus leucurus altipetens Osgood

Lagopus leucurus altipetens Osgood, Auk, **18,** 1901, p. 180. (Mt. Blaine, Colorado.)

Rocky Mountain region of the United States from Montana to northern New Mexico.

---

[1] Brehm's description, "smaller than *reinhardi* with long, but very flat bill," cannot apply to the eastern Greenland bird which is the largest of the three forms occurring in Greenland.

Genus CANACHITES Stejneger

Canachites Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8,** 1885, p. 410. (Substitute name for Canace Reichenbach 1853, not Canace Curtis 1838.) Type, by original designation, *Tetrao canadensis* Linné.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 80.

Canachites canadensis osgoodi Bishop

Canachites canadensis osgoodi Bishop, Auk, **17,** 1900, p. 114. (Lake Marsh, Yukon.)

Yukon and Kowak Valleys of Alaska, east to Great Slave and Athabaska Lakes.

Canachites canadensis atratus Grinnell

Canachites canadensis atratus Grinnell, Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool., **5,** 1910, p. 380. (Cedar Bay and Canoe Passage, Hawkins Island, Prince William Sound, Alaska.)

Southern Alaska from Bristol Bay to Cook Inlet and Prince William Sound.

Canachites canadensis canadensis (Linné)

Tetrao canadensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 159. (Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 71 ♀, and pl. 118 ♂.)

Canachites canadensis labradorius Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **1,** 1899, p. 47. (Rigoulette, Hamilton Inlet, Labrador.)

From the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains in central Alberta east to the Labrador Peninsula.

Canachites canadensis canace (Linné)

Tetrao Canace Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 275. (Canada, *ex* Brisson, Orn., **1,** p. 203, pl. 20, f. 1, 2.)

Manitoba, southern Ontario, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, south to northern Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, New York (formerly), New Hampshire and Maine.

Canachites franklinii (Douglas)

Tetrao Franklinii Douglas, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** 1829, p. 139.

(Rocky Mountains from lat. 50°–54°, near the sources of the Columbia River.)

Southern Alaska, central British Columbia and west-central Alberta, south to northern Oregon and western Montana.

Genus FALCIPENNIS Elliot

Falcipennis Elliot, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1864, p. 23. Type, by monotypy, *Falcipennis hartlaubii* Elliot = *Tetrao falcipennis* Hartlaub.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1886–1887.

Falcipennis falcipennis (Hartlaub)

Tetrao falcipennis Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **3**, 1855, p. 39. (Southern shores of the Sea of Okhotsk and the Stanovoi Mountains.)

Falcipennis falcipennis muratai Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1**, 1928, p. 234. (Sisuka-mura, Sisuka-gun, Sisuka Prefecture-District, southern Sakhalin.)

Eastern Transbaikalia, and the Stanovoi Mountains to the Sea of Okhotsk, south to the Little Chingan range and the lower Amur region; Island of Sakhalin.

Genus **TETRASTES** Keyserling and Blasius

Tetrastes Keyserling and Blasius, Wirbelth. Eur., 1840, p. lxiv, 109, 200. Type, by monotypy, *Tetrao bonasia* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1887–1893.

Tetrastes bonasia bonasia (Linné)

Tetrao Bonasia Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 160. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden *ex* Fn. Svec.)

Scandinavian Peninsula, Lapland and northern Russia, south to the Baltic Sea and middle Russia east to the Urals. (According to Hartert south in the Urals to Orenburg.)

Tetrastes bonasia rupestris (C. L. Brehm)

Bonasia rupestris C. L. Brehm, Handb. Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., 1831, p. 513. (Banks of the Elbe, near Königstein.)

Tetrao Bonasa rhenana Kleinschmidt, Ornis germanica, in Falco, 1917, p. 7. (Rhein.)

Middle Germany south to western France (formerly the Pyrenees), the Alps region, the Carpathians and the Balkan States to Albania (?) and Bulgaria.

Tetrastes bonasia volgensis Buturlin

?*Tetrastes gryseiventris* (sic) Menzbier, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscow, **55**, pt. 1, 1880, p. 105, pl. 4. (Cherdyn, Gouvernement Perm.)[1]

Tetrastes bonasia volgensis Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **7**, 1916, p. 227. (Valley of the Sura River, near Barish, central part of Gouvernement Simbirsk.)

---

[1] This may be an earlier name for *volgensis* or it may be the same as *T. b. bonasia.* Being based on an aberration the description cannot convey the actual characters of the race from northern Perm and its identity must rest on normal specimens from that region.

Many subspecies of *Tetrastes bonasia* have been proposed whose describers have not taken into account the fact that the species is dichromatic.

Bonasia bonasia grassmanni Zedlitz, Journ. f. Orn., **68,** 1920, p. 227. (Slonim, Poland.)

Latvia and central Poland eastward across middle Russia.[1]

Tetrastes bonasia sibiricus Buturlin

?*Tetrastes orientalis* Madarász, Ann. Mus. Nat. Hungar., **7,** 1909, p. 178. (Exact locality unknown, type believed to have been collected either in Transbaikalia or northern Mongolia.)

Tetrastes bonasia sibiricus Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **7,** 1916, p. 224. (New name for *Tetrao bonasia septentrionalis* Seebohm ("the Siberian race"), not *Bonasia septentrionalis* C. L. Brehm.

Forested parts of Siberia from Tobolsk to the Baikal ranges, south to the Altai, Sajan Range, northern Mongolia and northern Amurland.

Tetrastes bonasia kolymensis Buturlin

Tetrastes bonasia kolymensis Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **7,** 1916, p. 226. (Sredne-Kolymsk and Yakutsk, eastern Siberia.)

Verkhoyansk and Kolyma districts of Yakutsk Province, eastern Siberia.

Tetrastes bonasia amurensis Riley

Tetrastes bonasia amurensis Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **29,** Jan., 1916, p. 17. (Near I-mien-po, northern Kirin, Manchuria.)

Tetrastes bonasia amurensis Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **7,** Dec. 1916, p. 226. (Nikolaevsk and Siedanka, Amur.)

Tetrastes bonasia ussuriensis Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **7,** 1916, p. 222, 227. (Gocharovo and Khanka, Ussuri.)

Little Chingan Mountains and southern Amur up to Blagovestchensk, south to northern Manchuria and Ussuri.

?Tetrastes bonasia coreensis Kuroda and Mori

Tetrastes bonasia coreensis Kuroda and Mori, Auk, **39,** 1922, p. 365. (Kogen District, Korea.)

Mountainous parts of Korea. (Doubtfully distinct from *amurensis.*)

Tetrastes bonasia vicinitas Riley

Tetrastes bonasia vicinitas Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **28,** 1915, p. 161. (Hakodate, Hokkaido, Japan.)

Tetrastes bonasia yamashinai Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1,** 1928, p. 231. (Aton, Sisuka-mura, Sisuka-gun, Sisuka Prefecture-District, southern Sakhalin.)

Islands of Sakhalin and Hokkaido.

---

[1] But see Fediusin, Beitr. Erf. Flora und Fauna Weissrussl., Band 4, 1929, p. 39–57.

Tetrastes sewerzowi sewerzowi Przewalski

Tetrastes Sewerzowi Przewalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2,** 1876, p. 130, pl. 18. (Mountains of Kansu in the lower and middle ranges.)

Koko-nor and Kansu.

Tetrastes sewerzowi secunda Riley

Tetrastes sewerzowi secunda Riley, Auk, **42,** 1925, p. 423. (Near Tatsienlu, 12000 ft., Szechwan.)

Mountains of western Szechwan.

GENUS **BONASA** STEPHENS

Bonasa Stephens, in Shaw, Gen. Zool., **9,** pt. 2, 1819, p. 298. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao umbellus* Linné. (A. O. U. Committee 1886.)

Hylobrontes Stone, Auk, **24,** 1907, p. 198. Type, by original designation, *Tetrao umbellus* Linné. (New name to replace Bonasa Stephens, thought to be transferable to *Tetrao cupido* Linné under the "first species" rule.)

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 81–82.

Bonasa umbellus yukonensis Grinnell

Bonasa umbellus yukonensis Grinnell, Condor, **18,** 1916, p. 166. (Fortymile, Yukon Territory, Yukon River near the Alaska boundary.)

Alaska, interior of Yukon Territory and southern Mackenzie, south to northern British Columbia, northern Alberta and northwestern Saskatchewan.

Bonasa umbellus umbelloïdes (Douglas)

Tetrao Umbelloïdes Douglas, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** pt. 1, 1829, p. 148. (Valleys of the Rocky Mountains, lat. 54° N., and near the sources of the Columbia east of the Coast and Cascade ranges.)

Southern British Columbia east of the Coast and Cascade Ranges, central Alberta, southern Saskatchewan and central Manitoba, south to eastern Oregon, northern Utah, northern Colorado, western South Dakota, and northwestern Minnesota.

Bonasa umbellus sabini (Douglas)

Tetrao Sabini Douglas, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** pt. 1, 1829, p. 137. ("Coast of Northwest America between the 40° and 49° parallels from Cape Mendocino to Vancouver's Island.")

Vancouver Island and the adjacent coast region of British Columbia south (west of the Cascade Range) to Humboldt County, California.

Bonasa umbellus togata (Linné)

Tetrao togata Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 275. (Canada, *i.e.*, the region between Montreal and Quebec.)

James Bay eastward to the northern shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, south to northeastern Minnesota, northern Wisconsin, south-central Michigan, central New York, and northern Massachusetts, south in the mountains to North Carolina.

Bonasa umbellus umbellus (Linné)

Tetrao umbellus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 275. (Pennsylvania.)

Central Minnesota, north-central Wisconsin, southern Michigan, central New York and northern Massachusetts south to eastern Kansas, northern Arkansas, Tennessee and northern North Carolina, in the mountains to northwestern Georgia.

Bonasa umbellus thayeri Bangs

Bonasa umbellus thayeri Bangs, Auk, **29**, 1912, 378. (Digby, Nova Scotia.)

Nova Scotian Peninsula, possibly also eastern New Brunswick.

Genus PEDIOECETES Baird

Pedioecetes Baird, Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9**, 1858, p. xxi, xliv. Type, by monotypy, *Pedioecetes phasianellus* (Linné) = *Tetrao phasianellus* Linné.

Pediocætes Baird, op. cit., p. 619, 625. Same type.[1]

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 86–87.

Pedioecetes phasianellus phasianellus (Linné)

Tetrao Phasianellus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 160. (Canada = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 117.)

Central Alaska and northwestern British Columbia east to central-western Ungava; south to northern Alberta, Lake Superior and southern Ontario.

Pedioecetes phasianellus columbianus (Ord)

Phasianus Columbianus Ord, in Guthrie's Geogr., 2nd Am. ed., **2**, 1815, p. 317. (Great Plains of the Columbia River, based on the "grouse or prairie hen," of Lewis and Clark Exped., **2**, p. 180.)

British Columbia (except northwestern) south to northern California, Utah and western Colorado.

?Pedioecetes phasianellus jamesi Lincoln

Pedioecetes phasianellus jamesi Lincoln, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **30**, 1917, p. 84. (Castle Rock [Douglas County] Colorado.)

Central-eastern Colorado in "the broken country adjoining the eastern foothills." (Doubtfully distinct from *campestris.*)

---

[1] This name has been variously misspelled Pediœcetes, Pediæcætes, Pediocœtes, etc.

Pedioecetes phasianellus campestris Ridgway

Pediœcetes phasianellus campestris Ridgway, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **2**, 1884, p. 93. (Illinois, and Rosebud Creek, Montana.)

Central Alberta and central Manitoba south to northeastern Colorado, Kansas and Wisconsin, formerly to northern Illinois.

Genus **TYMPANUCHUS** Gloger

Tympanuchus Gloger, Hand-und Hilfsb. Naturg., 1842 (1841), p. 396. Type, by monotypy, *Tetrao cupido* Linné.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 85–86.
Bangs, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **70**, 1930, p. 155–156.
Gross, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 493–558.

†Tympanuchus cupido cupido (Linné)

Tetrao Cupido Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 160. (Virginia, *ex* Catesby.)

Formerly occurred from southern New England to the Potomac River. Since 1830 confined to the island of Marthas Vineyard. Now extinct.

Tympanuchus cupido pinnatus (Brewster)

Cupidonia americana Auct. plur. not of Reichenbach.

Cupidonia pinnata Brewster, Auk, **2**, 1885, p. 82. (Vermilion, South Dakota.)

Central Alberta, southern Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba, south to eastern Colorado, northeastern Texas, Arkansas and Indiana.[1]

Tympanuchus cupido attwateri Bendire

Tympanuchus attwateri Bendire, Forest and Stream, **40**, 1893, p. 425. (Refugio and Aransas Counties, Texas.)

Coast region of Texas and southwestern Louisiana.

Tympanuchus pallidicinctus (Ridgway)

Cupidonia cupido var. *pallidicincta* Ridgway, Bull. Essex Inst., **5**, 1873, p. 199. (Prairies of Texas near lat. 32° N.)

Great Plains, from Kansas to New Mexico and west-central Texas.

Genus **CENTROCERCUS** Swainson

Centrocercus Swainson, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor.-Am., **2**, 1831 (1832), p. 358, 496. Type, by original designation, *Tetrao urophasianus* Bonaparte.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 87.

---

[1] Some form of *Tympanuchus cupido* formerly inhabited the Pine Barrens of Kentucky. No specimens from these are in existence and the plate in Wilson's American Ornithology, drawn from a Kentucky bird, is not identifiable to subspecies.

Centrocercus urophasianus (Bonaparte)

Tetrao urophasianus Bonaparte, Zool. Journ., **3**, 1827, p. 213. ("Northwestern countries beyond the Mississippi especially on the Missouri.")

Sagebrush plains of western North America from southern British Columbia, southern Saskatchewan and northwestern North Dakota, south to middle-eastern California, northwestern New Mexico and northwestern Nebraska.

FAMILY PHASIANIDAE

SUBFAMILY ODONTOPHORINAE

GENUS DENDRORTYX GOULD

Dendrortyx Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 1, 1844, pl. [3] and text (= pl. 20 of bound volume). Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx macroura* Jardine and Selby.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1903, p. 287–290.

Dendrortyx barbatus Gould

Dendrortyx barbatus "Lichtenstein" Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 2, 1846, pl. [2] and text (= pl. 22 of bound volume). (Jalapa, Vera Cruz.)

Mexico, in the mountain forests of the State of Vera Cruz.

Dendrortyx macroura macroura (Jardine and Selby)

Ortyx macroura Jardine and Selby, Ill. Orn., **1**, 1828, text to pls. 38 (in "Ortyx synopsis specierum") and 49 and text. (Mexico.)

Highlands of eastern Mexico in State of Vera Cruz.

Dendrortyx macroura griseipectus[1] Nelson

Dendrortyx macrourus griseipectus Nelson, Auk, **14**, 1897, p. 44. (Huitzilac, Morelos, Mexico.)

Oak forests on the Pacific slope of the Mexican Cordillera in states of Morelos and Mexico.

Dendrortyx macroura dilutus Nelson

Dendrortyx macrourus dilutus Nelson, Auk, **17**, 1900, p. 254. (Patzcuaro, Michoacan, Mexico.)

Mexico in the Sierra Madre of Michoacan and Sierra Nevada de Colima (?).

Dendrortyx macroura striatus Nelson

Dendrortyx macrourus striatus Nelson, Auk, **14**, 1897, p. 44. (Mountains near Chilpancingo, Guerrero, Mexico.)

Western Mexico in the Cordillera of Guerrero above 8000 feet.

---

[1] The subspecies of *Dendrortyx macroura* all require confirmation based on examination of adequate series.

Dendrortyx macroura oaxacae Nelson

Dendrortyx oaxacæ Nelson, Auk, **14**, 1897, p. 43. (Totontepec, Oaxaca, Mexico.)

Mountains of eastern Oaxaca from the Cerro San Felipe to Mount Zempoaltepec.

Dendrortyx leucophrys leucophrys (Gould)

Ortyx leucophrys Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843 (1844), p. 132. (Coban, Guatemala.)

Highlands of Guatemala.

Dendrortyx leucophrys nicaraguae Miller and Griscom

Dendrortyx leucophrys nicaraguæ Miller and Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 183, 1925, p. 1. (Jalapa, 4000 feet, Nicaragua.)

Highlands of Honduras and Nicaragua.

Dendrortyx hypospodius Salvin

Dendrortyx hypospodius Salvin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **6**, 1896, p. 5. (Azalias [= Azahar] de Cartago, Costa Rica.)

Highlands of Costa Rica.

Genus **OREORTYX** Baird

Oreortyx Baird, Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9**, 1858, p. xlv, 638, 642. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx picta* Douglas.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 90–91.
Oberholser, Auk, **40**, 1923, p. 80–84.

Oreortyx picta palmeri Oberholser

Oreortyx picta palmeri Oberholser, Auk, **40**, 1923, p. 84. (Yaquina, Oregon.)

Coastal strip from southwestern Washington south to Monterey County, California.

Oreortyx picta picta (Douglas)

Ortyx picta Douglas,[1] Philos. Mag., n. s., **5**, 1829, p. 74. ("Interior of New California" = headwaters of the Umpqua River near the Calapooia Mountains, *fide* Oberholser *supra* p. 82.)

Mountain regions from the Columbia River south to California and east to the Cascade Mountains and western Nevada.

Oreortyx picta confinis Anthony

Oreortyx picta confinis Anthony, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (2), **2**, 1889, p. 74. (San Pedro Martír Mountains, 8500 ft., Lower California.)

Sierra Juarez and Sierra San Pedro Martír, Lower California.

[1] *Ortyx plumifera* Gould is a synonym.

Genus **CALLIPEPLA** Wagler

Callipepla Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 277. Type, by monotypy, *Callipepla strenua* Wagler = *Ortyx squamatus* Vigors.

cf. Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **4,** 1914, p. 99–100.

Callipepla squamata pallida Brewster

Callipepla squamata pallida Brewster, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **6,** 1881, p. 72. (Rio San Pedro, Arizona, cotypes from San Pedro River, ♂ and Fort Bowie, ♀.)

Central Arizona, southern Colorado and western Texas south at least to northern part of the Mexican states of Sonora, Chihuahua and Coahuila.

Callipepla squamata squamata (Vigors)

Ortyx squamatus Vigors, Zool. Journ., **5,** 1830, p. 275. (Mexico.)

Mexico from southern Sonora, southern Chihuahua and southern Coahuila to Jalisco, Guanajuato and Mexico.

Callipepla squamata castanogastris Brewster

Callipepla squamata castanogastris Brewster, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **8,** 1883, p. 34. (Rio Grande City, Texas.)

Callipepla castaneiventer Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 395 (in key), p. 396. (Substitute name for *castanogastris.*)

Southern Texas from Eagle Pass and San Antonio south through eastern Coahuila, Nuevo Leon and Tamaulipas.

Genus **LOPHORTYX** Bonaparte

Lophortyx Bonaparte, Geogr. and Comp. List, 1838, p. 42. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao californicus* Shaw. (Gray, List Gen. Bds. 1840, p. 61.)

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 89–90.
Grinnell, Condor, **33,** 1931, p. 37–38.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 292–293.

Lophortyx californica brunnescens Ridgway

Lophortyx californicus brunnescens Ridgway, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **2,** 1884, p. 94. (Santa Barbara, California, error = San Francisco.)

Humid Pacific coast region from southwestern Oregon south to Santa Cruz County, California. Introduced into several places in western North America and into Chile.

Lophortyx californica californica (Shaw)

Tetrao californicus Shaw, Nat. Misc., **9,** 1798, pl. 345 and text. (California = Monterey.)

Callipepla californica vallicola Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8**, 1885, p. 355. (Interior valleys of California, type from Baird, Shasta County, California.)

Lophortyx californica plumbea Grinnell, Condor, **28**, 1926, p. 128. (San José, 2500 ft., 45 miles northeast of San Quintin, Lower California.)

Lophortyx californica orecta Oberholser, Sci. Publ. Cleveland Mus. Nat. Hist., **4**, 1932, p. 2. (Mouth of Twenty Mile Creek, Warner Valley, 9 miles south of Adel, Oregon.)

Subarid interior region of the western United States from Klamath Lake, Oregon, south into Lower California to about lat. 30° N.

Lophortyx californica catalinensis Grinnell

Lophortyx catalinensis Grinnell, Auk, **23**, 1906, p. 262. (Avalon, Santa Catalina Island, California.)

Santa Catalina Island, Los Coronados Islands.

Lophortyx californica achrustera Peters

Lophortyx californica achrustera Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **8**, 1923, p. 79. (La Paz, Lower California.)

Peninsula of Lower California from lat. 30° N., southward.

Lophortyx gambelii gambelii Gambel

Lophortyx Gambelii "Nutt." Gambel, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1843, p. 260. ("Some distance west [*i.e.* east] of California" = southern Nevada, *fide* A. O. U. committee 1910.)

Southern Nevada and southwestern Utah south to extreme northeastern Lower California, northern Sonora, southwestern New Mexico and extreme western Texas.

Lophortyx gambelii sana Mearns

Lophortyx gambelii sanus Mearns, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **27**, 1914, p. 113. (Olathe, Montrose County, Colorado.)

Western Colorado in the drainage areas of the Uncompagre and Gunnison rivers and the portion of the Rio Grande valley lying in Colorado.[1]

---

[1] Figgins, Auk, **31**, 1914, p. 62–69, gives an account of the introduction of *L. gambelii* into western Colorado in 1885 and points out the characters by which specimens from that state differ from California specimens. This account forms the chief basis of Mearns' description of *L. g. sanus*. I cannot help but feel that there must be some mistake about supposing that the presence of the species in Colorado is due to introduction. The Colorado specimens really differ from California ones in just the characters that both Figgins and Mearns point out, and it seems improbable for so distinct a subspecies to have evolved in the short period between 1885 and 1912. Two other suppositions remain open, 1st that *sanus* is an endemic race in western Colorado; 2nd that the introduced birds come from a stock bearing the same racial characters as does *sanus*, and constitute a recognizable geographic race. Direct comparison with specimens from southern Nevada and southern Utah is desired.

Lophortyx gambelii fulvipectus (Nelson)

Callipepla gambeli fulvipectus Nelson, Auk, **16,** 1899, p. 26. (Camoa, Rio Mayo, Sonora.)

Southwestern Sonora.

Lophortyx gambelii pembertoni van Rossem

Lophortyx gambelii pembertoni van Rossem, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **12,** 1932, p. 132. (Petrel Bay, south of Narragansett Point, east side of Tiburón Island.)

Confined to Tiburón Island in the Gulf of California.

?Lophortyx leucoprosopon Reichenow

Lophortyx leucoprosopon Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **3,** 1895, p. 11; figured op. cit., p. 97. (Origin unknown; description based on a living pair in a private aviary, believed to have been bought from a sailor arriving at Hamburg, Germany.)

Probably a hybrid *L. gambelii* × *L. douglasii.*

Lophortyx douglasii bensoni (Ridgway)

Callipepla elegans bensoni Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10,** 1887, p. 148. (Campos, Sonora.)

Western Mexico in State of Sonora.

Lophortyx douglasii douglasii (Vigors)

Ortyx Douglasii Vigors, Zool. Journ., **4,** 1829, p. 354. (Monterey, error = Mazatlan, Sinaloa.)[1]

Western Mexico in states of Sinaloa and Jalisco.

GENUS **PHILORTYX** GOULD

Philortyx Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 2, 1846, pl. [6] and text [= pl. 14 of bound volume]. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx fasciatus* Gould.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 294.

Philortyx fasciatus (Gould)

Ortyx fasciatus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843 (1844), p. 133. (California, error = Mexico.)

Southwestern Mexico in states of Colima, Guerrero and Puebla.

GENUS **COLINUS** GOLDFUSS

Colinus Goldfuss, Handb. Zool., **2,** 1820, p. 220. Type, by monotypy, "*Perdix mexicanus*, Caille de la Louisiana, pl. Enl. no. 149" = *Tetrao virginianus* Linné.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 87–88.

---

[1] Vigors' description cited here antedates *Ortyx Douglasii* Douglas in the Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** 1829, p. 145, by a few weeks.

Nelson, Auk, **15**, 1898, p. 121–122; **18**, 1901, p. 389–390, and text to pl. 6.

Todd, Auk, **37**, 1920, p. 189–220 (Eupsychortyx).

Dickey and van Rossem, Condor, **28**, 1930, p. 72–73.

Colinus virginianus virginianus (Linné)

Tetrao virginianus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 161. ("America" = Virginia.)

Colinus virginianus taylori Lincoln, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **28**, 1915, p. 103. (Laird, Yuma County, Colorado.)

South Dakota, southern Minnesota, southern Ontario and southwestern Maine, south to eastern Colorado, northern and eastern Texas, the Gulf coast and northern Florida. Introduced into several of the western States; Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, St. Croix and St. Kitts. In the northern part of its range the repeated introductions of stock from the southern States, Texas and northern Mexico have polluted the blood of the original strain to give rise to a weakened stock now incapable of withstanding a hard northern winter.

Colinus virginianus floridanus (Coues)

Ortyx virginianus var. *floridanus* Coues, Key N. Am. Bds., 1872, p. 237. (Florida, type from Enterprise, Volusia County.)

Colinus bahamensis Maynard, App. to Cat. Bds. West Indies, 1899, p. 33. (Island of New Providence, Bahama Islands.)

Florida Peninsula; Bahama Islands (introduced?).

†**Colinus virginianus insulanus** Howe

Colinus virginianus insulanus Howe, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **17**, 1904, p. 168. (Key West, Florida.)

Known only from the type. Inhabited Key West and perhaps other islands in the Florida Keys; now extinct.

Colinus virginianus cubanensis (G. R. Gray)

Ortyx cubanensis "Gould" G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1846, p. [514]. (Cuba. New name for the bird described as *Ortyx virginianus* in La Sagra's Hist. Nat. Cuba, 1839, p. 182.)

Cuba and the Isle of Pines. The original race now blended with blood of typical *virginianus* through introductions. Introduced into the Dominican Republic.

Colinus virginianus texanus (Lawrence)

Ortyx Texanus Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **6**, 1853, p. 1. (Near Ringgold Barracks, Texas.)

Southeastern New Mexico to southern Texas and south to northeastern Coahuila, Nuevo Leon and central Tamaulipas.

Colinus virginianus maculatus Nelson

Colinus virginianus maculatus Nelson, Auk, **16,** 1899, p. 26. (Alta Mira, Tamaulipas, Mexico.)

Ortyx graysoni panucensis Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **23,** 1908, p. 18. (Valley of the Panuco River, near Tampico, Mexico.)

Central Tamaulipas south to eastern San Luis Potosí.

Colinus virginianus graysoni (Lawrence)

Ortyx graysoni Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **8,** 1867, p. 476. (Guadalajara, Mexico.)

Southern part of the Mexican tableland from northern Jalisco, western and southern San Luis Potosí south to the Valley of Mexico.

Colinus virginianus nigripectus Nelson

Colinus graysoni nigripectus Nelson, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 47. (Atlixco, Puebla, Mexico.)

Tableland of the southern part of the State of Puebla.

Colinus virginianus pectoralis (Gould)

Ortyx pectoralis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 182. (Mexico.)

Eastern base of the Cordillera in Vera Cruz from Jalapa to the Isthmus of Tehuantepec.

Colinus virginianus godmani Nelson

Colinus godmani Nelson, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 45. (Jaltipan, Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Lowlands of southern Vera Cruz.

Colinus virginianus minor Nelson

Colinus minor Nelson, Auk, **18,** 1901, p. 47. (Palenque, Chiapas, Mexico.)

Grassy plains in the northeastern part of Chiapas and adjacent portion of Tabasco; probably also neighboring sections of Guatemala.

Colinus virginianus insignis Nelson

Colinus insignis Nelson, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 46. (Nenton, Guatemala.)

Comitan Valley in eastern Chiapas and in the adjacent part of western Guatemala.

Colinus virginianus salvini Nelson

Colinus salvini Nelson, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 45. (Tapachula, Chiapas, Mexico.)

Coast plains of southern Chiapas near the Guatemala border.

Colinus virginianus coyolcos (P. L. S. Müller)

Tetrao Coyoleos (sic) P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., suppl., 1776, p. 129. (Mexico, based on "le Coyolcos" of Buffon.)

Pacific coast of Oaxaca and Chiapas from the City of Tehuantepec to Tonala.

Colinus virginianus thayeri Bangs and Peters

Colinus virginianus thayeri Bangs and Peters, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **68,** 1928, p. 386. (Chivela, Oaxaca, Mexico.)

Known only from the type locality on the Isthmus of Tehuantepec in eastern Oaxaca.

Colinus virginianus atriceps (Ogilvie-Grant)

Ortyx atriceps Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 415 (in key), p. 424. (Putla, Oaxaca, Mexico.)

Known only from the type locality.

Colinus virginianus ridgwayi Brewster

Colinus ridgwayi Brewster, Auk, **2,** 1885, p. 199. (18 miles southwest of Sasabe, Sonora, Mexico [= lat. 31° 20′ N.; long. 111° 50′ W.])

Middle part of southern Arizona boundary south to northern-central Sonora.

?Colinus virginianus castaneus (Gould)

Ortyx castanea Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 182. (Type locality unknown.)[1]

Colinus nigrogularis nigrogularis (Gould)

Ortyx nigrogularis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 181. (Mexico = Yucatan; *cf.* Cabot, Journ. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **4,** 1844, p. 460.)

Yucatan Peninsula.

Colinus nigrogularis coffini Nelson

Colinus nigrogularis coffini Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 170. (La Libertad, Peten, Guatemala.)

Lake Peten district of Guatemala and the open pine-forested parts of British Honduras.

---

[1] Gould's description, cited above, and the plate in the Monogr. Odontoph. have never been identified with any known Colinus. However, there is a large area in western Mexico between the ranges of *ridgwayi* and *atriceps* from which no Colinus is known, and it is quite possible that it may have come from somewhere between northern Sonora and western Oaxaca. Judging from Gould's plate the characters of the bird appear to be intermediate between *ridgwayi* and *atriceps*. On the other hand Gould's description and plate were based on an aviary specimen and Gould himself suspected that "the individual in question had assumed some unnatural style of coloring."

Colinus nigrogularis segoviensis Ridgway

Colinus nigrogularis segoviensis Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10,** 1888, p. 593. (Segovia River, Honduras.)

Caribbean lowlands of Honduras (and northern Nicaragua?).

Colinus leucopogon hypoleucus (Gould)

Eupsychortyx hypoleucus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 62. (Acajutla, "Mexico" [= Salvador].)

Western Guatemala and El Salvador west of the Lempa River.

Colinus leucopogon leucopogon (Lesson)

Ortyx leucopogon Lesson, Rev. Zool., 1842, p. 175. (San Carlos, Central America = La Union, El Salvador.)

El Salvador, east of the Lempa River.

Colinus leucopogon leylandi (Moore)

Ortyx leylandi Moore, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1859, p. 62. ("Flores on the road from Omoa to Comayagua," Honduras.)

Western Honduras and western Nicaragua.

Colinus leucopogon dickeyi Conover

Colinus leucopogon dickeyi Conover, Condor, **34,** 1932, p. 174. (Las Cañas, Guanacaste, Costa Rica.)

Plateau region and western slope of Costa Rica, probably also adjacent parts of southwestern Nicaragua.

Colinus cristatus panamensis Dickey and van Rossem

Colinus leucotis panamensis Dickey and van Rossem, Condor, **32,** 1930, p. 73. (Agua Dulce, Coclé, western Panama.)

Pacific lowlands of western Panama in departments of Coclé and Veraguas.

Colinus cristatus decoratus (Todd)

Eupsychortyx decoratus Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **30,** 1917, p. 6. (Calamar, Colombia.)

Northern Colombia from the Rio Sinu to the western edge of the Santa Marta region, up the Magdalena Valley at least to Calamar.

Colinus cristatus leucotis (Gould)

Ortyx leucotis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843 (1844), p. 133. (Santa Fé de Bogotá = Honda, 600 ft. Magdalena River, Colombia, suggested by Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36,** 1917, p. 199.)

Andean region of Colombia from Antioquia and Santander south to the head waters of the Rio Patia.

Colinus cristatus littoralis (Todd)

Eupsychortyx cristatus littoralis Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **30**, 1917, p. 6. (Mamotoco, Santa Marta region, Colombia.)

Lower tropical zone of the Santa Marta region of Colombia.

Colinus cristatus cristatus (Linné)

Tetrao cristatus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 277. ("Mexico, Guiana" = Curaçao.)

Eupsychortyx cristatus continentis Cory, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **1**, 1913, p. 283. (El Panorama, Rio Aurare, Venezuela.)

Goajira Peninsula, Colombia; western Venezuela in states of Zulia, Falcón and Lara; islands of Aruba and Curaçao.

Colinus cristatus horváthi (Madarász)

Eupsychortyx horváthi Madarász, Ann. Mus. Hung., **2**, 1904, p. 116, pl. 12. (Perigosa [= Pedregosa], 1600 met., near Mérida, Venezuela.)

Andes of Mérida, Venezuela.

Colinus cristatus sonnini (Temminck)

Perdix Sonnini Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 451, 737. (Cayenne.)[1]

Colombia east of the Andes, Venezuela (except part included in ranges of *horváthi*, *cristatus* and *mocquerysi*), the Guianas and extreme northern Brazil.

Colinus cristatus mocquerysi (Hartert)

Eupsychortyx mocquerysi Hartert, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **3**, 1894, p. 37. (Cumaná, Venezuela.)

Eupsychortyx pallidus Richmond, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **18**, 1896, p. 657. (Margarita Island, Venezuela.)

Extreme northeastern Venezuela and Margarita Island.

Genus **ODONTOPHORUS** Vieillot

Odontophorus Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 51. Type, by monotypy, "Tocro," Buffon = *Tetrao gujanensis* Gmelin.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1903, p. 309–312.
Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 25–29.
Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36**, 1917, p. 200–201; **55**, 1926, p. 159–161.
Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 380, 1929, p. 3–7.

Odontophorus gujanensis castigatus Bangs

Odontophorus castigatus Bangs, Auk, **18**, 1901, p. 356. (Divala, Chiriqui, Panama.)

Southwestern Costa Rica and northwestern Panama (Chiriqui).

---

[1] *Ortyx parvicristatus* Gould is considered a synonym by Todd, Auk, **37**, 1920, p. 195–199.

Odontophorus gujanensis marmoratus (Gould)

Ortyx (Odontophorus) marmoratus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843, p. 107. (Santa Fé de Bogotá.)

Odontophorus guianensis panamensis Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** 1915, p. 363. (Line of Panama Railroad.)

Odontophorus guianensis panamensis Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 26. (Lion Hill, Panama.) Described as a new subspecies!

Odontophorus guianensis chapmani Griscom, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **69,** 1929, p. 153. (Cana, eastern Panama.)

Panama from the Canal Zone eastward, south to northern Colombia.

Odontophorus gujanensis polionotus Osgood and Conover

Odontophorus guianensis canescens Osgood and Conover, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12,** 1922, p. 27, pl. 1, lower fig. (Rio Cogollo, 350 ft., Dist. of Perijá, Zulia, Venezuela.) Not *Odontophorus parambae canescens* Chapman.

Odontophorus guianensis polionotus Osgood and Conover, Auk, **44,** 1927, p. 561. (New name for the above.)

Northwestern Venezuela.

Odontophorus gujanensis gujanensis (Gmelin)

Tetrao gujanensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 767. (Cayenne and Guiana; Cayenne accepted as type locality by Berlepsch and Hartert, Nov. Zool., **9,** 1902, p. 121.)

From the Caura Valley in eastern Venezuela east through the Guianas, southern boundary of range not known.

?Odontophorus gujanensis rufinus (Spix)

Perdix rufina Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 60, pl. 76b.[1] ("In sylvis fl. Amazonum.")

Lower Amazon Valley. The range of this form and validity of the characters assigned to it by Chubb (*supra*, p. 25–28) require further investigation.

Odontophorus gujanensis medius Chapman

Odontophorus guianensis medius Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 380, 1929, p. 3. (Caño Seco, 2250 ft., Mt. Duida, Venezuela.)

Mount Duida region of southern Venezuela.

Odontophorus gujanensis buckleyi Chubb

Odontophorus guianensis buckleyi Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 27. (Sarayacu, eastern Ecuador.)

Southeastern Colombia south through eastern Ecuador to the north bank of the Marañon, east to the left bank of the Rio Solimoës in western Brazil.

---

[1] The plate is referred to as 75c in the text.

Odontophorus gujanensis pachyrhynchus Tschudi

Odontophorus pachyrhynchus Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **10,** Bd. 1, 1844, p. 306. (Eastern slope of the Andes in Peru.)

Eastern Peru, known only from east and southeast of the Junín region.

Odontophorus gujanensis simonsi Chubb

Odontophorus guianensis simonsi Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 26. (San Ernesto, 1000 met., Mapiri, Bolivia.)

Northwestern Bolivia.

?Odontophorus capueira plumbeicollis Cory

Odontophorus plumbeicollis Cory, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **1,** 1915, p. 294. (Serra de Baturité, Ceará, Brazil.)

Known only from the unique type.

Odontophorus capueira capueira (Spix)

Perdix capueira Spix, Av. Bras., **2,** 1825, p. 59, pl. 76a.[1] (Rio de Janeiro and Minas Geraës.)

Eastern Brazil from southern Bahia south to Paraguay, Misiones and Rio Grande do Sul.[2]

Odontophorus erythrops verecundus Peters

Odontophorus melanotis verecundus Peters, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **69,** 1929, p. 404. (Lancetilla, 1100 ft., Honduras.)

Known only from the type locality.

Odontophorus erythrops melanotis Salvin

Odontophorus melanotis Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864 (1865), p. 586. (Tucurrique, Costa Rica.)

Nicaragua, northern and eastern Costa Rica.

Odontophorus erythrops coloratus Griscom

Odontophorus melanotis coloratus Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 280, 1927, p. 3. (Guaval, Rio Calovevora, 1500 ft., Caribbean slope of western Panama.)

Caribbean slope of western Panama east to Veraguas. (Specimens from Talamanca, southeastern Costa Rica, may be referable to this race.)

Odontophorus erythrops erythrops Gould

Odontophorus erythrops Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1859, p. 99. (Pallatanga, Ecuador.)

Western Ecuador.

---

[1] The plate is referred to as 75b in the text.

[2] Tremoleras, Hornero, **4,** 1927, p. 17, records this species from the Dept. of Tacuarembó, Uruguay, but he himself did not see specimens, nor does it appear that any were preserved.

Odontophorus hyperythrus Gould

Odontophorus hyperythrus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1857 (1858), p. 223. (Santa Fé de Bogotá.)

Subtropical zone of the Andes of Colombia.

Odontophorus melanonotus Gould

Odontophorus melanonotus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 382. (Ecuador.)

Subtropical zone of western Ecuador.

Odontophorus speciosus Tschudi

Odontophorus speciosus Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9,** Bd. 1, 1843, p. 387. ("In sylvis apud flumina Aynamayo et Chanchomayo," Peru.)

Tropical zone of eastern Ecuador and eastern Peru.

Odontophorus loricatus Todd

Odontophorus capistratus Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 215. (Cerro Hosane, Bolivia.) Not *Ortyx capistrata* Jardine and Selby.

Odontophorus loricatus Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 237. New name for the above.

Known only from the type locality.

Odontophorus parambae parambae Rothschild

Odontophorus parambæ Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **7,** 1897, p. 6. (Paramba, 3500 ft., Ecuador.)

Odontophorus baliolus Bangs, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **23,** 1910, p. 71. (Naranjito, 3900 ft., Rio Dagua, western Colombia.)

Pacific slope of northwestern South America from the head waters of the Rio Atrato, Colombia, south to Zaruma, Ecuador.

Odontophorus parambae canescens Chapman

Odontophorus parambæ canescens Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 18, 1921, p. 4. (Alamor, 4500 ft., Loja, Ecuador.)

Subtropical zone of southwestern Ecuador from the Zaruma region south to the Peruvian boundary.

Odontophorus strophium (Gould)

Ortyx (*Odontophorus*) *strophium* Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843 (1844), p. 134. ("Southern countries of Mexico" = Colombia.)

Bogotá region of Colombia.

Odontophorus atrifrons atrifrons Allen

Odontophorus atrifrons Allen, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **13,** 1900, p. 127. (Valparaiso, Santa Marta, Colombia.)

Subtropical zone of the Santa Marta Mts., in Colombia.

Odontophorus atrifrons variegatus Todd

Odontophorus variegatus Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **32,** 1919, p. 116. (La Pica, Santander, Colombia.)

Eastern Andes of Colombia.

Odontophorus leucolaemus Salvin

Odontophorus leucolæmus Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867, p. 161. (Cordillera de Tolé, Veraguas, Panama.)

Odontophorus smithianus Oberholser, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 39. (San Joaquin de Dota, 4000 ft., western Costa Rica.)

Highlands of northern and eastern Costa Rica south on the Caribbean slope of western Panama to Veraguas.

Odontophorus columbianus (Gould)

Odontophorus columbianus Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 3, 1 Nov. 1850,[1] pl. [2] and text [= pl. 30 of bound volume]. (Caracas.)

Mountains of northern Venezuela (Cumbre de Valencia, Silla de Caracas).

Odontophorus söderströmii Lönnberg and Rendahl

Odontophorus söderströmii Lönnberg and Rendahl, Ark. f. Zool., **14,** no. 25, 1922, p. 16. (Near Napo, 3000–4000 ft., Ecuador.)

Known only from the type.

Odontophorus balliviani Gould

Odontophorus Balliviani Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1846, p. 69. (Forests of Cocapata, Cochabamba, Bolivia.)

Peru (Huasampilla) and Bolivia (Dept. of Cochabamba).

Odontophorus stellatus (Gould)

Ortyx (*Odontophorus*) *stellata* Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 183. (Brazil.)

Eastern Ecuador and eastern Peru east to the lower Rio Madeira.

Odontophorus guttatus (Gould)

Ortyx guttata Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1837 (1838), p. 79. ("Bay of Honduras.")

Odontophorus veraguensis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856, p. 107. (Veraguas, Panama.)[2]

Odontophorus consobrinus Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** 1893, p. 469. (Hacienda Mirador, near Huatusco, Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Southern Mexico from Vera Cruz and Oaxaca south to Veraguas.

---

[1] The description of this bird in the Proc. Zool. Soc. London was not published until 1851.

[2] I believe that *veraguensis* is merely an erythrism of *guttatus*; it is entirely inconceivable that two such closely related species could occur together, as these do from Irazú to Chiriqui. *Consobrinus* is now known to be the ♀ of *guttatus*.

Genus **DACTYLORTYX** Ogilvie-Grant

Dactylortyx Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. xiv, 99 (in key), 429. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx thoracicus* Gambel.

cf. Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **12,** 1898, p. 64–68.

Dactylortyx thoracicus thoracicus (Gambel)

Ortyx thoracicus Gambel, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **4,** 1848, p. 77. (Jalapa, Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Mountain slopes of eastern Mexico, chiefly in State of Vera Cruz.

Dactylortyx thoracicus sharpei Nelson

Dactylortyx thoracicus sharpei Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **16,** 1903, p. 152. (Apazote, Campeche, Mexico.)

Yucatan Peninsula.

Dactylortyx thoracicus devius Nelson

Dactylortyx devius Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **12,** 1898, p. 65, 68. (San Sebastian, Jalisco, Mexico.)

Western Mexico in states of Jalisco and Guerrero.

Dactylortyx thoracicus lineolatus (Gould)

Odontophorus lineolatus Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 3, 1850, pl. 5, and text [= pl. 32 of bound volume]. (Mexico.)

Mountain slopes of southwestern Oaxaca and adjacent parts of western Chiapas.

Dactylortyx thoracicus chiapensis Nelson

Dactylortyx chiapensis Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **12,** 1898, p. 65, 66. (San Cristobal, Chiapas, Mexico.)

Central Chiapas south through western Guatemala.

Dactylortyx thoracicus salvadoranus Dickey and van Rossem

Dactylortyx thoracicus salvadoranus Dickey and van Rossem, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **41,** 1928, p. 129. (Volcan San Miguel, 4000 ft., Dept. of San Miguel, El Salvador.)

Confined to the Volcan San Miguel, El Salvador.

Dactylortyx thoracicus taylori van Rossem

Dactylortyx thoracicus taylori van Rossem, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **7,** 1932, p. 151. (Mt. Cacaguatique, 3500 ft., Dept. San Miguel, El Salvador.)

Arid upper tropical zone on Mt. Cacaguatique, El Salvador and adjacent parts of southern Honduras.

GENUS **CYRTONYX** GOULD

Cyrtonyx Gould, Monogr. Odontoph., pt. 1, 1844, pl. [2] and text [= pl. 7 of bound volume]. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx massena* Lesson = *Ortyx montezumae* Vigors.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 304–307. Nelson, Auk, **19,** 1902, p. 390–391 and text to pl. 15.

Cyrtonyx montezumae mearnsi Nelson

Cyrtonyx montezumæ mearnsi Nelson, Auk, **17,** 1900, p. 255. (Fort Huachuca, Arizona.)

Central Arizona, central New Mexico and west-central Texas south to eastern Sonora, Chihuahua and northern Coahuila.

Cyrtonyx montezumae montezumae (Vigors)

Ortyx Montezumæ Vigors, Zool. Journ., **5,** June, 1830, p. 275. (Mexico); Id., Jardine and Selby, Ill. Orn., 1830, text to pl. 107.

Mexico from southern Sonora and west-central Tamaulipas south to Jalisco, Valley of Mexico and Puebla.

Cyrtonyx montezumae meleagris (Wagler)

Odontophorus Meleagris Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 278. (Mexico.)

Range not known.[1]

Cyrtonyx montezumae merriami Nelson

Cyrtonyx merriami Nelson, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 48. (Mt. Orizaba, Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Eastern slope of Mt. Orizaba.

Cyrtonyx sallei J. Verreaux

Cyrtonyx sallei J. Verreaux, in Thomson's Arcana Naturæ, **1,** 1859, p. 35, pl. 4. (Mexico = State of Guerrero.)

Western Mexico in State of Guerrero.[2]

Cyrtonyx ocellatus ocellatus (Gould)

Ortyx ocellatus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1836 (1837), p. 75. (Guatemala.)

Southwestern Mexico from Oaxaca through western Guatemala.

Cyrtonyx ocellatus differens Griscom

Cyrtonyx ocellatus differens Griscom, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **13,** 1932, p. 56. (Hatillo, Honduras.)

Western Honduras and adjacent parts of northern Nicaragua.

---

[1] Perhaps not different from *merriami*. Dr. A. Laubmann (*in litt.*) informs me that Wagler's type is no longer in the Würzburg Museum, having apparently been lost.

[2] *Sallei* and *ocellatus* are both representative forms of *montezumae* and should perhaps be regarded as subspecies of the latter.

GENUS **RHYNCHORTYX** OGILVIE-GRANT

Rhynchortyx Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. xv, 100 (in key), 443. Type, by monotypy, *Odontophorus spodiostethus* Salvin and *Odontophorus cinctus* Salvin. (The former is the ♂, the latter the ♀, of the same species.)

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 313–314.

Rhynchortyx cinctus pudibundus Peters

Rhynchortyx cinctus pudibundus Peters, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **69,** 1929, p. 405. (Lancetilla, 1000 ft., Honduras.)

Known only from the type locality in northern Honduras.

Rhynchortyx cinctus cinctus (Salvin)

Odontophorus cinctus Salvin, Ibis, 1876, p. 379. (Veraguas, western Panama) = ♀.

Odontophorus spodiostethus Salvin, Ibis, 1878, p. 447. (Veraguas, western Panama) = ♂.

Odontophorus rubigenis "Lawr." Richmond, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** 1893, p. 525. (Panama.) In text, casual mention of a manuscript name, but accompanied by brief description.

Nicaragua south to the Pacific slope of eastern Panama.

Rhynchortyx cinctus hypopius Griscom

Rhynchortyx cinctus hypopius Griscom, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **72,** 1932, p. 320. (Obaldia, Caribbean slope of eastern Panama.)

Caribbean slope of eastern Panama.

Rhynchortyx cinctus australis Chapman

Rhynchortyx cinctus australis Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** 1915, p. 365. (Barbacoas, Colombia.)

Tropical zone of the Pacific slope of Colombia and northwestern Ecuador.

SUBFAMILY PHASIANINAE

GENUS **LERWA** HODGSON

Lerwa Hodgson, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **5,** 1837, p. 300. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Perdix lerwa* Hodgson.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 432–435; **7,** 1930, p. 471.

Lerwa lerwa (Hodgson)

Perdix Lerwa Hodgson, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1833, p. 107. (Northern region of Nepal.)

Lerwa lerwa major R. Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1927, p. 101. (Tatsienlu, Szechuan.)

Afghanistan and the Himalayas east through Sikkim to the mountains of western Szechuan.

GENUS **AMMOPERDIX** GOULD

Ammoperdix Gould, Bds. Asia, pt. 3, 1851, pl. 4, 5 and text. Type, by subsequent designation, *Perdix heyi* Temminck. (Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxviii.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1916–1919.

Ammoperdix griseogularis (J. F. Brandt)

Perdix griseogularis J. F. Brandt, Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., Physico-Math. Cl., **1**, 1843, col. 365. (Transcaspia and Persia; restricted type locality, Persia, *apud* Hartert, *antea*, p. 1916.)[1]

Ammoperdix bonhami ter-meuleni Zarudny and Loudon, Orn. Jahrb., **15**, 1904, p. 226. (Province of Arabistan, Persia.)

Ammoperdix bonhami bucharensis Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **19**, 1911, p. 83. (Southern mountains of Bokhara.)

From southern Transcaspia and Bokhara south Persia, Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Sind, west to Biredjik and Rumkale on the Euphrates and east to the Khurian Hills and Salt Range in the Punjab.

Ammoperdix heyi heyi (Temminck)

Perdix heyi Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 55, 1825, pl. 328, 329. (Desert of Akaba, Arabia.)

The Jordan Valley and the Dead Sea region in Palestine south to the Sinai Peninsula.

Ammoperdix heyi nicolli Hartert

Ammoperdix heyi nicolli Hartert, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40**, 1919, p. 4. (Wadi Hof, near Cairo, Egypt.)

Lower Egypt from Cairo to Assiut.[2]

Ammoperdix heyi cholmleyi Ogilvie-Grant

Ammoperdix cholmleyi Ogilvie-Grant, Handbook Game Bds., **2**, 1897, p. 293. (Erba Mountains, near Suakin.)

From Berber on the Nile, east to the Red Sea coast at Suakin.

---

[1] Brandt's name antedates *Caccabis bonhami* Gray by less than a month.

[2] Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., 1924, p. 78, includes the range of this form in the distribution of *cholmleyi*.

Ammoperdix heyi intermedia Hartert

Ammoperdix heyi intermedia Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24**, 1917, p. 282. (Timil, southern Arabia.)

Southern Arabia from Aden to Muscat (Maskat).

Genus **TETRAOGALLUS** J. E. Gray

Tetraogallus J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Ill. Ind. Zool., **2**, pt. 11, 1832, pl. 46. Type, by monotypy, *Tetraogallus nigellii* J. E. Gray (not *Lophophorus nigelli* Jardine and Selby) = *Tetraogallus himalayensis* G. R. Gray.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1896–1903.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 426–432; **7**, 1930, p. 470.

Tetraogallus caucasicus (Pallas)

Tetrao caucasica Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2**, 1811, p. 76 and pl. (Rocky heights of the Caucasus.)

Caucasus.

Tetraogallus caspius caspius (S. G. Gmelin)

Tetrao caspius S. G. Gmelin, Reise durch Russland, **4**, 1784, p. 67, pl. 10. (Prov. of Astarabad, northern Persia.)

Tetraogallus transcaspicus Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **64**, 1916, p. 161. (Kopet-dagh, Transcaspia.)

Taurus Mountains and Armenian highlands of Asia Minor east through the mountains of northern Persia to extreme southwestern Transcaspia.

Tetraogallus caspius semenowtianschanskii Zarudny

Tetraogallus caspius semenowtianschanskii Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **16**, 1908, p. 28. (Sagrosch [= Zagros] Mountains, Persia.)

Known only from the type locality.

Tetraogallus tibetanus tibetanus Gould

Tetraogallus Tibetanus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1853 (1854), p. 47. (Tibet, type from Ladak.)

Pamirs and western Tibet from Kashgar and Yarkand to the Nanda Dewi.

Tetraogallus tibetanus tschimenensis Sushkin

Tetraogallus tibetanus tschimenensis Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 36. (Moskovskii Range, Kwen-lun System, northwestern Tibet.)

Northern Tibet in the Tchimen-tag and Moskovskii Range between long. 86° and 92° E.

Tetraogallus tibetanus centralis Sushkin

Tetraogallus tibetanus centralis Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 37. (Tang-la Pass, Tang-la Range, central Tibet.)

Northeastern and central Tibet: known from the Humboldt Range, South Kokonor Range to Dang-er-ling, northern slope of Burkhan-budda; Tang-la Range, Mishmi and Abor hills.

Tetraogallus tibetanus przewalskii Bianchi

Tetraogallus tibetanus przewalskii "Menzbier" Bianchi, Aves Exped. Koslowi Mongol et Tibet or., 1907, p. 165. (Eastern Tibet.)

Eastern Tibet and western Kansu from the Tetung Mountains south to Oring-nor and the Minshan Range.

Tetraogallus tibetanus henrici Oustalet

Tetraogallus Henrici Oustalet, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (7), **12**, 1891, p. 296, 313. (Tatsienlu, Szechuan.)

Western China in Province of Szechuan.

Tetraogallus tibetanus aquilonifer R. and A. Meinertzhagen

Tetraogallus tibetanus aquilonifer Meinertzhagen and Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46**, 1926, p. 99. (Interior of Sikkim.)

Alpine Sikkim and immediately adjacent parts of southern Tibet.

Tetraogallus altaicus altaicus (Gebler)

Perdix altaica Gebler, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **1**, 1836, p. 31. (Argut River and tributaries, Katun Mountains, Altai.)

Altai and Sajan Mountains, central Asia.

Tetraogallus altaicus orientalis Sushkin

Tetraogallus altaicus orientalis Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 36. (Uliassutai, northwestern Mongolia.)

Northwestern Mongolia from the Khangai Mountains to the eastern Gobian Altai.

Tetraogallus himalayensis sewerzowi Zarudny

Tetraogallus himalayensis sewerzowi Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **1**, 1910, p. 108. (Semiretschensk.)

Mountains of southeastern Turkestan in Province of Semiretschensk.

Tetraogallus himalayensis himalayensis G. R. Gray

Tetraogallus Himalayensis G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 105. (Himalayas. New name for the bird figured in Jardine and Selby, Ill. Orn. pl. 141 as *Lophophorus nigelli* not *L. nigelli* Id., op. cit., pl. 76.)

Tetraogallus himalayensis incognitus Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **2,** 1911, p. 311. (Kuljab and Darwas, eastern Bokhara.)

Western Himalayas from the Tian Shans, Pamirs and eastern Afghanistan to Kashmir, Ladak and Garhwal.

Tetraogallus himalayensis grombczewskii Bianchi

Tetraogallus himalayensis grombczewskii Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Imp. St. Pétersb., **3,** 1898, p. 116 (in key), 118. (Western Kwen-lun Mountains.)

Western part of the Kwen-luns.

Tetraogallus himalayensis koslowi Bianchi

Tetraogallus himalayensis koslowi Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Imp. St. Pétersb., **3,** 1898, p. 117 (in key), 119. (Altyn-tag, Humboldt and South Koko-nor Ranges.)

Altyn-tag, Humboldt and South Koko-nor Ranges.

GENUS **TETRAOPHASIS** ELLIOT

Tetraophasis Elliot, Monogr. Phasian., **1,** 1871, p. xix, pl. [21] and text. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Lophophorus obscurus* J. Verreaux.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1895–1896.

Tetraophasis obscurus (J. Verreaux)

Lophophorus obscurus J. Verreaux, Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris, Bull., **5,** 1869, p. 33, pl. 6. ("Eastern Tibet," type from Mupin, Szechuan.)

Northeastern Tibet (Koko-nor) and western China in provinces of Kansu and Szechuan.

Tetraophasis széchenyii Madarász

Tetraophasis Széchenyii Madarász, Zeitschr. f. ges. Orn., **2,** 1885, p. 50, pl. 2. ("Szü-csuan" = Szechuan or eastern Tibet.)

Eastern Tibet and southwestern China in provinces of Szechuan and Yunnan.

GENUS **ALECTORIS**[1] KAUP

Alectoris Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 180, 193. Type, by monotypy, *Perdix petrosa* auct. not of Gmelin = *Perdix barbara* Bonnaterre.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1903–1916.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 401–405.
Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1927, p. 22–27.

---

[1] Replaces Caccabis Kaup of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Alectoris graeca saxatilis (Bechstein)

Perdix saxatilis Bechstein, Gem. Naturg. Deutschl., ed. 2, **2,** 1805, p. 463.

Perdix saxatilis var. *melanocephala* Fatio, Drasia, **8,** no. 13, Oct. 1890, p. 150 and pl. (Valais, Switzerland); Id., Arch. Sci. Phys. et Nat. (Period 3), **24,** Nov. 1890, p. 514. (Valais, Switzerland.)

Caccabis saxatilis atricapilla Fatio, Faune Vert. Suisse, Ois., **2,** 1904, p. 924, note. (New name for *melanocephala.*)

Caccabis saxatilis biedermanni Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **19,** 1911, p. 35. (Val Solda, north of Lake Lugano.)

Alpine region from Savoy to Steiermark, south to northern Italy. (Birds from the Carpathians and southeastern Hungary are probably referable to this form, Hartert, *supra,* p. 1905.)

Alectoris graeca graeca (Meisner)

Perdix graeca Meisner, Syst. Verz. Vög., 1804, p. 41. (Based on Daubenton, Pl. enlum., pl. 231 = Greece, *ex* Buffon.)

Caccabis saxatilis reiseri Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **19,** 1911, p. 35. (North of Mostar, Herzegovina.)

Middle and southern Italy, Yugoslavia and western Bulgaria, south to Sicily, Greece and the Ionian Islands.

Alectoris graeca kleini Hartert

Alectoris graeca kleini Hartert, Nov. Zool., **32,** 1925, p. 137. (Island of Skyros, Aegean Sea.)

Island of Skyros (and probably other islands in the northern part of the Aegean Sea), eastern Macedonia, European Turkey and southeastern Bulgaria.

Alectoris graeca cypriotes Hartert

Alectoris graeca cypriotes Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 278. (Galata, Cyprus.)

The Cyclades, Crete, Rhodes, Cyprus, Asia Minor, Syria east to Damascus, and a narrow belt in western Palestine south to Jerusalem. Intergrades with the next form in the hills of Judea.

Alectoris graeca sinaica (Bonaparte)

Perdix sinaica Bonaparte, Journ. f. Orn., **6,** 1858, p. 31. (No type locality given, but Sinai is meant.)

Alectoris graeca margaritae Davidov, Trav. Soc. Imp. Nat. St. Pétersb., **29,** 1898, p. 57–63. (El Ghor, Dead Sea.)

Northern Syrian Desert east of Damascus, south through the Jordan Valley to the Sinai Peninsula, eastward extent of range not known.

Alectoris graeca daghestanica Buturlin

Alectoris kakelik daghestanica Buturlin, Syst. Notes Bds. N. Caucasus, 1929, p. 12. (Daghestan.)

Northern slopes of the main range of the Caucasus. (Perhaps not different from *caucasica.*)

Alectoris graeca caucasica Sushkin

Alectoris chukar caucasica Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1927, p. 22. (Akhaltsikh, Transcaucasia.)

Southern slopes of the main range of the Caucasus.

Alectoris graeca kurdestanica Meinertzhagen

Alectoris græca kurdestanicus Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1923, p. 158. (Dohuk, southern Kurdistan.)

Southern Kurdistan.

Alectoris graeca werae (Zarudny and Loudon)

Caccabis chucar werae Zarudny and Loudon, Orn. Jahrb., **15,** 1904, p. 225. (Highest mountain forests of southern Luristan and northern Arabistan.)

Luristan, Arabistan and Faristan in southwestern Persia, and probably the adjoining parts of Mesopotamia.

Alectoris graeca koroviakovi (Zarudny)

Caccabis kakelik koroviakovi[1] Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **5,** 1914, p. 55. (Mountains of Birdjan, eastern Persia, and Persian Baluchistan.)

Alectoris graeca kirthari Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1908. (Narn valley, Kirthar Range.)

Eastern Persia from lat. 37° 30′ N. southward; Persian Baluchistan to the western border of Sind in the Kirthar Range and outlying spurs.[2]

Alectoris graeca shestoperovi Sushkin

Alectoris chukar shestoperovi Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1927, p. 23. (Asilme, Kopet-dagh, near Askhabad, Transcaspia.)

Southern Transcaspia in the Great Balkhan Massif and the Kopet-dagh east to long. 58° 30′ E.

Alectoris graeca subpallida (Zarudny)

Caccabis kakelik subpallidus Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **5,** 1914, p. 59. (Mountains of the desert of Kyzyl-kum.)

Desert of Kyzyl-kum and in western Bokhara.

---

[1] Often misspelled *korviakovi,* once *korvaikovi.*

[2] Stuart Baker, *antea,* p. 404, considers *kirthari* as inseparable from *koroviakovi.*

Alectoris graeca falki Hartert

Alectoris graeca falki Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24**, 1917, p. 280. (Near Przevalsk, east of Lake Issik-kul, Russian Turkestan.)

Central and western Tian Shan southward into eastern Bokhara.

Alectoris graeca dzungarica Sushkin

Alectoris chukar dzungarica Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1927, p. 26. (Monrak Range, Tarbagatai System [central Asia].)

Tarbagatai and northern Semiretschensk east to Kuldja and Algo.

Alectoris graeca fallax Sushkin

Alectoris chukar fallax Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1927, p. 23. (Kyzylsynyz, Kuruk-tag Range, east of Bagratch-kul Lake, eastern Tian Shan.)

Southern slopes of the eastern Tian Shan and in northern Kashgaria.[1]

Alectoris graeca pallida (Hume)

Caccabis pallidus Hume, in Henderson and Hume, Lahore to Yarkand, 1873, p. 284. (Yarkand, type from Karakash River, Hill Yarkand.)

Caccabis kakelik humei Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **5**, 1914, p. 54, 57. (New name for *pallidus* Hume on grounds of preoccupation by *Perdix rubra pallida* Naumann.)

Southern Chinese Turkestan.

Alectoris graeca pallescens (Hume)

Caccabis pallescens Hume, in Henderson and Hume, Lahore to Yarkand, 1873, p. 283. (Karbu, Ladak.)

Range undetermined.[2]

Alectoris graeca chukar (J. E. Gray)

Perdix Chukar J. E. Gray, in Gray and Hardwicke, Ill. Ind. Zool., **1**, pt. 2, 1830, pl. 54. (India, no exact locality given but Srinagar, Kumaon accepted as type locality by Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17**, 1929, p. 136.)

The Himalayas from eastern Ladak (?) to Nepal.

---

[1] Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17**, 1929, p. 139, regards *fallax* as indistinguishable from *pallida*.

[2] None of the last four authorities who have dealt with this subspecies are in the slightest agreement regarding its distribution. Hartert regards it as the same as *pallida*; Sushkin regards it as a valid form "proper to the Karakorum range occurring at much higher levels than *pallida*"; Stuart Baker gives: "the Pamirs, Gilgit and extreme north of Kashmir, Leh, Ladak, eastern Turkestan and Yarkand"; Hellmayr: " . . . stretches from southern Pamir . . . through Gilgit and Baltistan to Ladak east to Tankse and north to the Shyok and Nubra valleys, not including the extreme west beyond the Namikaha, this section of Ladak being tenanted by *A. g. chukar*."

Alectoris graeca obscurata Sushkin

Alectoris chukar obscurata Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1927, p. 27. (Tannu-ola Range [central Asia].)

Western part of the Tannu-ola Range and possibly also the southern slopes of the West-Sayan Range.

Alectoris graeca potanini Sushkin

Alectoris chukar potanini Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1927, p. 25. (Burgusten-gol, Alashan Range.)

Mongolian Altai from the headwaters of the Kara-Irtysh and the middle Kobdo, hills of the central Gobi and the Alashan Range; southwestern and southern slopes of Khangai.

Alectoris graeca pubescens (Swinhoe)

Caccabis chukar var. *pubescens* Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 400. (North China to the upper Yangtse.)

Northern China from eastern Mongolia and southern Manchuria south to Shensi and the Yangtse Valley.

Alectoris graeca magna (Przevalski)

Caccabis magna Przevalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2**, 1876, p. 127. (Zaidam, Koko-nor and northern Tibet.)

?*Caccabis hwanghoensis* Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **67**, 1919, p. 226. (Eastern Tibet, probably on the upper Hwang-ho between Sining and Oring-nor.)

Eastern Tibet (Zaidam, Koko-nor and upper Hwang-ho) to western Kansu (Sining Valley).

Alectoris rufa rufa (Linné)

Tetrao rufus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 160. (Southern Europe, restricted type locality, northern Italy, *fide* Hartert.)

Alectoris rufa laubmanni von Jordans, Nov. Zool., **34**, 1928, p. 306. (Artá, Mallorca.)

Middle and southern France, lower valleys of Switzerland and northern Italy. Introduced into the Balearic Islands and England; instances of occurrence in northern France, Holland, Belgium and western Germany also may be due to introduction.

Alectoris rufa hispanica (Seoane)

Caccabis rufa hispanica Seoane, Examen critico Perdices Europa, 1891 (1894), p. 15, 21. (Galicia.)[1]

?*Caccabis rufa maderensis* Tschusi, Orn. Jahrb., **15**, 1904, p. 106. (Madeira.)

Northern and northwestern Spain and northern Portugal; Madeira, where probably introduced.

---

[1] *C. r. hispanica* Seoane, Aves Nuevas de Galicia, 1870, p. 5, is a *nomen nudum*.

Alectoris rufa intercedens (A. E. Brehm)

Perdix rubra intercedens A. E. Brehm, Allg. Deutsche Nat. Zeit., N. F., **3**, 1857, p. 472. (Southern Spain.)

Southern Spain, probably also southern Portugal.

Alectoris rufa corsa (Parrot)

Caccabis rufa corsa Parrot, Orn. Monatsb., **18**, 1910, p. 156. (Ajaccio, Corsica.)

Corsica.

Alectoris rufa australis (Tristram)

Caccabis rufa var. *australis* Tristram, Ibis, 1889, p. 28. (Gran Canaria.)

Gran Canaria, but not the other Canary Islands.

Alectoris barbara barbara (Bonnaterre)

Perdix Barbara Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1792, p. 208, pl. 94, f. 2. (No type locality given = Morocco, *ex* Edwards, pl. 70.)[1]

Northern Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia; Sardinia.[2]

Alectoris barbara koenigi (Reichenow)

Caccabis petrosa koenigi Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **7**, 1899, p. 189. (Tenerife.)

Canary Islands on the islands of Tenerife, Gomera and Lanzarote.

Alectoris barbara spatzi (Reichenow)

Caccabis spatzi Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **43**, 1895, p. 110. (Southern Tunisia.)

Desert plains of Algeria and Tunisia south of the Atlas Mountains.

Alectoris barbara barbata (Reichenow)

Caccabis barbata Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **4**, 1896, p. 76. (Based on a cage-bird in the Köln Zoological Garden.)

Caccabis callolaema Salvadori and Festa, Boll. Mus. Zool. Torino, **31**, no. 714, 1916, p. 2. (South of Bengasi, Cyrenaica.)

Cyrenaica.

Alectoris melanocephala (Rüppell)

Perdix melanocephala Rüppell, Neue Wirbelth., Vög., 1835, p. 11, pl. 5. (Mountains near Jiddah, Arabia.)

Arabia from Jiddah and Mecca to the Aden Protectorate and Maskat.

---

[1] Replaces *Caccabis petrosa* (Gmelin) of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Hartert, *antea*, p. 1911, suspects that the Romans may have introduced this bird into Sardinia.

Genus **ANUROPHASIS** van Oort

Anurophasis van Oort, Notes Leyden Mus., **32**, 1910, p. 211. Type, by monotypy, *Anurophasis monorthonyx* van Oort.

Anurophasis monorthonyx van Oort

Anurophasis monorthonyx van Oort, Notes Leyden Mus., **32**, 1910, p. 212. (Oranje Mts., 3800 met., Dutch New Guinea.)

Unique.[1]

Genus **FRANCOLINUS** Stephens

Francolinus Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **11**, pt. 2, 1819, p. 316. Type, by tautonymy, *Francolinus vulgaris* Stephens = *Tetrao francolinus* Linné.

Dendroperdix Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8**, 1922, p. 194. Type, by original designation, *Francolinus sephaena* (A. Smith).

Acentrortyx Chapin, Auk, **43**, 1926, p. 235. Type, by original designation, *Francolinus nahani* Dubois.

Chapinortyx Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **12**, 1928, p. 291. Type, by original designation, *Francolinus hartlaubi* Bocage.[2]

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1**, 1930, p. 306–333.
Chapin, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65**, 1932, p. 691–711.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 106–122.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1919–1926.
Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 105–136.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1901, p. 465–499.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 78–89; pt. 2, 1930, app., p. 841–843.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 407–422; **7**, 1930, p. 467–469.
van Someren, Journ. E. Afr. and Uganda Nat. Hist. Soc., no. 25, 1926, p. 29–60.

Francolinus francolinus francolinus (Linné)

Tetrao Francolinus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 275. ("Italia, Oriente, Africa, Asia." Restricted type locality, Cyprus *ex* Edwardsian reference.)

---

[1] No indication as to the position of this genus in the family was given in the original diagnosis. Dr. Ernst Mayr informs me after an examination of the type that he believes it should stand near Francolinus.

[2] While *Francolinus* contains a rather heterogeneous assortment of species and could no doubt be dismembered to advantage, I believe that such a revision is best undertaken by some one in a position to make a simultaneous examination of *all* the species. Removing a single species at random, and without considering the possible relationship of other species, is a most haphazard method. I therefore retain the genus in its broad sense, pending a detailed revision.

Francolinus orientalis caucasicus Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **15,** 1907, p. 81. (Transcaucasia.)

Francolinus orientalis sarudnyi Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **15,** 1907, p. 81. (Northern Persia and the lower Atrek.)

Cyprus, Asia Minor, Syria and Palestine, east to Transcaucasia, northern Persia and southern Kurdistan.

Francolinus francolinus arabistanicus Zarudny and Härms

Francolinus orientalis arabistanicus Zarudny and Härms, Orn. Monatsb., **21,** 1913, p. 54. (Sagrossian and Mesopotamian region of Persia.)

Southern Mesopotamia from Bagdad to the head of the Persian Gulf; Arabistan and Faristan.

Francolinus francolinus bogdanovi Zarudny

Francolinus orientalis bogdanovi Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **14,** 1906, p. 151. (Seistan and Baluchistan.)

Southern Persia from Seistan to Baluchistan.

Francolinus francolinus henrici Bonaparte

Francolinus henrici Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 882. (Sind.)

Sind to Karachi.[1]

Francolinus francolinus asiae Bonaparte

Francolinus asiae Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 882. (Asia; restricted to western India by Hartert, *antea*, p. 1923.)

?*Francolinus orientalis europaeus* Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **15,** 1907, p. 81. (Southern Europe?, Greece. Error = India, *cf.* Hartert, *antea*, p. 1923.)

Northern India east to Nepal and Behar, south to Deesa, Gwalior and Sambalpur and in the Central Provinces to Seran and Udaipur and in western Bengal to Chota Nagpur.

Francolinus francolinus melanonotus Hume

Francolinus melanonotus Hume, Str. Feath., **11,** 1888, p. 305. (Sylhet, Cachar, Garo and Khasi Hills and the Assam Valley.)

Eastern Nepal, Sikkim, Assam, eastern Bengal, Manipur and the hill tracts of Tippera and Chittagong.

Francolinus pictus pallidus (J. E. Gray)

Perdix hepburnii var. *pallida* J. E. Gray, in Gray and Hardwicke, Illustr. Ind. Zool., **1,** pt. 8, 1831, pl. 55. (Odypore = Udaipur.)

North-central India from the southern border of the ranges of *F. f. asiae* and *F. f. melanonotus* south to Udaipur, Jhansi and Bundelkhand.

---

[1] Stuart Baker unites *arabistanicus, bogdanovi* and *henrici.*

Francolinus pictus pictus (Jardine and Selby)

Perdix picta Jardine and Selby, Illustr. Orn., **1**, 1828, sig. G, pl. 50. (Bangalore, India.)

Southern India and Ceylon.

Francolinus pintadeanus phayrei (Blyth)

Perdix Phayrei Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **12**, pt. 2, 1843, p.1011. (Arrakan.)

Francolinus pintadeanus wellsi Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 9. (Kontoum, Annam.)[1]

Manipur, Arrakan, Pegu, eastern Burma south to northern Tenasserim, Shan States, Yunnan, eastern Indochinese countries from Tonkin to Cambodia; Island of Hainan.

Francolinus pintadeanus pintadeanus (Scopoli)

Tetrao Pintadeanus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., **2**, 1786, p. 93. (China.)

Southeastern China in provinces of Fokien, Kwangtung, and Kwangsi. Introduced into Madagascar, Mauritius, Réunion, and Island of Luzon.

Francolinus pondicerianus mecranensis Zarudny and Härms

Francolinus (*Ortygornis*) *pondicerianus mecranensis* Zarudny and Härms, Orn. Monatsb., **21**, 1913, p. 53. (Valley of the Rud-i-Sarbas River, Persian Baluchistan.)

Southern Persia, eastern Arabia (Maskat), southern Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Sind.

Francolinus pondicerianus interpositus Hartert

Francolinus pondicerianus interpositus Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24**, 1917, p. 288. (Oudh.)

Northern India from Sind (east of the Indus) east to Behar and western Bengal, south to Poona, south Deccan and the Godavery River.

Francolinus pondicerianus pondicerianus (Gmelin)

Tetrao pondicerianus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 760. (Pondicherry, India.)

Southern India, south of the range of *interpositus*; Ceylon. Introduced into the Andaman and Amirante Islands, Mauritius and Rodriguez.

Francolinus gularis (Temminck)

Perdix gularis Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 401, 731. (Vicinity of Calcutta.)

Plains of the Ganges and the Brahmapootra from eastern Bengal to Assam and Tippera.

---

[1] Originally described from one specimen and repudiated by its describer in Ibis, 1929, p. 201.

Francolinus lathami lathami Hartlaub

Francolinus Lathami Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **2,** 1854, p. 210. (Sierra Leone.)

Western Africa from the Gambia (formerly) and Sierra Leone to the lower Congo.

Francolinus lathami schubotzi Reichenow

Francolinus lathami schubotzi Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **60,** 1912, p. 320. (Angu, Uelle River.)

Upper Congo Valley south to the Ituri Forest and east to Uganda.

Francolinus nahani Dubois

Francolinus nahani Dubois, Ann. Mus. Congo, Zool. (4), **1,** fasc. 1, 1905, p. 17, pl. 10. (Popoïe, Aruwimi River, Belgian Congo.)

Aruwimi and Nepoko rivers of the Belgian Congo east to the Semliki Valley and the forests of Uganda.

Francolinus streptophorus Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus streptophorus Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1891, p. 126. (Eastern Africa, type from Mount Elgon.)

Uganda and Mount Elgon south into the western parts of Tanganyika Territory; northwestern Cameroon.

Francolinus coqui buckleyi Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus buckleyi Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1892, p. 41, in text. (Accra, Gold Coast.)

Gold Coast Colony and northern Nigeria. Status not fully established, known only from four females.

?Francolinus coqui spinetorum Bates

Francolinus coqui spinetorum Bates, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **49,** 1928, p. 33. (Seventy miles southwest of Say [on the Niger], Haute Volta.)

Known only from a single male from the type locality. Perhaps not different from *buckleyi.*

Francolinus coqui schlegelii Heuglin

Francolinus Schlegelii Heuglin, Journ. f. Orn., **11,** 1863, p. 275. (Bongo River, Bahr el Ghazal.)

Known only from the two male cotypes in the Stuttgart Museum and from a young female in the Berlin Museum.

Francolinus coqui maharao W. L. Sclater

Francolinus coqui maharao W. L. Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1927, p. 51. (Dugata Sasabin, 4000 ft., Arussi Galla country, southern Ethiopia.)

Known only from the type.

Francolinus coqui ruahdae van Someren

Francolinus (*Ortygornis*) *coqui ruahdae* van Someren, Journ. E. Afr. and Uganda Nat. Hist. Soc., no. 25, 1926, p. 34. (Ankole, Uganda.)

Francolinus coqui subsp. 2 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 108. (Southwestern Uganda.)

Savannas west of Victoria Nyanza.

Francolinus coqui hubbardi Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus hubbardi Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **4,** 1895, p. 27. (Nassa, southeastern shore of Victoria Nyanza.)

Eastern shore of Victoria Nyanza east to Naivasha, Kenya Colony.

Francolinus coqui coqui (A. Smith)

Perdix Coqui A. Smith, Rep. Exped. Centr. Afr., 1836, p. 55. (Near Kurrichane, Transvaal.)[1]

Francolinus coqui subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 108. (Mozambique.)

Eastern Kenya Colony south through Tanganyika Territory to the Orange River and Natal (except coastal districts).

Francolinus coqui angolensis Rothschild

Francolinus coqui angolensis Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12,**, 1902. p. 76. (Bailundu, Angola.)

Angola.

Francolinus coqui lynesi W. L. Sclater

Francolinus coqui lynesi W. L. Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **52,** 1932, p. 143. (Tenki, 4600 ft., 170 miles west of Elizabethville, Belgian Congo.)

Southeastern Belgian Congo.

Francolinus coqui vernayi (Roberts)

Ortygornis coqui vernayi Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 21. (Tsotsoroga Pan, Ngamiland.)

Known only from the type locality.

Francolinus coqui campbelli (Roberts)

Ortygornis coqui campbelli Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **12,** 1928, p. 321. (Mount Edgecombe, Natal.)

Coastal districts of Natal.

Francolinus albogularis albogularis Hartlaub

Francolinus albogularis "G. R. Gray" Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **2,** 1854, p. 210. (Gambia.)

Senegal and Gambia.

---

[1] *Francolinus stuhlmanni* Reichenow is a synonym.

Francolinus albogularis gambagae Praed

Francolinus albogularis gambagæ Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1920, p. 140. (Gambaga, Gold Coast Colony.)

Inland districts of Gold Coast Colony and parts of northern Nigeria.

Francolinus sephaena spilogaster Salvadori

Francolinus spilogaster Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **26,** 1888, p. 541. (Harar, Ethiopia.)

Mountains of eastern Ethiopia and British Somaliland.

Francolinus sephaena schoanus Heuglin

Francolinus schoanus Heuglin, Orn. Nord-Ost Afr., **2,** pt. 1, 1873, p. 891. (Shoa.)

Ethiopia (except the eastern part) south to the Abaya Lakes.

Francolinus sephaena jubaensis Zedlitz

Francolinus sephaena jubaensis Zedlitz, Orn. Monatsb., **21,** 1913, p. 59. (Afgoi, southern Italian Somaliland.)

Coasts of southern Italian Somaliland and northern Kenya Colony south to Lamu.

Francolinus sephaena grantii Hartlaub

Francolinus grantii Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865 (1866), p. 665, pl. 39, f. 1. (Unyamwezi country, Tanganyika Territory.)

Francolinus grantii delutescens Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1911, no. 20, p. 3. (Base of Mount Kenya at elevation of 7000 feet.)

Francolinus sephæna subsp. 3 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 112. (Northern Guaso Nyiro to Marsabit and westward to south of Lake Rudolph.)

Francolinus sephæna subsp 4 Praed, l.c. (Extreme northern boundary of Kenya Colony [Moyale, Wajheir etc.].)

Southeastern Sudan and the Shoan Lake districts south through eastern Uganda and Kenya Colony (except coastal area north of Lamu) to central Tanganyika Territory.

Francolinus sephaena rovuma G. R. Gray

Francolinus rovuma G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 52. (Rovuma River.)[1]

Coasts of eastern Africa from Dar es Salaam south to the Rovuma River.

Francolinus sephaena zambesiae Praed

Francolinus sephæna zambesiæ Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1920, p. 140. (Mesanangue, 70 miles above Tete, Zambesi River.)

The Zambesi Valley up to the mouth of the Kafue.

---

[1] This name antedates *Francolinus kirkii* Hartlaub, by eight months.

Francolinus sephaena chobiensis (Roberts)

Dendroperdix sephaena chobiensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 21. (Kabulabula, Chobe [or Linyante] River, Ngamiland.)

Dendroperdix sephaena mababiensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 22. (Mababe Flats.)

Northern part of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Francolinus sephaena sephaena (A. Smith)

Perdix Sephaena A. Smith, Rep. Exped. Centr. Afr., 1836, p. 55. (Marikwa [= Marico] River and Limpopo River, Transvaal.)

Dendroperdix sephaena zuluensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **10,** 1924, p. 78. (Umfolosi Game Reserve, Zululand.)

Dendroperdix sephaena thompsoni Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **10,** 1924, p. 78. (Grootfontein, South-West African Protectorate.)

South Africa from southern Angola, Southern Rhodesia and Portuguese East Africa (south of the Zambesi Valley), south through the South-West African Protectorate, Bechuanaland, Transvaal and Zululand.

Francolinus africanus gutturalis (Rüppell)

Perdix gutturalis Rüppell, Neue Wirbelth., Vög., 1835, p. 13. (Halai, Axum, Temben in Tigré, Ethiopia.)

Tigré, northern Ethiopia.

Francolinus africanus eritreae Zedlitz

Francolinus gutturalis eritreae Zedlitz, Journ. f. Orn., **58,** 1910, p. 357, pl. 5, figs. 4 and 5. (Plateau of Asmara, Eritrea.)

Eritrea. Perhaps not different from *gutturalis.*

Francolinus africanus lorti Sharpe

Francolinus lorti Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **6,** 1897, p. 47. (Wagga Mountains, 9000 ft., Somaliland.)

Goolis (or Golis) Mountains and the Warsangli country of British Somaliland.

Francolinus africanus psilolaemus G. R. Gray

Francolinus psilolæmus G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae, 1867, p. 50. (Shoa.)

Highlands of Shoa between the upper Blue Nile and the Hawash River.

Francolinus africanus ellenbecki Erlanger

Francolinus spilolaemus ellenbecki Erlanger, Journ. f. Orn., **53,** 1905, p. 151. (Near Abakara and Saemana, on the Abera-Ginir road, Galla-land.)

Francolinus africanus fricki Friedmann, Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci., **18,** 1928, p. 408. (Arussi Plateau, 10500 feet, Ethiopia.)

Highlands of central Ethiopia on the western part of the Arussi Plateau, east of Lake Abaya.

Francolinus africanus archeri W. L. Sclater

Francolinus africanus archeri W. L. Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1927, p. 51. (Mt. Daro, 7000 feet, east of Harar, Ethiopia.)

South-central Ethiopia from Mt. Daro southwest to Bodessa.

Francolinus africanus uluensis Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus uluensis Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1892, p. 44. (Machakos, Kenya Colony.)

Highlands (of not over 1800 met.) in the interior of Kenya Colony; base of Mt. Kilimanjaro; north in the Rift Valley to Lake Zwai.

Francolinus africanus africanus Stephens

Francolinus Africanus Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **11,** pt. 2, 1819, p. 323. ("Hottentot country" = Cape Province.)

Francolinus africanus subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 115. (Deelfontein and central Cape Province.)

Francolinus africanus subsp. 2 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 115. (Little Namaqualand.)

Francolinus africanus subsp. 3 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 115. (Transvaal, Orange Free State Province, and Natal.)

Southern Transvaal, Orange Free State Province, higher portions of Natal and the greater part of Cape Province.

Francolinus shelleyi elgonensis Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus elgonensis Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1891, p. 126. (Mt. Elgon.)

Kenya Colony, between elevations of 7000 and 11000 feet: Mount Elgon, Mount Kenya, Aberdare Range, and Mau.

Francolinus shelleyi shelleyi Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus shelleyi Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1890, p. 348. (Natal; Swaziland; Matabeleland; type from the Umvuli River, Matabeleland.)

Southwestern Uganda; Rhodesia, southern Nyasaland, Zululand and Natal.

Francolinus shelleyi trothae Reichenow

Francolinus shelleyi var. *trothae* Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1901, p. 490. (Ugalla, Tanganyika Territory.)

Probably western Tanganyika Territory from Lake Victoria to Lake Tanganyika. Perhaps not different from *shelleyi.*

Francolinus shelleyi whytei Neumann

Francolinus whytei Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21,** 1908, p. 76. (Nyika Plateau, 7000–8000 ft., Nyasaland.)

Highlands of northern Nyasaland, Katanga and Marungu (and adjacent part of southwestern Tanganyika Territory?).

Francolinus levaillantii kikuyuensis Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus kikuyuensis Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **6**, 1897, p. 23. ("Kikuyu district" error, the type came from Eldoret, Kenya Colony.)

Francolinus mulemæ Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **14**, 1903, p. 30. (Mulema, 5000 ft., Uganda.)

Francolinus adolfi-friederici Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **16**, 1908, p. 48. (Northeastern Ruanda.)

Southern base of Ruwenzori and the Kivu Volcanoes eastward across Uganda to Kenya Colony (Nandi and Mau).

Francolinus levaillantii crawshayi Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus crawshayi Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1896, p. 482, pl. 12. (Nyika Plateau, Nyasaland.)

Highlands of northern Nyasaland.

Francolinus levaillantii benguellensis Neumann

Francolinus levaillanti benguellensis Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21**, 1908, p. 44. (Cuima, Benguella.)

Southern Angola.

Francolinus levaillantii levaillantii (Valenciennes)

Perdix Levaillantii Valenciennes, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd Levrault, **38**, 1825, p. 441. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Transvaal south of the Limpopo, eastern Cape Province and upper districts of Natal.

Francolinus finschi Bocage

Francolinus Finschi Bocage, Orn. Angola, pt. 2, 1881, p. 406. (Caconda, Benguella.)

Southern Angola.

Francolinus gariepensis jugularis Büttikofer

Francolinus jugularis Büttikofer, Notes Leyden Mus., **11**, 1889, p. 76, pl. 4. (Gambos, Angola.)

Southern Angola.

Francolinus gariepensis pallidior Neumann

Francolinus jugularis pallidior Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21**, 1908, p. 45. (South of the Cunene River, *i.e.*, South-West Africa.)

Scleroptila jugularis cunenensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15**, 1932, p. 22. (Cunene River, South Africa.)

Northern Damaraland.

Francolinus gariepensis langi (Roberts)

Scleroptila gariepensis langi Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15**, 1932, p. 22. (Nkate, North Bechuanaland.)

Scleroptila gariepensis kalaharica Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15**, 1932, p. 22. (Damara Pan, central Kalahari.)

Kalahari Desert.

Francolinus gariepensis gariepensis A. Smith

Francolinus gariepensis A. Smith, Illustr. Zool. S. Afr., Aves, 1843, pl. 83, 84. (Sources of the Caledon and Vaal Rivers = headwaters of the Caledon River, Basutoland.)

Southern Transvaal south to the Orange River and west to Bechuanaland.

Francolinus gariepensis ludwigi Neumann

Francolinus gariepensis ludwigi Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **68**, 1920, p. 79. (Middelburg, Transvaal.)

Valley of the Olifants River, north of the Witwaters Rand.

Francolinus adspersus adspersus Waterhouse

Francolinus adspersus Waterhouse, in Alexander's Exped. Int. Afr., **2**, 1838, app., p. 267. (Great Fish River, Great Namaqualand.)

Southwestern Africa from southern Angola to the Orange River.

?Francolinus adspersus kalahari de Schauensee

Francolinus adspersus kalahari de Schauensee, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **83**, 1931, p. 453. (Lake Ngami, Bechuanaland Protectorate.)

Lake Ngami district and probably the northern Kalahari; western Transvaal.

Francolinus capensis (Gmelin)

Tetrao capensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 795. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Cape Province south of the Orange River.

Francolinus natalensis neavei Praed

Francolinus natalensis neavei Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40**, 1920, p. 140. (East bank of the Loangwa River.)

Northeastern Rhodesia west to the Kafue River.

Francolinus natalensis natalensis A. Smith

Francolinus Natalensis A. Smith, S. Afr. Quart. Journ. (2), 1834, p. 48. (Durban, Natal.)

Southeastern Africa from Southern Rhodesia to the Orange River and Natal.

Francolinus harwoodi Blundell and Lovat

Francolinus harwoodi Blundell and Lovat, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10,** 1899, p. 22. (Aheafeg, southern Ethiopia.)

Ethiopia; known only from the type, until rediscovered by Maj. R. E. Cheesman in 1927.

Francolinus bicalcaratus ayesha Hartert

Francolinus bicalcaratus ayesha Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 291. (Rabat, Morocco.)

Western Morocco from Rabat to Mogador.

Francolinus bicalcaratus bicalcaratus (Linné)

Tetrao bicalcaratus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 277. (Senegal.)

Senegal through Gambia and Portuguese Guinea, Togoland and the northern territories of the Gold Coast hinterland, intergrading with *adamauae* in northern Nigeria.

Francolinus bicalcaratus thornei Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus thornei Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **13,** 1902, p. 22. (Sierra Leone.)

Sierra Leone, Liberia and the Ivory Coast.

Francolinus bicalcaratus adamauae Neumann

Francolinus bicalcaratus adamauae Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **23,** 1915, p. 73. (Adamawa, northern Cameroon.)

Northeastern Nigeria, Adamawa north of the mountains, French Cameroon.

Francolinus bicalcaratus ogilvie-granti Bannerman

Francolinus bicalcaratus ogilvie-granti Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **42,** 1922, p. 132. (Jang, 5000 ft., northern Cameroon highlands.)

Highlands of British and French Cameroon from Ngaundere southward to the savanna country between the Sanaga and Nyong Rivers, and to southeastern Cameroon.

Francolinus icterorhynchus icterorhynchus Heuglin

Francolinus icterorhynchus Heuglin, Journ. f. Orn., **11,** 1863, p. 275. (Bongo River, Bahr el Ghazal.)

Bahr el Ghazal west to the Shari River.

Francolinus icterorhynchus dybowskii Oustalet

Francolinus Dybowskii Oustalet, Le Naturaliste (2), **6,** 1892, p. 232. (Bangui, Ubangi River.)

Francolinus icterorhynchus emini Neumann, Orn. Monastsb., **15,** 1907, p. 198. (West of Lake Albert.)

Francolinus grisescens Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56**, 1911, no. 20, p. 3. (Lokko Zegga, Uganda.)

Upper Uam River and great bend of the Ubangi eastward to the grasslands west of Lake Albert and the adjacent part of Uganda, south to Unyoro.

Francolinus icterorhynchus ugandensis Neumann

Francolinus ugandensis Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **15**, 1907, p. 199. (Mondo, Uganda.)

Central Uganda.

Francolinus clappertoni clappertoni Children

Francolinus Clappertoni Anonymous = Children, in Denham and Clapperton's Travels, 1826, app. XXI, p. 198. (No locality = Bornu.)

Francolinus tschadensis Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **67**, 1919, p. 334. (Lake Chad region.)[1]

Bornu to Darfur (perhaps into Kordofan), south to northern British Cameroon.

Francolinus clappertoni heuglini Neumann

Francolinus clappertoni heuglini Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **15**, 1907, p. 199. (Meshra el Rek, Bahr el Ghazal.)

Francolinus clappertoni subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 127. (From the neighborhood of El Duem along the White Nile to Renk.)

Francolinus clappertoni subsp. 2 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 128 ("Sudd region to Uganda.")[2]

Upper White Nile from north of Fashoda south to Mongalla and eastern Bahr el Ghazal.

Francolinus clappertoni gedgii Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus clappertoni gedgii Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1891, p. 124. (Plains near Mt. Elgon.)

Region about Mt. Elgon.

Francolinus clappertoni sharpii Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus sharpii Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1892, p. 47. (Anseba Valley, Bogosland.)

Francolinus Königseggi Madarász, Ann. Mus. Nat. Hung., **12**, 1914, p. 560. (Semsir, Dinder River.)

Sennar, Eritrea and Ethiopia over the Hawash region and the chain of lakes to south of Lake Zwai.

---

[1] Believed by Professor Neumann to be a hybrid between *dybowskii* and *clappertoni*.

[2] Cf. Gyldenstolpe, K. Sven. Vet.-Akad. Handl. (3), **1**, 1924, no. 3, p. 316.

Francolinus clappertoni testis Neumann

Francolinus clappertoni testis Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **76,** 1928, p. 784. (Wolissa, in the northeast corner of the Kingdom of Jimma, about 30 km. southwest of the Omo-Hawash divide.)

Upper reaches of the Omo River, Ethiopia.

Francolinus clappertoni nigrosquamatus Neumann

Francolinus nigrosquamatus Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **10,** 1902, p. 8. (Middle Omo River, at the ford between Malo and Koscha.)

Middle reaches of the Omo River.

Francolinus hartlaubi hartlaubi Bocage

Francolinus Hartlaubi Bocage, Jorn. Sci. Math. Phys. e Nat., Acad. Real Sci. Lisboa, **2,** 1869, p. 350. (Huilla, Angola.)

Angola.

?Francolinus hartlaubi bradfieldi (Roberts)

Chapinortyx hartlaubi bradfieldi Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **12,** 1928, p. 292. (Waterberg Police Post, South-West African Protectorate.)

Known only from the type locality.

?Francolinus hartlaubi ovambensis (Roberts)

Chapinortyx hartlaubi ovambensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **12,** 1928, p. 293. (Otavifontein, South-West African Protectorate.)

Waterberg Mts.

Francolinus swierstrai (Roberts)

Chaetopus swierstrai Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **13,** 1929, p. 72. (Mombola, Angola.)

Southern Angola.[1]

Francolinus hildebrandti helleri Mearns

Francolinus hildebrandti helleri Mearns, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **48,** 1915, p. 381. (Mt. Lololokui, 6000 ft., Kenya Colony.)

Kenya Colony from Marsabit and the Mathews Range, south to Mt. Lololokui.

Francolinus hildebrandti altumi Fischer and Reichenow

Francolinus Altumi Fischer and Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **32,** 1884, p. 179, pl. 2. (Lake Naivasha.)

Western highlands of Kenya Colony north to Elgeyo.

---

[1] Mr. Rudyerd Boulton informs me that he considers this species most nearly related to *F. hildebrandti*; the Field Museum possesses specimens of *F. swierstrai* from Chitau and Mt. Moco.

Francolinus hildebrandti hildebrandti Cabanis

Francolinus (*Scleroptera*) *Hildebrandti* Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **26,** 1878, p. 206, 243, pl. 4, f. 2. (Voi, Teita district, Kenya Colony.)

Eastern Kenya Colony, north over Ukamba to the Northern Guaso Nyiro and southward to the adjacent parts of Tanganyika Territory south to the Pangani.

Francolinus hildebrandti fischeri Reichenow

Francolinus Fischeri Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **35,** 1887, p. 51. (Ussere, Wembere Steppes, Tanganyika Territory.)

?*Francolinus hildebrandti* subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 131. (Nyika Plateau, Nyasaland.)

Interior of Tanganyika Territory between Mount Kilimanjaro and lakes Victoria and Tanganyika.

Francolinus hildebrandti grotei Reichenow

Francolinus grotei Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **67,** 1919, p. 334. (Mikindani, Tanganyika Territory.)

Francolinus hildebrandti lindi Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1921, p. 111. (Lindi, Tanganyika Territory.)

Coastal district of southeastern Tanganyika Territory.

Francolinus hildebrandti johnstoni Shelley

Francolinus johnstoni Shelley, Ibis, 1894, p. 24. (Zomba, Milanji Hills, Nyasaland.)

British Nyasaland to southwestern Tanganyika Territory.

Francolinus squamatus squamatus Cassin

Francolinus squamatus Cassin, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **8,** 1857, p. 321. (Cape Lopez, French Congo.)

?*Francolinus squamatus* subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 132. (Degama, southern Nigeria.)

African equatorial forest region south to Portuguese Congo and east to the Uelle River and Ituri district.

Francolinus squamatus schuetti Cabanis

Francolinus (*Scleroptera*) *Schuetti* Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **28,** 1880, p. 351. (Lunda, Angola.)

Northern Angola.

Francolinus squamatus zappeyi Mearns

Francolinus schuetti zappeyi Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1911, no. 20, p. 4. (East shore of Lake Victoria, Kenya Colony.)

Francolinus dowashanus Madarász, Ann. Mus. Nat. Hung., **13,** 1915, p. 394. (Ngare-Dowash.)

Uganda and western Kenya Colony south to the Kivu district, Lake Victoria and the Kenya-Tanganyika border.

Francolinus squamatus tetraoninus Blundell and Lovat

Francolinus tetraoninus Blundell and Lovat, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10,** 1899, p. 22. (Mendie, Ethiopia.)

Francolinus squamatus subsp. 3 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 134. (Lake Zwai, Ethiopia.)

Western Ethiopia, merging into one of the eastern races of *squamatus* in the south Ethiopian lake region.

Francolinus squamatus maranensis Mearns

Francolinus schuetti maranensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1910, no. 14, p. 1. (Marangu, 5000 feet, Mt. Kilimanjaro.)

Francolinus schuetti kapitensis[1] Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1910, no. 14, p. 2. (Juja, Kenya Colony.)

Francolinus schuetti keniensis[1] Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1910, no. 14, p. 2. (Nyeri, Kenya Colony.)

?*Francolinus squamatus* subsp. 2 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 133. (Mau, Ravine, Laikipia etc., in Kenya Colony.)

Mt. Kenya south through Kenya Colony to Mt. Kilimanjaro.

Francolinus squamatus usambarae Conover

Francolinus squamatus usambarae Conover, Auk, **45,** 1928, p. 356. (Magamba, 5200 ft., 8 miles north of Loshota [Wilhelmstal], Usambara district, Tanganyika Territory.)

Confined to the Usambara Mountains, Tanganyika Territory.

Francolinus squamatus uzungwensis Bangs and Loveridge

Francolinus squamatus uzungwensis Bangs and Loveridge, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **12,** 1931, p. 93. (Kigogo, Uzungwe Mts., Tanganyika Territory.)

Probably confined to the Uzungwe Mountains, Tanganyika Territory.

Francolinus ahantensis Temminck

Francolinus ahantensis Temminck, Bijdr. tot de Dierk., **1,** 1851, p. 49 and pl. (Ahanta, Gold Coast.)

West Africa from Gambia to Togoland.

Francolinus griseo-striatus Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus griseo-striatus Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1890, p. 349, pl. 10. ("Congo River" = Quanza River, Angola.)

Angola.

---

[1] Conover, Auk, **45,** 1928, p. 357–358, believes that both *keniensis* and *kapitensis* are recognizable races, while Friedmann (Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 120) considers both synonyms of *maranensis.*

Francolinus camerunensis Alexander

Francolinus camerunensis Alexander, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **25,** 1909, p. 12. (Cameroon Mountain, at 7000 feet.)

Apparently confined to the higher forested slopes of Cameroon Mountain.

Francolinus nobilis Reichenow

Francolinus nobilis Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **16,** 1908, p. 81. (Wirunga [or Birunga] Volcano, Belgian Congo.)

Mountains of eastern Belgian Congo from Lake Albert to Lake Kivu.

Francolinus jacksoni jacksoni Ogilvie-Grant

Francolinus jacksoni Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1891, p. 123. (Kikuyu = Mianzini, Kenya Colony.)

Highlands of Kenya Colony (above 7500 feet).

Francolinus jacksoni gurae Bowen

Francolinus jacksoni gurae Bowen, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **83,** 1931, p. 302, 303, f. 2. (Gura River, Kenya Colony.)

Probably inhabits the lower eastern slopes of the Aberdare Mts. (below 7000 feet).

Francolinus castaneicollis ogoensis Praed

Francolinus castaneicollis ogoensis Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1920, p. 141. (Sheikh Pass, 4500 ft., Ogo district, British Somaliland.)

Highlands of British Somaliland.

Francolinus castaneicollis castaneicollis Salvadori

Francolinus castaneicollis Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **26,** 1888, p. 542. (Lake Ciar-Ciar [= Chercher], Shoa.)

?*Francolinus castaneicollis* subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 118. ("Harar district eastward, where it merges into *ogoënsis*.")

Mountainous area of Ethiopia east of the Hawash River, merging with the next race in the Arussi country.

Francolinus castaneicollis bottegi Salvadori

Francolinus Bottegi Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **38,** 1898, p. 652. (Burgi, Badditu, near Lake Stephanie.)

Mountains east of the south Ethiopian lake chain.

Francolinus castaneicollis gofanus Neumann

Francolinus castaneicollis gofanus Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **52,** 1904, p. 353. (Gadat, Gofa.)

?*Francolinus castaneicollis* subsp. 2 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 119. (Margee, southwestern Ethiopia.)

Mountains of the Omo basin and of the upper Gelo (affluent of the Sobat).

Francolinus atrifrons Conover

Francolinus atrifrons Conover, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **43**, 1930, p. 3. (Mega, 7000 feet, Boran, Ethiopia.)

Known only from the type.

Francolinus erckelii erckelii (Rüppell)

Perdix Erckelii Rüppell, Neue Wirbelth., Vög., 1835, p. 12, pl. 6. (Taranta Mts., northeastern Ethiopia.)

Francolinus erckeli subsp. 1 Praed, Ibis, 1922, p. 135. (Eritrea.)

Whole of the Ethiopian highlands from Eritrea south to the Hawash Valley.

Francolinus erckelii pentoni Praed

Francolinus erckeli pentoni Praed, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40**, 1920, p. 141. (Erkowit, Red Sea Province.)

Hills of the Red Sea Province of the Egyptian Sudan.

Genus PTERNISTIS Wagler

Pternistis Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1229. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao capensis* Gmelin = *Tetrao afer* P. L. S. Müller. (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds. ed. 2, 1841, p. 79.)

cf. Bowen, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **82**, 1930, p. 149–164.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 122–128.
Chapin, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65**, 1932, p. 712–718.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 90–92.

Pternistis rufopictus Reichenow

Pternistes rufopictus Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **35**, 1887, p. 52. (Wembere Steppes, Tanganyika Territory.)

Ukerewe Island and region about the southeastern borders of Lake Victoria.

Pternistis afer harterti Reichenow

Pternistes harterti Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **17**, 1909, p. 41. (Usumbura, Lake Tanganyika.)

Confined to the Ruzizi Valley at the northern end of Lake Tanganyika.

Pternistis afer nyanzae Conover

Pternistes cranchi nyanzae Conover, Auk, **46**, 1929, p. 345. (Fort Ternan, Nyando Valley, 6000 ft., Kisumu, Kenya Colony.)

Extreme eastern Belgian Congo (Semliki Valley and northern end of Lake Tanganyika) east to the shores of Lake Victoria and country adjacent to the south and east of the lake; Ukerewe Island.

Pternistis afer böhmi Reichenow

Pternistes Böhmi Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **33,** 1885, p. 465. (Igonda, Tanganyika Territory.)

From Lake Tanganyika eastward through the western part of Tanganyika Territory at the lower elevations.

Pternistis afer intercedens Reichenow

Pternistes cranchi intercedens Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **17,** 1909, p. 88. (Lake Rukwa and base of the Livingstone Mts. on Lake Nyasa.)

Region about Lake Rukwa.

Pternistis afer itigi Bowen

Pternistis cranchii itigi Bowen, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **82,** 1930, p. 86. (Gwaos, near Itigi, Tanganyika Territory.)

High region of central Tanganyika Territory.

Pternistis afer cranchii (Leach)

Perdix cranchii Leach, in Tuckey's Narr. Explor. Zaire, 1818, app., p. 408. (Lower Congo Valley.)

Southern Belgian Congo (south of the equatorial rain forest), and northern Angola, east to the southern half of Lake Tanganyika and the northern end of Lake Nyasa.

Pternistis afer punctulatus (J. E. Gray)

Perdix punctulata J. E. Gray, in Gray and Hardwicke's Illustr. Ind. Zool., **2,** 1834, pl. 43, f. 2. (India = Villa General Machado, Quanza Valley, Angola, designated as type locality by Bowen, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **82,** 1930, p. 158–159.)

Northern slope of the interior plateau of Angola.

Pternistis afer benguellensis Bocage

Pternistes afer (Müll.) var. *benguellensis* Bocage, Jorn. Sci. Math. Phys. e Nat., Acad. Real Sci. Lisboa (2), **3,** 1893, p. 154. (Galanga, Angola.)

Pternistis cranchi angolensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **13,** 1929, p. 71. (Mombola, Angola.) Preoccupied by *Pternistes afer* var. *angolensis* Bocage, 1893.

Highest portions (above 6000 feet) of the Angola Plateau.

Pternistis afer afer (P. L. S. Müller)

Tetrao afer P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 129. (Africa, *ex* Daubenton, Pl. enlum., pl. 180. Benguella, suggested as type locality by Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1920, p. 133.)

Pternistis afer cunenensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 22. (Cunene River, South Africa.)

Angola coastal region from the Dande River south to the Cunene (not found above 4000 feet).

Pternistis afer leucoparaeus (Fischer and Reichenow)

Francolinus (*Pternistes*) *leucoparaeus* Fischer and Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **32,** 1884, p. 263. (Kipini, at the mouth of the Tana River, Kenya Colony.)

Pternistes nudicollis melanogaster Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **46,** 1898, p. 299, pl. 3, f. 1. (Tanga, Tanganyika Territory.)

Eastern Kenya Colony and northern Tanganyika Territory, from the Tana to the Pangani rivers.

Pternistis afer humboldtii (Peters)

Francolinus humboldtii Peters, Monatschr. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1854, p. 134. (Tete, Mozambique.)

Lowlands of southern Tanganyika Territory and Mozambique over the Zambesi Valley to Tete, south to Inhambane.

Pternistis afer swynnertoni W. L. Sclater

Pternistes afer swynnertoni W. L. Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1921, p. 134. (Chirinda [or Silinda] Forest, Gazaland.)

Southern Mozambique and adjacent parts of Southern Rhodesia.

Pternistis afer castaneiventer[1] Gunning and Roberts

Pternistes castaneiventer Gunning and Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **3,** 1911, p. 110. (Fort Beaufort district, Cape Province.)

Pternistes afer krebsi Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **68,** 1920, p. 78. (Caffraria, eastern Cape Province.)

Pternistis castaneiventer lehmanni Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **14,** 1931, p. 238. (Eastern Transvaal.)

Coastal region of South Africa from Swellendam to Natal.

Pternistis swainsonii (A. Smith)

Perdix Swainsonii A. Smith, Rep. Exped. Centr. Afr., 1836, p. 54. (Rivers south of Kurrichane = western Transvaal.)

Pternistis swainsoni damarensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **14,** 1931, p. 238. (Kenilworth, Otjiwarongo, South-West Africa.)

Pternistis swainsoni chobiensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 23. (Kabulabula, Chobe [or Linyante] River, Ngamiland.)

Pternistis swainsoni gilli Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 23. (Ondonga, South-West Africa.)

Ovampoland and Damaraland east to northern and western Transvaal, and north to the Zambesi.

Pternistis leucoscepus leucoscepus (G. R. Gray)

Francolinus leucoscepus G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., Gallinae,

---

[1] Replaces *Pternistis nudicollis* of authors, not Boddaert.

1867, p. 48. (New name for *Perdix rubricollis* Cretzschmar, not of Gmelin. Ethiopia.)

Eritrea and highlands of eastern Ethiopia to the Hawash Valley and northern Somaliland.

Pternistis leucoscepus muhamed-ben-abdullah Erlanger

Pternistes leucoscepus muhamed-ben-abdullah Erlanger, Orn. Monatsb., **12,** 1904, p. 97. (Between El Uak and Bardera, South Somaliland.)

Southern Somaliland and northern Kenya Colony to the Lorian Swamp and northeast of the Northern Guaso Nyiro.

Pternistis leucoscepus holtemülleri Erlanger

Pternistes leucoscepus holtemülleri Erlanger, Orn. Monatsb., **12,** 1904, p. 98. (Lake Abaya, Ethiopia.)

Southern Ethiopia south to the Kenya border.

Pternistis leucoscepus infuscatus Cabanis

Pternistes infuscatus Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **16,** 1868, p. 413. (Interior of East Africa = Lake Jipe, near Kilimanjaro.)

Pternistes leucoscepus kilimensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1911, no. 20, p. 2. (Mt. Kilimanjaro region, East Africa.)

Kenya Colony from north of Mt. Elgon and Lake Baringo, south to the Pangani River in Tanganyika Territory.

Pternistis leucoscepus keniensis Mearns

Pternistes leucoscepus keniensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1911, no. 20, p. 1. (N'joro or Kasorongai River, 6500 feet, western slope of Mt. Kenia.)

Interior of Kenya Colony from the Northern Guaso Nyiro to Mt. Kenia. (Doubtfully distinct from *infuscatus.*)

Pternistis leucoscepus tokora Stoneham

Pternistis leucoscepus tokora Stoneham, Bateleur, **2,** 1930, p. 113. (Karamoja, Uganda.)

Northeastern Uganda.

Genus **PERDIX** Brisson

Perdix Brisson, Orn., **1,** 1760, p. 26, 219. Type, by tautonymy, *Perdix cinerea* Brisson = *Tetrao perdix* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1927–1938.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 422–426; **7,** 1930, p. 469.
Stantschinsky, Orn. Monatsb., **37,** 1929, p. 135–139.

Perdix perdix perdix (Linné)

Tetrao Perdix Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 160. (Europe, restricted type locality Sweden, *ex* Fn. Svec.)[1]

Perdix galliae Bacmeister and Kleinschmidt, Journ. f. Orn., **66,** 1918, p. 254, note. (Northeastern France.)[2]

British Isles; Europe generally from southern Sweden to southern France, the Alps, Austria, Hungary and Macedonia; east to the Vistula River and southwestern Ukrania. Formerly in Greece, where now extirpated.

Perdix perdix armoricana Hartert

Perdix perdix armoricana Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 284. (Riaillé, Loire Inférieure, France.)

Normandy and Brittany.

Perdix perdix sphagnetorum (Altum)

Starna cinerea var. *sphagnetorum* Altum, Journ. f. Orn., **42,** 1894, p. 268. (Meppen, Hannover, Germany.)

Moors of northeastern Holland and adjacent parts of East Frisia and Hannover.[3]

Perdix perdix hispaniensis Reichenow

Perdix hispaniensis Reichenow, Ber. März-Sitz., Deutsche Orn. Ges., 1892, p. 5. (Coruña, Spain.)

Pyrenees and northern Spain.

Perdix perdix italica Hartert

Perdix perdix italica Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 283. (Near Chianti, Italy, type from Badia de Passignano.)

Italy.

Perdix perdix lucida (Altum)

Starna cinerea var. *lucida* Altum, Journ. f. Orn., **42,** 1894, p. 268. (East Prussia.)

Baltic Sea provinces of Russia, East Prussia and Poland east of the Vistula River, east to the line Leningrad-Kazan-Astrakhan.

---

[1] Sharpe (Hand-list, **1,** p. 26) follows Ogilvie-Grant in recognizing *Tetrao damascenus* Gmelin as the partridge of western Europe, but Hartert, *supra,* considers it only as a synonym of *Tetrao perdix* Linné.

[2] In the Journ. f. Orn., **75,** 1927, p. 575, Stresemann has named *Perdix perdix* mut. *mystacea.* It is quite evident that he is not naming a geographical subspecies; nevertheless the use of trinomials to designate a color phase or "mutation" can only lead to confusion, if not among present-day ornithologists, then among the future generation. If color phases are to be named, let them be distinguished by letters or formulae that cannot possibly be regarded as valid names from a taxonomic standpoint.

[3] For detailed information as to former range and present state of this subspecies *cf.* Peus, Orn. Monatsb., **37,** 1929, p. 129–135.

Perdix perdix robusta Homeyer and Tancré

Perdix robusta Homeyer and Tancré, Mitt. Orn. Ver. Wien, **7,** 1883, p. 92. (Altai.)

?*Perdix perdix caucasica* Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **51,** 1903, p. 543. (Northern Caucasus.)

Northwestern Russia from Arkhangelsk south to Kazan, east to the Altai. (South also to the northern Caucasus?)

Perdix perdix arenicola Buturlin

Perdix arenicola Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **12,** 1904, p. 148. (65 kilom. southwest of Turgai, southwestern Siberia.)

Perdix perdix buturlini Zarudny and Loudon, Orn. Monatsb., **15,** 1907, p. 47. (Valleys of the Tschirtschik and Keles, Syr-Daria.)

Middle and lower Volga east to Dzungaria.

Perdix perdix furvescens Buturlin

Perdix perdix furvescens Buturlin, Nascha Okhota, 1908, September no., p. 6. (Talysch.)

Perdix perdix fulvescens (lapsus?) Zarudny, Journ. f. Orn., **59,** 1911, p. 204. (South-Caspian region, Persia. *Nomen nudum.*)

Talysch [southwestern shores of Caspian Sea] and probably also the south-Caspian region in northern Persia.

Perdix perdix canescens Buturlin

Perdix perdix canescens Buturlin, Ibis, 1906, p. 409, 411. (Akhaltsikh, Transcaucasia.)

From the Kura valley in Transcaucasia south to Eregli in Asia Minor and Lake Urumiyeh in northwestern Persia.

Perdix barbata barbata J. Verreaux and Des Murs[1]

Perdix barbata J. Verreaux and Des Murs, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1863, p. 62, pl. 9. (Nerchinsk in Inner Dauria = Transbaikalia.)

Perdix melanothorax Tegetmeier, Field, **91,** 1898, p. 439. (No locality, based on specimens in the London Market.)

Transbaikalia, Mongolia, and northern China in provinces of Shensi, Shansi and Chihli.

Perdix barbata turcomana Stolzmann

Perdix daurica turcomana Stolzmann, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscow, n.s., **11,** 1897 (1898), p. 79. ("Goultscha" = Kuldja, central Asia.)

Perdix daurica occidentalis Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **16,** 1908, p. 46. (Kuldja, Issyk-Kul, Musart and Naryn-Kol, Turkestan.)

Eastern Turkestan, north and east to Minussinsk, extreme northwestern Mongolia and the eastern Tian Shans.

---

[1] Replaces *Tetrao perdix* var. *daurica* Pallas, the so-called subspecific name *daurica* having been proposed not in a nomenclatorial but in a vernacular sense.

Perdix barbata przewalskii Sushkin

Perdix barbata przewalskii Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 38. (South Koko-nor Range.)

Perdix barbata kukunoorensis Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **38,** 1930, p. 18. (Heitsuitse on the Sining-ho, northern Kansu.)

Zaidam, eastern Nan Shans, region about Koko-nor, Tetung Mountains and northern Kansu.

Perdix barbata suschkini Poliakov

Perdix daurica suschkini Poliakov, Orn. Mitt., **6,** 1915, p. 38. (Ussuriland.)

Middle Amur and Ussuriland.

Perdix hodgsoniae koslowi Collin

Perdix hodgsoniae occidentalis Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 38. (Gurbanangyz-gol, Nan Shan.) Not *Perdix daurica occidentalis* Buturlin.

Perdix hodgsoniae koslowi Collin, Orn. Monatsb., **35,** Mar. 1927, p. 55. (New name for *P. h. occidentalis* Sushkin.)

Perdix hodgsoniæ nanshanicæ Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** Nov. 1927, p. 27. (New name for *P. h. occidentalis* Sushkin.)

Western Nan Shans to the South Koko-nor Range.

Perdix hodgsoniae sifanica Przevalski

Perdix sifanica Przevalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2,** 1876, p. 124. (High mountains of Kansu = Eastern Nan Shan on the route from eastern Koko-nor to Jing-yuan-yen [Capital of Ala-Shan Province] *fide* P. P. Sushkin *in litt.* to O. Bangs.)

Eastern Nan Shans east to western Kansu, south to southeastern Tibet (upper Irrawaddy and upper Mekong valleys) and western Szechuan.

Perdix hodgsoniae caraganae R. and A. Meinertzhagen

Perdix hodgsoniæ caraganæ R. and A. Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46,** 1926, p. 86. (Shushal, 15000 ft., eastern Ladak.)

Eastern Ladak from Pangkong Lake to Rupshu and Hanle; Kumaon.

Perdix hodgsoniae hodgsoniae (Hodgson)

Sacfa Hodgsoniæ Hodgson, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **25,** 1857, p. 165, and pl. (Tibet.)

Tibet (except the portions occupied by the two preceding subspecies) south to Nepal, Sikkim, and the Abor and Mishmi hills.

GENUS **RHIZOTHERA** G. R. GRAY

Rhizothera G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 79. Type, by monotypy, *Perdix longirostris* Temminck.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 183–185.

Rhizothera longirostris longirostris (Temminck)

Perdix Longirostris Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 323, 721. (Sumatra.)

Southern Tenasserim and southwestern Siam south through the Malay Peninsula; Sumatra; western Borneo.

Rhizothera longirostris dulitensis Ogilvie-Grant

Rhizothera dulitensis Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **4**, 1895, p. 27. (Mt. Dulit, 4000 ft., Sarawak, Borneo.)

Mountains of northern Borneo.

GENUS **MARGAROPERDIX** REICHENBACH

Margaroperdix Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxviii. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Tetrao madagarensis* Scopoli.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 195–197.

Margaroperdix madagarensis (Scopoli)

Tetrao madagarensis Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 93. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

GENUS **MELANOPERDIX** JERDON

Melanoperdix Jerdon, Bds. India, **3**, 1864, p. 580. Type, by original designation, *Cryptonyx niger* Vigors.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 227–229.

Melanoperdix nigra nigra (Vigors)

Cryptonyx niger Vigors, Zool. Journ., **4**, 1829, p. 349. (No type locality given.)

Malay Peninsula from Province of Wellesley southward; Sumatra.

Melanoperdix nigra borneensis Rothschild

Melanoperdix nigra borneensis Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38**, 1917, p. 3. (Balingean, Sarawak, Borneo.)

Borneo.

GENUS **COTURNIX** BONNATERRE

Coturnix Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1791, p. lxxxvii. Type, by tautonymy, "Caille" = *Tetrao coturnix* Linné.

Maroturnia Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 112. Type, by original designation, *Coturnix pectoralis* Gould.

Zecoturnix Iredale and Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46**, 1926, p. 76. Type, by original designation, *Coturnix novaezelandiae* Quoy and Gaimard.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 372–376; **7,** 1930, p. 460–461.
Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1,** 1930, p. 338–343.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1938–1943.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1910, p. 62–65.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 374–375.

Coturnix coturnix coturnix (Linné)

Tetrao Coturnix Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 161. (Europe, Asia, Africa. Restricted type locality, Sweden, *ex* Fn. Svec.)

Coturnix coturnix corsicana Tschusi, Orn. Jahrb., **23,** 1912, p. 218. (Corsica.)

Breeds in Europe from lat. 65° N. south to the islands in the Mediterranean Sea and in northern Africa; in western Asia east to Lake Baikal, from lat. 61° N., south to Asia Minor, Persia, Afghanistan and India to the Deccan. Winters in northern tropical Africa to Senegal, Lake Chad and Somaliland, in Arabia, and the plains of India.

Coturnix coturnix ussuriensis [1] Bogdanov

Coturnix ussuriensis Bogdanov, Consp. Av. Imp. Rossicae, 1884, p. 45. (Ussuriland to Lake Baikal.)

Breeds in eastern Asia from Transbaikalia to Ussuriland, north to the upper Seja River, south to Manchuria and northern Mongolia. Winter range not worked out, but many individuals occur in winter in the breeding range.

Coturnix coturnix japonica Temminck and Schlegel

Coturnix vulgaris japonica Temminck and Schlegel, in Siebold, Fauna Jap., Aves, 1849, p. 103, pl. 61. (Japan.)

Breeds on Sakhalin and the Japanese islands. In winter to southern China, Siam, Indochina, Formosa and Hainan.

Coturnix coturnix conturbans Hartert

Coturnix coturnix conturbans Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 423. (San Pedro, Santa Maria, Azores.)

Permanent resident on the Azores.

Coturnix coturnix confisa Hartert

Coturnix coturnix confisa Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 423. (Ponta do Pargo, Madeira.)

Permanent resident on Madeira and the Canary Islands.

Coturnix coturnix inopinata Hartert

Coturnix coturnix inopinata Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 422. (São Nicolão, Cape Verde Islands.)

Permanent resident on the Cape Verde Islands.

---

[1] This form resurrected by Stegmann, Ann. Mus. Zool. Acad. Sci. URSS., 1928 (1929), p. 160.

Coturnix coturnix erlangeri Zedlitz

Coturnix coturnix erlangeri Zedlitz, Journ. f. Orn., **60,** 1912, p. 344. (Cunni, near Harar, Ethiopia.)

Resident on the highlands of eastern Ethiopia.

Coturnix coturnix africana Temminck and Schlegel

Coturnix vulgaris africana Temminck and Schlegel, in Siebold, Fauna Jap., Aves, 1849, p. 103, in text. (South Africa.)

Resident in Africa south of the Cunene and Zambesi rivers; also in Nyasaland, eastern Congo highlands and parts of Kenya Colony; Madagascar, Comoro Islands and Mauritius.

Coturnix coromandelica (Gmelin)

Tetrao coromandelicus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 764. (Coromandel Coast.)

India and Burma to the Shan States; Ceylon.

Coturnix delegorguei delegorguei Delegorgue

Coturnix delegorguei Delegorgue, Voy. Afr. Austr., **2,** 1847, p. 615. (Oury, upper Limpopo River, Transvaal.)

Africa (except West African forest region) from Cabinda, the Sudan and Ethiopia to Cape Province.

Coturnix delegorguei histrionica Hartlaub

Coturnix histrionica Hartlaub, Rev. et Mag. Zool. (2), **1,** 1849, p. 495. (São Thomé Island, Gulf of Guinea.)

Island of São Thomé.

Coturnix delegorguei arabica Bannerman

Coturnix delegorguei arabica Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **49,** 1929, p. 109. (Lahej, southern Arabia.)

Southern Arabia.

Coturnix pectoralis Gould

Coturnix pectoralis Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1837, pl. 29, f. 1. (New South Wales.)

Coturnix pectoralis praetermissa Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 178. (West Australia, type from Broome Hill.)[1]

Australia and Tasmania.

†**Coturnix novae-zelandiae** Quoy and Gaimard

Coturnix Novæ-Zelandiæ Quoy and Gaimard, Voy. de l' 'Astrolabe,' Zool., **1,** 1830, p. 242. (Baie Chouraki = Hawraki Gulf, North Island, New Zealand.)

New Zealand. Extinct since about 1870.

[1] Cf. Hartert, Nov. Zool., **35,** 1929, p. 47.

Genus **SYNOICUS** Gould

Synoicus Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 12, 1843, pl. [13], (= **5**, pl. 89.) Type, by monotypy, *Perdix australis* Latham.

Ypsilophorus Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 127. New name for Synoicus Gould, on grounds of preoccupation by Synoicum Phipps 1774.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 66–72.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 47; **36**, 1930, p. 125–127.

Synoicus ypsilophorus raaltenii (S. Müller)

Perdix Raaltenii S. Müller, Verh. nat. ges. Ned., Land-en Volkenk., pt. 5, 1842, p. 158. (Pritti, Timor.)

Flores, Alor, Wetar, Timor, Kisar, Letti, Moa and Luang.

Synoicus ypsilophorus pallidior Hartert

Synoicus raalteni pallidior Hartert, Nov. Zool., **4**, 1897, p. 271. (Savu Island.)

Sumba and Savu.

Synoicus ypsilophorus saturatior Hartert

Synoicus ypsilophorus saturatior Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 125. (Ifar [or Ifaar], Sentani Lake, Dutch New Guinea.)

Confined to the Humboldt Bay region of northern New Guinea.

Synoicus ypsilophorus plumbeus Salvadori

Synoecus plumbeus Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **34**, 1894, p. 152. (Vakena Mts., New Guinea.)

Southeastern New Guinea.

Synoicus ypsilophorus cervinus Gould

Synoïcus cervinus Gould, Handb. Bds. Austr., **2**, 1865, p. 195. (Port Essington, Northern Territory.)

Coturnix australis melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 26. (Melville Island.)

Coturnix australis rogersi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 179. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Coturnix australis mungi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 179. (Mungi, North-West Australia, *i.e.* Mungi Rock Hole, 8 miles southeast of Mt. Alexander, West Kimberley.)

North-West Australia, Northern Territory and Melville Island.

Synoicus ypsilophorus queenslandicus (Mathews)

Coturnix australis queenslandicus Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 26. (Cape York, Queensland.)

Northern Queensland.

Synoicus ypsilophorus australis (Latham)

Perdix australis Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxii. (New South Wales.)

Southern Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria. Introduced into New Zealand.

?Synoicus ypsilophorus sordidus Gould

Synoïcus sordidus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1847, p. 33. (South Australia.)

South-West and South Australia. (Perhaps not separable from *australis.*)

Synoicus ypsilophorus ypsilophorus (Bosc)

Coturnix ypsilophorus Bosc, Journ. Hist. Nat. Paris, **2**, 1792, p. 297, pl. 39. (No locality = Tasmania *apud* Mathews.)

Tasmania.

Genus **EXCALFACTORIA** Bonaparte

Excalfactoria Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42**, 1856, p. 881. Type, by tautonymy, *Tetrao chinensis* Linné [*Coturnix excalfactoria* Temminck in synonymy].

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 369–372; **7**, 1930, p. 460.
Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1**, 1930, p. 343–344.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 47–48.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 73–76.
Rensch, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17**, 1931, p. 473–474.

Excalfactoria adansonii (J. and E. Verreaux)

Coturnix Adansonii J. and E. Verreaux, Rev. et Mag. Zool. (2), **3**, 1851, p. 515. (Gaboon.)

Africa from Sierra Leone, eastern Belgian Congo, Uganda and Ethiopia south to Angola and eastern Cape Province; absent from the equatorial forests.

Excalfactoria chinensis chinensis (Linné)

Tetrao chinensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 277. (China and the Philippines = Nanking, China, *ex* Edwards.)

India (except northwestern) east to southeastern China and south through the Malay Peninsula, Siam and Indochina; Ceylon; Hainan; Formosa. Introduced into Mauritius and Réunion.

Excalfactoria chinensis trinkutensis Richmond

Excalfactoria trinkutensis Richmond, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **25**, 1902, p. 310. (Trinkut Island, Nicobar group.)

Nicobar Islands (Car Nicobar, Trinkut, Camorta).

Excalfactoria chinensis palmeri Riley

Excalfactoria chinensis palmeri Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **32,** 1919, p. 93. (Daroe, Java.)

Excalfactoria chinensis cærulescens Hachisuka, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 69. (Sarawak, Borneo.)

Sumatra, Java, Borneo.

Excalfactoria chinensis lineata (Scopoli)

Oriolus lineatus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 87. (Luzon, Philippine Islands, *ex* Sonnerat.)

?*Excalfactoria chinensis rostrata* Hachisuka, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 69. (*Nomen nudum!*)[1]

Philippine Islands.

Excalfactoria chinensis lineatula Rensch

Excalfactoria chinensis lineatula Rensch, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17,** 1931, p. 473. (Badjawa, Flores.)

Lombok, Sumba, Flores, Timor.

Excalfactoria chinensis minima Gould

Excalfactoria minima Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1859, p. 128. (Macassar, Celebes.)

Celebes.

Excalfactoria chinensis lepida Hartlaub

Excalfactoria lepida Hartlaub, Sitzungsb. no. 7, Ver. naturwiss. Unterh. Hamburg, 1879, p. 3. (Mioko, Duke of York Island.)

Bismarck Archipelago and eastern New Guinea.

Excalfactoria chinensis australis Gould

Excalfatoria (sic) *australis* Gould, Handb. Bds. Austr., **2,** 1865, p. 197. (South Queensland.)

Excalfactoria chinensis cairnsæ Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 83. (Cairns, Queensland.)

Excalfactoria chinensis victoriae Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 179. (Victoria, type from Koo Wee Reep.)

Eastern Australia from Queensland to Victoria.

Excalfactoria chinensis colletti Mathews

Excalfactoria chinensis colletti Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 73. (Glencoe, Northern Territory.)

Northern Territory.

---

[1] *Excalfactoria chinensis* has been recorded from Halmahera, Ternate and the Sulu Islands, but the subspecific identity of the birds from those islands is not known. Wetmore (Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **63,** 1919, p. 176-177), records *E. c. lineata* from Guam, stating on the authority of Seale, that this quail was introduced from Manila in 1894.

GENUS **PERDICULA** HODGSON

Perdicula, Hodgson, Bengal Sport. Mag., **9,** 1837, p. 344. Type, by original designation, *Perdicula rubicola* Hodgson = *Perdix asiatica* Latham.

Microplectron Streubel, in Ersch and Gruber, Allg. Encycl., sect. 3, **16,** 1842, p. 291. Type, by monotypy, "*C. cambayensis* Lath. Temm." = *Perdix asiatica* Latham.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 376–380; **7,** 1930, p. 462.

Perdicula asiatica asiatica (Latham)

Perdix asiatica Latham, Ind. Orn., **2,** 1790, p. 649. (Mahratta region, India.)

India from Kashmir and the outer Himalayas south on the west to southern India, in the middle portion to the Deccan and on the east to Orissa, intergrading or interdigitating with the next race over a large portion of its range.

Perdicula asiatica argoondah (Sykes)

Coturnix Argoondah Sykes, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1832, p. 153. (Deccan.)

Southeastern India from Madras to the extreme south, west to the plains of Mysore and Travancore, interdigitating with the previous race over a large part of central India.

GENUS **CRYPTOPLECTRON**[1] STREUBEL

Cryptoplectron Streubel, in Ersch and Gruber, Allg. Encycl., sect. 3, **16,** 1842, p. 291. Type, by monotypy, *Coturnix erythrorhyncha* Sykes.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 380–385; **7,** 1930, p. 462–463.

Cryptoplectron erythrorhynchum erythrorhynchum (Sykes)

Coturnix erythrorhyncha Sykes, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1832, p. 153. (Karli Valley, North Konkan.)

Western Ghats and hill ranges of southwestern India from Poona to Travancore.

Cryptoplectron erythrorhynchum blewitti (Hume)

Microperdix Blewitti Anonymous = Hume, Str. Feath., **2,** 1874, p. 512. (Raipur.)

Central Provinces of India north and east of the preceding race.

[1] Replaces Microperdix Gould of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Cryptoplectron manipurensis inglisi (Ogilvie-Grant)

Microperdix inglisi Ogilvie-Grant, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **19**, 1909, p. 1 and pl. (Goalpara, Assam.)

Assam north of the Brahmapootra from Jalpaiguri east to Sadiya.

Cryptoplectron manipurensis manipurensis (Hume)

Perdicula manipurensis Hume, Str. Feath., **9**, 1880, p. 467. (Bases of the hills in the southeastern portion of the Manipur Plain.)

Assam south of the Brahmapootra (hills in Manipur and Cachar, Naga Hills and Khasia Hills).

Genus ARBOROPHILA Hodgson

Arborophila Hodgson, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **5**, 1837, p. 303. Type, by monotypy, "*Perdix olivacea* Latham" = *Perdix torqueola* Valenciennes.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 385–397; **7**, 1930, p. 463–464.

Delacour and Jabouille, Ois. Indochine Française, **1**, 1931, p. 264–272.

Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 205–219; *i.e.*, species 1–15 incl. (*sub nom.* Arboricola Hodgson).

Arborophila torqueola millardi (Stuart Baker)

Arboricola torqueola millardi Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 101. (Koteghur.)

Valleys of northwestern India (between 5000 and 10,000 feet) north and west of the Simla Hills.

Arborophila torqueola torqueola (Valenciennes)

Perdix torqueola Valenciennes, Dict. Sci. Nat. [éd. Levrault], **38**, 1825 (1826), p. 435. (Bengal.)

Northern India (at elevations between 4000 and 14,000 feet) from Garhwal to eastern Assam, north to southern Tibet and south in the hills to Cachar and Manipur.

Arborophila torqueola batemani (Ogilvie-Grant)

Arboricola batemani Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16**, 1906, p. 68. (Tiddem, near Fort White, Chin Hills.)

Kachin and Chin Hills in Upper Burma. (Specimens from southwestern Yunnan should belong to this race on geographical grounds.)

Arborophila torqueola griseata Delacour and Jabouille

Arborophila torqueola griseata Delacour and Jabouille, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2^{me} partie, L'Oiseau, **11**, 1930, p. 408. [Author's separates, p. 16.] (Fan-si-pan, Chapa, 2800 met., Tonkin.)

Western Tonkin in the Fan-si-pan Mts., above 7000 feet.

Arborophila rufogularis rufogularis (Blyth)

Arboricola rufogularis Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **18,** pt. 2, 1850, p. 819. (Darjeeling.)

Northern India (at elevations between 4000 and 8000 feet) from Garhwal to eastern Assam.

Arborophila rufogularis intermedia (Blyth)

Arboricola intermedia Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **24,** 1856, p. 277. (Arrakan.)

Assam east and south of the Brahmapootra to Arrakan.

Arborophila rufogularis tickelli (Hume)

Arboricola tickelli Hume, in Hume and Marshall, Game Bds. India, Burmah and Ceylon, **2,** 1880, p. 78, note, pl. [11], fig. of head. (Muleyit, Tenasserim.)

Southern Shan States and Tenasserim, east to southwestern Laos.

Arborophila rufogularis euroa (Bangs and Phillips)

Arboricola rufogularis euroa Bangs and Phillips, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **58,** 1914, p. 268. (Mengtsz, Yunnan.)

Arborophila rufogularis laotinus Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 8. (Xieng Khouang, Laos.)[1]

Southeastern Yunnan to northern Laos.

Arborophila rufogularis guttata Delacour and Jabouille

Arborophila rufogularis guttata Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1928, p. 128. (Bana, 1500 met., Annam.)

Hills of central Annam.

Arborophila rufogularis annamensis (Robinson and Kloss)

Arboricola rufogularis annamensis Robinson and Kloss, Ibis, 1919, p. 403, pl. 10. (Langbian Peaks, 7200 ft., Annam.)

Hills of southern Annam.

Arborophila atrogularis (Blyth)

Arboricola atrogularis Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **18,** pt. 2, 1850, p. 819. (Assam, Sylhet and Arrakan.)

Assam and northern part of Upper Burma, chiefly in the lowlands but occurring up to 5000 feet.

Arborophila crudigularis (Swinhoe)

Oreoperdix crudigularis Swinhoe, Ibis, 1864, p. 426. (Interior mountains of Formosa.)[2]

Mountains of the Island of Formosa.

---

[1] The three specimens of *euroa* from Mengtsz, that I have examined do not fit the description of either *intermedia* or *tickelli,* but agree closely with the diagnosis of *laotinus.*

[2] In spite of their widely separated ranges, *atrogularis* and *crudigularis* appear to be little more than subspecifically distinct.

Arborophila mandellii Hume

Arborophila Mandellii Hume, Str. Feath., **2**, 1874, p. 449. (Bhutan Duars.)

Hills north of the Brahmapootra from Sikkim and Bhutan to eastern Assam.

Arborophila brunneopectus brunneopectus (Blyth)

Arboricola brunneopectus "Tickell" Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **24**, 1855, p. 276. (Muleyit, Tenasserim.)

Eastern Assam and western Yunnan to western Siam, eastern Burma and Tenasserim.

Arborophila brunneopectus henrici (Oustalet)

Arboricola Henrici Oustalet, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris, **2**, 1896, p. 317. (Maïson, Tonkin, and Kuang-tri, Annam.)

Arborophila brunneipectus neveni Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 8. (Xieng Khouang, Laos.)

Western Tonkin to northern and central Annam.

Arborophila brunneopectus albigula (Robinson and Kloss)

Arboricola brunneipectus albigula Robinson and Kloss, Ibis, 1919, p. 405, pl. 11. (Dran, 3000 feet, Annam.)

Southern Annam.

Arborophila rufipectus Boulton

Arborophila rufipectus Boulton, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45**, 1932, p. 235. (Ta Cho Fu, lat. 29° 20′ N., long. 102° 45′ E., western Szechuan, China.)

Unique.

Arborophila gingica (Gmelin)

Tetrao gingicus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 760. ("Gingi in Coromandel" *ex* Sonnerat. Error = southeastern China. Fokien generally accepted as the type locality, but restricted to the Island of Luzon by Ogilvie-Grant, *infra* 1899!)

Arboricola ricketti Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **8**, 1899, p. 47. (Mountains of Kuatun, Fokien.)

Arboricola collaris Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **69**, 1921, p. 263. (Kwangtung Province, China, type from Yiu-san Mts.)

Arborophila ricketti sini Delacour, Rev. d'. Hist. Nat., 2^{me} partie, L'Oiseau, **11**, 1930, p. 337. (Lo Shian, Yao Shan, Kwangsi.)

Mountains of southeastern China in provinces of Fokien, Kwangtung and Kwangsi.

Arborophila davidi Delacour

Arborophila davidi Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1927, p. 169. (Phurieng, 800 feet, 38 miles east of Saigon, Cochin China.) Col. pl., Ibis, 1928, pl. 5.

Known only from the type.

Arborophila cambodiana cambodiana Delacour and Jabouille

Arborophila cambodiana Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48,** 1928, p. 128. (Bokor, 1000 met., Cambodia.)

Known only from the type locality.

Arborophila cambodiana diversa Riley

Arborophila diversa Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **43,** 1930, p. 189. (Kao Sabab, Chantaboon, southeastern Siam.)

Known only from the type.

Arborophila orientalis campbelli (Robinson)

Arboricola campbelli Robinson, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **15,** 1904, p. 28. (Telôm Valley, 3500–4500 ft., borders of Perak and Penang, Malay Peninsula.) Col. pl., Ibis, 1905, pl. 4.

Mountains of the Malay Peninsula from Perak to southern Selangor.

Arborophila orientalis rolli (Rothschild)

Arboricola rolli Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **25,** 1909, p. 7. (Mt. Si Bajak, Batu Bara district, Battack Mts., Sumatra.)

Apparently confined to the Battack Mts. in northwestern Sumatra.

Arborophila orientalis sumatrana Ogilvie-Grant

Arborophila sumatrana Ogilvie-Grant, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (6), **8,** 1891, p. 297. (Sumatra.)

Mountains of central Sumatra.

Arborophila orientalis orientalis (Horsfield)

Perdix orientalis Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 1, 1821, p. 184. (Java, type from Province of Blambangan, eastern Java.)

Mountains of eastern Java.

Arborophila javanica javanica (Gmelin)

Tetrao javanicus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 761. (Java.)

Mountains of western Java.

Arborophila javanica bartelsi Siebers

Arborophila javanica bartelsi Siebers, Treubia, **11,** 1929, p. 149. (Tjerimai Mts., 2500 met., border between western and middle Java.)

Mountains of middle Java.

Arborophila rubrirostris (Salvadori)

Peloperdix rubrirostris Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **14**, 1879, p. 251. (Mt. Singalan, Sumatra.)

Mountains of Sumatra.

Arborophila hyperythra (Sharpe)

Bambusicola hyperythra Sharpe, Ibis, 1879, p. 266. (Borneo, type from Lawas River.)

Mountains of northwestern Borneo.

Arborophila ardens (Styan)

Arboricola ardens Styan, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1892, p. 6. (Hainan, type from Liuwowan.)

Mountains of the Island of Hainan.

GENUS **TROPICOPERDIX** BLYTH

Tropicoperdix Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **28**, 1859, p. 415. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tropicoperdix chloropus* Blyth. (Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 205.)

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 397–399; **7**, 1930, p. 465.

Delacour and Jabouille, Ois. Indochine Française, **1**, 1931, p. 272–276.

Tropicoperdix charltonii charltonii (Eyton)

Perdix Charltonii Eyton, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., **16**, 1845, p. 230. (Malacca.)

Tenasserim, southern Siam, Malay States.

Tropicoperdix charltonii tonkinensis Delacour

Tropicoperdix charltoni tonkinensis Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1927, p. 152. (Backan, northeastern Tonkin.)

Tonkin and northern Annam.

Tropicoperdix charltonii graydoni (Sharpe and Chubb)

Arboricola graydoni Sharpe and Chubb, Ornis, **13**, 1906, p. 133. (Sandakan, northeastern Borneo.)

Borneo.

Tropicoperdix chloropus chloropus Blyth

Tropicoperdix chloropus "Tickell" Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **28**, 1859, p. 415. (Mountainous interior of Tenasserim = Muleyit.)

Upper Burma from Bhamo and Katha south to eastern Pegu, western Siam and Tenasserim to Tavoy.

Tropicoperdix chloropus olivacea Delacour and Jabouille

Tropicoperdix chloropus olivacea Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 129. (Napé, 800 met., Laos.)

Hills of Indo-China from Laos to Cambodia.

Tropicoperdix chloropus cognacqi Delacour and Jabouille

Tropicoperdix cognacqi Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45**, 1924, p. 29. (Saigon, French Indo-China.) Col. pl., Ibis, 1925, pl. 6, f. 2.

Southern Indo-China.

Tropicoperdix merlini merlini Delacour and Jabouille

Tropicoperdix merlini Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45**, 1924, p. 28. (Maïlanh, Quangtri, Annam.) Col. pl. Ibis, 1925, pl. 6, f. 1.

Interior of Annam.

Tropicoperdix merlini vivida Delacour

Tropicoperdix merlini vivida Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1926, p. 9. (Col des Nuages, Annam.)

Coastal hills of central Annam.

Genus CALOPERDIX Blyth

Caloperdix Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **30**, 1861, p. 193, note, in text. Type, by monotypy, *Caloperdix ocellatus* = *Cryptonyx ocellatus* Vigors = *Perdix oculea* Temminck.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 399–400; **7**, 1930, p. 465.

Robinson and Kloss, Journ. Nat. Hist. Soc. Siam, **5**, 1921, p. 18, and col. pl.

Caloperdix oculea oculea (Temminck)

Perdix oculea Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 408, 732. (India.)

Southwestern Siam and southern Malay Peninsula north to the Douna Range.

Caloperdix oculea sumatrana Ogilvie-Grant

Caloperdix sumatrana Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1892, p. 5. (Sumatra and Java.)

Sumatra.[1]

---

[1] Java is generally included in the range of this form, apparently on the basis of a skin in the British Museum supposed to have been collected by Horsfield, but according to the list of birds of Java published by Bartels and Stresemann in Treubia, **11**, livr. 1, 1929, *sumatrana* does not occur there and must be stricken from the list of Javanese birds.

Caloperdix oculea borneensis Ogilvie-Grant

Caloperdix borneensis Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1892, p. 5. (Mount Dulit, Sarawak, Borneo.)

Borneo.

Genus **HAEMATORTYX** Sharpe

Hematortyx (sic) Sharpe, Ibis, 1879, p. 266. Type, by original designation, *Hæmatortyx sanguiniceps* Sharpe.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 221–222.

Haematortyx sanguiniceps Sharpe

Hæmatortyx sanguiniceps Sharpe, Ibis, 1879, p. 266. (Lawas River, Borneo.)

Northern Borneo.

Genus **ROLLULUS** Bonnaterre

Rollulus Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1791, p. xciii. Type, by monotypy, "Roulroul" = *Phasianus roulroul* Scopoli.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 367–368; **7**, 1930, p. 459.

Rollulus roulroul (Scopoli)

Phasianus Roulroul Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 93. (Malacca.)

Tenasserim and southwestern Siam south to the tip of the Malay Peninsula; Sumatra; Borneo.

Genus **PTILOPACHUS** Swainson

Ptilopachus Swainson, Classif. Bds., **2**, 1837, p. 344. Type, by monotypy, *Ptilopachus erythrorhynchus* Swainson = *Tetrao petrosus* Gmelin.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1**, 1930, p. 334–338.
Chapin, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65**, 1932, p. 689–691.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 94–95.

Ptilopachus petrosus petrosus (Gmelin)

Tetrao petrosus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 758. (Gambia.)

Africa from Senegal to the Shari River and south to the Gold Coast, Nigeria and British Cameroon.

Ptilopachus petrosus saturatior Bannerman

Ptilopachus petrosus saturatior Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50**, 1930, p. 33. (Fifty miles northeast of Ngaundere, 3000 feet, Nigerian-Cameroon highlands.)

Known only from the Ngaundere Plateau.

Ptilopachus petrosus butleri Sclater and Praed

Ptilopachus petrosus butleri Sclater and Praed, Ibis, 1920, p. 842. (Buval, near Wau, Bahr el Ghazal.)

Region about Lake Chad and the Gribingui River, east to southern Kordofan and Bahr el Ghazal.

Ptilopachus petrosus brehmi Neumann

Ptilopachus fuscus brehmi Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21**, 1908, p. 68. (Jebel Melpes [= Jebil Melbis], Kordofan.)

Northern Kordofan.

Ptilopachus petrosus major Neumann

Ptilopachus fuscus major Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21**, 1908, p. 68. (Arba Schiko, Eritrea.)

Ptilopachus fuscus minor Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 379, in text, *lapsus*. (*Nomen nudum.*)

Eritrea and northern Ethiopia.

Ptilopachus petrosus emini Neumann

Ptilopachys fuscus emini Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **68**, Jan., 1920, p. 79. (Fadibek, Nile Province, Uganda.)

Ptilopachus petrosus ladoensis Sclater and Praed, Ibis, Oct., 1920, p. 843. (Mvolo, Lado Enclave.)

Eastern Bahr el Ghazal, the Lado Enclave and Nile Province of Uganda.

Ptilopachus petrosus florentiæ Ogilvie-Grant

Ptilopachys florentiæ Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10**, 1900, p. 107. (Gessema, Kenya Colony.)

Ptilopachus fuscus keniensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56**, no. 20, 1911, p. 5. (Hills west of Mount Kenia.)

Kenya Colony.

Genus BAMBUSICOLA Gould

Bambusicola Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 285. Type, by subsequent designation, *Perdix thoracica* Temminck. (Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 257).

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1943–1944.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 365–367.

Bambusicola fytchii fytchii Anderson

Bambusicola fytchii Anderson, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 214, pl. 11. (Ponsee, 3000 ft., Yunnan.)

Bambusicola oleaginia Bangs and Phillips, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **58**, 1914, p. 268. (Mengtsz, Yunnan.)

Western Szechuan and Yunnan, south to the Kachin Hills, southern Shan States and Tonkin.

Bambusicola fytchii hopkinsoni Godwin-Austen

Bambusicola hopkinsoni Godwin-Austen, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1874, p. 44. (Khasia Hills, Assam.)

Hills south of the Brahmapootra from Cachar and Sylhet to northern Arrakan and the Chin Hills.

Bambusicola thoracica thoracica (Temminck)

Perdix thoracica Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 335, 723. (India, error = China.)

China from southern Shensi and Szechuan to Fokien and Kwangsi.

Bambusicola thoracica sonorivox Gould

Bambusicola sonorivox Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 285. (Formosa.)

Island of Formosa.

GENUS **GALLOPERDIX** BLYTH

Galloperdix Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **13**, pt. 2, 1844, p. 936, note. Type, by monotypy, *P. spadiceus* = *Tetrao spadicea* Gmelin.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 357–364; **7**, 1930, p. 458–459.

Galloperdix spadicea spadicea (Gmelin)

Tetrao spadiceus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 759. (Madagascar, *ex* Sonnerat, error = India.)[1]

India from western Nepal south to Mysore and Madras.

Galloperdix spadicea caurina Blanford

Galloperdix spadicea var. *caurina* Blanford, Avif. Brit. Ind., **4**, 1898, p. 107. (Mt. Abu, in southern Rajputana.)

Confined to the Aravalli Hills in Rajputana.

Galloperdix spadicea stewarti Stuart Baker

Galloperdix spadicea stewarti Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40**, 1919, p. 18. (Aneichardi, Travancore.)

Central and southern Travancore.

---

[1] Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40**, 1919, p. 19, designates Ootycamund, Nilgiri Hills as the type locality, but as far back as 1831 Lesson (Traité d'Orn. p. 504) was aware that Sonnerat's bird did not come from Madagascar, and gave the range of *Perdix spadicea* Latham (which has the same basis as *Tetrao spadiceus* Gmelin) as "de Pondichéry, du Sénégal."

Galloperdix lunulata (Valenciennes)

Perdix lunulata Valenciennes, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd. Levrault, **38,** 1825, p. 446. (Bengal.)

India from the Sind, Jumna and Ganges rivers south to (but not including) the coasts of Travancore and Malabar.

Galloperdix bicalcarata (J. R. Forster)

Perdix bicalcarata J. R. Forster, Indian Zool., 1781, p. 25, pl. 14. (Ceylon.)

Ceylon.

GENUS **OPHRYSIA** BONAPARTE

Ophrysia Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 414. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Rollulus superciliosus* J. E. Gray.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 356–357; **7,** 1930, p. 458.

Ophrysia superciliosa (J. E. Gray)

Rollulus superciliosus J. E. Gray, Knowsley Menagerie, **1,** 1846, p. [8], pl. 16. (India = Mussoorie.)

Known only from the northwestern Himalayas (Mussoorie and Naini Tal.)

GENUS **ITHAGINIS** WAGLER

Ithaginis Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1228. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus cruentus* Hardwicke and *Phasianus gardneri* Hardwicke. (The former is the ♂, the latter the ♀ of the same bird.)

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **1,** 1918, p. 3–44.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1947–1953.
Rothschild, Nov. Zool., **33,** 1926, p. 212–213.
Stuart Baker, Ibis, 1915, p. 122–128, pl. 3.

Ithaginis cruentus cruentus (Hardwicke)

Phasianus cruentus Hardwicke, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 1, 1821, p. 237. (Mountains of Nepal.)

Ithaginis cruentus affinis Beebe, Zoologica, **1,** 1912, p. 191. (British Sikkim.)

Higher mountain ranges of Nepal, Sikkim and western Bhutan.

Ithaginis cruentus tibetanus Stuart Baker

Ithagines tibetanus Stuart-Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **35,** 1914, p. 18. (Sela [or Tela] Range, 13000 ft., above Tawang [or Tavanz], eastern Bhutan-Tibet boundary.)

Mountains of eastern Bhutan and adjacent parts of southeastern Tibet.

Ithaginis cruentus kuseri Beebe

Ithaginis kuseri Beebe, Zoologica, **1,** 1912, p. 190. (Yunnan.)[1]

Mishmi and Abor Hills east to the Salween-Irrawaddy and Irrawaddy-Shweli divides.

Ithaginis cruentus rocki Riley

Ithaginis rocki Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **38,** 1925, p. 9. (Hofuping Mts., Mekong Valley, Yunnan.)

Hofuping and Li-ti-ping Mts., Mekong Valley, western Yunnan.

Ithaginis cruentus clarkei Rothschild

Ithaginis clarkei Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1920, p. 67. (Likiang Range, 12000–14000 ft., lat. 27° 20′ N; long. 100° 2′ E., Yunnan.)

Likiang Range, western Yunnan.

Ithaginis cruentus geoffroyi J. Verreaux

Ithaginis Geoffroyi J. Verreaux, Bull. Soc. d'Acclimat. (2), **4,** 1867, p. 706. (Mupin, Szechuan.)

Ithagenes wilsoni Thayer and Bangs, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **40,** 1912, p. 139. (Washan, 9000 ft., western Szechuan.)

Mountains of southeastern Tibet (north of the ranges of *cruentus*, *tibetanus* and *kuseri*) from about long. 92° E., to western Szechuan.

Ithaginis cruentus berezowskii Bianchi

Ithaginis sinensis berezowskii Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. St. Pétersb., **8,** 1903, p. 4, 5. (Dzju-juan and Sátani, Sigu River, southern Kansu.)

Southern Kansu, northern Szechuan, and Shensi south of the Tsinling Mountains.

Ithaginis cruentus sinensis David

Ithaginis sinensis David, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (5), **18,** 1873, art. 5, p. 1. (Shensi.)

From the southern foothills of the eastern Nanshans and the upper Hwang-ho in Kansu, to Shensi north of the Tsinling Mountains.

Ithaginis cruentus michaëlis Bianchi

Ithaginis sinensis michaëlis Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. St. Pétersb., **8,** 1903, p. 3, 4. (Northern spurs of the Nanshans.)

Western Kansu on the northern slopes of the Nanshans and the North Koko-nor Barrier Range.

---

[1] The type in the Paris Museum is labelled "Yunnan"; a second specimen in the same institution is marked, Tsékon (= Tsékou; sometimes spelled Tseku or Tsz'ku), Yunnan; this locality is in the Mekong Valley in approximately lat. 28° N; long. 99° E. In view of what is now known of the distribution of *kuseri* it is highly probable that these birds as well as fragments of a third specimen obtained in northwestern Yunnan by Beebe all came from the mountains on the Salween-Irrawaddy Divide.

Genus **TRAGOPAN** Cuvier

Tragopan Cuvier, Règne Anim., nouv. éd., **1,** 1829, p. 479. Type, by monotypy, *Meleagris satyra* Linné.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **1,** 1918, p. 47–108.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1953–1958.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2,** pt. 3, 1932, p. 247–250.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 342–351; **7,** 1930, p. 456–457.

Tragopan melanocephalus (J. E. Gray)

Phasianus Melanocephalus J. E. Gray, in Griffith, Anim. Kingd., **8,** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 29. (Almorah, India.)

Northwestern Himalayas from western Kashmir southeast to the Bhagirathi, Garhwal.

Tragopan satyra (Linné)

Meleagris Satyra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 157. (Bengal, *ex* Edwards, pl. 116. Error, the drawing on which Edward's plate was based was probably made from a specimen from Nepal.)

Central and eastern Himalayas from the eastern limits of *melanocephalus* to Assam north of the Brahmapootra, east to Darrang.

Tragopan blythii molesworthi Stuart Baker

Tragopan blythi molesworthi Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **35,** 1914, p. 18. (Dengan La, 8000 ft., Tibet.)

Mountains of southeastern Tibet between 6000 and 12000 feet from Bhutan to the Brahmapootra.

Tragopan blythii blythii (Jerdon)

Ceriornis Blythii Jerdon, Proc. As. Soc. Bengal, 1870, p. 60. (Hills at the head of the valley of Assam, *i.e.*, Henema, Naga Hills, Assam.)

Mountains south of the Brahmapootra from Cachar and the Naga Hills to northwestern Burma and the Chin Hills.

Tragopan temminckii temminckii (J. E. Gray)

Satyra Temminckii J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Ill. Ind. Zool., **1,** pt. 9, 1831, pl. 50. (No locality; the type in the British Museum is from "China" = Szechuan *apud* Stuart Baker, *antea*, p. 350.)

Mountains of extreme southeastern Tibet and northeastern Assam, eastward in the mountains of northern Yunnan, Szechuan, Shensi and Hupeh.

Tragopan temminckii tonkinensis Delacour and Jabouille

Tragopan temminckii tonkinensis Delacour and Jabouille, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2^{me} partie, L'Oiseau, **11,** 1930, p. 408. (Fan-si-pan, 2800 met., Chapa, Tonkin.)

Tonkin, in the mountains above 8000 feet.

Tragopan caboti (Gould)

Ceriornis Caboti Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1857, p. 161. (China, exact locality not known.)

Southeastern China in the mountains of Fokien and Kwangtung provinces.

GENUS **LOPHOPHORUS** TEMMINCK

Lophophorus Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **2,** 1813, p. 355. Type, by monotypy, *Lophophorus refulgens* Temminck = *Phasianus impejanus* Latham.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **1,** 1918, p. 111–158.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1958–1962.

Lophophorus impejanus (Latham)

Phasianus impejanus Latham, Ind. Orn., **2,** 1790, p. 632. (India.[1])

The Himalayas, at elevations between 8000 and 15000 feet, from eastern Afghanistan to the Mishmi Hills.

Lophophorus sclateri Jerdon [2]

Lophophorus sclateri Jerdon, Ibis, 1870, p. 148. (Mishmi Hills.)

From the Abor and Mishmi hills east into the mountains of western Yunnan and northern Burma.

Lophophorus lhuysii Geoffroy St. Hilaire

Lophophorus Lhuysii Geoffroy St. Hilaire, Bull. Soc. d'Acclimat. (2), **3,** 1866, p. 223. (China, type from the mountains above Mupin, Szechuan.)

Mountains of southeastern Koko-nor, western and northwestern Szechuan.

GENUS **CROSSOPTILON** HODGSON

Crossoptilon Hodgson, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **7,** 1838, p. 864. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Phasianus crossoptilon* Hodgson.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **1,** 1918, p. 161–198.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1962–1967.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2,** pt. 3, 1932, p. 245–246.

Crossoptilon mantchuricum Swinhoe

Crossoptilon mantchuricum Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 287. (Vicinity of Peking.)

Mountains of northeastern China in provinces of Shansi and western Chihli.

---

[1] *Lophophorus chambanus* Sclater, *Lophophorus impeyanus mantoui* Oustalet and *Lophophorus impeyanus obscura* Oustalet are synonyms.

[2] = *Chalcophasis sclateri* of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Crossoptilon auritum (Pallas)

Phasianus auritus Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 86. (Interior of China.)

Western China: Alashan Mountains and mountains of eastern Koko-nor and western Kansu; northern Szechuan(?).

Crossoptilon crossoptilon crossoptilon [1] (Hodgson)

Phasianus crossoptilon Hodgson, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **7,** 1838, p. 864. (No exact type locality, but type probably from western China.)

Mountain ranges of western and central Szechuan and northwestern Yunnan.

Crossoptilon crossoptilon drouynii [2] J. Verreaux

Crossoptilon Drouynii J. Verreaux, Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris, **4,** 1868, Bull., p. 85, pl. 3. (Mupin, Szechuan. Probably *in errore.* According to Hartert, *antea,* p. 1967, the type agrees with skins from southeastern Tibet.)

Mountains of southeastern Tibet (region of the upper Yangtse and the upper Mekong).

Crossoptilon crossoptilon harmani Elwes

Crossoptilon harmani Elwes, Ibis, 1881, p. 399, pl. 13. (150 miles east of Lhassa, Tibet.)

Abor and Mishmi hills in southeastern Tibet and northern Assam.

GENUS **GENNAEUS** WAGLER

Gennaeus Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1228. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus nycthemerus* Linné.[3] (Of the three species included in the genus as originally constituted, two are "species inquirendae" and as such are excluded from consideration in determining the type.)

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 3–75; 84–97.
Ghigi, Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna, Cl. Sci. Fis. (6), **6,** 1909, p. 259–299 and pls.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1967–1969.
Stuart Baker, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **23,** 1915, p. 658–689.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 319–334; **7,** 1930, p. 452–455.

---

[1] Replaces *Crossoptilum tibetanum* (Hodgs.) of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces *Crossoptilum leucurum* Seeb. of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[3] There is so much speculation as to whether many of the names given to birds of this genus represent valid forms, wild hybrids or individual variants, that a complete principal synonymy of specific names is given. So far as the Indian races are concerned I have followed Stuart Baker's treatment as being the soundest of any yet proposed.

Gennaeus leucomelanos hamiltonii (J. E. Gray)

Phasianus Hamiltonii J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 27. (India; the type probably came from Nepal, *fide* N. B. Kinnear, *in litt.*)

Phasianus albocristatus Vigors, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–1831 (1831), p. 9. (Himalayas, restricted type locality, Simla-Almora district, *apud* Ticehurst and Whistler.)

The Himalayas from the Indus River on the west to the Gogra River in western Nepal.

Gennaeus leucomelanos leucomelanos (Latham)

Phasianus leucomelanos Latham, Ind. Orn., **2**, 1790, p. 633. (India, restricted type locality, Nepal, *apud* Stuart Baker, *antea*, p. 322.)

Nepal from the Gogra to the Arun River.

Gennaeus leucomelanos melanotus (Hutton)

Euplocomus melanotus "Blyth" Hutton, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **17**, pt. 2, 1848, p. 694, in text. (Darjeeling.)

Phasianus muthura auct., not of J. E. Gray.

From the Arun River in eastern Nepal east to the Monas River in western Bhutan.

Gennaeus horsfieldii horsfieldii (G. R. Gray)[1]

?*Phasianus Lathami* J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 26. (Sylhet.)

Gallophasis Horsfieldii G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1845, p. [498], col. pl. 127. (No locality.) The plate is lettered *Euplocomus Horsfieldii.*

Gennæus obscurus Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (7), **14**, Oct., 1904, p. 283. (Katha district, Upper Burma.) Also described as a new species in Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **16**, Dec., 1904, p. 112.

Gennæus prendergasti Oates, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **17**, 1906, p. 10. (Northern Arrakan.)

Gennæus batemani Oates, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **17**, 1906, p. 11. (Katha, Myitkyina and Bhamo districts, Burma.)

Gennæus mearsi Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (8), **5**, 1910, p. 164. (Assam, Burma and Tipperah, type from Manya, Upper Burma.)

Eastern Bhutan and all Assam east to the Irrawaddy, south into Arrakan to Akyab.

---

[1] It would be perhaps more logical to treat *horsfieldii* and *lineatus*, together with their respective subspecies, all as geographic races of *nycthemerus*. Certainly all are representative forms, but the occurrence of specimens at the borders of their most northeastern ranges that partake of the nature of interspecific hybrids rather than simple intermediates is an obstacle to such a course.

Gennaeus horsfieldii williamsi Oates

Gennaeus williamsi Oates, Man. Game Bds. India, pt. 1, 1898, p. 342. (Kalewa, Chin Hills, Upper Burma.)

Gennæus turneri Finn, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **69**, pt. 2, 1900, p. 461. (12 miles from Kalewa on the road to Minza, 600–800 ft., lat. 23° N., long. 94° 30′ E., Upper Burma.)

Gennæus macdonaldi Oates, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **17**, 1906, p. 10. (Chin Hills and eastern slopes of Burma from Mt. Victoria and Fort White.)

Gennæus macdonaldi ommaneyi "Oates," Stuart Baker, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **23**, 1915, p. 675. (Listed by Baker as having been described in Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **17**, 1906, p. 10, but the name does not appear there; Beebe (p. 97), gives *ommansyi* (sic) as "listed in Oates collection.")

Hills of Upper Burma between the Manipur, Yaw, Oyu and Irrawaddy rivers, north to Homalin and Tammu and south to about lat. 20°.

Gennaeus lineatus oatesi Ogilvie-Grant

Gennæus oatesi Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 306. (Near Prome, lat. 19° N., southeastern Arrakan Hills.)

Arrakan Yomas from about lat. 20° 31′ N., to the extreme south, east to the Irrawaddy.

Gennaeus lineatus lineatus (Vigors)

Phasianus lineatus Vigors, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 1, 1830–1831 (Feb. 1831), p. 24. (Straits of Malacca, error.)

?Phasianus Reynaudii Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, Apr., 1831, p. 495. (Pegu.)

Hills of Burma lying chiefly between the Irrawaddy and the Sittang from lat. 21° southward, but apparently extending eastward in the northern part of its range to Kong Tung in the southern Shan States, and southward in the southern part to Moulmein.

Gennaeus lineatus sharpei Oates

Gennaeus sharpei Oates, Man. Game Bds. India, pt. 1, 1898, p. 357. (Dargwin, Salween River.)

East-central Burma, southern Shan States and Siam.

Gennaeus lineatus lewisi Delacour and Jabouille

Gennæus lewisi Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 125. (Bokor, 800 and 1000 met., southern Cambodia.) Figured in color, Ibis, 1929, pl. 5.

Bokor Plateau, Cambodia.

Gennaeus nycthemerus rufipes Oates

Gennaeus rufipes Oates, Man. Game Bds. India, pt. 1, 1898, p. 362. (Mogok, Ruby Mines district, northeastern Burma.)

Gennæus assimilis Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (7), **14,** Oct., 1904, p. 286. (Ruby Mines district, Burma.) Also described as a new subspecies in Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **16,** Dec., 1904, p. 114.

Gennæus atlayi Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (8), **5,** 1910, p. 162. (Ruby Mines district, Burma.)

Gennæus granti Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (8), **5,** 1910, p. 163. (Puntun, 8 miles east of Sadon, 6000–7000 ft., Myitkyina district, Burma.)

Gennæus elegans. This name applied to eight specimens, chiefly from the Ruby Mines district, in the Oates collection, by Stuart Baker, *antea,* 1915, p. 684; Beebe also cites the name *elegans* as "listed in the Oates collection." In neither case was the name accompanied by a description or diagnosis, and I cannot find that the name was ever published by Oates.

Hills of extreme southwestern Yunnan and the Shan States lying between the Irrawaddy and the Salween, north to lat. 27° and south to lat. 21°.

Gennaeus nycthemerus ripponi Sharpe

Gennæus ripponi Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **13,** 1902, p. 29. (Southern Shan Hills, type from Mawkmai.)

Gennæus jonesi Oates, Ibis, 1903, p. 97. (Twenty miles east of Kengtung in lat. 21° 30′ N., and long. 99° 45′ E., South Shan States.)

Occupies the region between lat. 27° and lat. 20° N., east of the Salween, occurring over southern Yunnan, western Tonkin and northern Laos.

Gennaeus nycthemerus nycthemerus (Linné)

Phasianus nycthemerus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 159. (China.)

Nycthemerus argentatus Swainson, Classif. Bds., **2,** 1837, p. 341. (China, *ex* Daubenton, Pl. enl. no. 123.)

Mountains of southern China (in provinces of Chekiang, Fokien, Kwangsi and Kwangtung) and eastern Tonkin.

Gennaeus nycthemerus annamensis Ogilvie-Grant

Gennæus annamensis Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **19,** 1906, p. 13. (Bali region,[1] interior of Annam.)

---

[1] I have been quite unable to locate the "Bali" region in Annam. The description of *berliozi* is practically identical with the description of *annamensis,* and since the authors in describing *berliozi* compared only with *beli* and made no mention at all of *annamensis,* I am forced to the conclusion that they overlooked the latter name.

Gennaeus nycthemerus berliozi Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 127. (Quangtri, 700 met., central Annam.)

Hills of central Annam from Donghoi to Quangtri.

Gennaeus nycthemerus beli Oustalet

Gennæus Beli Oustalet, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris, **4**, 1898, p. 258. ("Between Hué and the mountain range extending north and south.")

Hills of central Annam between Hué and Tourane.

Gennaeus nycthemerus whiteheadi Ogilvie-Grant

Gennaeus whiteheadi Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1899, p. 586. (Five Finger Mountain, Hainan.)

Mountains of Hainan.

The following names are believed to apply to hybrids.

Lophophorus Cuvieri Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 1, 1822, pl. 1. ("Continent de l' Inde.")

Phasianus Crawfurdii J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 27. ([Ruins of] Ava [near Mandalay, Burma].)

Phasianus fasciatus M'Clelland, Calcutta Journ. Nat. Hist., **2**, 1842, p. 146, pl. 3. (Arrakan.)

Euplocamus andersoni Elliot, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 137. (Chinese frontier of Burma.)

Gennæus nisbetti Oates, Ibis, 1903, p. 99. (Kachin Hills, 2500 ft., 5 miles east of Sadon.)

Gennæus Cliffordi Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (7), **14**, Oct., 1904, p. 284. (Myitkyina district, east of the Irrawaddy.) Also described as a new species in Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **16**, Dec., 1904, p. 113.

Gennæus haringtoni Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (8), **5**, 1910, p. 162. (Nilum Kha, Bhamo district, Burma.)

Gennaeus wickhami Oates, Man. Game Bds. India, pt. 2, 1899, p. 495. (Minkon, south of Falam, Chin Hills.)

Gennæus davisoni Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 304. (Kachin Hills.)

Gennæus affinis Oates, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (7), **11**, 1903, p. 231. (Namli River, 2000 ft., east of Myitkyina.)

Genus **HIEROPHASIS** Elliot

Hierophasis Elliot, Monogr. Phasian., **2**, 1872, text to pl. 25. Type, by monotypy, *Euplocamus swinhoii* Gould.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2**, 1921, p. 76–83.

Hierophasis swinhoii (Gould)

Euplocamus swinhoii Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 284. (Formosa.)

Hierophasis dissimilis Ghigi, Riv. Ital. Orn. (1), **3,** 1915, p. 171. (Name for a new form of mutation of *H. swinhoii.*)

Mountains of the Island of Formosa.

Hierophasis imperialis Delacour and Jabouille

Hierophasis imperialis Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45,** 1924, p. 29. (Donghoi, Annam.)

Known only from the type locality.

Hierophasis edwardsi (Oustalet)

Gennæus Edwardsi Oustalet, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris, **2,** 1896, p. 316. (Quangtri, Annam.)

Northern Quangtri and Col des Nuages in central Annam.

GENUS **HOUPPIFER** GUÉRIN-MÉNEVILLE[1]

Houppifer Guérin-Méneville, Icon. Règne Anim., 1829–1844 (1844), Ois., p. 26. Type, by subsequent designation, *Houppifer diardii* Guérin-Méneville = *Phasianus erythrophthalmus* Raffles. (Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 283.)

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 101–112.

Houppifer erythrophthalmus erythrophthalmus (Raffles)

Phasianus erythrophthalmus Raffles, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 2, 1822, p. 321. (Sumatra.)

Lowlands of the southern part of the Malay Peninsula and of the northeastern coast of Sumatra.

Houppifer erythrophthalmus pyronotus (G. R. Gray)

Euplocomus erythrothalmus (sic) J. E. Gray, in Gray and Hardwicke's, Illustr. Ind. Zool., **2,** pt. 13–14, 1834, pl. 38, f. 1. Not *Phasianus erythrophthalmus* Raffles. (No locality, but the plate represents the Bornean form.)

Alectrophasis pyronotus G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 78. New name for *Euplocomus erythrothalmus* J. E. Gray, not *Phasianus erythrophthalmus* Raffles (Borneo).

Lowlands of the Sarawak district, Borneo.

---

[1] Not considered preoccupied by Houppifera Agassiz 1842. Replaces Acomus Reichenbach 1853.

Houppifer inornatus (Salvadori)

Acomus inornatus Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **14,** 1879, p. 250. (Mt. Singalan, Sumatra). Col. pl. of ♂, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1879, pl. 48; of ♀, Journ. Fed. Malay States Mus., **7,** pt. 2, 1918, pl. 4.

Sumatra.

hoogerverfi chasen N.Sumatra

Genus **LOPHURA** Fleming

Lophura Fleming, Philos. Zool., **2,** 1822, p. 230. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus ignitus* [Shaw].

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 122–142.
Kloss, Treubia, **13,** 1931, p. 304–305.

Lophura rufa (Raffles)

Phasianus rufus Raffles, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 2, 1822, p. 321. (Sumatra, type from either Benkoelen or Padang.)

Lowlands of the Malay Peninsula from southern Tenasserim and Peninsular Siam southward; Sumatra, except southern part.

Lophura ignita sumatrana (Dubois)

Euplocamus sumatranus Dubois, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belg. (2), **47,** 1879, p. 825. (Sumatra, type from Pelambang.)

Lophura sumatrana albipennis Ghigi, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2me. partie, L'Oiseau, **7,** 1926, p. 51. (No type locality.)[1]

Lophura sumatrana delacouri Ghigi, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2me. partie, L'Oiseau, **7,** 1926, p. 51. (No type locality.)[1]

Southern Sumatra.

Lophura ignita ignita (Shaw)

Phasianus ignitus Shaw, Nat. Misc., **9,** 1797, text to pl. 321. (Java, error = Borneo.)[2]

Borneo.

Genus **DIARDIGALLUS** Bonaparte

Diardigallus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 414, 415. Type, by monotypy, *Euplocomus diardi* Bonaparte.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 117–121.

Diardigallus diardi (Bonaparte)

Euplocomus diardi "Temm." Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 415. (No locality given = Cochinchina.)

---

[1] Kloss, *antea,* considers these to be hybrids, the former with *rufa* characters predominating, the latter with *sumatrana* features dominant.

[2] *Euplocamus nobilis* P. L. Sclater, is a synonym.

Diardigallus prelatus Bonaparte, *loc. cit.* (Substitute name for the foregoing.)

Shan States and Laos, south over Siam, Annam and Cochinchina.

GENUS LOBIOPHASIS SHARPE

Lobiophasis Sharpe, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **14,** 1874, p. 373. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Lobiophasis bulweri* Sharpe.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 145–165.

Lobiophasis bulweri Sharpe

Lobiophasis Bulweri Sharpe, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **14,** 1874, p. 373. (Mountains of Lanos [*i.e.* Lawas], northern Borneo.)

Borneo.

GENUS GALLUS BRISSON

Gallus Brisson, Orn., **1,** 1760, p. 26, 166. Type, by tautonymy, "Gallus" = *Phasianus gallus* Linné.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **2,** 1921, p. 169–269.
Delacour, Rev. Hist. Nat., 2me partie, L'Oiseau, **10,** 1929, p. 222–225.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 294–302.

Gallus gallus murghi Robinson and Kloss

Gallus ferrugineus murghi Robinson and Kloss, Records Indian Mus., **19,** 1920, p. 14, 15. (Chirala, Gya District, Bihar.)

Kashmir to eastern Assam, south to the Godavery River in central India and to southern Assam.

Gallus gallus gallus (Linné)

Phasianus Gallus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 158. ("India orientali, Pouli condor etc." Restricted type locality, Island of Pulo Condor, off the mouths of the Mekong.)

Gallus ferrugineus of authors, not *Tetrao ferrugineus* Gmelin.

Gallus gallus robinsoni Rothschild, Nov. Zool., **33,** 1926, p. 206. New name for the "Chino-Burmese-Malayan race . . . the name *ferrugineus* being inadmissible."

Burma, Yunnan, Malay Peninsula, Siam, Laos, Annam (except northern), Cambodia and adjacent islands; Sumatra; Hainan. Introduced into the Philippines, Celebes, Lombok, Timor, Wetar and many islands in Polynesia.

Gallus gallus jabouillei Delacour and Kinnear

Gallus gallus jabouillei Delacour and Kinnear, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **49,** 1928, p. 49. (Backan, northeastern Tonkin.)

Tonkin and northern Annam.

Gallus gallus bankiva Temminck

Gallus Bankiva Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **2,** 1813, p. 87. (Java.)

Java.

Gallus lafayetii Lesson

Gallus Lafayetii Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 491. (Ceylon.)

Ceylon.

Gallus sonneratii Temminck

Gallus Sonneratii Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **2,** 1813, p. 246. (India.)

Western and southern India, north to Mt. Abu on the west and to the Godavery River on the east.

Gallus varius (Shaw)

Phasianus varius Shaw, Nat. Misc., **10,** 1798, pl. 353 and text. ("Probably an Indian bird" = Java.)

Java, Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Alor and Sumba.

Genus **PUCRASIA** G. R. Gray

Pucrasia G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 79. New name for Eulophus Lesson 1836 (not of E. L. Geoffroy 1762). Type, by monotypy, *Satyra macrolopha* Lesson.[1]

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **3,** 1922, p. 3–45.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1970–1974.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2,** pt. 3, 1932, p. 237–243.

Pucrasia macrolopha castanea Gould

Pucrasia castanea Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1854 (1855), p. 99. (Kafiristan.)

Mountain ranges of Chitral, Kafiristan and Afghanistan, adjacent to the northwestern frontier of India.

Pucrasia macrolopha biddulphi Marshall

Pucrasia biddulphi Marshall, Ibis, 1879, p. 461. (Kashmir.)

Northern Kashmir east to Ladak.

Pucrasia macrolopha macrolopha (Lesson)

Satyra macrolopha Lesson, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd. Levrault, **59,** 1829, p. 196. (Bengal, error = Almorah Hills, Kumaon.)

Western Himalayas from southern Kashmir to Kumaon.

---

[1] Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **7,** 1930, p. 450, adopts *Ceriornis* Swainson, Classif. Bds., **2,** 1837, p. 341, for this genus on the grounds that the monotypic type of Ceriornis is *Satyra macrolopha* Lesson; but *Ceriornis macrolopha* (Lesson) of Swainson = *Meleagris satyra* Linné, therefore Ceriornis is a synonym of Tragopan Cuv., for which it was also proposed as a substitute name.

Pucrasia macrolopha nipalensis Gould

Pucrasia Nipalensis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1854 (1855), p. 100. (Nepal and Bhutan = Nepal.)

Western Nepal.

Pucrasia macrolopha[1] **meyeri** Madarász

Pucrasia meyeri Madarász, Ibis, 1886, p. 145. (Central [probably = southeastern] Tibet.)

Mountains of extreme southeastern Tibet and of western Yunnan east to the Likiang Range.

Pucrasia macrolopha ruficollis David and Oustalet

Pucrasia xanthospila var. *ruficollis* David and Oustalet, Ois. Chine, 1877, p. 408. (Shensi.)

Mountains of China in provinces of Kansu and western Shensi.

Pucrasia macrolopha xanthospila G. R. Gray

Pucrasia xanthospila G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864, p. 259, pl. 20. (Mountains northwest of Pekin.)

Ourato Mountains in southeastern Mongolia and mountains of northern Chihli.

Pucrasia macrolopha joretiana Heude

Pucrasia joretiana Heude, Ibis, 1883, p. 225. (No locality, but type from Hoshan, Anhwei.)

Mountains in the western part of Anhwei.

Pucrasia macrolopha darwini Swinhoe

Pucrasia darwini Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1872, p. 552. (Mountains of the Province of Chekiang, China.)

Pucrasia styani Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **23**, 1908, p. 32. (Ichang, Hupeh.)

Mountains near Ichang, Hupeh (also in eastern Szechuan?) and in the mountains of eastern China in the provinces of southern Anhwei, Chekiang and Fokien.[2]

---

[1] In spite of their discontinuous distribution I consider all the forms of Pucrasia as belonging to a single species; the variation in the shape of the crest has been overvalued as a specific character by systematists; the differences in markings are chiefly those of degree; *meyeri* seems to connect the chestnut-tailed *macrolopha* group with the gray- and black-tailed group found in the mountains of China.

[2] Birds in the *styani* plumage have been recorded from the mountains of Fokien where *darwini* also occurs. Beyond a doubt *styani* is a phase of plumage of *darwini* in which the chestnut-red patch on the undersurface is lacking.

Genus **CATREUS** Cabanis

Catreus Cabanis, in Ersch and Gruber, Allg. Encyc., sect. 1, **53,** 1851, p. 221. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus wallichii* Hardwicke.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1974–1976.

Catreus wallichii (Hardwicke)

Lophophorus (*Phasianus*) *Wallichii* Hardwicke, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **15,** 1827, p. 166. (Almorah Hills.)

The Himalayas from the northwest border states and southern Kashmir to Nepal and possibly Sikkim.

Genus **PHASIANUS** Linné

Phasianus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 158. Type, by tautonymy, *Phasianus colchicus* Linné. (*Phasianus*, prebinomial specific name in synonymy.)

cf. Alphéraky and Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Imp. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb., **12,** 1907 (1908), p. 425–462.
Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **3,** 1922, p. 69–140.
Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 377–414. (Excl. *soemmerringii* and *reevesi*); Id., 1908, p. 570–592.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1976–1996.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2,** pt. 3, 1932, p. 228–237.

Phasianus colchicus septentrionalis Lorenz

Phasianus colchicus L. subspec. *septentrionalis* Lorenz, Journ. f. Orn., **36,** 1888, p. 572. (North side of the Caucasus.)

North side of the Caucasus in the valleys of the Kuban, Terek and Kuma rivers, and western coasts of the Caspian Sea from the mouths of the Volga to the Apsheron Peninsula.

Phasianus colchicus colchicus Linné

Phasianus colchicus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 158. (Africa, Asia = Rion [formerly Phasis].)

Western Transcaucasia in the valleys of the Rion and the Chorokh, and along the eastern and southeastern coasts of the Black Sea. Introduced into Europe, many parts of North America and into New Zealand.[1]

Phasianus colchicus lorenzi Buturlin

Phasianus lorenzi Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 378 (in key), 386 (orig. descr.). (Kura River and Alazan, Transcaucasia.)

Central and eastern Transcaucasia in the valleys of the Kura and Aras rivers.

---

[1] Hachisuka has named (Tori, **5,** 1925, p. 411, col. pl. and in Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 51, Norfolk, Eng.) *Phasianus colchicus* mut. *tenebrosus*, an aberration now not uncommon among the half-wild pheasants of mixed blood in England. The practice of designating "mutations" or other aberrations by trinomial names is indefensible.

Phasianus colchicus talischensis Lorenz

Phasianus persicus Swz. subspec. *talischensis* Lorenz, Journ. f. Orn., **36**, 1888, p. 571. (Lenkoran [formerly in the Khanat of Talysh].)

Lowlands bordering the southwestern and southern coasts of the Caspian Sea from Kizil-Agatch to the Persian Province of Mazanderan.

Phasianus colchicus persicus Severtzov

Phasianus persicus Severtzov, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscow, **48**, no. 3, 1875, p. 208. (South shore of the Caspian Sea.)

Extreme southwestern Transcaspia in the valleys of the Atrek and Gurgen and their tributaries; southeastern coasts of the Caspian Sea to Ashurada.

Phasianus colchicus komarowii Bogdanov

Phasianus komarowii Bogdanov, Bull. Acad. Imp. St. Pétersb., **30**, 1886, col. 356. (Askhabad, Russian Turkestan.)

Phasianus principalis bogdanowi Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 390. (New name for *Phasianus komarowi* Zarudny, 1885, which was a *nomen nudum.*)

Southern Turkestan, chiefly in the Tejend Valley, extending west to 75 km. east of Askhabad and north to the desert of Kara Kum.

Phasianus colchicus principalis P. L. Sclater

Phasianus principalis P. L. Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1885, p. 322, pl. 32. (Bala Murghab, Afghanistan.)

Phasianus principalis typicus Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 389, in text. (*Nomen nudum.*)

Afghan and Russian parts of the Murghab Valley and the oases of Merv, Yelotan and Pandj-deh.

Phasianus colchicus chrysomelas Severtzov

Phasianus chrysomelas Severtzov, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscow, **48**, no. 3, 1875, p. 207. (Lower Amu Daria, Russian Turkestan.)

Delta of the Amu Daria west to the desert of Kara Kum and northeastward to the shores of the Aral Sea.

Phasianus colchicus zarudnyi Buturlin

Phasianus principalis zarudnyi Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 390, new name for *Phasianus medius* Zarudny, 1896, not of Milne-Edwards, 1870. (Amu Daria from Khiva to Chardjui.)

Russian Turkestan in the valley of the middle Amu Daria.

?Phasianus colchicus gordius Alphéraky and Bianchi

Phasianus principalis gordius Alphéraky and Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **12**, 1907 (1908), p. 440. (Karnas, Buchara.)

Phasianus tschardjuensis Buturlin, Ibis, 1908, p. 571. (Chardjui, middle Amu Daria, Buchara.)

Valley of the Amu Daria between Chardjui and Karnas. Perhaps not different from *zarudnyi.*

?Phasianus colchicus jabae Zarudny

Phasianus jabae Zarudny, Semia Ochotnikov, 1909. (Amu Daria far above Chardjui.)[1]

Phasianus non-ultimus Zarudny, Semia Ochotnikov, 1909. (Balkh, northern Afghanistan.)[1]

Status and range doubtful.

Phasianus colchicus bianchii Buturlin

Phasianus chrysomelas bianchii Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 393. (Upper Amu Daria Valley.)

Upper Amu Daria Valley between the Hissar, Alai, Pamir and Hindukush mountains.

Phasianus colchicus michailowski Zarudny

Phasianus michailowski Zarudny, Semia Ochotnikov, 1909. (Pamirs.)

Region of the Pamirs.

Phasianus colchicus zerafschanicus Tarnovski

Phasianus zerafschanicus n. sp. sive *klossovskii* Tarnovski, Field, **77,** 1893, p. 409. (Katla Kurgan, Samarkand.)

Zerafshan valley in Buchara, north to the Zerafshan-Syr Daria divide, south to the Hissar Mountains.

Phasianus colchicus bergii Zarudny

Phasianus mongolicus bergii Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **5,** 1914, p. 277. (Noun Kair and Uialy Islands, Aral Sea.)

Noun Kair and Uialy Islands in the Aral Sea.

Phasianus colchicus turcestanicus Lorenz

Phasianus mongolicus turcestanicus Lorenz, Orn. Monatsb., **4,** 1896, p. 189. (Syr Daria River, Turkestan.)

Russian Turkestan from the eastern shores of the Aral Sea up the valley of the Syr Daria to Gulcha.

Phasianus colchicus mongolicus J. F. Brandt

Phasianus mongolicus J. F. Brandt, Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., Cl. Physico-Math., **3,** 1844, p. 51. (Regions of the Altai and Mongolia.)

Phasianus brandti Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12,** 1901, p. 20, new name for *mongolicus* Brandt, not of Pallas, but *mongolicus* was not employed in a nomenclatural sense by Pallas.

---

[1] Translation, Orn. Jahrb., 1910, p. 45–47.

Northeastern Russian Turkestan in the provinces of Semiretchensk and Semipalatinsk north to lat. 48°; depressions of Lakes Issyk-kul, Balkash, Ala-kul and Zaissan, eastward into the tributaries of the Ili River.

Phasianus colchicus semitorquatus Severtzov

Phasianus semitorquatus Severtzov, Ibis, 1875, p. 491. (Kiytin, northeast of Kuldja.)

Southern Dzungaria from the depression of the Ebi-nor east to Guchen.

Phasianus colchicus shawii Elliot

Phasianus shawii Elliot, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 403. (Yarkand.)

Phasianus shawi (Ell.) Subsp. nova *chrysomeloides* Lorenz, Orn. Monatsb., **17,** 1909, p. 171. (Kashgar Daria near Maral-Bashi.)

Chinese Turkestan from the valleys of the Kashgar Daria and Yarkand Daria eastward to the Chotan Daria, the lower Aksu and the upper Tarim.

Phasianus colchicus tarimensis Pleske

Phasianus tarimensis, "Przevalski" Pleske, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1888, p. 415. (From Karashar and the Cherchen Daria to Lob-nor.)

Eastern Chinese Turkestan in the valleys of the lower Tarim, Cherchen Daria, Lake Bagrach Kul and Lob-nor.

Phasianus colchicus vlangalii Przevalski

Phasianus vlangalii Przevalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2,** 1876, p. 116, pl. 16. (Zaidam.)

Eastern Zaidam between the South Koko-nor and Burchan Budda ranges.

Phasianus colchicus satscheuensis Pleske

Phasianus satscheuensis "Przevalski" Pleske, Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., n.s., **3,** 1892, p. 136. (North of the Nan Shans.)

Extreme western Kansu north of the Nan Shans (Sachjov [or Sachow] Oasis and valleys of the Dan-khe, Bulunzir and Lake Halachi).

Phasianus colchicus edzinensis Sushkin

Phasianus colchicus edzinensis Sushkin, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1926, p. 35. (Lower Edzin-gol [or Hei-ho], central Gobi.)

Central Gobi in the valley of the Edzin-gol and about Sokho-nor.[1]

Phasianus colchicus sohokotensis Buturlin

Phasianus strauchi sohokotensis Buturlin, Ibis, 1908, p. 576. (Soho-khoto Oasis in southern Alashan, 100 km. from the northern foothills of the eastern Nan Shans.)

Known definitely only from the Soho-khoto Oasis; birds from the northern foothills of the Richthofen Range may belong to this form.

---

[1] Direct comparison between *edzinensis* and *sohokotensis* is desirable.

Phasianus colchicus alaschanicus Alphéraky and Bianchi

Phasianus alaschanicus Alphéraky and Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **12**, 1907 (1908), p. 452. (Western foothills of the Ala-Shans.)

Oases near the foothills of the middle Ala-Shans.

Phasianus colchicus hagenbecki Rothschild

Phasianus hagenbecki Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12**, 1901, p. 20. (Kobdo Valley.)

Extreme western Mongolia north of the Ektag Altai in the Kobdo Valley.

Phasianus colchicus pallasi Rothschild

Phasianus torquatus mongolicus "Pallas" Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12**, 1901, p. 21.

Phasianus torquatus pallasi Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **13**, 1903, p. 43, new name for *Phasianus torquatus mongolicus* "Pallas" Rothschild, not of Brandt. (Restricted type locality, lower Sidemi River.)

Phasianus alpherakyi Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 399. (Sungari River, central Manchuria.)

Phasianus alpherakyi ussuriensis Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 403. (Ussuri River and coasts of the Sea of Japan.)

Southeastern Siberia from the upper Amur and Ussuriland south of lat. 44°, south to northern Chihli and central Manchuria.

Phasianus colchicus karpowi Buturlin

Phasianus karpowi Buturlin, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 3. (Te-lin, southern Manchuria.)

Phasianus karpowi buturlini Clark, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **32**, 1907, p. 468. (Tsushima Island, Korean Straits.)

Phasianus torquatus quelpartis Momiyana, Tori, **5**, 1926, p. 103. (U-men, Quelpart Island.)

Northeastern Chihli, southern Manchuria and Korea; Tsushima and Quelpart Islands.

Phasianus colchicus kiangsuensis Buturlin

Phasianus holdereri kiangsuensis Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 407. (Eastern China, error, the type probably came from near Kalgan.)

Phasianus schensinensis Buturlin, Pzovaia i Ruzheinaia Okhota, 1905, p. 50. (Kuku-choto [now Kweihwating, northwestern Shansi] and Uliassutai.)

Phasianus gmelini pewzowi Alphéraky and Bianchi, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **12**, 1907 (1908), p. 456. (East bend of the Hwang-ho, type from Kuku-choto.)

Western Chihli, northern Shansi, northern Shensi and adjacent parts of southeastern Mongolia.

Phasianus colchicus strauchi Przevalski

Phasianus strauchi Przevalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2,** 1876, p. 119, pl. 17. (Tetung and Buhuk-gol, Kansu.)

Phasianus holdereri Schalow, Journ. f. Orn., **49,** 1901, p. 414. (Minchow, southwestern Kansu.)

Phasianus berezowskyi Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12,** 1901, p. 20. (Hui-Tsian, southeastern Kansu.)

Phasianus strauchi chonensis Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **31,** 1912, p. 16. (Choni, Tao River, southern Kansu.)

Kansu north to the Tatung River, east to the Tai-pai-shan and Tsinling Mountains in middle and southern Shensi, south into northeastern Szechuan.

Phasianus colchicus süehschanensis Bianchi

Phasianus süehschanensis Bianchi, Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb. (5), **24,** 1906, p. 83, 84 and 89, in Russian. (Sungpan, northern Szechuan.)

Northwestern Szechuan south of the Minshans.

Phasianus colchicus elegans Elliot

Phasianus elegans Elliot, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **6,** 1870, p. 312. ("Province of Szechuan somewhere near its southwestern border.")

Mountains of southwestern Szechuan, northwestern Yunnan and northern Shan States.

Phasianus colchicus rothschildi La Touche

Phasianus colchicus rothschildi La Touche, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **42,** 1922, p. 54. (Mountains near Mengtsz, southeastern Yunnan.)

Mountains of southeastern Yunnan and adjacent parts of northern Tonkin.

Phasianus colchicus decollatus Swinhoe

Phasianus decollatus Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 135. (Type from the market at Chunkingfu, Szechuan.)

West-central China in eastern Szechuan, western Hupeh, northeastern Yunnan and Kweichow.

Phasianus colchicus hemptinnii La Touche

Phasianus colchicus hemptinnii La Touche, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1919, p. 51. (Mopanchow, Sungtze district, south of the middle Yangtze, Hupeh.)

Low hills of central Hupeh.

Phasianus colchicus torquatus Gmelin

Phasianus colchicus β torquatus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 742. (China, *ex* Latham. Restricted type locality, southeastern China.)

Phasianus holdereri gmelini Buturlin, Ibis, 1904, p. 408, new name for *Phasianus torquatus* Gmelin. (Foochow.)

Eastern China from the Hwang-ho south to extreme northeastern Tonkin, west to the plains of Hupeh and to Honan. This form, generally intermingled with blood of other races, has been widely introduced into North America, Europe and New Zealand.

Phasianus colchicus takatsukasae Delacour

Phasianus colchicus takatsukasæ Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1927, p. 151. (Langson, Tonkin.)

Known only from the region about Langson, in eastern Tonkin.

Phasianus colchicus formosanus Elliot

Phasianus formosanus Elliot, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 406. (Formosa.)

Island of Formosa.

Phasianus colchicus robustipes Kuroda

Phasianus versicolor robustipes Kuroda, Dobuts. Zasshi, **31,** 1919, p. 309. (Island of Sado, Japan.)

Sado and northwestern part of Hondo.

Phasianus colchicus versicolor Vieillot

Phasianus versicolor Vieillot, Gal. Ois., **2,** 1825, p. 23, pl. 205. (Java, error = Japan.)

Phasianus versicolor versicolor Vieillot mut. *kuro* Momiyama and Kumagai, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1,** 1928, p. 144, pl. 2 and 3. ("A certain place in northeastern Hondo.")

Phasianus versicolor tohkaidi Momiyama, Dobuts. Zasshi, **34,** 1922, p. 734. (Province of Ise, Hondo, Japan.)

Phasianus versicolor mædaius Momiyama, Dobuts. Zasshi, **34,** 1922, p. 736. (Province of Tamba, Hondo, Japan.)

Phasianus versicolor nankaidi Momiyama, Dobuts. Zasshi, **34,** 1922, p. 737. (Province of Tosa, Island of Shikoku, Japan.)

Islands of Hondo (except northwestern part) and Shikoku, Japan.

Phasianus colchicus tanensis Kuroda

Phasianus versicolor tanensis Kuroda, Dobuts. Zasshi, **31,** 1919, p. 310. (Island of Tanegashima, Japan.)

Phasianus versicolor affinis Momiyama, Dobuts. Zasshi, **34,** 1922, p. 165. (Oshima Island, Seven Islands of Izu, Japan.)

Izu and Miura peninsulas of Hondo, Seven Islands of Izu, and islands of Tanegashima and Oshima, Japan.

Phasianus colchicus kiusiuensis Kuroda

Phasianus versicolor kiusiuensis Kuroda, Dobuts. Zasshi, **31,** 1919, p. 300 (Japanese text), p. 309 (English text). (Eimura, Province of Satsuma, Kiusiu, Japan.)

Island of Kiusiu.

GENUS SYRMATICUS WAGLER

Syrmaticus Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1229. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus reevesii* J. E. Gray.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, 1997–2002.
Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **3,** 1922, p. 145–204.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 302–305.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2,** pt. 3, 1932, p. 224–228.

SUBGENUS SYRMATICUS WAGLER

Syrmaticus reevesii (J. E. Gray)

Phasianus Reevesii J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 25. (China.)

Hill country of north and central China: western Chihli, Shansi, southeastern Shensi, Hupeh, western Honan, Anhwei and northern Szechuan.

SUBGENUS GRAPHEPHASIANUS REICHENBACH

Graphephasianus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxix. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Phasianus soemmeringii* Temminck.

Syrmaticus soemmerringii scintillans (Gould)

Phasianus (*Graphophasianus*) *scintillans* Gould, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (3), **17,** 1866, p. 150. (Japan = Yokohama.)

Graphophasianus soemmerringi septentrionalis Momiyama, Tori, **3,** 1923, p. 238. (Northeastern, northwestern and central Hondo.)

Island of Hondo north of about lat. 35° 10′ N.

Syrmaticus soemmerringii subrufus (Kuroda)

Phasianus sœmmerringi subrufus Kuroda, Dobuts. Zasshi, **31,** 1919, p. 311. (Oisan, Province of Suruga, Hondo, Japan.)

Pacific side of Hondo south of about lat. 35° 20′ N.

Syrmaticus soemmerringii intermedius (Kuroda)

Phasianus soemmerringi intermedius Kuroda, Dobuts. Zasshi, **31,** 1919, p. 312. (Yunoyamamura, Province of Iyo, Shikoku, Japan.)

Graphophasianus scintillans inabaënsis Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1**, 1928, p. 415, note. (Near Tottori, Province of Inaba, Hondo, Japan.)

Southwestern Hondo and the entire island of Shikoku.

Syrmaticus soemmerringii soemmerringii (Temminck)

Phasianus sœmmerringii[1] Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 82, 1830, pl. 487 ♂; 488 ♀. (Japan.)

Northern and middle parts of the island of Kiusiu.

Syrmaticus soemmerringii ijimae (Dresser)

Phasianus ijimæ Dresser, Ibis, 1902, p. 656. (Province of Hiuga, island of Kiusiu.)

Southeastern part of the island of Kiusiu.

SUBGENUS CALOPHASIS ELLIOT

Calophasis Elliot, Monogr. Phasian., **2**, 1872, pl. 13 bis. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus ellioti* Swinhoe.

Syrmaticus humiae humiae (Hume)

Callophasis (sic) *humiæ* Hume, Str. Feath., **9**, 1881, p. 461. (Manipur.)

Hills of northern Burma, west of the Irrawaddy.

Syrmaticus humiae burmanicus (Oates)

Calophasis burmanicus Oates, Ibis, 1898, p. 124. (Ruby Mines district and Kalaw, Burma.)

Hills of southwestern Yunnan; northern Burma east of the Irrawaddy; Shan States.

Syrmaticus ellioti (Swinhoe)

Phasianus ellioti Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1872, p. 550. (Mountains near Ningpo, Chekiang, China.)

Mountains of southeastern China in provinces of Chekiang, Fokien and southern Anhwei.

SUBGENUS CYANOPHASIS BUTURLIN

Cyanophasis Buturlin, Nascha Ochota, 1908, p. 33, 35. Type, by monotypy, *Calophasis mikado* Ogilvie-Grant.

Neocalophasis Takatsukasa and Kuroda, Tori, **3**, 1922, nos. 12 and 13 (not paged). Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Calophasis mikado* Ogilvie-Grant.

---

[1] Variously "*emended*" to *soemerringi*, *soemmeringii*, etc.

Syrmaticus mikado (Ogilvie-Grant)

Calophasis mikado Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16,** 1906, p. 68. (Mount Arizan, central Formosa; the "type" is a pair of central rectrices.)

Mountains of the interior of Formosa.

Genus CHRYSOLOPHUS J. E. Gray

Chrysolophus J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Ill. Ind. Zool., **2,** pt. 15–16, 1834, pl. 41, f. 2. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus pictus* Linné.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4,** 1922, p. 3–35.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 2002–2005.

Chrysolophus pictus (Linné)

Phasianus pictus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 158. (China.)

Mountains of central China from southeastern Koko-nor, southern Kansu and the Tsinling Mountains, south to Szechuan and central Hupeh.

Chrysolophus amherstiae (Leadbeater)

Phasianus Amherstiæ Leadbeater, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** 1829, p. 129, pl. 15. (Mountains of Cochinchina.)

Mountains of southeastern Tibet and southwestern China (provinces of Szechuan, Kweichow and Yunnan) south to Upper Burma and the northern Shan States.

Genus CHALCURUS Bonaparte

Chalcurus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 878. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Polyplectrum inocellatus* Cuvier = *Polyplectrum chalcurum* Lesson. (*Chalcurus* is a *nomen nudum* in Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (4), **1,** 1854, p. 146.)

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4,** 1922, p. 41–52.

Chalcurus inopinatus Rothschild

Chalcurus inopinatus Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **13,** 1903, p. 41. (Ulu Pahang, Malay Peninsula.)

Central mountains of the Malay Peninsula in Selangor and Pahang.

Chalcurus chalcurus (Lesson)

Polyplectrum chalcurum "Cuv." Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 487. (Java = Sumatra.)

Mountains of Sumatra.

Genus POLYPLECTRON Temminck

Polyplectron Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **2,** 1813, p. 363. Type, by monotypy, *Polyplectron chinquis* Temminck = *Pavo bicalcaratus* Linné.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4,** 1922, p. 55–96.
Lowe, Ibis, 1925, p. 476–484.

Polyplectron bicalcaratum bakeri Lowe

Polyplectron bicalcaratum bakeri Lowe, Ibis, 1925, p. 477. (Bhutan Doars.)

Sikkim and Bhutan to eastern Assam and south to Sylhet and Manipur.

Polyplectron bicalcaratum bicalcaratum (Linné)

Pavo bicalcaratus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 156. (China, error, restricted type locality, Thoungyah, Burma, Lowe, *antea*, p. 477.)[1]

Chittagong, Chin and Kachin Hills, south to northern Tenasserim and east to Laos.

Polyplectron bicalcaratum bailyi Lowe

Polyplectron bicalcaratus (sic) *bailyi* Lowe, Ibis, 1925, p. 482. (Locality unknown, type an aviary specimen.) Figured as *P. germaini* in Beebe, pl. 77.

Range unknown, possibly in northern Siam.

Polyplectron bicalcaratum ghigii (Delacour and Jabouille)

Polyplectrum chinquis ghigii Delacour and Jabouille, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45,** 1924, p. 30. (Maïlanh, Annam; Lake Babé, Tonkin.)

Tonkin and Annam.

Polyplectron bicalcaratum katsumatae Rothschild

Polyplectron katsumatæ Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16,** 1906, p. 111. (Mt. Wuchi, Hainan.)

Island of Hainan.

Polyplectron germaini Elliot

Polyplectron germaini Elliot, Ibis, 1866, p. 56. (Cochinchina.)

Southern Annam and Cochinchina.

Polyplectron malacensis (Scopoli)

Pavo malacensis Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., **2,** 1786, p. 93. (East Indies = Malacca.)[2]

Southern Tenasserim and southwestern Siam over the Malay Peninsula; Sumatra.

Polyplectron schleiermacheri Brüggemann

Polyplectron Schleiermacheri Brüggemann, Abh. naturwiss. Ver. Bremen, **5,** 1877, p. 461, pl. 9. (Southeastern Borneo.)

Borneo.

---

[1] Replaces *Polyplectron chinquis* of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces *Polyplectron bicalcaratum* of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Polyplectron emphanum Temminck

Polyplectron emphanum Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 88, pl. 540, May, 1831.[1] (Sunda Islands or the Moluccas, error = Palawan.)

Island of Palawan.

GENUS **RHEINARDIA** [2] MAINGOUNAT

Rheinardia Maingounat, Science pour tous, 1882, p. 210. Type, by monotypy, *Argus ocellatus* Bonaparte = *Argus ocellatus* Elliot.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4**, 1922, p. 99-110.

Rheinardia ocellata ocellata (Elliot)

Argus ocellatus Elliot, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **8**, 1871, p. 119. (No type locality)[3]

Mountains of Annam.

Rheinardia ocellata nigrescens (Rothschild)

Rheinardius ocellatus nigrescens Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12**, 1902, p. 55. (Ulu Pahang, Malay Peninsula.)

Central part of the Malay Peninsula.

GENUS **ARGUSIANUS** RAFINESQUE

Argusianus Rafinesque, Analyse, 1815, p. 219. New name for Argus Temminck, preoccupied. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Phasianus argus* Linné.

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4**, 1922, p. 111-157.

Argusianus argus argus (Linné)

Phasianus Argus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 272. ("Tartaria Chinensi," error = Sumatra.)

Malay Peninsula from southern Tenasserim and Siam southward; Sumatra.

---

[1] *Polyplectrum Napoleonis* Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, Apr., 1831, is a *nomen nudum*; the description was published in livr. 8, June, 1831, p. 650.

[2] This name spelled Rheinardius is usually credited to Oustalet who proposed it thus in Bull. Soc. Philom. (7), **6**, 1882, p. 254, but according to Delacour (Ibis, 1929, p. 203, note), Maingounat forestalled Oustalet by a few weeks. The name has been altered accidentally or intentionally into Rheinardtius, Rheinartius and Rheinwardtius by various authors. Neither the original spelling of the name nor any of its variations is affected by Reinhardtia Boettg., 1878, for a genus of Mollusca.

[3] *Argusanus ocellatus* Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42**, 1856, p. 878, *ex* Verreaux MS., is a *nomen nudum*.

Argusianus argus grayi (Elliot)

Argus grayi Elliot, Ibis, 1865, p. 424. (Borneo.)

Interior of Borneo.

NOTE: *Argus bipunctatus* Wood (Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **8,** 1871, p. 67, upper figure) rests on a portion of a single primary, place of origin not known. It has never been identified with either of the known forms of *A. argus.*

GENUS **PAVO** LINNÉ

Pavo Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 156. Type, by tautonymy, *Pavo cristatus* Linné. (Pavo, prebinomial specific name in synonymy.)

cf. Beebe, Monogr. Phasian., **4,** 1922, p. 161–200.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5,** 1928, p. 282–285.

Pavo cristatus Linné

Pavo cristatus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 156. ("India orientali, Zeylona" = India.)

All of India and Ceylon.

Pavo muticus Linné

Pavo muticus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 268. (Japan, error = Java.)

Burma, Siam, Cochinchina, Malay Peninsula and Java.

FAMILY **NUMIDIDAE**[1]

GENUS **PHASIDUS** CASSIN

Phasidus Cassin, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **8,** 1857, p. 322. Type, by monotypy, *Phasidus niger* Cassin.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1,** 1930, p. 356–357.
Chapin, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65,** 1932, p. 657–660.

Phasidus niger Cassin

Phasidus niger Cassin, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **8,** 1857, p. 322. (Cape Lopez, French Congo.)

African equatorial forest region from southern Cameroon south to Landana and eastward across the Congo to the Ituri district.

GENUS **AGELASTES** BONAPARTE

Agelastes Bonaparte, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1849 (1850), p. 145. Type, by monotypy, *Agelastes meleagrides* Bonaparte.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1,** 1930, p. 357–358.

---

[1] For a general account of this family *cf.* Ghigi, Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna, Cl. Sci. Fis. (6), **7,** 1909–10, p. 331–365 and pl.

Agelastes meleagrides Bonaparte

Agelastes meleagrides "Temm." Bonaparte, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1849 (1850), p. 145. (No locality given = Gold Coast.)

Liberia and the Gold Coast.[1]

GENUS **NUMIDA** LINNÉ

Numida Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 273. Type, by monotypy, *Numida meleagris* Linné = *Phasianus meleagris* Linné.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1**, 1930, p. 346–351.
Chapin, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65**, 1932, p. 671–683.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 128–136.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 95–98.

Numida meleagris sabyi Hartert

Numida sabyi Hartert, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **39**, 1919, p. 69. (Western Morocco, type from near Oulmés, Azemur district.)

Western Morocco between the Bou-Regreg and the Sebou rivers.

Numida meleagris galeata Pallas

Numida galeata Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1**, fasc. 4, 1767, p. 13, 15. (No locality.)

West Africa from Senegal to Cameroon and northward to Aïr; Cape Verde Islands; Annobon. Introduced into Jamaica, Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico and St. Helena.

Numida meleagris marchei Oustalet

Numida Marchei Oustalet, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (6), **13**, 1882, art. 2 [= art. 1, bis], p. 1. (Gaboon.)

Savannas of Gaboon to the lower and middle Congo River, east to its confluence with the Ubangi.

Numida meleagris strasseni Reichenow

Numida strasseni Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **19**, 1911, p. 82. (Duma, lower Ubangi River.)

Eastern Cameroon to the middle and upper Shari and the lower Ubangi rivers, northward into French Equatorial Africa.

Numida meleagris meleagris (Linné)

Phasianus Meleagris Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 158. (Africa = Nubia, upper Nile, *ex* Hasselquist.)

Numida ptylorhyncha "Licht." Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 498. (Africa.)

---

[1] The record of its occurrence in Gaboon is erroneous, *fide* Bannerman, *antea*, p. 357.

From the Lake Chad region eastward across the French and Anglo-Egyptian Sudan to Kordofan and south to the Bahr el Ghazal, east through Eritrea and the northern half of Ethiopia to southwestern Arabia.

Numida meleagris somaliensis Neumann

Numida somaliensis Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **7**, 1899, p. 25. (Somaliland, type from near Berbera.)

Harar, Galla and Arussi districts of Ethiopia east to British and Italian Somaliland, south to Jubaland, and the Lorian Swamp in Kenya Colony.

Numida meleagris major Hartlaub

Numida ptilorhyncha var. *major* Hartlaub, Abh. naturwiss. Ver. Bremen, **8**, 1884 (1883), p. 217. (Wakkala, in the Bari country near Gondokoro.)

Numida ptilorhyncha neumanni Erlanger, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 97. (Kwa Mlamba, Usoga, Uganda.)

Numida ptilorhyncha baringoensis C. H. B. Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **33**, 1914, p. 141. (20 miles south of Lake Baringo, Kenya Colony.)

Numida ptilorhyncha var. *inermis* Dubois, Ann. Mus. Congo., Zool., **1**, fasc. 1, 1915, p. 18, 27, text fig. (Eastern Province, Belgian Congo.)

Eastern Ubangi-Shari district, upper White Nile and southern Ethiopia west of the Arussi-Gallaland Plateau, south to the savannas of the Uelle, Semliki River, northern Uganda, and northwestern Kenya Colony to the Rift Valley.

Numida meleagris toruensis Neumann

Numida ptilorhyncha toruensis Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **52**, 1904, p. 410. (Mokia River, Toro, Uganda.)

Upper Semliki Valley, southern base of Mount Ruwenzori and northern shore of Lake Edward, eastward to the Toro district of Uganda.

Numida meleagris intermedia Neumann

Numida marungensis intermedia Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **6**, 1898, p. 21. (West shore of Lake Victoria south to Kagera.)

Ankole country in southwestern Uganda.

Numida meleagris mitrata Pallas

Numida mitrata Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1**, fasc. 4, 1767, p. 18, pl. 3. (Madagascar.)

Coastlands of eastern Africa from southern Kenya Colony to the Zambesi and up the Zambesi Valley to the Rhodesian border; Madagascar, Comoro Islands and Rodriguez.

Numida meleagris macroceras Erlanger

Numida ptilorhyncha macroceras Erlanger, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 97. (Muki River, Lake Rudolph.)

Numida ptilorhyncha omoensis Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **52**, 1904, p. 407. (Valley of the Omo River and affluents; type from north of the Omo, Ethiopia.)

Numida ptilorhyncha rendilis Lönnberg, K. Svensk. Vet.-Akad. Handl., **47**, 1911, no. 5, p. 47. (Between Meru and the Rendiles and about Guaso Nyiro.)

From the Turkwel River and the southern end of Lake Rudolph south to the northern part of the Rift Valley and the Meru district in Kenya Colony.

Numida meleagris reichenowi Ogilvie-Grant

Numida reichenowi Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1894, p. 536, f. 1. (Makarungu, Ukambani district, Kenya Colony.)

Numida ansorgei Hartert, in Ansorge's Under the African Sun, 1899, p. 331. (Lake Nakuru, Kenya Colony.)

Kenya Colony from east of Lake Victoria to Mount Kenia south to the Kilimanjaro district in Tanganyika Territory, thence southwestward to Singida and west to the eastern edge of the Wembere Steppes.

Numida meleagris uhehensis Reichenow

Numida marungensis Abart *uhehensis* Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **6**, 1898, p. 88. (Uhehe, Tanganyika Territory.)

Probably confined to the Uhehe Plateau in south-central Tanganyika Territory, but status not well understood.

Numida meleagris callewaerti Chapin

Numida meleagris callewaerti Chapin, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 570, 1932, p. 1. (Luluaborg, Kasai district, Belgian Congo.)

Kasai district of the Belgian Congo westward probably to northern Angola.

Numida meleagris marungensis Schalow

Numida coronata marungensis Schalow, Zeitschr. ges. Orn., **1**, 1884, p. 105. (Marungu Country, southwest of Lake Tanganyika.)

Katanga district of the Belgian Congo, east to Lake Tanganyika and the lower Ruzizi Valley, south to the Kafue River in Northern Rhodesia.

Numida meleagris maxima Neumann

Numida marungensis maxima Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **6**, 1898, p. 21. (Caconda, Benguella.)

Highlands of southern Angola.

Numida meleagris rikwae Reichenow

Numida rikwae Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **8**, 1900, p. 40. (South shore of Lake Rukwa.)

Numida frommi Kothe, Orn. Monatsb., **19**, 1911, p. 13. (Uanda, on Lake Rukwa.)

Southwestern Tanganyika Territory from Lake Tanganyika to Lake Rukwa.

Numida meleagris papillosa Reichenow

Numida papillosa Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **2**, 1894, p. 145. (Kalahari Desert, south of Ngami.)

Southern Angola to Lake Ngami.

Numida meleagris damarensis Roberts

Numida papillosa damarensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **6**, 1917, p. 2. (Windhuk, South-West African Protectorate.)

South-West African Protectorate.

?Numida meleagris limpopoensis Roberts

Numida papillosa limpopoensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **10**, 1924, p. 77. (Low country east of Pietersburg, Transvaal.)

Low country east of Pietersburg, northeastern Transvaal. Doubtfully distinct from *coronata*.

Numida meleagris coronata Gurney

Numida coronata Gurney, Ibis, 1868, p. 253. (South Africa, *ex* Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., pt. 3, Gallinae, 1844, p. 29.)

Numida transvaalensis Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **7**, 1899, p. 26. (Rustenburg, Transvaal.)

Transvaal and Natal south to the eastern half of Cape Province.

Genus GUTTERA Wagler

Guttera Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1225. Type, by monotypy, *Numida cristata* Pallas 1767 = *Meleagris cristata* Pallas 1764, not of Linné 1758 = *Guttera pallasi* Stone.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **1**, 1930, p. 351–356.
Chapin, Rev. Zool. Afr., **11**, 1923, p. 71–77.
Id., Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65**, 1932, p. 660–671.
Ghigi, Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna (6), **2**, 1905, p. 189–197 and pl.

Guttera plumifera plumifera (Cassin)

Numida plumifera Cassin, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **8**, 1857, p. 321. (Cape Lopez, French Congo.)

Cameroon, Gaboon, Loango Coast.

Guttera plumifera schubotzi Reichenow

Guttera plumifera schubotzi Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **60**, 1912, p. 320. (Koloka, Uelle River.)

Northern Belgian Congo from the Ubangi eastward to the Semliki.

Guttera edouardi pallasi Stone

Guttera pallasi Stone, Auk, **29,** 1912, p. 208. New name for *Meleagris cristata* Pallas 1764, not of Linné 1758. (East Indies = West Africa.)

West Africa from Portuguese Guinea to Togoland.

Guttera edouardi sclateri Reichenow

Guttera sclateri Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **6,** 1898, p. 115. (Edea, Cameroon.)

Western Cameroon (Sakbayeme, Edea on the Sanaga River, and adjacent localities.)

Guttera edouardi schoutedeni Chapin

Guttera edouardi schoutedeni Chapin, Rev. Zool. Afr., **11,** 1923, p. 73, f. 1, f. 2A. (Kwamouth, Belgian Congo.)

Southern Belgian Congo, south of the equatorial forest, through the Kasai Valley.

?Guttera edouardi chapini Frade

Guttera edouardi chapini Frade, Bul. Soc. Port. Sci. Nat. Lisbonne, **9,** 1926, p. 139. (Benguella.)

Southern Angola.

Guttera edouardi seth-smithi Neumann

Guttera cristata seth-smithi Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **23,** 1908, p. 13. (Budongo Forest, Unyoro.)

Africa north and east of the equatorial forest from the Ubangi River east to the Rift Valley, south to the Semliki Valley, and extending into Tanganyika Territory south to the Pangani River.

Guttera edouardi suahelica Neumann

?Numida granti Elliot, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 584. (Ugogo.)

Guttera cristata suahelica Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **23,** 1908, p. 14. (Lindi, Tanganyika Territory.)

Tanganyika Territory from Ugogo to Lindi.

Guttera edouardi barbata Ghigi

Guttera barbata Ghigi, Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna (6), **2,** 1905, p. 194, 196, f. 4 of pl. (Madagascar! Error = ?[1])

Guttera cristata makondorum Grote, Journ. f. Orn., **60,** 1912, p. 514. (Mikandani, Tanganyika Territory.)

Extreme southwestern Tanganyika Territory and perhaps the adjacent parts of Portuguese East Africa.

---

[1] Chapin, *antea,* 1923, p. 75 uses *barbata* for the race inhabiting extreme southeastern Tanganyika Territory and suggests that the type may have come from Mozambique. Prof. Neumann (*in litt.*) informs me that he has examined Ghigi's type and finds it identical with *makondorum*.

Guttera edouardi edouardi (Hartlaub)

Numida Edouardi "J. Verr." Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **15,** 1867, p. 36. (Coast of Natal.)

Guttera lividicollis Ghigi, Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna (6), **2,** 1905, p. 195, 196, f. 3 of pl. (Zambesi region.)

Guttera edouardi symonsi Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **6,** 1917, p. 3. (Karkloof, 3500 ft., Natal.)

?*Guttera bocagei* Frade, Bul. Soc. Port. Sci. Nat. Lisbonne, **9,** 1926, p. 139. (No type locality.)

From southern Nyasaland and the Zambesi Valley from the Victoria Falls, south through eastern Transvaal to Natal.

Guttera pucherani (Hartlaub)

Numida Pucherani Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **8,** 1860, p. 341. (Zanzibar.)

Coastal region of East Africa (inland to Kenya and Kilimanjaro) from the Juba River, Italian Somaliland, south to the Pangani River in Tanganyika Territory; Zanzibar Island.[1]

GENUS **ACRYLLIUM** G. R. GRAY

Acryllium G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 61. Type, by original designation, *Numida vulturina* Hardwicke.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 385–386.

Acryllium vulturinum (Hardwicke)

Numida vulturina Hardwicke, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1834, p. 52. (West Africa, error = Tsavo, Kenya Colony, proposed by Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 136.)

Semiarid region of tropical eastern Africa from eastern Uganda, southern Gallaland, and southern Somaliland south through eastern Kenya Colony to the Pangani River in Tanganyika Territory.

FAMILY **MELEAGRIDIDAE**

GENUS **MELEAGRIS** LINNÉ

Meleagris Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 156. Type, by tautonymy, *Meleagris gallopavo* Linné (Meleagris, prebinomial specific name in synonymy.)

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 284–285.
A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 92.

---

[1] *Pucherani* will probably eventually prove to be a member of the *edouardi* group, but differs so sharply from the forms on the west and south that it is better kept distinct.

Meleagris gallopavo silvestris Vieillot[1]

Meleagris silvestris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **9**, 1817, p. 447. (Country of the Illinois to Panama = Pennsylvania, *ex* Bartram.)

Eastern Texas and western Oklahoma to southeastern Missouri, eastern Kentucky and central Pennsylvania, south to the Gulf Coast and northern Florida. Formerly extending west and north to Nebraska, Kansas, South Dakota, southwestern Ontario and southern Maine.

Meleagris gallopavo osceola Scott

Meleagris gallopavo osceola Scott, Auk, **7**, 1890, p. 376. (Tarpon Springs, Florida.)

Florida Peninsula from Gainesville southward.

Meleagris gallopavo intermedia Sennett

Meleagris gallopavo var. *intermedia* Sennett, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Terr., **5**, 1879, p. 428. (Lomita Ranch, Texas.)

Middle northern Texas south to northeastern Coahuila, Nuevo Leon, and Tamaulipas.

Meleagris gallopavo merriami Nelson

Meleagris gallopavo merriami Nelson, Auk, **17**, 1900, p. 120. (47 miles southwest of Winslow, Arizona.)

Mountains of Arizona, New Mexico, southern Colorado and western Texas, south to northern Sonora and Chihuahua.

Meleagris gallopavo gallopavo Linné

Meleagris Gallopavo Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 156. (North America = Mexico.)

Temperate parts of the Mexican table-land from southern Chihuahua to Colima; eastward extent not known. The occurrence of this form on the eastern slopes of the cordillera in Vera Cruz has never been proved.[2]

Genus **AGRIOCHARIS** Chapman

Agriocharis Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **8**, 1896, p. 287, 288. Type, by monotypy, *Meleagris ocellata* Temminck = *M. ocellata* Cuvier.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1903, p. 285–286.

---

[1] While my personal inclination is to use *M. gallopavo* Linné for the bird of the eastern United States and *M. mexicana* Gould for the Mexican Wild Turkey, I think that it is best to follow the stand taken by Coues (Auk, **14**, 1897, p. 272–275), which has been universally adopted by ornithologists.

[2] *Cf.* Nelson, Auk, **17**, 1900, p. 122–123.

Agriocharis ocellata (Cuvier)

Meleagris ocellata Cuvier, Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., **6**, 1820, p. 1, 4, pl. 1. (Gulf of Honduras.)

Yucatan Peninsula and adjacent parts of Guatemala and British Honduras.

SUBORDER OPISTHOCOMI

FAMILY OPISTHOCOMIDAE

GENUS OPISTHOCOMUS ILLIGER

Opisthocomus "Hoffmannsegg" Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, p. 239. Type, by monotypy, *Phasianus cristatus* "LinGmel" = *Phasianus hoazin* P. L. S. Müller.

cf. Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22**, 1893, p. 523–525.
Shufeldt, Journ. Morph., **31**, 1918, p. 599–606, 4 pl.

Opisthocomus hoazin (P. L. S. Müller)

Phasianus Hoazin P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 125. (America = Cayenne, *ex* Buffon and Pl. enlum., pl. 337.)

Amazonian forest region from eastern Colombia, the Orinoco Valley and the Guianas south through eastern Ecuador and northern Brazil to the sources of the Rio Madeira and Rio Araguaya.

ORDER GRUIFORMES

SUBORDER MESOENATIDES

FAMILY MESOENATIDAE

GENUS MESOENAS REICHENBACH

Mesoenas Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., Columbariae, 1851 (1862), p. 6, pl. 177, fig. 1538. New name for Mesites Geoffroy, April, 1838, not of Schönherr, before Feb., 1838. Type, by monotypy, *Mesites variegata* Geoffroy.

cf. Lowe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924, p. 1131–1152.
Lavauden, Alauda (2), **3**, 1931, p. 395–398.
Delacour, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2me partie, L'Oiseau, **2**, 1932, p. 30–31.

Mesoenas variegata (Geoffroy)

Mesites variegata Geoffroy, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **6**, 1838, p. 444. (Madagascar.)

Forest region of eastern Madagascar south to about lat. 18° S.

Mesoenas unicolor (Des Murs)

Mesites unicolor Des Murs, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 176 bis. (Madagascar.)

Apparently confined to the Sianaka Forest region of eastern Madagascar.

GENUS **MONIAS** OUSTALET AND GRANDIDIER

Monias Oustalet and Grandidier, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris, **9**, 1903, p. 11, 12. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Monias benschi* Oustalet and Grandidier.

cf. Hartert, Nov. Zool., **19**, 1912, p. 373–374, col. pl. 1.
Lavauden, Alauda (2), **3**, 1931, p. 398–400.

Monias benschi Oustalet and Grandidier

Monias Benschi Oustalet and Grandidier, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris, **9**, 1903, p. 11. (Vorondreo, 25 km. east of Tuléar, Madagascar.)

Southwestern Madagascar.

SUBORDER **TURNICES**

FAMILY **TURNICIDAE**

GENUS **TURNIX** BONNATERRE

Turnix Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1791, p. lxxxii, 5. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tetrao gibraltaricus* Gmelin = *Tetrao sylvaticus* Desfontaines. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 63.)

Austroturnix Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1913, p. 195. Type, by original designation, *Turnix castanotus* (Gould) = *Hemipodius castanotus* Gould.

Alphaturnia Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 112. Type, by original designation, *Hemipodius velox* Gould.

Colcloughia Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 112. Type, by original designation, *Hemipodius melanogaster* Gould.

Marianornis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1917, p. 128. Type, by original designation, *Perdix varia* Latham.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 303–309.
Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 1, 1931, p. 162–168.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1854–1857.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 44–46.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 77–95.
Mathews, Man. Bds. Austr., **1**, 1921, p. 230–239.
McGregor, Man. Phil. Bds., pt. 1, 1909, p. 18–23.
Robinson and Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 58–63.
Stresemann, Mitt. zool. Mus. Berlin, **15**, 1930, p. 644–645.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 441–457.
Stuart Baker, Man. Game Bds. India, Burma and Ceylon, **3**, 1930, p. 3–52.

Turnix sylvatica sylvatica (Desfontaines)

Tetrao sylvaticus Desfontaines, Mém. Acad. R. Sci. Paris, 1787, p. 500, pl. 12. (Near Algiers.)

Southern part of the Iberian Peninsula, northern Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia.

Turnix sylvatica lepurana (A. Smith)

Ortygis Lepurana A. Smith, Rep. Exped. Centr. Afr., 1836, p. 55. (North of Kurrichane, western Transvaal.)

Turnix sylvatica alleni Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **56,** 1911, no. 20, p. 5. (Plains of Guaso Nyiro, Kenya Colony.)

Africa from Senegal east to the Egyptian Sudan, south to the mouth of the Congo, Namaqualand and eastern Cape Province; Aden Protectorate; absent from the forested areas.

Turnix sylvatica dussumier (Temminck)

Hemipodius Dussumier Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 76, 1828, pl. 454, f. 2. (Bengal.)

India from the Himalayas south to Travancore; Assam, Burma, and the Shan States.

Turnix sylvatica mikado Hachisuka

Turnix sylvatica mikado Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 1, 1931, p. 167, note. (Tokow, Formosa.)

Southern China, Siam, Tonkin, Formosa and Hainan(?).

Turnix sylvatica davidi Delacour and Jabouille

Turnix sylvatica davidi Delacour and Jabouille, Rev. d'Hist. Nat., 2me partie, L'Oiseau, **11,** 1930, p. 407. (Honquan, Cochinchina.)

Cochinchina.

Turnix sylvatica bartelsorum Neumann

Turnix sylvatica bartelsorum Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **37,** 1929, p. 117. (Cheribon, Java.)

Java.

Turnix sylvatica whiteheadi Ogilvie-Grant

Turnix whiteheadi Ogilvie-Grant, Handb. Game Bds., **2,** 1897, p. 276. (Vicinity of Manila; type from the Quinta Market in Manila. Supposed to have been captured at Parañaque, 7 km. distant.)

Island of Luzon.

Turnix sylvatica celestinoi McGregor

Turnix celestinoi McGregor, Phil. Journ. Sci., **2,** sect. A, 1907, p. 292, 317. (Guindulman, Bohol, Philippine Islands.)

Known only from the type.

?Turnix sylvatica masaaki Hachisuka

Turnix sylvatica masaaki Hachisuka, Ois. et Rev. Fran. d'Orn., **1** (n.s.), 1931, p. 472. (Gogong, Cotobato Province, Mindanao, P. I.)

Known only from the unique type. (Description only; characters which separate it from the other Philippine races not pointed out.)

Turnix sylvatica suluensis Mearns

Turnix suluensis Mearns, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **18**, 1905, p. 83. (Jolo, Island of Sulu, Sulu Archipelago.)

Known only from the type.

Turnix sylvatica beccarii Salvadori

Turnix beccarii Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7**, 1875, p. 675. (Kandari, Celebes.)

Celebes and the Tukang Besi Islands.

Turnix sylvatica maculosa (Temminck)

Hemipodius maculosus Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 631, 757. ("New Holland" = Timor.)[1]

Turnix maculosa yorki Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1916, p. 53. (North Queensland.)

Lesser Sunda Islands (Sumbawa, Flores, Lomblen, Alor, Savu, Timor, Wetar, Moa, Babar), Kei Islands, south coast of New Guinea, islands in Torres Strait, Australia except northwestern part.[2]

Turnix sylvatica everetti Hartert

Turnix everetti Hartert, Nov. Zool., **5**, 1898, p. 476. (Waingapo, Sumba Island.)

Sumba Island.

Turnix sylvatica saturata Forbes

Turnix saturata Forbes, Ibis, 1882, p. 428, pl. 12. (New Britain.)

New Britain, and Duke of York Island.

?Turnix sylvatica horsbrughi Ingram

Turnix horsbrughi Ingram, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **23**, 1909, p. 65. (Yule Island, British New Guinea.)

Known only from the type; probably not different from *maculosa*.

---

[1] The type specimen of *Hemipodius maculosus* Temminck also served as the type of *Turnix maculatus* Vieillot. *Cf.* Hellmayr, Avif. Timor, 1914, p. 94-95.

[2] Rensch (Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17**, 1931, p. 475-476) regards Australia as the *terra typica* of *maculosa* and sets up *Turnix rufescens* Wallace as the name of the bird of the Lesser Sunda Islands. He also believes that the Hemipodes of these islands, Celebes, New Guinea and Australia should be regarded as belonging to a species distinct from *sylvatica*, for which *maculosa* is the earliest name.

Turnix sylvatica pseutes Mathews

Turnix maculosa pseutes Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 180. (North-West Australia, type from Parry's Creek, East Kimberly.)

North West Australia.

Turnix worcesteri McGregor

Turnix worcesteri McGregor, Bull. Phil. Mus., no. 4, 1904, p. 8, pl. 1, f. 1. (Quinta Market, Manila, type probably from Parañaque, Luzon.)

Known only from four specimens purchased in the Quinta Market, Manila.[1]

Turnix nana nana (Sundevall)

Hemipodius nanus Sundevall, Œfv. Vet.-Akad., Förhandl. for 1850, 1851, p. 110. ("Caffraria inferiore," types from Durban, Natal.)

Gold Coast Colony, Sierra Leone, Ruwenzori region, Uganda, northern Angola and southeastern Africa from Nyasaland to southeastern Cape Province.

Turnix nana luciana Stoneham

Turnix nana luciana Stoneham, Bateleur, **3**, 1931, p. 79. (Trans-Nzoia, Kenya Colony.)

Trans-Nzoia district of Kenya Colony.

Turnix hottentotta Temminck

Turnix hottentottus Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 636, *Hemipodius hottentottus* on p. 757. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Southwestern part of Cape Province.

Turnix tanki blanfordii Blyth

Turnix Blanfordii Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **32**, 1863, p. 80. (Burma and Arrakan, type from Thayetmyo.)[2]

Southern Ussuriland and Manchuria south over eastern and southern China to Assam, Burma, Siam and Cochinchina.

Turnix tanki tanki Blyth

Turnix tanki Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **12**, 1843, p. 180*. No locality = Bengal, based on drawing by Buchanan Hamilton.

Practically all of India from the Punjab to the Assam Valley and south to Travancore; Nicobar and Andaman Islands.[3]

---

[1] Whether this represents a distinct species, or unusually heavy-billed specimens of *whiteheadi* is not certain. A comparison with the type of *everetti* from Sumba Island, likewise a heavy-billed bird, should prove of interest.

[2] Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **5**, 1928, p. 453, sets up *Turnix maculatus* Vieillot as the name of this bird, giving Assam as the type locality, but Hellmayr has already shown, Avif. Timor, 1914, p. 94–96, that Vieillot's type came from Timor and is a synonym of *Hemipodius maculosus* Temminck.

[3] *Turnix albiventris* Hume is not distinguishable, *fide* Stuart Baker, Game Bds. India etc., **3**, 1930, p. 40–42.

Turnix suscitator plumbipes (Hodgson)

Coturnix plumbipes "Parbattiah" = Hodgson, Bengal Sport. Mag., **9**, 1837, p. 346. (Nepal.)

Nepal, Sikkim and Assam, south to Behar, northern Arrakan and the Chittagong hill tracts.

Turnix suscitator bengalensis Blyth

Turnix bengalensis Blyth, Cat. Bds. Mus. As. Soc., 1849 (1852), p. 256, in text. (Lower Bengal.)

Turnix suscitator isabellinus Robinson and Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 62. (Calcutta.)

Region about Calcutta (24 Parganas, Hooghly, Nadia).

Turnix suscitator taigoor (Sykes)

Hemipodius Taigoor Sykes, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1832, p. 155. (Deccan.)

All of India south of the ranges of *plumbipes* and *bengalensis*.

Turnix suscitator leggei Stuart Baker

Turnix javanica leggei Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43**, 1920, p. 9. (Cocowatta, Ceylon.)

Ceylon.

Turnix suscitator blakistoni (Swinhoe)

Areoturnix blakistoni Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 401. (Canton, China.)

China from southern Yunnan east to Fokien and south to the eastern Shan States, northern Siam and Annam; Riu Kiu Islands. (The birds recorded from Kiusiu and other southern islands of Japan may belong to this race.)

Turnix suscitator rostrata Swinhoe

Turnix rostrata Swinhoe, Ibis, 1865, p. 543. (Formosa.)

Formosa.

Turnix suscitator pallescens Robinson and Stuart Baker

Turnix suscitator pallescens Robinson and Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 60. (Thayetmyo, Burma.)

Pegu region of Burma from Thayetmyo east to Tounghoo and south to Rangoon.

Turnix suscitator interrumpens Robinson and Stuart Baker

Turnix suscitator interrumpens Robinson and Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **48**, 1928, p. 60. (Kossoom, Peninsular Siam.)

Peninsular Siam and Burma to eastern Siam.

Turnix suscitator atrogularis (Eyton)

Hemipodius atrogularis Eyton, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1839, p. 107. (Malacca.)

Malay Peninsula from the Province of Wellesley southward; northern Sumatra.

Turnix suscitator suscitator (Gmelin)

Tetrao Suscitator [1] Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 763. (Java.)

Turnix javanica Rafinesque, Précis découv. somiologiques, 1814, p. [2] of cover. (Java, based on description in Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris, **3**, 1803, p. 67, 146.)

Southeastern Sumatra, Java, Billiton, Bali.

Turnix suscitator fasciata (Temminck)

Hemipodius fasciatus Temminck, Pig. et Gall., **3**, 1815, p. 634, 757. (Philippine Islands, restricted to Manila by Hachisuka, *antea*, p. 163.)

Philippine Islands on islands of Calamianes, Luzon, Masbate, Mindoro, Panay, Sibuyan and Palawan.

Turnix suscitator nigrescens Tweeddale

Turnix nigrescens Tweeddale, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877 (1878), p. 765. (Cebu.)

Philippine Islands on islands of Negros and Cebu.

Turnix suscitator rufilata Wallace

Turnix rufilatus Wallace, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865, p. 480. (Macassar, Celebes.)

Celebes.

Turnix suscitator powelli Guillemard

Turnix powelli Guillemard, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1885, p. 511, pl. 29. (Gunong Api Island, near Sumbawa.)

Lesser Sunda Islands on islands of Lombok, Sumbawa, South Flores, Satonda, Lomblen and Alor.

Turnix nigricollis (Gmelin)

Tetrao nigricollis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 767. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Turnix ocellata (Scopoli)

Oriolus ocellatus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 88. (Luzon, *ex* Sonnerat, restricted to Manila by Hachisuka, *antea*, p. 162.)

Confined to the Island of Luzon, Philippine Islands.

---

[1] Replaces *Hemipodius pugnax* Temminck and *Turnix javanica* Auct. (= Rafinesque).

Turnix melanogaster (Gould)

Hemipodius melanogaster Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1837, pl. [31], f. 2. (New South Wales = Moreton Bay, Sydney, *apud* Mathews.)

Colcloughia melanogaster goweri Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 53. (Gowrie, Queensland.)

Queensland and New South Wales.

?**Turnix varia scintillans** (Gould)

Hemipodius scintillans Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1845, p. 62. (Houtmann's Abrolhos, West Australia.)

If a valid form, is probably confined to Houtmann's Abrolhos.

Turnix varia varia (Latham)

Perdix varia Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxiii. (Sydney, New South Wales.)

Turnix varia stirlingi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 181. (Stirling Range, West Australia.)

Turnix varia subminuta Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 181. (Cooktown, North Queensland.)

Australia.

Turnix varia novaecaledoniae Ogilvie-Grant

Turnix novæ caledoniæ Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **22,** 1893, p. 552, note. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Turnix castanota magnifica Mathews

Turnix castanota magnifica Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 181. (North-West Kimberley, North-West Australia.)

North-West Australia.

Turnix castanota castanota (Gould)

Hemipodius castanotus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1839 (1840), p. 145. (Northwest coast of Australia = Port Essington, Northern Territory, *apud* Mathews.)

Turnix castanota melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 27. (Melville Island.)

Turnix castanota alligator Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 27. (South Alligator River, Northern Territory.)

Northern Territory and Melville Island.

Turnix castanota olivii Robinson

Turnix olivii Robinson, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10,** 1900, p. 43. (Cooktown, Queensland.)

Austroturnix olivii coenensis Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43**, 1922, p. 14. (Coen, North Queensland.)

Northern Queensland.

Turnix pyrrhothorax berneyi Mathews

Turnix pyrrothorax (sic) *berneyi* Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 182. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Austroturnix pyrrothorax (sic) *intermedia* Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1916, p. 53. (Wyangarie, Queensland.)

North-West Australia, Northern Territory and northern Queensland.

Turnix pyrrhothorax pyrrhothorax (Gould)

Hemipodius pyrrhothorax Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1841, pl. 15 and text [= **5**, pl. 86 of bound vol.] (Aberdeen, upper Hunter River, New South Wales.)

South Australia, southern Queensland, New South Wales.

Turnix velox picturata Mathews

Turnix velox picturata Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 182. (Derby, North-West Australia.)

Coastal districts of North-West Australia and Northern Territory.

Turnix velox leucogaster North

Turnix leucogaster North, Ibis, 1895, p. 342. (Davenport Creek, Central Australia.)

Turnix velox vinotincta Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 182. (Mungi, North-West Australia.)

Central Australia.

Turnix velox velox (Gould)

Hemipodius velox Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1841, pl. 14 and text [= **5**, pl. 87 of bound vol.] (Yarrundi, upper Hunter River, New South Wales.)

Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, and South Australia.

Genus **ORTYXELOS** Vieillot

Ortyxelos Vieillot, Gal. Ois., **2**, 1825, p. 91. Type, by monotypy, *Turnix meiffrenii* Vieillot.

cf. Lowe, Ibis, 1923, p. 278–293. Systematic position.
Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 309–312.

Ortyxelos meiffrenii (Vieillot)

Turnix Meiffrenii Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **35**, 1819, p. 49. (Senegal.)

Senegal south to Bornu and eastward to central Kordofan; also occurs in the Turkwel country and in the sandy areas of Uganda and northern Kenya Colony.

Family PEDIONOMIDAE

Genus PEDIONOMUS Gould

Pedionomus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1840 (1841), p. 114. Type, by monotypy, *Pedionomus torquatus* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1910, p. 96–99.

Pedionomus torquatus Gould

Pedionomus torquatus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1840 (1841), p. 114. (Interior of South Australia = plains near Adelaide.)

Pedionomus torquatus goulburni Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1916, p. 53. (Goulburne, New South Wales.)

New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia.

Suborder GRUES

Superfamily GRUOIDEA

Family GRUIDAE

Subfamily GRUINAE

Genus GRUS Pallas

Grus Pallas, Misc. Zool., 1766, p. 66. Type, by tautonymy, *Ardea grus* Linné.[1]

Mathewsia Iredale, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **27**, 1911, p. 47. New name to replace Antigone Reichenbach 1853, not Antigone G. R. Gray, 1847. Type, by original designation, *Ardea rubicunda* Perry.

Mathewsena Iredale, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 82. New name to replace *Mathewsia* Iredale, 1911, not *Matthewsia* Saulcy, 1868.

cf. Brazil, in Wytsman's Genera Avium, pt. 19, 1913, p. 3–6; p. 7 (Pseudogeranus), pl. 1, pl. 2, figs. 1, 6.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1812–1821.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 371–377.
Peters, Auk, **42**, 1925, p. 120–122.[2]

---

[1] The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has ruled (opinion no. 103) that Grus Pallas, refers to all the species placed in the section Grues of the 10th ed. of Linné's Syst. Nat., not to *Psophia crepitans* Linné alone. The determination of *Ardea grus* as the genotype of Grus Pallas, precludes the further use of the name Megalornis G. R. Gray (List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 85). Includes Limnogeranus Sharpe, Sarcogeranus Sharpe, Antigone Reichenbach, and Pseudogeranus Sharpe of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Only 170 copies of Blaauw's Monograph of the Cranes, 1897, were printed, and the work is so rare that I have not listed it as a possible reference under any of the genera of cranes recognized in this book.

Grus grus grus (Linné)

Ardea Grus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 141. (Europe, Africa; restricted type locality, Sweden, *ex* Fn. Suec.)

Breeds from Scandinavia, Finland, Livonia, Russia and west Siberia, south to Germany, the Balkan States, Asia Minor and Turkestan; locally in southern Spain and northern Italy. Winters in the Mediterranean countries and in northeastern Africa south to Kordofan and Ethiopia.

Grus grus lilfordi Sharpe

Grus lilfordi Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 250 (in key), p. 252. (No type or type locality designated, but specimens listed from Siberia (Ob River), India, Nepal and China (Swatow).)

Known breeding area is in Transbaikalia on Tarei-nor and the Onon and Argun rivers; the breeding range probably extends from the basin of the Yenessei eastward. Winters in China, Island of Hainan and northern India.

Grus nigricollis Przevalski

Grus nigricollis Przevalski, Mongol i Strana Tangut, **2,** 1876, p. 135. (Koko-nor.)

Breeds about the lakes of high central Asia from Ladak to Koko-nor. Recorded in winter from Yunnan and Tonkin.

Grus monacha Temminck

Grus monacha Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 94, 1835, pl. 555. (Hokkaido and Korea.)

Breeding range not definitely known but the species is recorded either in summer or as a spring and fall migrant in southeastern Siberia from Lake Baikal to the Amur, south to northwestern Mongolia and Ussuriland, also in Korea and Japan. Winters in China south to the Yangtse Valley.

Grus canadensis canadensis (Linné)

Ardea canadensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 141. (North America = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards.)

Breeds on the Arctic coast of eastern Siberia (summer specimens known from Cape Baranov) and the Chukchi Peninsula; known to breed on St. Lawrence Island, and from northern and western Alaska, Melville and Baffin Islands south to the southern mainland of Alaska, southern Mackenzie and Hudson Bay. Winters from California and Texas south to northern Lower California and central Mexico.

Grus canadensis tabida (Peters)

Megalornis canadensis tabida Peters, Auk, **42,** 1925, p. 122. (Valley of the south fork of the Humboldt River, Nevada.)[1]

---

[1] This name replaces *Grus mexicana* (P. L. S. Müller), now regarded as unidentifiable.

Megalornis-c-woodi H. H. Bailey, Bailey Mus. and Libr. Nat. Hist., Bull. no. 4, 1930, p. [2]. (Peninsula of Michigan.)

Bred, formerly, from British Columbia east to western Ontario and south to northern California and Ohio; now breeds chiefly from British Columbia to Manitoba and south to northern California, Wisconsin and Michigan. Winters from California, Texas and Louisiana south to Mexico.

Grus canadensis pratensis F. A. A. Meyer

Grus pratensis F. A. A. Meyer, Zool. Annalen, **1**, 1794, p. 286, 296. (Florida = Alachua Savanna, Clay County.)

Southern Georgia and peninsular Florida, probably also southern Louisiana and Alabama.

Grus canadensis nesiotes Bangs and Zappey

Grus nesiotes Bangs and Zappey, Am. Nat., **39**, 1905, p. 193. (La Vega, Isle of Pines.)

Isle of Pines and western Cuba.

Grus japonensis (P. L. S. Müller)

Ardea (*Grus*) *Japonensis* P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 110. (Japan.)

Breeds in Manchuria, the Ussuri region north to the middle Amur, and Korea. Winters in eastern China south to the Yangtse Valley. Occurs in Japan on migration.

Grus americana (Linné)

Ardea americana Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 142. (North America = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards.)

Bred, formerly, from Mackenzie east to Hudson Bay and south to Nebraska and Iowa; now breeds only in a few localities in southern Mackenzie and northern Saskatchewan. Wintered, formerly, from the Gulf States to central Mexico; now winters exclusively in southeastern Texas.

Grus vipio Pallas[1]

Grus Vipio Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2**, 1811, p. 111. (Near Nertchinsk [on the Onon River, Transbaikalia].)

Breeds from Transbaikalia and northwestern Mongolia east through Manchuria to Ussuriland. Winters in Korea and eastern China south to the Yangtse. Occurs in Japan on migration.

Grus antigone antigone (Linné)

Ardea Antigone Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 142. (Asia = Farther India, as restricted by Hartert, *antea*, p. 1820.)

Breeds in northern India from the Indus to western Assam, south to the Bombay Presidency on the west and to the Godavery River on the east.

---

[1] Replaces *Grus leucauchen* Temminck.

Grus antigone sharpii Blanford

Grus (*Antigone*) *sharpii* Blanford, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **5**, 1895, p. 7. (Burma.)

Eastern Assam, Burma, Siam and Cochinchina.

Grus rubicunda argentea (Mathews)

Mathewsia rubicunda argentea Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 227. (Derby, North-West Australia.)

North-West Australia and Northern Territory.

Grus rubicunda rubicunda (Perry)

Ardea rubicunda Perry, Arcana, pt. 6, 1810, pl. [22]. (Botany Bay, New South Wales.)

Eastern and southern Australia and the swampy lowlands of southern New Guinea.

Grus leucogeranus Pallas

Grus Leucogeranus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **2**, 1773, p. 714. (Swamps bordering the Ischim, Irtysh and Ob rivers.)

Breeds locally in southeastern Russia and in Siberia from the lower Ural River, the Tobol, the mouths of the Yana, Indigirka and Kolyma rivers south to Turgai, the upper Ob, northern Turkestan, Transbaikalia and Ussuriland. Winters in northwestern India and in China.

GENUS **BUGERANUS** GLOGER

Bugeranus Gloger, Hand-und Hilfsb. Naturg., 1842 (1841), p. 440. Type, by original designation, *Ardea carunculata* Gmelin.

cf. Sclater, Fauna S. Afr., Bds., **4**, 1906, p. 278–280.

Bugeranus carunculatus (Gmelin)

Ardea carunculata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 643. (Africa = Cape of Good Hope, *ex* Latham.)

Eastern and southern Africa from Somaliland to Benguella, Damaraland, Cape Province and Natal.

GENUS **ANTHROPOÏDES** VIEILLOT[1]

Anthropoïdes Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 59. Type, by monotypy, *Demoiselle* of Buffon = *Ardea virgo* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1822–1823.
Sclater, Fauna S. Afr., Bds., **4**, 1906, p. 281–283.

Anthropoïdes virgo (Linné)

Ardea Virgo Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 141. ("In Oriente" = India.)

---

[1] Includes the genus Tetrapteryx Thunberg of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Breeds in southeastern Europe and the greater part of central Asia from Kiev, Turgai Province, Gouvernment of Tomsk, the upper Lena River north to lat. 60° and on the Yana River; south to the Dobruscha, lower Ilek River, the Tian Shans, the Altai and northern Mongolia; also on the high plateaus of Algeria and perhaps in Morocco and southern Spain. Winters in northeastern Africa to the White and Blue Niles and Ethiopia; in India, Burma and China.

Anthropoïdes paradisea (Lichtenstein)

Ardea paradisea Lichtenstein, Cat. Rerum Rariss., Hamburg, 1793, p. 28. (Inner South Africa.)

High veld region of Africa south of the Zambesi.

SUBFAMILY BALEARICINAE

GENUS BALEARICA BRISSON

Balearica Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 511. Type, by monotypy, *Balearica* Brisson = *Ardea pavonina* Linné.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 44–49.
Brazil, in Wytsman's Genera Avium, pt. 19, 1913, p. 8–9, pl. 3.
Mitchell, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1904, vol. 2, p. 200–205.

Balearica pavonina pavonina (Linné)

Ardea pavonina Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 141. (Africa.)

West Africa from Senegal to Lake Chad and south to Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, northern Nigeria and the middle Shari River.

Balearica pavonina ceciliae Mitchell

Balearica ceciliæ Mitchell, Abstr. Proc. Zool. Soc. London, no. 10, 1904, p. 13. (Khartoum.)

Nile Valley from Khartoum south along the Blue and White Niles to Fashoda, east to the Hawash Valley and the Ethiopian lakes.

Balearica pavonina gibbericeps Reichenow

Balearica gibbericeps Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **40**, 1892, p. 126. (East Africa, type from Lake Jipe, near Mt. Kilimanjaro.)

East Africa from eastern Belgian Congo, Uganda and Kenya Colony south to central Tanganyika Territory.

Balearica pavonina regulorum (Bennett)

Anthropoïdes Regulorum Bennett, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1833 (1834), p. 118. (South Africa.)

Africa from the Cunene, Nyasaland and Portuguese East Africa southward; absent from the southern part of the South-West African Protectorate and the western half of Cape Province.

Family ARAMIDAE

Genus ARAMUS Vieillot

Aramus Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 58. Type, by monotypy, *Courlili* Buffon = *Ardea scolopacea* Gmelin.

cf. Peters, Occ. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** 1925, p. 141–144.

Aramus scolopaceus pictus (F. A. A. Meyer)

Tantalus pictus F. A. A. Meyer, Zool. Annalen, **1,** 1794, p. 287. (St. Johns River, Florida.)

Southern Georgia and the Florida Peninsula; Cuba, Isle of Pines and Jamaica.

Aramus scolopaceus elucus Peters

Aramus pictus elucus Peters, Occ. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** 1925, p. 143. (Sosua, Dominican Republic.)

Hispaniola and Puerto Rico.

Aramus scolopaceus dolosus Peters

Aramus pictus dolosus Peters, Occ. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** 1925, p. 144. (Bolson, Costa Rica.)

Eastern and western slopes of southern Mexico and Central America south to Panama.

Aramus scolopaceus scolopaceus (Gmelin)

Ardea scolopacea Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 647. (Cayenne.)

Tropical South America from the Cienega Grande, Colombia, east through Venezuela and the Guianas, south to central (?) Brazil; locally abundant in western Ecuador.

Aramus scolopaceus carau Vieillot

Aramus carau Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **8,** 1817, p. 300. (Paraguay.)

Central (?) and southern Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay; eastern Argentina.

Family PSOPHIIDAE

Genus PSOPHIA Linné

Psophia Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 154. Type, by monotypy, *Psophia crepitans* Linné.

cf. Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22,** 1906, p. 709.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 278–281.

Psophia crepitans crepitans Linné

Psophia crepitans Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 154. (South America = Cayenne, *ex* Barrère.)

Eastern and southern Venezuela, the Guianas and adjacent portions of northeastern Brazil, south to the north bank of the Amazon.

Psophia crepitans napensis Sclater and Salvin

Psophia napensis Sclater and Salvin, Nomencl. Av. Neotrop., 1873, p. 141, 162. (Rio Napo, Eastern Ecuador.)

Upper Amazonia in southeastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador and probably adjacent portions of northwestern Brazil, south to the left bank of the Solimoës.

Psophia leucoptera leucoptera Spix

Psophia leucoptera Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 67, pl. 84. (Rio Negro. Error = left bank of Rio Madeira, Brazil, substituted by Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **17**, 1910, p. 422.)

Western Brazil and eastern Peru from the right bank of the Solimoës, south to northern Bolivia and east to the left bank of the upper Rio Madeira.

Psophia leucoptera ochroptera Pelzeln

Psophia ochroptera "Natterer" Pelzeln, Sitzungsb. math.-naturw. Cl. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, **24**, 1857, p. 371. (Barra do Rio Negro, Brazil.)

Rio Negro region of northwestern Brazil.

Psophia viridis viridis Spix

Psophia viridis Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 66, pl. 83. (Villa Nuova on the Amazon = Parintins, Lower Amazon, *fide* Naumburg, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **60**, 1930, p. 84.)

Northern Brazil south of the Amazon on the right bank of the Rio Madeira and its eastern affluents.

Psophia viridis obscura Pelzeln

Psophia obscura Pelzeln, Sitzungsb. math.-naturw. Cl. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, **24**, 1857, p. 373. (Pará, Brazil.)

Apparently confined to the region south of Pará, northeastern Brazil (Rio Capim and Rio Acará).

SUPERFAMILY RALLOIDEA

FAMILY RALLIDAE

GENUS RALLUS LINNÉ

Rallus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 153. Type, by subsequent designation, *Rallus aquaticus* Linné. (Fleming, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc., **3,** 1821, p. 176.)

Hyporallus Iredale and Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46,** 1926, p. 76. Type, by original designation, *Rallus muelleri* Rothschild.

Tahitornis Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 2, 1930, app., p. 904, note. Type, by original designation, *Rallus pacificus* Gmelin = *Rallus ecaudata* J. F. Miller.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 95–97.
Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 8–10.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1824–1826.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34,** 1927, p. 21–22.
Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **13,** 1906, p. 52.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 183*–199.
McGregor, Man. Phil. Bds., pt. 1, 1909, p. 66–69.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 325–326; 339–340.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 4–9.
van Rossem, Condor, **31,** 1929, p. 213–215.

SUBGENUS RALLUS LINNÉ

Rallus longirostris crepitans Gmelin

Rallus crepitans Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 713. ("In Noveboraco," restricted type locality, Long Island, New York.)

Breeds on the salt marshes of the Atlantic coast from Connecticut to North Carolina. Winters from south of New Jersey to South Carolina.

Rallus longirostris waynei Brewster

Rallus crepitans waynei Brewster, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **1,** 1899, p. 50. (St. Mary's, Camden County, Georgia.)

Resident on the salt marshes of the Atlantic coast from southeastern North Carolina to about lat. 29° N. on the east coast of Florida.

Rallus longirostris scottii Sennett

Rallus longirostris scottii Sennett, Auk, **5,** 1888, p. 305. (Tarpon Springs, Florida.)

Salt marshes of the Gulf coast of Florida and on the east coast north to Jupiter Inlet.

Rallus longirostris insularum W. S. Brooks

Rallus longirostris insularum W. S. Brooks, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **7,** 24 June, 1920, p. 53. (Big Pine Key, Florida.)

Rallus longirostris helius Oberholser, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **33,** 24 July, 1920, p. 33. (Sixth key in the Newfound Harbor group, southwest of Big Key, Florida.)

Mangrove swamps of the Florida Keys and possibly adjacent mainland swamps.

Rallus longirostris saturatus Ridgway

Rallus longirostris var. *saturatus* Ridgway, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **5,** 6 July, 1880, p. 140. (Louisiana, type from Rigolets, Lake Borgne.)

Salt marshes on the Gulf coast from Texas to Alabama.

Rallus longirostris coryi Maynard

Rallus Corrius[1] Anonymous = Maynard, Am. Exch. and Mart, **3,** no. 3, 15 Jan., 1887. (Island off the south shore of Andros.)

Mangrove swamps of the Bahama Islands.

Rallus longirostris caribaeus Ridgway

Rallus longirostris var. *caribæus* Ridgway, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **5,** 1880, p. 140. (West Indies, type from Jamaica.)

Rallus longirostris cubanus Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **4,** 1892, p. 288. (Casilda, coast of southern Cuba.)

Rallus longirostris leucophæus Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **26,** 1913, p. 174. (Majagua River, Isle of Pines.)

Rallus longirostris vafer Wetmore, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **41,** 1928, p. 121. (Etroite, Gonave Island, Haiti.)[2]

Mangrove swamps on the islands of Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Gonave, Puerto Rico, Vieques, Culebra and the Virgin Islands. Recorded from Guadeloupe, Martinique, Barbuda and Antigua, but apparently unsubstantiated by specimens.

Rallus longirostris pallidus Nelson

Rallus pallidus Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **18,** 1905, p. 141. (Rio Lagartos, Yucatan, Mexico.)

Coasts of Yucatan and British Honduras.

---

[1] Corrected to read *Rallus Coryi*, t. c., no. 6, 5 Feb., 1887.

[2] I am unable satisfactorily to distinguish more than one form of *Rallus longirostris* inhabiting the West Indies; the Clapper Rails of these islands not only have two color phases, but vary greatly as individuals both in color and size. Perhaps with an adequate series from all the islands a future reviser may be able to substantiate some of the subspecies for which names have been proposed, but for the present comparable material in adequate series is not available. As a case in point, none of a series of fourteen adults in the M. C. Z. from the Isle of Pines even approach the characters claimed for *leucophæus* in the original description, but are indistinguishable from a series of seven adults from Cuba.

Rallus longirostris longirostris Boddaert

Rallus longirostris Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 52. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, Pl. enlum. 849.)

Coasts of British Guiana, Surinam and Cayenne; Island of Trinidad.

?Rallus longirostris crassirostris Lawrence

Rallus crassirostris Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **10,** 1871, p. 19. (Bahia.)

Coasts of Brazil from Maranhão to southern São Paulo.

Rallus longirostris cypereti Taczanowski

Rallus cypereti "Stolzm." Taczanowski, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877 (1878), p. 747. (Santa Luzia, Tumbez Delta, Peru.)

Marshes on the coasts of Ecuador and northwestern Peru.

Rallus elegans obsoletus Ridgway

Rallus elegans var. *obsoletus* Ridgway, Am. Nat., **8,** 1874, p. 111. (San Francisco, California.)

Salt water marshes of California from Humboldt Bay south to Monterey Bay.

Rallus elegans levipes Bangs

Rallus levipes Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **1,** 1899, p. 45. (Newport Landing, Los Angeles County [now in Orange County], California.)

Salt water marshes of California from Santa Barbara south to San Diego Bay.

Rallus elegans yumanensis Dickey

Rallus yumanensis Dickey, Auk, **40,** 1923, p. 90. (Bard, Imperial County, California.)

Marshes along the Colorado River (California-Arizona boundary) from Laguna Dam south to Yuma.

Rallus elegans beldingi Ridgway

Rallus beldingi Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **5,** 1882, p. 345. (Espiritu Santo Islands, Lower California.)

Marshes of the coasts of Lower California (and some of the adjacent islands) from San Quintin Bay on the west and San José Island on the east, southward.

Rallus elegans rhizophorae Dickey

Rallus obsoletus rhizophorae Dickey, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **6,** 1930, p. 235. (Tobari Bay, Sonora, Mexico.)

Coast of Sonora from Guaymas south to the Sonora-Sinaloa boundary.

Rallus elegans nayaritensis McLellan

Rallus nayaritensis McLellan, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (4), **16**, 1927, p. 9. (San Blas, Nayarit, Mexico.)

Known only from the type.

Rallus elegans tenuirostris Ridgway

Rallus elegans var. *tenuirostris* "Lawrence" Ridgway, Am. Nat., **8**, 1874, p. 111. (City of Mexico.)

Marshes in the Valley of Mexico.

Rallus elegans elegans Audubon

Rallus elegans Audubon, Bds. Am., folio ed., **3**, 1834, pl. 203. (Kentucky, South Carolina, Louisiana, and north to Camden, N. J. and Philadelphia = Charleston, S. C.)

Breeds from Nebraska, southern Minnesota, southwestern Ontario, and New York, south to Texas, the Gulf Coast and Florida. Winters in the southern part of its breeding range.

Rallus elegans ramsdeni Riley

Rallus elegans ramsdeni Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **26**, 1913, p. 83. (Guantanamo, Cuba.)

Cuba and the Isle of Pines.

Rallus limicola limicola Vieillot

Rallus limicola Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 558. (United States = Pennsylvania, *ex* Edwards, pl. 279.)

Breeds from Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, south to Colorado, Nebraska, Missouri, southern Illinois, Ohio, New Jersey and eastern North Carolina; also in the Valley of Mexico. Winters in the lower Mississippi Valley; from North Carolina to Florida, and in eastern Mexico south to Guatemala.[1]

Rallus limicola zetarius nom. nov.

Rallus virginianus pacificus Dickey, Condor, **30**, 1928, p. 322. (Five miles west of Corona, Riverside County, California.) Not *Rallus pacificus* Gmelin.

Pacific coast region (perhaps inland to the Rocky Mountains) of North America from British Columbia to northern Lower California. Winters south to Cape San Lucas and northwestern Mexico.

Rallus limicola aequatorialis Sharpe

Rallus æquatorialis Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 7 (in key), p. 18, pl. 2, f. 1. (Colombia to Peru.)

Temperate zone of Ecuador. (Recorded, probably erroneously, from Bogotá, Colombia and Lima, Peru.)

---

[1] Specimens from Guatemala not seen.

?Rallus limicola peruvianus Taczanowski

Rallus peruvianus Taczanowski, Orn. Pér., **3**, 1886, p. 313. (Peru?)

Known only from the type in the Raimondi collection, without locality; probably the same as *antarcticus*, though the measurements indicate a smaller bird.

Rallus limicola antarcticus King

Rallus Antarcticus King, Zool. Journ., **4**, 1828, p. 95. (Straits of Magellan.)

Central Chile and Argentina (from Buenos Aires Province) south to the Straits of Magellan.

Rallus semiplumbeus Sclater

Rallus semiplumbeus Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856, p. 31. (Bogotá.)

Temperate zone of Colombia and Ecuador.

Rallus aquaticus aquaticus Linné

Rallus aquaticus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 153. (Europe, restricted type locality, Great Britain.)

Breeds in the British Isles and the greater part of Europe south to the Mediterranean Sea, northwestern Africa and Egypt, east at least to Leningrad, Moscow, Simbirsk and Orenburg, perhaps to West Siberia. Winters locally throughout its breeding range, but partial migrant to the Mediterranean lands.

Rallus aquaticus hibernans Salomonsen

Rallus aquaticus hibernans Salomonsen, Vidensk. Medd. fra Dansk naturh. Foren., **90**, 1930–1931 (1931), p. 360. (Husavik, northern Iceland.)

Permanent resident in Iceland.

Rallus aquaticus korejewi Zarudny

Rallus aquaticus korejewi Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **13**, 1905, p. 209. (Northeastern Turkestan, Buchara, Transcaspia and east Persia.)

Known to breed in Transcaspia, eastern Persia, Turkestan, Zaidam, Kashmir and Ladak. Winters in northwestern India and in eastern China, casually elsewhere.

Rallus aquaticus indicus Blyth

Rallus indicus Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **18**, pt. 2, 1849, p. 820. (Lower Bengal and India generally.)

Breeds in eastern Siberia from the Lena east to Amur and Ussuriland, south to Transbaikalia, Chihli and Korea; Japanese Islands from Sakhalin to Kiusiu. Winters in eastern Bengal, Assam and Burma; southeastern China.

Rallus caerulescens Gmelin

Rallus cærulescens Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 716. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Africa from northern Angola on the west and Lake Tana, Ethiopia, on the east, south to Cape Province; Island of São Thomé.

Rallus madagascariensis Verreaux

Rallus Madagascariensis Verreaux, S. Afr. Quart. Journ. (2), 1833, p. 80. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Rallus pectoralis exsul (Hartert)

Hypotaenidia brachypus exsul Hartert, Nov. Zool., **5**, 1898, p. 50. (Mangari district, Flores.)

Flores: known only from the type.

Rallus pectoralis captus

Rallus pectoralis mayri Hartert

Rallus pectoralis mayri Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 121. (Kofo, Anggi Gidji, Arfak Mts., New Guinea.)

Arfak Mountains, New Guinea.

Rallus pectoralis insulsus

Rallus pectoralis alberti (Rothschild and Hartert)

Hypotaenidia brachypus alberti Rothschild and Hartert, Nov. Zool., **14**, 1907, p. 451. (Owgarra, Angabunga River, British New Guinea.)

Mountains of British New Guinea between 6000 and 8000 feet.

Rallus pectoralis pectoralis Temminck

Rallus pectoralis Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 88, 1831, text to pl. 523, part. (Oceania = New South Wales, *apud* Mathews.)

Southern Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia.

Rallus pectoralis clelandi Mathews

Rallus pectoralis clelandi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 189. (West Australia.)

South-West Australia.

Rallus pectoralis brachipus Swainson

Rallus brachipus Swainson, Anim. in Menag., 1838 (1837), p. 336. (Tasmania.)

Tasmania.

†**Rallus muelleri** Rothschild

Rallus muelleri Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 40. (Auckland Island.)

Extinct. Formerly inhabited the Auckland Islands; known only from the unique type.

Rallus striatus gularis Horsfield

Rallus gularis Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 196. (Java.)

India, Burma, and southern China,[1] south to Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, Siam and Cochinchina; Java; Sumatra.

Rallus striatus taiwanus (Yamashina)

Hypotaenidia striata taiwana Yamashina, Tori, **7**, 1932, p. 414. (Rilan, Taito-siu, Formosa.)

Formosa.

Rallus striatus obscurior (Hume)

Hypotænidia obscuriora Hume, Str. Feath., **2**, 1874, p. 302. (Andaman Islands.)

Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

?Rallus striatus reliquus (Oberholser)

Hypotaenidia striata reliqua Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **55**, 1919, p. 476. (Simalur Island, Barussan Islands.)

Apparently confined to the Mentawi Islands off western Sumatra.

Rallus striatus striatus Linné

Rallus striatus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 262. (Philippines, restricted to Manila, Island of Luzon, by Oberholser, *postea.*)

? *Hypotaenidia striata paraterma* Oberholser, Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci., **14**, 1924, p. 295. (Island of Samar, Philippine Ids.)[2]

Philippine Islands; Celebes; Borneo(?); Labuan(?).

SUBGENUS **HYPOTAENIDIA** REICHENBACH

Hypotaenidia Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxiii. Type, by original designation, *Rallus pectoralis* "Cuvier" not *Rallus pectoralis* Temminck = *Hypotaenidia australis* Pelzeln.[3]

---

[1] *Rallus* (*Hypotaenidia*) *jouyi* Stejneger appears to be inseparable.

[2] While *paraterma* is very possibly a valid subspecies it was described from a single specimen and with inadequate material for comparison. *Rallus striatus* has been recorded from nearly every island in the Philippines, but no one has ever assembled a sufficient series to discover what geographic variation takes place within the Archipelago. In this case there are two courses open, either to recognize the bird of Samar as a distinct form and refer birds from all the other islands to *striatus*, or to adopt the more conservative course and for the present not recognize any subspecies of *Rallus striatus* in the Philippines.

[3] Büttikofer, Notes Leyden Mus., **25**, 1893, p. 274, described a new genus and species of Rallidae under the name *Stictolimnas sharpii*; the type, without data, was presumed to have come from South America. In April, 1929, Outram Bangs received a reply from Dr. van Oort in regard to a question con-

Rallus philippensis philippensis Linné

Rallus philippensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 263. (Philippines.)

Islands of Luzon and Batan, Philippine Islands.

Rallus philippensis chandleri (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis chandleri Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 198. (Celebes.)

Celebes.

Rallus philippensis wilkinsoni (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis wilkinsoni Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 198. ("South Flores.")

Lesser Sunda Islands: islands of Flores, Alor, Timor and Savu.

Rallus philippensis andrewsi (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis andrewsi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 199. (Horsbrough Island, Cocos Keeling Group.)

Cocos Keeling Islands, Indian Ocean.

Rallus philippensis admiralitatis (Stresemann)

Hypotaenidia philippensis admiralitatis Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **37**, 1929, p. 190. (Manus, Admiralty Islands.)

Admiralty Islands.

Rallus philippensis lesouefi (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis lesouefi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 198. (New Hanover.)

New Hanover; New Ireland(?).

Rallus philippensis meyeri (Hartert)

Hypotaenidia philippensis meyeri Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 121. (Witu Island.)

Witu Island and New Britain; New Guinea(?).[1]

Rallus philippensis australis (Pelzeln)

Hypotænidia australis Pelzeln, Ibis, 1873, p. 42. (New name for *Rallus pectoralis* Gould, not of Temminck. Australia, restricted to New South Wales by Mathews, List Bds. Austr., 1913, p. 22.)

---

cerning the status of Stictolimnas. Dr. van Oort gave the brief history of the type as follows: it was received from Frank, the Amsterdam dealer, in 1868; it bore no locality but the fact that Schlegel believed it to be the young of *Ortygonax maculatus* evidently led Büttikofer to believe that it must have come from South America. Van Oort at the time he wrote to Bangs believed that *Stictolimnas sharpii* was in reality a "Hypotaenidea." If so, it may represent a distinct species, or it may prove to be an earlier name for one of the many rails of this group described since 1893.

[1] The status of the resident form of *R. philippensis* in New Guinea is not known.

Eulabeornis philippensis mellori Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 192. (Sandy Hook Island, South-West Australia.)

Eulabeornis philippensis yorki Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1913, p. 6. (Cape York, Queensland.)[1]

Australia and Tasmania; southern Moluccas(?); Kei and Sud-est Islands(?); New Guinea(?).

Rallus philippensis assimilis G. R. Gray

Rallus assimilis G. R. Gray, in Dieffenbach's Trav. New Zealand, **2,** 1843, p. 197. (New Zealand.)

New Zealand: North and South Islands, Stewart Island, Auckland Islands.

Rallus philippensis norfolkensis (Mathews)

Hypotænidia philippensis norfolkensis Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **51,** 1931, p. 129. (Burnt Pine, Norfolk Island.)

Norfolk Island.

Rallus philippensis macquariensis Hutton

Rallus macquariensis Hutton, Ibis, 1879, p. 455. (Macquarie Islands.)

Macquarie Islands.

Rallus philippensis swindellsi (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis swindellsi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 198. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Rallus philippensis sethsmithi (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis sethsmithi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 197. (Fiji Islands.)

New Hebrides and Fiji Islands.

Rallus philippensis goodsoni (Mathews)

Eulabeornis philippensis goodsoni Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 197. (Samoa, type from Upolu.)

Samoa Islands.

Rallus philippensis forsteri Hartlaub

Rallus Forsteri Hartlaub, Arch. f. Naturg., **18,** Bd. 1, 1852, p. 136. (Name for *Rallus pacificus* var., J. R. Forster, Descr. Anim., ed. Lichtenstein, 1844, p. 178. Tonga Islands.)

Tonga Islands.

---

[1] Probably a recognizable race, but provisionally regarded as a synonym in view of the unsettled status of the New Guinea birds.

†Rallus ecaudata J. F. Miller

Rallus ecaudata J. F. Miller, Icon. Anim., 1783, pl. 47. ("Otaheitee.")
Rallus pacificus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 717. (Tahiti.)

Extinct. Formerly occurred on Tahiti.

Rallus torquatus torquatus Linné

Rallus torquatus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 262. (Philippines.)

Philippine Islands.

Rallus torquatus celebensis Quoy and Gaimard

Rallus celebensis Quoy and Gaimard, Voy. 'Astrolabe,' Zool., **1**, 1830, p. 250, Ois., pl. 24, f. 2. (Celebes.)

Celebes.

Rallus torquatus sulcirostris Wallace

Rallus sulcirostris Wallace, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 345. (Sula Islands.)

Hypotaenidia Jentinki Sharpe, Notes Leyden Mus., **15**, 1893, p. 268. (Sula Mangola.)

Sula Islands.

Rallus torquatus kuehni (Rothschild)

Hypotænidia kuehni Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **12**, 1902, p. 75. (Tukang Besi Islands, type from Binongka.)

Tukang Besi Islands.

Rallus torquatus limarius nom. nov.

Hypotænidia saturata "Salvadori" Sclater, Ibis, July (= 4 August), 1880, p. 310, note. (Salawatti.) Not *Rallus longirostris saturatus* Ridgway, 6 July, 1880.

Salawatti and northwestern New Guinea.

Rallus owstoni (Rothschild)

Hypotaenidia owstoni Rothschild, Nov. Zool., **2**, 1895, p. 481. (Guam, Marianne Islands.)

Confined to the Island of Guam, Marianne Islands.

Rallus wakensis (Rothschild)

Hypotænidia wakensis Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **13**, 1903, p. 78. (Wake Island, lat. 19° N., long. 167° E., Pacific Ocean.)

Wake Islands.

Genus **NESOLIMNAS** Andrews

Nesolimnas Andrews, Nov. Zool., **3**, 1896, p. 260, 266. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus dieffenbachii* G. R. Gray.

cf. Oliver, New Zealand, Bds., 1930, p. 340–341.

†**Nesolimnas dieffenbachii** (G. R. Gray)

Rallus Dieffenbachii G. R. Gray, in Dieffenbach's Trav. New Zealand, **2,** 1843, p. 197. (Chatham Islands.) Col. pl., Rothschild, Ext. Bds., pl. 27.[1]

Extinct. Formerly occurred on the Chatham Islands.

GENUS **CABALUS** HUTTON

Cabalus Hutton, Trans. New Zealand Inst., **6,** 1874, p. 108. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus modestus* Hutton.

Huttonena Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50,** 1929, p. 19. New name to replace Cabalus Hutton on grounds of preoccupation by Caballus Rafinesque, 1815.

cf. Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 326–327.

†**Cabalus modestus** (Hutton)

Rallus modestus Hutton, Ibis, 1872, p. 247. (Chatham Islands, type from Mangare Island.) Col. pl., Rothschild, Ext. Bds., pl. 28, f. 1.

Extinct. Formerly occurred on Mangare Island and Chatham Island of the Chatham Group.

GENUS **ATLANTISIA** LOWE

Atlantisia Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1923, p. 174. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Atlantisia rogersi* Lowe.

cf. Lowe, Ibis, 1928, p. 99–131, pl. 8.

Atlantisia rogersi Lowe

Atlantisia rogersi Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1923, p. 175. (Inaccessible Island.)

Inaccessible Island, South Atlantic Ocean.

GENUS **TRICHOLIMNAS** SHARPE

Tricholimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1,** 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *Tricholimnas lafresnayanus* (Verreaux) = *Gallirallus lafresnayanus* J. Verreaux and Des Murs.

Sylvestrornis Mathews, Bds. Norfolk and Lord Howe Id., 1928, p. 4. Type, by monotypy, *Ocydromus sylvestris* Sclater.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 48 (*Cabalus sylvestris*); p. 51–52.

---

[1] The plate in vol. 23, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., labelled *Cabalus dieffenbachi* Juv. represents *Cabalus modestus.*

Tricholimnas conditicius Peters and Griscom

Tricholimnas conditicius Peters and Griscom, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10**, 1928, p. 102. (Apiang Island, Gilbert Group.)

Unique. Now probably extinct.

Tricholimnas lafresnayanus (J. Verreaux and Des Murs)

Gallirallus Lafresnayanus J. Verreaux and Des Murs, Rev. et Mag. Zool. (2), **12**, 1860, p. 437. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Tricholimnas sylvestris (Sclater)

Ocydromus sylvestris Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1869, p. 472, pl. 35. (Lord Howe Island.)

Lord Howe Island.

Genus **ORTYGONAX** Heine

Ortygonax Heine, in Heine and Reichenow, Nomencl. Mus. Hein. Orn., 1890, p. 321. Type, by subsequent designation, *Rallus rytirhynchos* Vieillot. (Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 27.)

cf. Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46**, 1925, p. 36–38.
Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 351–358.

Ortygonax rytirhynchos simonsi (Chubb)

Pardirallus rityrhynchus simonsi Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38**, 1917, p. 33. (Eten, northwestern Peru.)

Northwestern Peru.

Ortygonax rytirhynchos tschudii (Chubb)

Pardirallus rityrhynchus tschudii Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 50. (Junín, central Peru.)

Central Peru.

Ortygonax rytirhynchos zelebori (Pelzeln)

?*Rallus setosus* King, Zool. Journ., **4**, 1828, p. 94. (No locality.)

Aramides zelebori Pelzeln, Reise 'Novara,' Zool., **1**, Vög., 1865, p. 133. (Lake Paratininga, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.)

Known only from the state of Rio de Janeiro.

Ortygonax rytirhynchos rytirhynchos (Vieillot)

Rallus rytirhynchos Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 549. (Paraguay, based on Azara, no. 372.)

Rallus sanguinolentus Swainson, Anim. in Menag., 1838 (1837), p. 335. (Brazil and Chile.)[1]

---

[1] *Rallus rytirhynchos* Vieillot seems to me to be identifiable as this species, and not unidentifiable as claimed by Zimmer (Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ.,

Southern Bolivia, Paraguay and southern Brazil, south to southern and western Argentina (Rio Negro and Mendoza).

Ortygonax rytirhynchos landbecki (Hellmayr)

Rallus sanguinolentus landbecki Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 351. (Concepción, Chile.)

Chile from Tarapacá south to Llanquihue.

Ortygonax rytirhynchos luridus (Peale)

Rallus luridus Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 223. (Orange Bay, Tierra del Fuego.)

Limnopardalis vigilantis Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 31, pl. 4. (Tom Bay, Straits of Magellan.)

Straits of Magellan and Tierra del Fuego.

Ortygonax nigricans nigricans (Vieillot)

Rallus nigricans Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 560. (Paraguay, based on Azara, no. 371.)

Pardirallus nigricans macropus Stolzmann, Ann. Zool. Mus. Polon. Hist. Nat., **5**, 1926, p. 117. (Vermelho, Serra da Esperança, Paraná.)

The greater part of tropical South America from Colombia to northern Argentina.

Ortygonax nigricans humilis (Berlepsch and Stolzmann)

Rallus nigricans humilis Berlepsch and Stolzmann, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1902, vol. 2, p. 48. (La Merced, Chanchamayo, Peru.)

Status uncertain. If valid, probably confined to a relatively small area in Peru.

GENUS **PARDIRALLUS** BONAPARTE

Pardirallus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 599. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus variegatus* Gmelin = *Rallus maculatus* Boddaert.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 28–29. (*Limnopardalis maculatus.*)

Pardirallus maculatus insolitus (Bangs and Peck)

Limnopardalis maculatus insolitus Bangs and Peck, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **21**, 1908, p. 43. (Ycacos Lagoon, British Honduras.)

Known only from the unique type.

Zool. Ser., **18**, no. 7, 1930, p. 251). Chubb (Ibis, 1919, p. 51) restricts the type locality of *sanguinolentus* to Chile, but is in error in doing so since Zimmer (*supra*) states on the authority of Hellmayr that the type is labelled "Brazil."

Pardirallus maculatus maculatus (Boddaert)

Rallus maculatus Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 48. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 775.)

The greater part of tropical eastern South America from the islands of Trinidad and Tobago south to central Buenos Aires Province, Argentina.

Pardirallus maculatus inoptatus (Bangs)

Limnopardalis maculatus inoptatus Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **4**, 1913, p. 90. (Near Jaruco, Province of Havana, Cuba.)

Apparently confined to the provinces of Havana and Matanzas, Cuba.[1]

GENUS **DRYOLIMNAS** SHARPE

Dryolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *Dryolimnas cuvieri* (Pucher.) = *Rallus cuvieri* Pucheran.

cf. Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 101.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 70–71.

Dryolimnas cuvieri cuvieri (Pucheran)

Rallus Cuvieri Pucheran, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 279. (Mauritius.) New name for *Rallus gularis* "Cuvier" Lesson, not of Horsfield.

Madagascar and Mauritius.

Dryolimnas cuvieri abbotti (Ridgway)

Rougetius abbotti Ridgway, Auk, **11**, 1894, p. 74. (Assumption Island.)

Assumption Island, Indian Ocean.

Dryolimnas cuvieri aldabranus (Günther)

Rallus gularis var. *aldabrana* Günther, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (5), **3**, 1879, p. 168. (Aldabra Island.)

Aldabra Island, Indian Ocean.

GENUS **ROUGETIUS** BONAPARTE

Rougetius Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 599. Type, by tautonymy, *Rallus abyssinicus* Rüppell = *Rallus rougetii* Guérin-Méneville.

cf. Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 139–140.

Rougetius rougetii (Guérin-Méneville)

Rallus Rougetii Guérin-Méneville, Rev. Zool., 1843, p. 322. (Ethiopia.)

Highlands of Ethiopia from Eritrea to the Omo region.

---

[1] A spotted rail also occurred in Jamaica, but became extinct before any specimens were preserved.

Genus **AMAUROLIMNAS** Sharpe

Amaurolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *A. concolor* (Gosse) = *Rallus concolor* Gosse.

cf. Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36**, 1917, p. 217.

†Amaurolimnas concolor concolor (Gosse)

Rallus concolor Gosse, Bds. Jamaica, 1847, p. 369. (Jamaica.)

Formerly occurred on Jamaica; now extinct.

Amaurolimnas concolor guatemalensis (Lawrence)

Corethrura Gautemalensis (sic) Lawrence, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1863, p. 106. (Guatemala.)

Occurs locally from Guatemala south to Ecuador, Matto Grosso and São Paulo.[1]

Genus **RALLINA** G. R. Gray[2]

Rallina "Reichenbach" G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1846, p. 595. Type, by original designation, *Rallus fasciatus* Raffles.

Tomirdus Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 193. Type, by original designation, *Eulabeornis tricolor robinsoni* Mathews.

cf. Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 2, 1932, p. 230–232.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34**, 1927, p. 23.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 203–205.
Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 88–89.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 15–19; **7**, 1930, p. 478.

Rallina fasciata (Raffles)

Rallus fasciatus Raffles, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 2, 1822, p. 328. (Benkulen, western Sumatra.)

Rallina suzuki Momiyama, Amoeba, **2**, 1930, p. 26, 27. (Botel Tobago [or Koto-sho, east of the southern tip of Formosa].) *Nomen nudum?* in Japanese!

Southern Burma south over the Malay Peninsula; Sumatra; Java; Borneo; Lesser Sunda Islands; Philippine Islands (Palawan, Balabac, Mindoro); Pelew Islands; Moluccas (Halmahera, Batjan and Buru).

---

[1] *Cf.* Naumburg, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **60**, 1930, p. 73; Griscom, Id., **64**, 1932, p. 121.

[2] Includes the following recognized as genera in Sharpe's Hand-list: Rallina Reichenbach; Castanolimnas Sharpe. Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **4**, 1921, p. 151–152, quotes Davies Sherborn as authority for the statement that Rallina appeared first in Reichenbach's "Syn. Av. Icon." issued with Arch. Naturg., 1845; but Sherborn himself in his Index Animalium, pt. 22, published June, 1930, credits Rallina to Reichenbach, Av. Syst., 1849, pl. 20. The first actual appearance of Rallina that I can discover is the one cited herewith.

Rallina eurizonoïdes nigrolineata (G. R. Gray)

Rallus superciliaris Eyton, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., **16**, 1845, p. 230. (Malacca.) Not *Rallus superciliaris* Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 565.

Zapornia nigrolineata G. R. Gray, Cat. Bds. Nepal, 1846, p. 143. In synonymy of *Rallus superciliaris* Eyton, *ex* Hodgson, *nomen nudum.* The next available name is:

Porzana amauroptera "Blyth" Jerdon, Bds. India, **3**, 1864, p. 725. (Northern India.)

Occurs locally throughout India from the lower Himalayas southward; Assam, Burma, Malay Peninsula and northern Annam; Ceylon.

Rallina eurizonoïdes sepiaria (Stejneger)

Euryzona sepiaria Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10**, 1887, p. 395. (Yayeyama, Riu Kiu Islands.)

Riu Kiu Islands.

Rallina eurizonoïdes formosana Seebohm

Rallina formosana Seebohm, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **4**, 1894, p. 7. (Formosa.)

Island of Formosa.

Rallina eurizonoïdes eurizonoïdes (Lafresnaye)

Gallinula eurizonoïdes Lafresnaye, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 368. (No locality; the type agrees with specimens from the Philippines.)

Philippine Islands.

Rallina eurizonoïdes minahasa Wallace

Rallina minahasa Wallace, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862 (1863), p. 346. (Sula Islands and northern Celebes; the type is from Tondano, Celebes.)

Celebes and the Sula Islands.

Rallina canningi (Blyth)

Euryzona canningi "Tytler" Blyth, Ibis, 1863, p. 119. (Andaman Islands; type from Port Canning.)

Andaman Islands.

Rallina tricolor convicta (Stresemann)

Eulabeornis tricolor convicta Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **33**, 1925, p. 17. (Lahur, New Ireland.)

Bismarck Archipelago (St. Matthias, New Hanover, New Ireland).

Rallina tricolor victa Hartert

Rallina tricolor victa Hartert, Nov. Zool., **8**, 1901, p. 175. (Larat, Tenimber Islands.)

Koer (or Kur), Damar and Tenimber Islands.

Rallina tricolor tricolor G. R. Gray

Rallina tricolor G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1858, p. 188. (Aru Islands.)

Eulabeornis tricolor grayi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 205. (New Guinea.)

Dampier Island, Waigeu, New Guinea, and the Aru Islands.

Rallina tricolor robinsoni (Mathews)

Eulabeornis tricolor robinsoni, Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 203, pl. 49. (North Queensland, type from Cairns.)

North Queensland.

Genus **RALLICULA** Schlegel

Rallicula Schlegel, Nederl. Tijdschr. Dierk., **4**, 1871, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, *Rallicula rubra* Schlegel.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 123–125.

Rallicula rubra rubra Schlegel

Rallicula rubra Schlegel, Nederl. Tijdschr. Dierk., **4**, 1871, p. 55. (Northern peninsula of New Guinea.)

Arfak Mountains, northwestern New Guinea.

Rallicula rubra klossi Ogilvie-Grant

Rallicula klossi Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **31**, 1913, p. 104. (Utakwa River, Snow Mountains, New Guinea.) Colored plate, Ibis, suppl., 1915, pl. 7.

Snow Mountains, southwestern New Guinea.

Rallicula leucospila leucospila (Salvadori)

Corethrura? leucospila Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7**, 1875, p. 975. (Arfak Mountains, New Guinea.)

Arfak Mountains and mountains of the Wandammen Peninsula, western New Guinea.

Rallicula leucospila mayri Hartert

Rallicula rubra mayri Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 124. (Cyclops Mountains, New Guinea.)

Cyclops Mountains, northern New Guinea.

Rallicula leucospila dryas Mayr

Rallicula rubra dryas Mayr, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17**, 1931, p. 709. (Kulungtufu, Saruwaged Mountains, New Guinea.)

Saruwaged Mountains, northeastern New Guinea.

Rallicula leucospila forbesi Sharpe

Rallicula forbesi Sharpe, in Gould's Bds. New Guinea, pt. 23, 1887, pl. [70] and text [= **5** of bound vol.]. (Owen Stanley Range, New Guinea.)

Owen Stanley Range, southeastern New Guinea.

GENUS **CYANOLIMNAS** BARBOUR AND PETERS

Cyanolimnas Barbour and Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **9**, 1927, p. 95. Type, by monotypy, *Cyanolimnas cerverai* Barbour and Peters.

cf. Barbour, Auk, **45**, 1928, p. 28–32, pl. 4.

Cyanolimnas cerverai Barbour and Peters

Cyanolimnas cerverai Barbour and Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **9**, 1927, p. 95. (Santo Tomás, Peninsula de Zapata, Cuba.)

Known only from the Cienaga de Zapata in southern Cuba.

GENUS **ARAMIDES** PUCHERAN

Aramides Pucheran, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 277. Type, by original designation, *Fulica cayennensis* Gmelin = *Fulica cajanea* P. L. S. Müller.

cf. Bangs, Am. Nat., **41**, 1907, p. 177–187.
Hellmayr, Abh. K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., Kl. 2, **22**, 1906, p. 712–714.
Id., Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12**, 1929, p. 481–482.
Salvin and Godman, Biologia Centr.-Am., **3**, 1903, p. 317–320.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 53–62.

Aramides mangle (Spix)

Gallinula mangle Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 74, pl. 97. ("littora maris in locis paludosis" etc. = coast of Bahia, designated by Hellmayr, *antea*, 1929, p. 481.)

Eastern Brazil from Piauhy south to Rio de Janeiro.

Aramides cajanea mexicana Bangs

Aramides albiventris mexicanus Bangs, Am. Nat., **41**, 1907, p. 178 (in key), p. 185. (Buena Vista, Vera Cruz, Mexico.)

Southern Mexico in states of Vera Cruz, Hidalgo, Oaxaca, Tabasco and Chiapas.

Aramides cajanea vanrossemi Dickey

Aramides vanrossemi Dickey, Condor, **31**, 1929, p. 33, col. frontispiece to no. 1. (Barra de Santiago, Ahuachapan, El Salvador.)

Pacific coast of Guatemala and extreme western Salvador.

Aramides cajanea albiventris Lawrence

Aramides albiventris Lawrence, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1867, p. 234. (British Honduras.)

Yucatan Peninsula, Cozumel Island, British Honduras and adjacent parts of Guatemala.

Aramides cajanea pacifica Miller and Griscom

Aramides plumbeicollis pacificus Miller and Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 25, 1921, p. 11. (Tipitapa, Lake Managua, Nicaragua.)

Shores of Lake Managua, Nicaragua.

Aramides cajanea plumbeicollis Zeledon

Aramides plumbeicollis Zeledon, An. Mus. Nac. Costa Rica, **2,** 1888, p. 3. (Jimenez, Costa Rica.)[1]

Caribbean lowlands of northeastern Costa Rica.

Aramides cajanea cajanea (P. L. S. Müller)

Fulica Cajanea P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 119. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, Pl. enl., pl. 352.)

Rallus chiricote Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28,** 1819, p. 551. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara no. 369.)

Aramides cajanea venezuelensis Cory, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **1,** 1915, p. 296. (Encontrados, Venezuela.)

Aramides cajanea peruviana Cory, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **1,** 1915, p. 296. (Moyobamba, Peru.)

Aramides cajanea salmoni Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38,** 1918, p. 48. (Remedios, Antioquia, Colombia.)

Aramides cajanea grahami Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 53. (Pará, Brazil.)

Greater part of tropical America from northwestern and southeastern Costa Rica south to Colombia, eastern Peru, northern Argentina, Paraguay and Uruguay.

Aramides cajanea latens Bangs and Penard

Aramides cajanea latens Bangs and Penard, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **62,** 1918, p. 41. (San Miguel Island, Pearl Islands, Bay of Panama.)

Apparently confined to San Miguel Island.

Aramides wolfi Berlepsch and Taczanowski

Aramides wolfi Berlepsch and Taczanowski, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883 (1884), p. 576. (Chimbo, Ecuador.)

Humid tropical zone of western Ecuador, probably ranging northward into Colombia.

Aramides gutturalis Sharpe

Aramides gutturalis Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 54 (in key), p. 57, pl. 5. ("South America, exact locality not known"; the unique type is supposed to have come from Lima, Peru.)

Western Peru?[2]

---

[1] This name is a *nomen nudum* in An. Mus. Nac. Costa Rica, **1,** 1887, p. 131.

[2] Comparison of the plate in the Catalogue of Birds with a specimen of *wolfi* leads me to suppose that *gutturalis* will prove to be only subspecifically distinct from *wolfi*.

Aramides ypecaha (Vieillot)

Rallus ypecaha Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 568. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara no. 367.)

Eastern Brazil in states of Piauhy, Bahia and northern Minas Geraës; also Paraguay, Uruguay and the Argentine provinces of Chaco, Misiones, Entre Rios and Buenos Aires.

Aramides axillaris Lawrence

Aramides axillaris Lawrence, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1863, p. 107. (Barranquilla, Colombia.)

Coastal region of Mexico from Mazatlan on the west and Yucatan peninsula on the east, south to northern South America (Ecuador on the Pacific coast and east to British Guiana); Island of Trinidad.

Aramides calopterus Sclater and Salvin

Aramides calopterus Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1878, p. 439, pl. 28. (Sarayacu, Ecuador.)

Tropical zone in eastern Ecuador.

Aramides saracura (Spix)

Gallinula saracura Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 75, pl. 98. (No type locality.)

Eastern Brazil from Minas Geraës to Rio Grande do Sul; Paraguay; Misiones.

Genus **ARAMIDOPSIS** Sharpe

Aramidopsis Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 54. Type, by original designation, *Aramidopsis plateni* (Blasius) = *Rallus plateni* Blasius.

cf. Meyer and Wiglesworth, Bds. Celebes, **2**, 1898, p. 690–692, pl. 42.

Aramidopsis plateni (Blasius)

Rallus plateni Blasius, in Russ' Isis, 1886, p. 103 [also Braunschw. Anz., 3, March, 1886; Schalow, Journ. f. Orn., **34**, 1886, p. 399]. (Rurukan, Celebes.)

Celebes.

Genus **NESOCLOPEUS** Peters

Nesoclopeus Peters, Auk, **49**, 1932, p. 348. Type, by original designation, *Rallina poeciloptera* Hartlaub.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 50–51.

Nesoclopeus poeciloptera (Hartlaub)

Rallina pœciloptera Hartlaub, Ibis, 1866, p. 171. (Viti Levu, Fiji Islands.)

Viti Levu, Fiji Islands.

Nesoclopeus woodfordi (Ogilvie-Grant)

Rallina Woodfordi Ogilvie-Grant, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (6), **4,** 1889, p. 320. (Aola, Guadalcanar, Solomon Islands.)

Solomon Islands.

GENUS **GYMNOCREX** SALVADORI

Gymnocrex Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** 1875, p. 678. Type, by original designation, *Rallina rosenbergii* Schlegel.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 52–53.

Gymnocrex rosenbergii (Schlegel)

Rallina rosenbergii Schlegel, Nederl. Tijdschr. Dierk., **3,** 1866, p. 212. (Kema, Celebes.)

North and middle Celebes.

Gymnocrex plumbeiventris (G. R. Gray)

Rallus plumbeiventris G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861 (1862), p. 432. (Misol.)[1]

Northern Moluccas, Misol, New Guinea, Aru Islands, and New Ireland.

GENUS **GALLIRALLUS** LAFRESNAYE

Galli-rallus Lafresnaye, Rev. Zool., 1841, p. 234. Type, by monotypy, *Gallirallus*[2] *brachypterus* Lafresnaye = *Rallus troglodytes* Gmelin.

cf. Mathews and Iredale, Ibis, 1913, p. 211–214.
Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 86–88.
Oliver, New Zealand Birds, 1930, p. 327–337.[3]
Sassi, Verh. Orn. Ges. Bayern, **19,** 1932, p. 467–472.

Gallirallus australis greyi (Buller)

Ocydromus greyi Buller, Bds. New Zealand, ed. 2, **2,** 1888, p. 105, pl. 34. (North Island, New Zealand.)

North Island, New Zealand.

Gallirallus australis australis (Sparrman)

Rallus australis Sparrman, Mus. Carls., fasc. 1, 1786, no. xiv, pl. 14. (New Zealand, restricted type locality, Dusky Sound, South Island.)

Ocydromus assimilis Buller, Guide New Zealand Bds., Silver coll., 1888, p. 44. (Southernmost part of South Island.)

---

[1] Gray's original description gives Misol as the type locality; the Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus. lists the type as coming from Morotai.

[2] Spelled Gallirallus in connection with specific name.

[3] The arrangement and nomenclature adopted by me is adapted from that proposed by Oliver.

Ocydromus scotti Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **15**, 1905, p. 78. (Port Pegasus, Stewart Island, New Zealand.)

Gallirallus townsoni Mathews and Iredale, Ibis, 1914, p. 295, pl. 11. (Westport, West coast of South Island, New Zealand.)

Northern and western parts of South Island, New Zealand; Stewart Island. Introduced into Chatham Island and Macquarie Islands.

Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton)

Ocydromus hectori Hutton, Trans. New Zealand Inst., **6**, 1874, p. 110. (Te Anau Lake, South Island, New Zealand.)

Gallirallus hectori reischeki Iredale, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1913, p. 15. (Canterbury, South Island, New Zealand.)

South Island, New Zealand, east of the dividing range, occurring from sea level up to 6000 feet.

Gallirallus troglodytes (Gmelin)

Rallus troglodytes Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 713. (New Zealand = Dusky Sound, South Island, *ex* Latham, Gen. Syn., **3**, pt. 1, p. 219.)

Southwestern portion of South Island, New Zealand, from southern Westland, western part of Otago, east to the Southern Alps and Lake Te Anau.[1]

GENUS **HABROPTERYX** STRESEMANN

Habropteryx Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **40**, 1932, p. 122. Type, by original designation, *Rallus insignis* Sclater.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 46.

Habropteryx insignis (Sclater)

Rallus insignis Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1880, p. 66, pl. 8. (New Britain, type from Kahabadai.)

New Britain.

GENUS **HABROPTILA** G. R. GRAY

Habroptila G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 365, pl. 172. Type, by monotypy, *Habroptila wallacii* G. R. Gray.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 63–64.

Habroptila wallacii G. R. Gray

Habroptila wallacii G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 365, pl. 172. (Halmahera.)

Halmahera.

---

[1] I personally consider it highly improbable that there are actually two distinct species of Gallirallus occurring together in the southwestern portion of South Island; it is much more likely that in parts of its range *G. australis* is dichromatic.

GENUS MEGACREX D'ALBERTIS AND SALVADORI

Megacrex D'Albertis and Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **14**, 1879, p. 129. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Megacrex inepta* D'Albertis and Salvadori.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 63.

Megacrex inepta D'Albertis and Salvadori

Megacrex inepta D'Albertis and Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **14**, 1879, p. 130. (Fly River, New Guinea.)

New Guinea. Known only from near the mouth of the Tami River and Mamberano on the north coast, and from the Fly, Digul and Setakwa rivers on the south coast.

GENUS EULABEORNIS GOULD

Eulabeornis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1844, p. 56. Type, by monotypy, *Eulabeornis castaneoventris* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 200–202.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34**, 1927, p. 22.

Eulabeornis castaneoventris sharpei Rothschild

Eulabeornis castaneiventris sharpei Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16**, 1906, p. 81. (Wokan, Aru Islands.)

Aru Islands.

Eulabeornis castaneoventris castaneoventris Gould

Eulabeornis castaneoventris Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1844, p. 56. (North coast of Australia = Flinders River, Gulf of Carpenteria, *apud* Mathews.)

Eulabeornis castaneoventris rogersi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 193. (Obagama, North-West Australia.)

Eulabeornis castaneoventris melvilli Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 29. (Melville Island.)

Eulabeornis castaneoventris melvillensis Mathews, List Bds. Austr., 1913, p. 23. New spelling of *melvilli*.

Mangrove swamps of the northern coasts of Australia from North-West Australia to northern Queensland.

GENUS HIMANTORNIS HARTLAUB

Himantornis Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **3**, 1855, p. 357. Type, by monotypy, *Himantornis haematopus* Hartlaub.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 4–7.

Himantornis haematopus haematopus Hartlaub

Himantornis haematopus "Temm." Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **3**, 1855, p. 357. (Dabocrom, Gold Coast.)

West Africa from Liberia to southern Cameroon.

Himantornis haematopus petiti (Oustalet)

Psammocrex Petiti Oustalet, Le Naturaliste, **2**, 1884, p. 509. (Landana, Lower Congo.)

Gaboon and the Loango coast.

Himantornis haematopus whitesidei Sharpe

Himantornis whitesidei Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **25**, 1909, p. 19. (Lolanga River, Upper Congo.)

Middle Congo east to the Ituri and Manyema districts. Doubtfully distinct from *petiti*.[1]

GENUS **CANIRALLUS** BONAPARTE

Canirallus "Hartlaub" Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 600. Type, by subsequent designation, *Gallinula oculea* Hartlaub (Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 72).

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 7–8.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 72–74.

Canirallus oculeus oculeus (Hartlaub)

Gallinula oculea "Temm." Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **3**, 1855, p. 357. (Rio Boutry, Gold Coast.)

Recorded only from Liberia and the Gold Coast.

Canirallus oculeus batesi Sharpe

Canirallus batesi Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10**, 1900, p. 56. (Cameroon and French Congo, type from Rio Benito, French Congo.)

Southern Cameroon, Spanish Guinea and Gaboon, east to the Ituri district and south at least to Lukolela on the middle Congo.

GENUS **MENTOCREX** PETERS

Mentocrex Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **13**, 1932, p. 65. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Gallinula kioloides* Pucheran.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 73–74.

Mentocrex kioloides (Pucheran)

Gallinula kioloides Pucheran, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 279. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

---

[1] For information as to the status and ranges of the races of *H. haematopus* I am indebted to Prof. Oscar Neumann and Dr. J. P. Chapin.

GENUS CRECOPSIS SHARPE

Crecopsis Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *C. egregia* Peters = *Ortygometra* (*Crex*) *egregia* Peters.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 12–14.

Crecopsis egregia (Peters)

Ortygometra (*Crex*) *egregia* Peters, Monatsb. K. Akad. Berlin, 1854, p. 134. (Tete, Zambesi.)

Tropical Africa from Gambia east to the Red Sea and south to Damaraland and Natal.

GENUS CREX BECHSTEIN

Crex Bechstein, Orn. Taschenb. Deutschl., Th. 2, 1803, p. 336. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Crex pratensis* Bechstein = *Rallus crex* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1838–1840.

Crex crex (Linné)

Rallus Crex Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 153. (Europe, restricted type locality Sweden, *ex* Fn. Svec.)

Rallus featherstonii Buller, Essay Orn. New Zealand, 1865, p. 18. (New Zealand.)

Crex pratensis similis Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1**, 1918, p. 15, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[1]

Breeds in the British Isles, northern Europe and Asia north to about the Arctic circle and east to central Siberia, south to the Pyrennees, northern Italy, Macedonia, northern Persia, Turkestan and the Altai. Winters chiefly in northern and eastern tropical Africa. Many instances of casual occurrence.

GENUS ANUROLIMNAS SHARPE

Anurolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *A. castaneiceps* (Sclater and Salvin) = *Porzana castaneiceps* Sclater and Salvin.

cf. Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **55**, 1926, p. 177.

Anurolimnas castaneiceps (Sclater and Salvin)

Porzana castaneiceps Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868, p. 453. (Rio Napo, eastern Ecuador.)

Southeastern Colombia and eastern Ecuador.[2]

---

[1] Original not seen; so quoted in Zoological Record for 1931.

[2] *Porzana hauxwelli* Sclater and Salvin, though placed in Anurolimnas for many years, is in my opinion a Laterallus.

GENUS **LIMNOCORAX** PETERS

Limnocorax Peters, Monatsb. K. Akad. Berlin, 1854, p. 157. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus niger* Gmelin (not of J. F. Miller) = *Gallinula flavirostra* Swainson.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 14–17.

Limnocorax flavirostra (Swainson)

Gallinula flavirostra Swainson, Bds. W. Afr., **2,** 1837, p. 244, pl. 28. (Senegal.)

Tropical Africa from Senegal and the Egyptian Sudan, east to Somaliland and south to Cape Province.

GENUS **PORZANA**[1] VIEILLOT

Porzana Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 61. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, Marouette of Buffon = *Rallus porzana* Linné.

Porzanoidea Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 117. Type, by original designation, *Gallinula immaculata* Swainson.

Hapalocrex Ridgway, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **72,** no. 4, 1920, p. 3. Type, by original designation, *Rallus flaviventris* Boddaert.

Schoenocrex Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8,** 1922, p. 197. Type, by original designation, *Porzana pusilla* (Pallas) = *Rallus pusillus* Pallas. (Spelled *Schœnoscrex* in Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **7,** 1930, p. 476. In synonymy of Porzana, *lapsus*.)

cf. Forbush, Bds. Mass. etc., **1,** 1925, p. 357–360.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1827–1838 (less *marginalis* and *exquisita*).
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 211–217.
Id., Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 90–93.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 342–345.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 11–15; 19–22; 26–27; **7,** 1930, p. 476-477.
Wetmore, Sci. Survey Porto Rico and Virgin Ids. (N. Y. Acad. Sci.), **9,** 1927, p. 338–339.

Porzana parva parva (Scopoli)

Rallus parvus Scopoli, Annus I, Hist.-Nat., 1769, p. 108. (Probably from Carniola.)

Breeds locally in eastern and southern Europe, southwestern Asia and possibly in northwestern Africa. Winters chiefly in the Mediterranean lands, Arabia, Mesopotamia, Sind and Baluchistan.

---

[1] Includes the following genera recognized in Sharpe's Hand-list:—Porzana Vieillot, Zapornia Leach and Limnobaenus Sundevall.

Porzana parva illustris Gavrilenko

Porzana parva illustris Gavrilenko, Journ. f. Orn., **74**, 1926, p. 700. (Tarim River, Turkestan.)

Breeds from eastern Russian Turkestan to the valley of the Tarim in western Chinese Turkestan. Doubtless winters in western India.

Porzana pusilla intermedia (Hermann)

Rallus intermedius Hermann, Obs. Zool., 1804, p. 198. (Strassburg, Germany.)

Breeds in Europe north to Holland, central Germany and Orenburg, east to Persia; ?Angola; ?Madagascar. Winters north and south of the Sahara.

Porzana pusilla pusilla (Pallas)

Rallus pusillus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **3**, 1776, p. 700. (Dauria.)

Ortygometra auricularis Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **46**, 1898, p. 139. (India.)

Breeds in central and eastern Asia from the upper Ob to Amurland and Japan, south to Kashmir, Mongolia, northern China and Korea; lower Himalayas in northern India. Winters from Kashmir and the lower Himalayas to India, Ceylon and Burma and from southern China to the Malay Archipelago and the Philippines.

Porzana pusilla obscura Neumann

Porzana obscura Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **5**, 1897, p. 191. (Kibaya, Tanganyika Territory.)

Porzana pusilla intensa Friedmann, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10**, 1928, p. 77. (Moorddrift, Transvaal.)

Eastern and southern Africa from Uganda and Somaliland to Angola, Damaraland and Cape Province; Madagascar.

Porzana pusilla palustris Gould

Porzana palustris Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 139. (Tasmania.)

Porzana pusilla fitzroyi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 73. (Derby, North-West Australia.)

Australia and Tasmania.

Porzana pusilla affinis (J. E. Gray)

Ortygometra affinis J. E. Gray, Zool. Voy. 'Erebus' and 'Terror,' Bds., 1846, p. 14. (Wanganui River, North Island, New Zealand.)

New Zealand: North and South Islands, Little Barrier Island, and Chatham Island.

Porzana porzana (Linné)

Rallus Porzana Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 262. (Europe = France, *ex* Brissonian reference.)

Porzana maruetta var. *maculipennis* Zarudny, Vög. Persiens, in Denkschr. Kais. Russ. Geogr. Ges., **36**, no. 2, 1903, p. 73, 74. (Eastern Persia.)

Breeds in the British Isles, Europe and western Asia, north to Norway, Finmark and the upper Ob, south to the islands in the Mediterranean, and to northwestern Kashmir. Winters in southern Europe, and in Africa chiefly north of the Sahara, but south to Damaraland and Bechuanaland; also in India from Sind to Bengal.

Porzana fluminea fluminea Gould

Porzana fluminea Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 139. (New South Wales.)

Eastern Australia and Tasmania.

?Porzana fluminea whitei Mathews

Porzana fluminea whitei Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 73. (Eyre's Peninsula, South Australia.)

South-West and South Australia, doubtfully distinct.

Porzana carolina (Linné)

Rallus carolinus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 153. (North America = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards.)

Breeds from central British Columbia, southern Mackenzie, Manitoba, lower St. Lawrence Valley and Nova Scotia, south to northern Lower California, Utah, northern Missouri, southern Ohio and Maryland. Winters from California, Arizona, Texas and Florida, south to Peru, Venezuela and the West Indies.

Porzana spiloptera Durnford

Porzana spiloptera Durnford, Ibis, 1877, p. 194, pl. 3. (Belgrano, Buenos Aires, Argentina.)

Argentina; recorded only from provinces of Buenos Aires and San Juan.

Porzana flaviventer gossii (Bonaparte)

Laterirallus gossii Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 599. (Jamaica, based on *Rallus minutus* β Gmelin and *Ortygometra minuta* Gosse.)

Islands of Cuba and Jamaica.

Porzana flaviventer hendersoni Bartsch

Porzana flaviventris hendersoni Bartsch, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **30**, 1917, p. 131. (Trou Caïman, Haiti.)

Islands of Hispaniola and Puerto Rico.

Porzana flaviventer bangsi Darlington

Porzana flaviventer bangsi Darlington, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **71,** 1931, p. 372. (Cienaga, Magdalena, Colombia.)

Known only from the type locality.

Porzana flaviventer flaviventer (Boddaert)

Rallus flaviventer Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 52. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 847.)

Locally distributed in northern South America from southwestern Colombia to Cayenne.

Porzana albicollis typhoeca Peters

Porzana albicollis typhoeca Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **13,** 1932, p. 66. (Rio Frio, Santa Marta, Colombia.)

Tropical lowlands of the Santa Marta region of northern Colombia; Orinoco Valley, Venezuela; British and Dutch Guiana (and probably Cayenne); Island of Trinidad.

Porzana albicollis albicollis (Vieillot)

Rallus albicollis Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28,** 1819, p. 561. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, based on a single specimen from Villa Curuguati del Paraguay.)

Eastern and southern Brazil; Paraguay.

Porzana fusca erythrothorax (Temminck and Schlegel)

Gallinula erythrothorax Temminck and Schlegel, in Siebold's Fauna Jap., Aves, 1849, p. 121, pl. 78. (Japan.)

Japan; China, south to the Shan States, Siam and Cambodia.

Porzana fusca bakeri Hartert

Porzana fusca bakeri Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24,** 1917, p. 272. (Bhim-Tal, Kumaon.)

Northern India from the Afghan frontier and Kashmir to Assam, south to Bengal, Chin Hills and Arrakan.

Porzana fusca zeylonica (Stuart Baker)

Amaurornis fuscus zeylonicus Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47,** 1927, p. 73. (Ceylon.)

Southwestern India and Ceylon.

Porzana fusca fusca (Linné)

Rallus fuscus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 262. (Philippines.)

Malay Peninsula from Tenasserim and southern Siam southward; Sumatra, Java, Flores, Borneo, Philippine Islands and Celebes.

Porzana fusca phaeopyga Stejneger

Porzana phæopyga Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10**, 1887, p. 394. (Yayeyama Island, Riu Kiu Islands, Japan.)

Riu Kiu Islands.

Porzana paykullii (Ljungh)

Rallus Paykullii Ljungh, Kungl. Svenska Vet.-Akad. nya Handl., **34**, 1813, p. 258, pl. 5. (Bandjarmasin, Borneo, and Batavia, Java.)

Limnobaenus tsingtauensis Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **67**, 1919, p. 225. (Tsingtau, Shantung, China.)

Breeds in eastern Siberia, Amur and Ussuri regions, Korea and northeastern China. Winters in southern China, Borneo and Java.

Porzana olivieri Grandidier and Berlioz

Porzana Olivieri Grandidier and Berlioz, Bull. Acad. Malgache, n.s. **10**, 1927 (1929), p. 83, col. pl. (Antsalova, Province of Maintirano, western Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Porzana bicolor Walden

Porzana bicolor Walden, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **9**, 1872, p. 47. (Rungbee, Darjeeling.)

Nepal to western Szechuan, south to the Cachar Hills, Shan States, Yunnan and Tonkin.

Porzana tabuensis filipina Hachisuka

Porzana plumbea filipina Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 2, 1932, p. 234. (Luzon.)

Known only from the Island of Luzon, Philippine Islands.

Porzana tabuensis immaculata (Swainson)

Gallinula immaculata Swainson, Anim. in Menag., 1838 (1837), p. 337. (Tasmania.)

Porzana plumbea roberti Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 446. (West Australia.)

Porzanoidea plumbea campbelli Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 85. (Botany Swamps, New South Wales.)

Australia and Tasmania; New Guinea.[1]

Porzana tabuensis plumbea (J. E. Gray)

Crex Plumbea J. E. Gray, in Griffith, Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 410. (No locality; New Zealand designated by Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 217.)

New Zealand; Chatham Islands; New Hebrides(?).

---

[1] *Cf.* Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 122–123.

Porzana tabuensis oliveri (Mathews and Iredale)

Porzanoidea plumbea oliveri Mathews and Iredale, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 114. (Sunday Island, Kermadec Group.)

Known only from the type locality.

?Porzana tabuensis tenebrosa (G. R. Gray)

Rallus tenebrosus G. R. Gray, Ibis, 1862, p. 239, note. (Norfolk Island, based on the "Dark Rail" of Latham, Gen. Hist. Bds., **9**, p. 378.)

Supposed to inhabit Norfolk Island.[1]

Porzana tabuensis caledonica Brasil

Porzana tabuensis caledonica Brasil, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat. Paris, **23**, 1917, p. 440. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Porzana tabuensis vitiensis Hartlaub

Zapornia spilonota Peale (not of Gould), U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 224. (Ovalau, Fiji Islands.)

Porzana vitiensis Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **2**, 1854, p. 169. (New name for *Z. spilonota* Peale.)

Fiji Islands.

Porzana tabuensis tabuensis (Gmelin)

Rallus tabuensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 717, no. 20. (Tonga Tabu, Tahiti, and neighboring islands.)

Rallus tahitiensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 717, no. 23. (Tahiti and Friendly Islands.)

Samoan, Society, Tonga, Austral and Marquesas Islands in the South Pacific Ocean.

Genus **PORZANULA** Frohawk

Porzanula Frohawk, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (6), **9**, 1892, p. 247. Type, by monotypy, *Porzanula palmeri* Frohawk.

cf. Rothschild, Avif. Laysan, pt. 1, 1893, p. 9–10, col. pl.

Porzanula palmeri Frohawk

Porzanula Palmeri Frohawk, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (6), **9**, 1892, p. 247. (Laysan Island, lat. 25° 46′ N.; long. 171° 49′ W.)

Laysan Island, Pacific Ocean.

---

[1] This may be an "imaginary species"; it is known only from Latham's description. Mathews omits it altogether in his Bds. Norfolk and Lord Howe Ids., 1928, though admitting it in his Syst. Av. Australas. the previous year. If a form of *Porzana tabuensis* does or did occur on Norfolk Island, the characters by which it may be distinguished from any of the other races are not known.

Genus **PENNULA** Dole

Pennula Dole, Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1879, 1878, p. 54. Type, by monotypy, *Pennula millei* Dole.

cf. Rothschild, Extinct Bds., 1907, p. 137–138, pl. 26, fs. 2 and 3.

†Pennula millsi Dole

?*Rallus ecaudotus* (sic) King, in Cook's Voy. Pac. Ocean, **3**, 1784, p. 119. (Hawaiian Islands.) Not *Rallus ecaudatus* J. F. Miller, 1783.

Pennula millei[1] Dole, Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1879, 1878, p. 54. (Hawaii.)

Island of Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands. Extinct.

†Pennula sandwichensis (Gmelin)

Rallus Sandwichensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 717. (Hawaiian Islands, based on the Sandwich Rail of Latham.)

Pennula Wilsoni Finsch, Notes Leyden Mus., **20**, 1898, p. 77. (Hawaiian Islands.)

Known from a single specimen in the Leyden Museum. Extinct.

Genus **NESOPHYLAX** Murphy

Nesophylax Murphy, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 124, 1924, p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Porzana atra* North.

cf. Murphy, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 124, 1924, p. 5–7.

Nesophylax ater (North)

?*Rallus nigra* J. F. Miller, Icon. Anim., 1784, pl. 50, f. B. (No locality.)[2]

Porzana atra North, Rec. Austr. Mus., **7**, 1908, p. 31. (Henderson Island.)

Porzana murrayi Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **31**, 1913, p. 61. (Henderson Island.)

Henderson Island, Paumotu Group.

Genus **APHANOLIMNAS** Sharpe

Kittlitzia Hartlaub, Abh. nat. Ver. Bremen, **12**, 1891, p. 391. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus monasa* Kittlitz. Not Kittlitzia Hartert, 1891.

Aphanolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1892, p. 20. New name for Kittlitzia Hartlaub, preoccupied.

---

[1] Named in honor of a Mr. Mills, the emendation of the spelling of the specific name to *millsi* is entirely justified.

[2] Miller's plate represents a wholly black rail somewhat larger than *tabuensis*; it cannot be identified with any of the known forms of *tabuensis* and possibly represents the bird later named *Porzana atra* or at least a bird closely allied to it.

Aphanolimnas monasa (Kittlitz)

Rallus monasa Kittlitz, Denkw. Reise russ. Amerika, **2,** 1858, p. 30. (Kushai Island.)

Known only from two specimens from Kusai Island, Caroline Group.

Genus **LATERALLUS** G. R. Gray

Laterallus "Pr. B." G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 120. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus melanophaius* Vieillot.[1]

Limnocrex Ridgway, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **72,** no. 4, 1920, p. 3. Type, by original designation, *Porzana cinereiceps* Lawrence.

Thryocrex Ridgway, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **72,** no. 4, 1920, p. 4. Type, by original designation, *Corethrura rubra* Sclater and Salvin.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12,** 1929, p. 483; **19,** 1932, p. 358–359.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 322–326.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 134–145.
Swarth, Occ. Papers Cal. Acad. Sci., **18,** 1931, p. 52–55.

Laterallus jamaicensis coturniculus (Ridgway)

Porzana Jamaicensis var. *coturniculus* "Baird" Ridgway, Am. Nat., **8,** 1874, p. 111. (Farallone Islands, coast of California.)

Known to breed in the vicinity of San Diego Bay, California; the breeding range probably extends along the Pacific coast of North America from central California to northwestern Lower California. Winter range not certainly known, but apparently from San Francisco Bay to San Diego Bay.

Laterallus jamaicensis stoddardi (Coale)

Cresciscus (sic) *jamaicensis stoddardi* Coale, Auk, **40,** 1923, p. 89. (Hyde Lake, South Chicago, Illinois.)

Breeds from Minnesota, southern Ontario(?) and Massachusetts, south to Kansas, Illinois and Florida. Winters mainly south of the United States.

Laterallus jamaicensis jamaicensis (Gmelin)

Rallus jamaicensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 718. (Jamaica.)

Island of Jamaica.[2]

---

[1] Replaces Creciscus Cabanis, *cf.* Peters, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45,** 1932, p. 119–120.

[2] The single specimen recorded from Cuba may be a migrant of the race of eastern North America; specimens recorded from Puerto Rico may be referable to the Jamaican form.

Laterallus jamaicensis murivagans (Riley)

Creciscus murivagans Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **29**, 1916, p. 104. (Lima, Peru.)

Littoral of Peru.

Laterallus jamaicensis salinasi (Philippi)

Rallus salinasi Philippi, An. Univ. Chile, **14**, 1857, p. 180. (Chile, type from near Santiago.)

Known definitely only from the Province of Santiago, Chile.

Laterallus spilonotus (Gould)

Zapornia spilonota Gould, in Darwin's Zool. Voy. 'Beagle,' pt. 3, 1841, p. 132, pl. 49. (Galápagos Archipelago, type from James Island.)

Creciscus sharpei Rothschild and Hartert, Nov. Zool., **6**, 1899, p. 185. (Indefatigable Island, Galápagos Archipelago.)

Galápagos Archipelago: recorded from Abingdon, Narborough, Albemarle, James, Seymour and Indefatigable islands.

?Laterallus exilis vagans (Ridgway)

Porzana exilis vagans Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10**, 1888, p. 595. (Segovia River, Honduras.)

Known only from the Segovia and Escondido Rivers, eastern Nicaragua. Its distinctness from the widely separated *e. exilis* has been questioned.

Laterallus exilis exilis (Temminck)

Rallus exilis Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 88, 1831, pl. 523. (No locality, Cayenne designated by Hellmayr, Nov. Zool., **14**, 1907, p. 90.)

Trinidad; the Guianas, northwestern Brazil (Rio Negro, Rio Solimoës), Amazonian Ecuador and Peru.

Laterallus albigularis cinereiceps (Lawrence)

Porzana cinereiceps Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **11**, 1875, p. 90. (Talamanca, Costa Rica.)

Nicaragua, northern and eastern Costa Rica, south to the Chiriqui Lagoon in western Panama.

Laterallus albigularis albigularis (Lawrence)

Corethrura albigularis Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **7**, 1861, p. 302. ("Atlantic side of the Isthmus of Panama along the line of the Panama Railroad.")

Southern Central America from southwestern Costa Rica on the Pacific side and Veraguas, Panama, on the Caribbean, south through western Colombia to western Ecuador (Rio de Oro), east to Santa Marta, Colombia.

Laterallus melanophaius oenops (Sclater and Salvin)

Porzana œnops Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1880, p. 161. (Sarayacu, Ecuador.)

Tropical zone of eastern Colombia and eastern Ecuador.

Laterallus melanophaius lateralis (Lichtenstein)

Crex lateralis Lichtenstein, Verz. Dubl. Berliner Mus., 1823, p. 79. (Bahia, Brazil.)

Creciscus melanophæus macconnelli Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1**, 1916, p. 74 (in key), p. 75, pl. 3, f. 1 (Bonasica River, British Guiana.)

Northeastern South America from British Guiana to Bahia.

Laterallus melanophaius melanophaius (Vieillot)

Rallus melanophaius Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 549. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara.)

Southeastern Brazil from Rio de Janeiro south to the Argentine Chaco, Buenos Aires and Uruguay.

Laterallus ruber tamaulipensis (Nelson)

Creciscus ruber tamaulipensis Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **39**, 1926, p. 105. (Alta Mira, Tamaulipas, Mexico.)

Known only from the marshes near the Tamesi River, southern Tamaulipas.

Laterallus ruber ruber (Sclater and Salvin)

Corethrura rubra Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 300. (Vera Paz, Guatemala.)

Yucatan Peninsula, Guatemala and British Honduras to northern Honduras; Cozumel Island.

Laterallus ruber ruberrimus (Miller and Griscom)

Creciscus ruberrimus Miller and Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 25, 1921, p. 2. (Jinotega, 3000 ft., Nicaragua.)

Known only from the type locality in north-central Nicaragua.

Laterallus levraudi (Sclater and Salvin)

Porzana levraudi Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868, p. 452, pl. 35. (Caracas, Venezuela.)

Northern Venezuela.

Laterallus viridis brunnescens Todd

Laterallus viridis brunnescens Todd, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **45**, 1932, p. 216. (El Tambor, Santander, Colombia.)

Tropical zone of Colombia west of the Eastern Andes.[1]

---

[1] See Zimmer, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17**, 1930, p. 252, for discussion of the variable characters of *L. viridis*.

Lateralls viridis viridis (P. L. S. Müller)

Rallus viridis P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 120. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, Pl. enl. no. 368.)

Creciscus viridis subrufescens Berlepsch and Stolzmann, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1902, pt. 2, p. 49. (La Merced, Chanchamayo, Peru.)

Eastern Peru; the Guianas south over the whole of Brazil to Matto Grosso and Rio de Janeiro.

Laterallus hauxwelli (Sclater and Salvin)

Porzana hauxwelli Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868, p. 453. (Ucayali, Chamicuros and Pebas, Peru. The Pebas specimen is claimed as the type in Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 89.)

Southeastern Colombia to northeastern Peru and east to the Rio Solimoës (Teffé) in northwestern Brazil.[1]

Laterallus leucopyrrhus (Vieillot)

Rallus leucopyrrhus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28**, 1819, p. 550. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara.)

Paraguay and southern Brazil south to Tucumán, Buenos Aires and Uruguay.

GENUS **MICROPYGIA** BONAPARTE [2]

Micropygia Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 599. Type, by monotypy,[3] *Micropygia schomburgi* "Cab." = *Crex schomburgkii* Schomburgk.

cf. Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1**, 1916, p. 70–71.

Micropygia schomburgkii schomburgkii (Richard Schomburgk)

Crex Schomburgkii "Cabanis," Richard Schomburgk, Reisen Brit. Guiana, **2**, 1848, p. 245. (Interior of British Guiana.)

Southeastern Venezuela, British and French Guiana.

Micropygia schomburgkii chapmani (Naumburg)

Thyrorhina schomburgki chapmani Naumburg, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **60**, 1930, p. 72. (Morinho de Lyra, Matto Grosso, Brazil.)

Southern Matto Grosso and adjacent parts of the State of Goyaz; Bahia(?).

---

[1] This species placed in Anurolimnas in Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces Thyrorhina Sclater and Salvin of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[3] *Micropygia verreauxi* Bonaparte and *Micropygia sclateri* Bonaparte, the other two included species, are *nomina nuda*.

GENUS COTURNICOPS G. R. GRAY

Coturnicops "Pr. B. 1854"[1] G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. and Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 120. Type, by monotypy, *Rallus noveboracensis* Gmelin = *Fulica noveboracensis* Gmelin.

cf. A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 98.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p 1834–1835.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 104.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 128–130.

Coturnicops exquisita (Swinhoe)

Porzana exquisita Swinhoe, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **12,** 1873, p. 376. (Cheefoo, China.)

Known to breed in southeastern Transbaikalia and southern Ussuriland; occurs in winter or on migration in Japan, Riu Kiu Islands and in China.

Coturnicops noveboracensis noveboracensis (Gmelin)

Fulica noveboracensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 701. (New York.)

Known to breed in California and North Dakota and occurs in breeding season from southern Mackenzie, central Quebec and Nova Scotia south to Minnesota, Illinois, Ohio and Massachusetts. Winters in California and in the Gulf States.

Coturnicops noveboracensis goldmani (Nelson)

Porzana goldmani Nelson, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **17,** 1904, p. 151. (Lerma, Mexico.)

Known only from the unique type, probably confined to the Valley of Toluca, Mexico.

Coturnicops notata duncani (Chubb)

Ortygops notata duncani Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1,** 1916, p. 74, pl. 3, f. 2. (Abary River, British Guiana.)

Known only from the type locality.

Coturnicops notata notata (Gould)

Zapornia notata Gould, in Darwin's Zool. Voy. 'Beagle,' pt. 3, 1841, p. 132, pl. 48. (Rio de la Plata; the type specimen was shot on board the 'Beagle.')

Southern South America from Córdoba and Uruguay to Patagonia.

Coturnicops ayresi macmillani (Bannerman)

Ortygops macmillani Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **29,** 1911, p. 38. (Charada, 6000 ft., southwestern Ethiopia.)

Known only from the type.

---

[1] This name is a *nomen nudum* at its first appearance in Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool. (4), **1,** 1854, p. 150.

Coturnicops ayresi ayresi Gurney

Coturnicops ayresi Gurney, Ibis, 1877, p. 352, pl. 7. (Transvaal, type from Potchefstroom.)

Southeastern Africa from southern Transvaal to eastern Cape Province and western Natal.

Genus **NEOCREX** Sclater and Salvin

Neocrex Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868, p. 457. Type, by monotypy, *Porzana erythrops* Sclater.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 163–164.

Neocrex erythrops erythrops (Sclater)

Porzana erythrops Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867, p. 343, pl. 21. (Lima, Peru.)

Range imperfectly known: recorded from Peru, the Brazilian states of Matto Grosso, Pará and Bahia, and from near the city of Tucumán, Argentina.

Neocrex erythrops columbianus Bangs

Neocrex columbianus Bangs, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **12,** 1898, p. 171. (Palomina, Santa Marta, Colombia.)

Neocrex uniformis Hartert, Nov. Zool., **8,** 1901, p. 369. (Pambilár, San Javier, Ecuador.)

Santa Marta region of northern Colombia and humid Pacific coast region of Colombia and northwestern Ecuador.

Neocrex erythrops olivascens Chubb

Neocrex erythrops olivascens Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38,** 1917, p. 33. (Venezuela.)

Venezuela; distribution imperfectly known.

Genus **SAROTHRURA** Heine

Sarothrura Heine, in Heine and Reichenow, Nomencl. Mus. Hein. Orn., 1890, p. 319. New name for *Corethrura* Reichenbach, 1853 (not *Corethrura* Gray, 1846.) Type, by original designation, *Gallinula jardinei* A. Smith = *Alecthelia lineata* Swainson.

cf. Bannerman, Ibis, 1921, p. 112–120.
Id., Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 20–28.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1901, p. 286–290.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 104–107.

Sarothrura rufa bonapartii (Bonaparte)

Corethrura bonapartii "Hartl." Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 599. (No locality given = Gaboon.)

Sierra Leone to Cameroon and Gaboon.

Sarothrura rufa ansorgei van Someren

Sarothrura rufa ansorgei van Someren, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1919, p. 20. (Duque de Braganza, Angola.)

Angola.

Sarothrura rufa elizabethae van Someren

Sarothrura rufa elizabethæ van Someren, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1919, p. 20. (Kakamegoes, Kavirondo ♂, and Kisumu, Kenya Colony ♀.)

Northern Ituri district and Uganda, east to Mt. Elgon and Kisumu.

Sarothrura rufa rufa (Vieillot)

Rallus rufus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28,** 1819, p. 564. (Africa.)

South Africa north to the Transvaal.

Sarothrura lugeus (Böhm)

Crex lugeus (sic) Böhm, Journ. f. Orn., **32,** 1884, p. 176. (Ugalla Country, interior of Tanganyika Territory.)

Faradje, in northeastern Belgian Congo and the Ugalla district in Tanganyika Territory.

Sarothrura pulchra cinnamomea (Lesson)

Rallus cinnamomeus Lesson, Rev. Zool., 1840, p. 99. (Casamance.)

Gambia and Portuguese Guinea.

Sarothrura pulchra pulchra (J. E. Gray)

Crex Pulchra J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., 8 (Aves, 3), 1829, p. 410, col. pl. (No locality = Sierra Leone, *ex* Latham, Gen. Hist. Bds., **9,** p. 379, no. 16.)

Sierra Leone to Nigeria.

Sarothrura pulchra tibatiensis Bannerman

Sarothrura pulchra tibatiensis Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1922, p. 5. (Plain below Ribao, 3000 ft., northwestern Cameroon highlands.)

Highlands of western Cameroon between 3000 and 4600 ft.

Sarothrura pulchra zenkeri Neumann

Sarothrura pulchra zenkeri Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21,** 1908, p. 45. (Bipindi, southern Cameroon.)

Bipindi district, southern Cameroon.

Sarothrura pulchra centralis Neumann

Sarothrura pulchra centralis Neumann, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21,** 1908, p. 45. (Mswa, west shore of Lake Albert.)

Sarothrura pulchra batesi Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1922, p. 7. (Bitye, River Ja, southern Cameroon.)

Southern Cameroon and the Belgian Congo east to Uganda and the highlands of Kenya Colony, south to Angola.

Sarothrura elegans buryi Ogilvie-Grant

Sarothrura buryi Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **21,** 1908, p. 93. (Dubar, Wagga Mts., Somaliland.)

Known only from the unique type.

Sarothrura elegans reichenovi (Sharpe)

Corethrura reichenovi Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 121. (Cameroon = Buea, Cameroon Mt., *ex* Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., 1892, p. 178.)

Cameroon; the birds recorded under the name of *reichenovi* from Lake Albert and from Uganda may belong to an undescribed race.

Sarothrura elegans loringi Mearns

Sarothrura loringi Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **65,** no. 13, 1915, p. 8. (West side of Mt. Kenya at 8500 ft., Kenya Colony.)

Known only from the type locality.

Sarothrura elegans languens Friedmann

Sarothrura elegans languens Friedmann, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10,** 1928, p. 68. (Near Bagilo, Uluguru Mts., Tanganyika Territory.)

Known only from the unique type.

Sarothrura elegans elegans (A. Smith)

Gallinula elegans A. Smith, Ill. Zool. S. Afr., Aves, 1839, pl. 22. (Near Durban, Natal.)

Coastlands of extreme southeastern Africa from Durban to Knysna.

Sarothrura böhmi danei Bannerman

Sarothrura bohmi danei Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1920, p. 3. (At sea lat. 10° N., long. 15° 30′ W., off the coast of French Guinea.)

Range unknown, only the unique type exists.

Sarothrura böhmi böhmi Reichenow

Sarothrura böhmi Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 272 (in key), p. 290. (Likulwe [River, Katanga, Belgian Congo].)

Sarothrura somereni Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **40,** 1919, p. 8. (Machakos, Kenya Colony.)

Southeastern Cameroon to northern and eastern Belgian Congo and Kenya Colony.

Sarothrura antonii Madarász and Neumann

Sarothrura antonii Madarász and Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **19,** 1911, p. 186. (Ndassekera, on the Kenya Colony-Tanganyika Territory border.)

Known only from the type

Sarothrura lineata (Swainson)

Alecthelia lineata Swainson, Anim. in Menag., 1838 (1837), p. 338. (South Africa.)

Southeastern Africa from Nyasaland to Cape Province.

Sarothrura insularis (Sharpe)

Corethrura insularis Sharpe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 400. (Nossivola, Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Sarothrura watersi (Bartlett)

Zapornia watersi Bartlett, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1879 (1880), p. 772, pl. 63. (Southeast Betsileo Country, Madagascar.)

Known only from Betsileo and the Massif of Tsaratanana, Madagascar.

Genus **AENIGMATOLIMNAS** Peters

Aenigmatolimnas Peters, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **13,** 1932, p. 64. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Porzana marginalis* Hartlaub.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 17–19.

Aenigmatolimnas marginalis (Hartlaub)

Porzana marginalis Hartlaub, Syst. Orn. West-Afr., 1857, p. 241. (Gaboon.)

Recorded from a number of scattered localities in Africa from Biskra to Cape Province and from the island of Aldabra.[1]

Genus **POLIOLIMNAS** Sharpe

Poliolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1,** 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *P. cinereus* (V.) = *Porphyrio cinereus* Vieillot.

cf. Hartert, Nov. Zool., **31,** 1924, p. 263–265.
Rensch, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17,** 1931, p. 467–468.
Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21,** 1914, p. 53–55.

---

[1] For the reasons for and against believing this species to be a Palaearctic breeding bird that winters in Africa, see Bannerman, *supra,* and Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** p. 1833–1834.

Poliolimnas cinereus cinereus (Vieillot)

Porphyrio cinereus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28,** 1819, p. 29. (No locality. Java designated by Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 219.)

Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Lombok, Sumbawa, Kangean.

Poliolimnas cinereus collingwoodi Mathews

Porzana cinerea ocularis Ingram, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **29,** 1911, p. 22. (Philippine Islands, *ex* G. R. Gray, List Bds. Brit. Mus., 1844, Grallae etc., p. 119, where a *nomen nudum.*)

Poliolimnas cinereus collingwoodi Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46,** 1926, p. 60. (New name for *ocularis* Ingram "preoccupied as a synonym of *cinereus* Vieillot.")

Marianne, Caroline and Pelew Islands, Philippines, Talaut Islands, Celebes, Dampier.

Poliolimnas cinereus brevipes (Ingram)

Porzana cinerea brevipes Ingram, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **29,** 1911, p. 21. (Sulphur Island, Bonin Group, *i.e.* Iwotima Island, Vulcan Islands.)

Iwotima and Dionisio islands of the Vulcan Islands.

Poliolimnas cinereus meeki (Hartert)

Porzana cinerea meeki Hartert, Nov. Zool., **31,** 1924, p. 263. (St. Matthias Island.)

St. Matthias (or Mussau) Island, N. N. W. of New Hanover, Bismarck Archipelago.

?Poliolimnas cinereus minimus (Schlegel)

Erythra cinerea minima Schlegel, Mus. Pays-Bas, **5,** 1865, Ralli, p. 34. (Outanata, southwestern New Guinea, *ex* Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 600, where a *nomen nudum.*)

New Hanover, New Ireland, New Guinea. (Doubtfully distinct from *leucophrys.*)

Poliolimnas cinereus moluccanus Mathews

Poliolimnas cinereus moluccanus Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46,** 1926, p. 60. (Mt. Fogi, Buru.)

Wetar, Timor, Savu, the Moluccas, Key Islands.

Poliolimnas cinereus leucophrys (Gould)

Porzana leucophrys Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1847, p. 33. (Port Essington, Northern Territory.)

Porzana cinerea parryi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1912, p. 73. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Northern Australia.

Poliolimnas cinereus tannensis (J. R. Forster)

Rallus tannensis J. R. Forster, Descr. Anim., ed. Licht., 1844, p. 275. (Tanna Island.)

Poliolimnas cinereus ingrami Brasil, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat. Paris, **23,** 1917, p. 437. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia, New Hebrides, Fiji Islands and Samoa Islands.

Genus PORPHYRIOPS Pucheran

Porphyriops Pucheran, Rev. Zool., 1845, p. 278. Type, by original designation, *Fulica crassirostris* J. E. Gray.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23,** 1894, p. 182–183.

Porphyriops melanops bogotensis Chapman

Porphyriops melanops bogotensis Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **33,** 1914, p. 169. (Savanna of Bogotá, Colombia.)

Confined to the Bogotá Savanna, Colombia.

Porphyriops melanops melanops (Vieillot)

Rallus melanops Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **28,** 1819, p. 553. (Paraguay.)

Eastern Brazil from Bahia to Rio Grande do Sul; Paraguay, Uruguay and northern Argentina south to Córdoba and Buenos Aires provinces.

Porphyriops melanops crassirostris (J. E. Gray)

Fulica crassirostris J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 542 [1] and plate. (South America; the type agrees with specimens from Chile.)[2]

Central Chile from Province of Coquimbo to Province of Llanquihue.

Genus TRIBONYX DuBus

Tribonyx DuBus, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles, **7,** 1840, pt. 1, p. 212. Type, by monotypy, *Tribonyx mortierii* DuBus.

Microtribonyx Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1,** 1893, p. 29. Type, by original designation, *M. ventralis* (Gould) = *Gallinula ventralis* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 221–229.

Tribonyx ventralis ventralis (Gould)

Gallinula ventralis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1836 (1837), p. 85. (Swan River, West Australia.)

South-West Australia.

---

[1] The species is called Thick-billed Coot in the text; the plate, however, bears the binomial name given above.

[2] Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 359–361.

?Tribonyx ventralis territorii Mathews

Tribonyx ventralis territorii Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 195. (Alexandra, Northern Territory.)

North-West Australia, Northern Territory.[1]

?Tribonyx ventralis whitei Mathews

Tribonyx ventralis whitei Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 194. (Nevertire, New South Wales.)

New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia.[1]

Tribonyx mortierii DuBus

Tribonyx Mortierii DuBus, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles, **7**, 1840, pt. 1, p. 214 and pl. (" Nouvelle Hollande " = Tasmania.)

Tasmania.

GENUS **AMAURORNIS** REICHENBACH

Amaurornis Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xxi. Type, by original designation, *Gallinula olivacea* Meyen.

Œnolimnas Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 28. Type, by original designation, *Œ. isabellinus* (Schl.) = *Rallina isabellina* Schlegel.

cf. Delacour, Ois. Indochine Franç., **1**, 1931, p. 219–220; 221–222.
La Touche, Handb. Bds. East. China, **2**, pt. 3, 1932, p. 282–284.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 234–235.
McGregor, Man. Phil. Bds., pt. 1, 1909, p. 75–77.
Meyer and Wiglesworth, Bds. Celebes, **2**, 1898, p. 708–713.
Siebers, Treubia, **7**, Suppl., 1930, p. 195–201.
Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **20**, 1913, p. 303–305.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 22–26.

Amaurornis akool akool (Sykes)

Rallus Akool Sykes, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1832, p. 164. (Deccan.)

Northern India from Kashmir to western Assam, south to the South Deccan and Bengal.

Amaurornis akool coccineipes (Slater)

Gallinula (*Amaurornis*) *coccineipes* Slater, Ibis, 1891, p. 44. (Swatow, Kwangtung, China.)

Southeastern China and northeastern Indochina.

Amaurornis olivacea olivacea (Meyen)

Gallinula olivacea Meyen, Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop. Carol., **16**, Suppl. 1, 1834, p. 109, pl. 20. (Manila.)

Philippines.

[1] Doubtfully distinct from *T. v. ventralis*.

Amaurornis olivacea moluccana (Wallace)

Porzana moluccana Wallace, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865, p. 480. (Amboina and Ternate, Moluccas.)

Islands of Sangir and Siao; the northern and southern Moluccas.

Amaurornis olivacea frankii (Schlegel)

Gallinula Frankii Schlegel, Notes Leyden Mus., **1**, 1879, p. 163. ("Eastern coast of the north west peninsula of New Guinea," *i.e.* Berau Peninsula.)

New Guinea.

Amaurornis olivacea nigrifrons (Hartert)

Gallinula (*Amaurornis*) *olivacea nigrifrons* Hartert, Nov. Zool., **33**, 1926, p. 172. (Witu Island, north of New Britain.)

Witu Island, New Britain, Duke of York Islands, New Hanover, and probably also New Ireland and the Solomon Islands.

Amaurornis olivacea ruficrissa (Gould)

Gallinula ruficrissa Gould, Bds. Austr., Suppl., pt. 5, 1869, pl. [79] and text. (Cape River, Queensland.)

Gallinula moluccana yorki Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1913, p. 194. (Cape York, Queensland.)

Northern Territory and North Queensland.

Amaurornis isabellina (Schlegel)

Rallina isabellina Schlegel, Mus. Pays-Bas, **5**, Ralli, 1865, p. 16. (Gorontalo, Celebes.)

Celebes.

Amaurornis phoenicurus phoenicurus (Pennant)

Gallinula phoenicurus Pennant, Indian Zool., 1769, p. 10, pl. 9. (Ceylon.)

Southern Travancore and Ceylon.

Amaurornis phoenicurus insularis Sharpe

Amaurornis insularis Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 162. (Andaman Islands and Nicobars.)

Andamans and Nicobars.

Amaurornis phoenicurus chinensis (Boddaert)

Fulica chinensis Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 54. (China, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 896, restricted to Hongkong by Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **20**, 1913, p. 304.)

Greater part of India (except Travancore) east through Assam and the Shan States and over the southern half of China, south to Malacca and Cambodia; islands of Formosa and Hainan.

Amaurornis phoenicurus javanica (Horsfield)

Gallinula Javanica Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 196. (Java.)

Amaurornis phoenicura cleptea Oberholser, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **60**, no. 7, 1912, p. 2. (Mojeia River, Nias Island.)[1]

Sumatra and islands off its southwestern coast, Java, Bali, Kangean, Banka, Borneo, Natuna Islands, Philippines, Sangir and Talaut Islands.

Amaurornis phoenicurus leucomelana (S. Müller)

Gallinula leucomelana S. Müller, Verh. nat. gesch. Ned., Land-en Volkenk., pt. 4, 1842, p. 158, note. (Timor.)

Lesser Sunda Islands (Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Sumba, Timor, Alor, Wetar, Damar, Roma); Djampea,[2] Celebes,[2] Buton,[2] Tukangbesi Islands,[2] and Buru.[2]

Amaurornis phoenicurus variabilis

GENUS **GALLICREX** BLYTH

Gallicrex Blyth, Cat. Bds. Mus. As. Soc., 1849 (1852), p. 283. Type, by monotypy, *G. cristatus* = *Fulica cinerea* Gmelin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1844–1845.

Gallicrex cinerea (Gmelin)

Fulica cinerea Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 702. (China, *ex* Latham.)

India and Ceylon east through Assam to southern and eastern China, Korea, Japan (north to Hondo), south to the Malay Peninsula, Indochina, Andaman Islands, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, the Philippines and Celebes.

GENUS **GALLINULA** BRISSON

Gallinula Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 50; **6**, p. 2. Type, by tautonymy, *Gallinula* Brisson = *Fulica chloropus* Linné.

cf. Bangs, Proc. New Eng. Zoöl. Cl., **5**, 1915, p. 93–99.
Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 32–36.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1840–1844.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 232–233.
Meyer and Wiglesworth, Bds. Celebes, **2**, 1898, p. 713–717.
Wetmore, Sci. Surv. Porto Rico and Virgin Ids., **9**, 1927, p. 343–345.

---

[1] Riley, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **75**, art. 4, 1929, p. 8–9, upholds *cleptea* on the grounds that it is larger than *javanica*; the measurements published by Riley, op. cit., **64**, art. 16, 1924, p. 22, and by Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **20**, 1913, p. 304–305, do not support this claim.

[2] Specimens from these islands not typical, but nearer *leucomelana* than to *javanica*.

Gallinula tenebrosa frontata Wallace

Gallinula frontata Wallace, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1863, p. 35. (Buru.)

Southeastern Borneo, Sumbawa, Sumba, Flores, Celebes, Buru, Amboina, Ceram, southern New Guinea.[1]

Gallinula tenebrosa neumanni Hartert

Gallinula tenebrosa neumanni Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36,** 1930, p. 123. (Ifaar, Sentani Lakes, New Guinea.)

Known only from the Sentani Lakes in northern New Guinea.

Gallinula tenebrosa tenebrosa Gould

Gallinula tenebrosa Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 22, 1846, pl. 14 (= **6,** pl. 73 of bound volume). (South Australia.)

Gallinula tenebrosa magnirostris Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 195. (Guilford, West Australia.)

Gallinula tenebrosa subfrontata Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 195. (Richmond River, New South Wales.)

Australia.

Gallinula chloropus correiana Murphy and Chapin

Gallinula chloropus correiana Murphy and Chapin, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 384, 1929, p. 7. (Terceira Island, Azores.)

Azores; known definitely only from Terceira Island and Fayal.

Gallinula chloropus chloropus (Linné)

Fulica Chloropus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 152. (Europe; restricted type locality, England, *ex* reference to Albin.)

Gallinula chloropus turkestanica Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1,** 1918, p. 15, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[2]

Breeds in the British Isles, Europe and western Asia from Norway, Finland and north-central Russia south to the Atlas countries, Egypt (including the islands in the Mediterranean), Mesopotamia and Turkestan. Migratory in the northern part of its breeding range, wintering south to the Sudan and Arabia.

Gallinula chloropus indica Blyth

Gallinula chloropus? var. *indicus* Blyth,[3] Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **11,** 1842, p. 887. (Calcutta.)

Kashmir, southern Tibet, southern and eastern China and Japan, south to southern India, Ceylon, Burma, central Malay Peninsula, Cambodia, Hainan (?), Formosa and the Riu Kiu Islands.

---

[1] Apparently the bird from southern New Guinea is not *neumanni,* but whether it is the same as *frontata* has yet to be settled.

[2] Original not seen; so quoted in Zoological Record for 1931.

[3] This name has priority over *Gallinula parvifrons* Blyth, 1843.

Gallinula chloropus orientalis Horsfield

Gallinula orientalis Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, 1821, p. 195. (Java.)

Southern Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Kangean, Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa and Celebes.[1]

Gallinula chloropus lozanoi Lletget

Gallinula chloropus lozanoi Lletget, Bol. R. Soc. Esp. Hist. Nat., **18**, 1918, p. 76, text fig., p. 77. (Luzon, Philippine Islands.)

Philippine Islands.

Gallinula chloropus guami Hartert

Gallinula chloropus guami Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24**, 1917, p. 268. (Guam, Marianne Islands.)

Marianne Islands.

Gallinula chloropus brachyptera (C. L. Brehm)

Stagnicola brachyptera C. L. Brehm, Vogelfang, 1855, p. 331. (Middle Africa.)

Africa from Senegal, northern Nigeria and Ethiopia south to Cape Province; islands of São Thomé and Annobon in the Gulf of Guinea.

Gallinula chloropus seychellarum Hartert

Gallinula chloropus seychellarum Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1843. (Ile Aride, Seychelles.)

Seychelle Islands.

Gallinula chloropus [illegible]

Gallinula chloropus pyrrhorrhoa A. Newton

Gallinula pyrrhorrhoa A. Newton, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861, p. 19. (Mauritius.)

Madagascar, Réunion and Mauritius.

Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis Streets

Gallinula sandvicensis Streets, Ibis, 1877, p. 25. (Oahu, Hawaiian Islands.)

Hawaiian Islands.

Gallinula chloropus cachinnans Bangs

Gallinula chloropus cachinnans Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **5**, 1915, p. 96. (Arbuckle Creek, De Soto County, Florida.)

---

[1] The description of *Gallinula lepida* Brüggemann, Abh. naturw. Ver. Bremen, **5**, 1877, p. 91 (locality unknown but presumably from Celebes or the Sangir Islands), might apply to either *orientalis, lozanoi* or *guami* but the measurements more nearly approximate those of *Gallinula angulata*. Its identity could be settled by an examination of the type in the Darmstadt Museum.

Gallinula chloropus centralis Miller and Griscom, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 25, 1921, p. 3. (12 miles south of Metapa, central Nicaragua.)

Breeds from central California, Arizona, Nebraska, Minnesota, southern Ontario, New York and Vermont, south to southern Lower California, Mexico (and locally to Panama), the Gulf coast and Florida; Bermuda, Galápagos Islands. Migratory in the northern part of its range.

Gallinula chloropus cerceris Bangs

Gallinula galeata cerceris Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **4,** 1910, p. 81. (Island of St. Lucia, Lesser Antilles.)[1]

Gallinula chloropus portoricensis Danforth, Auk, **42,** 1925, p. 560. (Cartagena Lagoon, Puerto Rico.)

Greater and Lesser Antilles.

Gallinula chloropus pauxilla Bangs

Gallinula chloropus pauxilla Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **5,** 1915, p. 96. (Guabinas, Rio Cauca, western Colombia.)

Northern and western Colombia, western Ecuador and littoral of northwestern Peru.

Gallinula chloropus galeata (Lichtenstein)

Crex galeata Lichtenstein, Verz. Säugeth. und Vög. Berliner Mus., 1818, p. 36. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara.)

Island of Trinidad; the Guianas south over Brazil (except northwestern) to northern Argentina (provinces of Tucumán and Buenos Aires) and Uruguay.

Gallinula chloropus garmani Allen

Gallinula Garmani Allen, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **3,** 1876, p. 357. (Lake Titicaca, Peru.)

Highlands (above 10,000 feet) of Peru, Bolivia, northern Chile and northwestern Argentina.

Gallinula angulata Sundevall

Gallinula angulata Sundevall, Öfv. K. Vet.-Akad. Forh., **7,** 1850 (1851), p. 110. (Lower Caffraria, *i.e.* Natal, type from the Umlazi River.)

Africa from Senegal, northern Nigeria and the Egyptian Sudan south to Cape Province.

Genus **PORPHYRIORNIS** Allen

Porphyriornis Allen, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **4,** 1892, p. 57. Type, by original designation, *Porphyriornis comeri* Allen.

cf. W. Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 108–109.

---

[1] The type is a peculiarly colored example, but a second specimen is not different from birds from the rest of the West Indies; these in turn differ slightly from *cachinnans* as pointed out by Wetmore, *antea*, p. 344.

†Porphyriornis nesiotis (Sclater)

Gallinula nesiotis P. Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861, p. 261, pl. 30. (Tristan da Cunha.)

Formerly confined to the Island of Tristan da Cunha. Now extinct.

Porphyriornis comeri Allen

Porphyriornis comeri Allen, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **4**, 1892, p. 57. (Gough Island.)

Confined to Gough Island, South Atlantic Ocean.

Genus **PAREUDIASTES** Hartlaub and Finsch

Pareudiastes Hartlaub and Finsch, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 25. Type, by monotypy, *Pareudiastes pacificus* Hartlaub and Finsch.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 166.

Pareudiastes pacificus Hartlaub and Finsch

Pareudiastes pacificus Hartlaub and Finsch, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 25, pl. 2. (Savaii, Samoan Islands.)

Known only from the Samoan Islands. Now possibly extinct.

Genus **PORPHYRULA** Blyth

Porphyrula Blyth, Cat. Bds. Mus. As. Soc., 1849 (1852), p. 283. Type, by monotypy, *P. chloronotus* Blyth = *Porphyrio alleni* Thomson.[1]

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 30–32.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 187–192.

Porphyrula alleni (Thomson)

Porphyrio Alleni Thomson, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., **10**, 1842, p. 204. (Idda, Niger River.)

Africa from Senegal and the southern Egyptian Sudan south to Cape Province; Madagascar. Numerous instances of casual occurrence on islands in the western Indian Ocean, Gulf of Guinea, and southern Europe.

Porphyrula martinica (Linné)

Fulica martinica Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 259. (Martinique, West Indies.)

Breeds from Texas, Louisiana, southern Alabama and South Carolina south through Mexico and the West Indies to Peru, northern and eastern Argentina and Rio Grande do Sul. Migratory in the northern part of its range in the United States.

---

[1] Includes Ionornis. I prefer to unite *alleni*, *martinica* and *parva* in a single genus as Sharpe did; the only other alternative is to place each species in a monotypic genus (the names are already available). The latter course lays undue emphasis on minor external structural differences that do not seem to me to be of generic significance.

Porphyrula parva (Boddaert)

Fulica parva Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 54. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, no. 897.) Not *Fulica parva* Pennant, in Forster, Ind. Zool., 1781, p. 44, *nomen nudum.*

Fulica flavirostris Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 699. (Cayenne, same basis as Boddaert's name.)

The Guianas, northern and central Brazil in states of Pará, Matto Grosso, Goyaz and Minas Geraës; Paraguay.

GENUS **PORPHYRIO** BRISSON

Porphyrio Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 522. Type, by tautonymy, *Porphyrio* Brisson = *Fulica porphyrio* Linné.

Kentrophorina Mathews, Bds. Norfolk and Lord Howe Ids., 1928, p. 6. Type, by monotypy, *Fulica alba* White.

cf. Chasen and Kloss, Journ. Siam Soc., Nat. Hist. Suppl., **7**, 1928, p. 158.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1845–1849.
Hartert, Nov. Zool., **31**, 1924, p. 105–108.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 236–254.

Porphyrio porphyrio (Linné)[1]

Fulica Porphyrio Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 152. (Asia, America = lands bordering the western Mediterranean Sea.)

Now confined to southern Portugal, Spain, Morocco, Algeria and Tunis; Sardinia and Sicily. Formerly occurred on the Balearic Islands, Malta and perhaps in Greece.

Porphyrio madagascariensis aegyptiacus Heuglin

Porphyrio ægyptiacus Heuglin, Syst. Uebers., 1856, p. 65. (Egypt.)[2]

Senegal, Lake Chad, Egypt and the lake region of southern Ethiopia.

Porphyrio madagascariensis madagascariensis (Latham)

Gallinula madagascariensis Latham, Ind. Orn. Suppl., 1801, p. lxviii. (Madagascar.)

Eastern and southern Africa from Damaraland and the east African lake region south to Cape Province; Madagascar.

---

[1] This must stand as the name of the bird usually known as *Porphyrio caeruleus* (Vandelli). *Fulica porphyrio* Linné certainly does not apply to the King Reed-hen of tropical Africa as has already been pointed out by Hartert, but Hartert was wrong in rejecting the name in favor of *caeruleus* simply because the first reference under *porphyrio* quoted by Linné did not apply. The references to Albin and Edwards are unmistakable and serve as definite, positive elements to identify the name.

[2] Professor Neumann, *in litt.*, informs me that this is a valid form.

Porphyrio poliocephalus seistanicus Zarudny and Härms

Porphyrio poliocephalus seistanicus Zarudny and Härms, Journ. f. Orn., **59**, 1911, p. 240. (Seistan, eastern Persia.)

Porphyrio poliocephalus caspius Hartert, Nov. Zool., **24**, 1917, p. 266. (Caspian Sea, type from Lenkoran.)

Shores of the Caspian Sea, Lake of Antioch in Syria, Mesopotamia, eastern Persia, western Turkestan and possibly Afghanistan.

Porphyrio poliocephalus poliocephalus (Latham)

Gallinula poliocephala Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxviii. (India.)

India and Burma, south to Ceylon and Tenasserim.

Porphyrio poliocephalus viridis Begbie

Porphyrio viridis Begbie, The Malay Peninsula, 1834, p. 2. (Malacca.)

Porphyrio Edwardsi Elliot, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (5), **1**, 1878, p. 98. (Cochinchina and Siam.)

Malay Peninsula, central Siam and Laos, south to Singapore and Cambodia.

Porphyrio poliocephalus indicus Horsfield

Porphyrio Indicus Horsfield,[1] Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 194. (Java.)

Porphyrio bemmeleni Büttikofer, Notes Leyden Mus., **11**, 1889, p. 192. (Lake Toba, Sumatra.)

Sumatra, Java, Kangean, Borneo.

Porphyrio poliocephalus palliatus Brüggemann

Porphyrio indicus Horsf. var. *palliatus* Brüggemann, Abh. naturwiss. Ver. Bremen, **5**, 1876, p. 89. (Celebes.)

Celebes.

Porphyrio poliocephalus melanopterus Bonaparte

Porphyrio melanopterus "Temm." Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 599. (No locality, but types are from Ceram.)

Moluccas, New Guinea and Papuan Islands.

Porphyrio poliocephalus pelewensis Hartlaub and Finsch

Porphyrio melanotus Temm. var. *pelewensis* Hartlaub and Finsch, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1872, p. 107. (Pelew Islands.)

Pelew Islands.

Porphyrio poliocephalus ellioti Salvadori

Porphyrio ellioti Salvadori, Atti Accad. Sci. Torino, **14**, 1879, p. 1168. (Admiralty Islands.)

Admiralty Islands.

---

[1] Replaces *Porphyrio calvus* Vieillot, *vide* Hartert, 1924.

Porphyrio poliocephalus neobritannicus A. B. Meyer

Porphyrio neobritannicus A. B. Meyer, Abh. Ber. Mus. Dresden, 1890–1891 (1891), no. 4, p. 15. (New Britain.)

New Britain.

Porphyrio poliocephalus mertoni Berlepsch

Porphyrio mertoni Berlepsch, Abh. Senckenb. Naturf. Ges., **34**, 1913, p. 498. (Elat, Great Key Island.)

Timor and the Key Islands.

Porphyrio poliocephalus melanotus Temminck

Porphyrio melanotus Temminck, Man. d'Orn., ed. 2, **2**, 1820, p. 701. (New South Wales.)

Porphyrio melanotus neomelanotus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 237 (in key), p. 246. (Wyndham, North-West Australia.)

Australia (except southwestern).

Porphyrio poliocephalus bellus Gould

Porphyrio bellus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1840 (1841), p. 176. (Western Australia, type from Albany, *fide* Mathews, *infra*.)

Porphyrio melanotus woodwardi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 29. (Monger's Lake, West Australia.)

South-West Australia.

Porphyrio poliocephalus fletcherae Mathews

Porphyrio melanotus fletcheræ Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 237 (in key), p. 243. (Tasmania.)

Tasmania.

Porphyrio poliocephalus stanleyi Rowley

Porphyrio stanleyi Rowley, Orn. Misc., **1**, 1875, p. 37. (New Zealand, based on an albino.)

New Zealand.

Porphyrio poliocephalus chathamensis Forbes

Porphyrio chathamensis Forbes, Ibis, 1893, p. 531. (Chatham Islands.)

Chatham Islands.

Porphyrio poliocephalus caledonicus F. Sarasin

Porphyrio calvus caledonicus F. Sarasin, Nova Caledonia, A., Zool., **1**, livr. 1, 1913, p. 62. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Porphyrio poliocephalus aneiteumensis Tristram

Porphyrio aneiteumensis Tristram, Ibis, 1876, p. 265. (Aneiteum, New Hebrides.)

New Hebrides.

Porphyrio poliocephalus vitiensis Peale

Porphyrio vitiensis Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 221. (Fiji Islands.)

Fiji Islands.

Porphyrio poliocephalus samoensis Peale

Porphyrio poliocephalus samoensis Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 220. (Island of Upolu, Samoan Group.)

Samoan Islands.

†Porphyrio albus (White)

Fulica alba White, Journ. Voy. New South Wales, 1790, p. 238. (Lord Howe Island.)

Porphyrio raperi Mathews, Bds. Norfolk and Lord Howe Ids., 1928, p. 6. (Name for an unpublished drawing by George Raper, described l. c.)

Lord Howe Island. Extinct.

Porphyrio pulverulentus Temminck

Porphyrio pulverulentus Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 68, 1826, pl. 405. (South Africa, error = Philippines.)

Philippines (Luzon, Bohol, Mindanao, Mindoro) and Talaut Islands (where straggler?).

Genus **NOTORNIS** Owen

Notornis Owen, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1848, p. 2. Type, by diagnosis, *Notornis mantelli* Owen.

Mantellornis Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1**, 1911, p. 249. Type, by original designation, *Notornis hochstetteri* A. B. Meyer.

cf. Rothschild, Extinct Bds., 1907, p. 141–142.

†Notornis mantelli Owen

Notornis Mantelli Owen, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **3**, 1848, p. 347, pl. 56, figs. 7–13. (Type a skull from volcanic sand deposits near Waingongoro, South Island, New Zealand.)

Notornis Hochstetteri A. B. Meyer, Abbild. Vog. Skelett., Lief. 4 and 5, 1883, p. 28, pl. 34–37. (Bare-patch Plains, east of Lake Te Anau, South Island, New Zealand.)[1]

New Zealand. Extinct.

---

[1] Forbes, Nature, **112**, 1923, p. 762, writes that *mantelli* based on a skull is the same as *hochstetteri* based on skin and skeleton.

Subfamily FULICINAE

Genus FULICA Linné

Fulica Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 152. Type, by tautonymy, *Fulica atra* Linné (Fulica, prebinomial specific name in synonymy).

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1850–1853.
Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 362–367.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **1,** 1911, p. 256–258.
Rothschild, Avif. Laysan, etc., pt. 3, 1900, p. 245–246.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3,** 1903, p. 329–330.
Wetmore, Sci. Surv. Porto Rico and Virgin Ids., **9,** 1927, p. 346–348.
Id., Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, 1926, p. 118–121.

Fulica atra atra Linné

Fulica atra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 152. (Europe, restricted type locality Sweden, *ex* ref. to Fn. Svec.)

Fulica stenoleuca Peckelhoff, Orn. Monatsschr., **39,** 1914, p. 288. (Germany.)

Fulica atra turkestanica Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1,** 1918, p. 15, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[1]

Breeds over the greater part of Europe and Asia south to northern Africa, Asia Minor, India, and southern China; Azores; Iceland. Migratory in the northern part of its breeding range and occurring in winter south to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Arabia, Java, and Celebes.

Fulica atra australis Gould

Fulica Australis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1845, p. 2. (Western Australia.)

Fulica tasmanica Grant, Tasm. Journ. Sci., **2,** 1845, p. 310. (Tasmania.)

Fulica atra ingrami Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 196. (Alexandra, Northern Territory.)[2]

Northwestern New Guinea, Australia and Tasmania.

Fulica cristata Gmelin

Fulica cristata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 704. (Madagascar.)

Tropical Africa (except western) from Ethiopia to Cape Province; Madagascar. Believed to have bred formerly in the Iberian Peninsula and Morocco.

---

[1] Original not seen; so quoted in Zoological Record for 1931.

[2] Mathews has recognized three Australian races of *F. atra* since 1912, but has never pointed out the characters by which they may be distinguished.

Fulica americana alai Peale

Fulica alai Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 224. (Hawaiian Islands.)

Hawaiian Islands.

Fulica americana americana Gmelin

Fulica americana Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 704. (North America.)

Breeds from central British Columbia, southern Mackenzie, central Saskatchewan, Ontario, southern Quebec and New Brunswick, south to southern Lower California, Tamaulipas, Arkansas, Tennessee and New Jersey; breeds also sporadically in Florida, southern Mexico, Guatemala, and Nicaragua. Winters from the southern half of its breeding range south to Panama and the West Indies (at least to the northern Greater Antilles).

Fulica americana grenadensis Riley

Fulica americana grenadensis Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **29**, 1916, p. 103. (Ile de Rhonde, Grenada, West Indies.)

Grenada, the Grenadines and Jamaica.[1]

Fulica americana columbiana Chapman

Fulica americana columbiana Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **33**, 1914, p. 170. (La Herrera, north of Bogotá, Cundinamarca, Colombia.)

Temperate zone of the Andes from the Bogotá region of Colombia to northern Ecuador.

americana peruviana

Fulica ardesiaca Tschudi

Fulica ardesiaca Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9**, Bd. 1, 1843, p. 389. (Lake Junín, Peru.)

Temperate and Puna zones of the Andes from Ecuador to Bolivia and northern Chile.

Fulica armillata Vieillot

Fulica armillata Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **12**, 1817, p. 47. (Paraguay.)

Southern South America from provinces of Coquimbo, Chile, Tucumán, Argentina, Paraguay and State of São Paulo, Brazil, south to Tierra del Fuego.

Fulica caribaea Ridgway

Fulica caribæa Ridgway, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **7**, 1884, p. 358. (Guadeloupe and St. John, West Indies; type from St. John, Virgin Islands.)

---

[1] Danforth, Auk, **45**, 1928, p. 482.

Fulica caribaea major Danforth, Auk, **42,** 1925, p. 561. (Cartagena Lagoon, Puerto Rico.)

West Indies: known from Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, St. John, Antigua, Barbuda, Anguilla, Guadeloupe and Carriacou.

Fulica leucoptera Vieillot

Fulica leucoptera Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **12,** 1817, p. 48. (Paraguay.)

Southern South America from northern Chile, eastern Bolivia, Paraguay, and extreme southern Brazil, south to Tierra del Fuego.

Fulica rufifrons Philippi and Landbeck

Tulica (sic) *rufifrons* Philippi and Landbeck, An. Univ. Chile, **19,** 1861, p. 507. (Chile.)

Southern South America from Coquimbo, Chile and Tucumán, Argentina, and Uruguay, south to Concepción and Chubút; State of São Paulo, Brazil; Falkland Islands.

Fulica gigantea Eydoux and Souleyet

Fulcia (sic) *gigantea* Eydoux and Souleyet, Voy. 'La Bonite,' Zool., **1,** 1841, p. 102, Atlas, Ois., pl. 8. (Peru.)

Puna zone of Peru, Bolivia and northern Chile.

Fulica cornuta Bonaparte

Fulica cornuta Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **37,** 1853, p. 925. (Bolivia, type from Potosí.)

Known only from a few localities, all above 13000 feet, in Bolivia, northern Chile and northwestern Argentina.

Suborder HELIORNITHES

Family HELIORNITHIDAE

Genus PODICA Lesson

Podica Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 8, 1831, p. 596. Type, by monotypy, *Heliornis senegalensis* Vieillot.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 36–40.
Stresemann, Journ. f. Orn., **72,** 1924, p. 96–98.

Podica senegalensis senegalensis (Vieillot)

Heliornis senegalensis Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **14,** 1817, p. 277. (Senegal.)

West Africa from Senegal to Nigeria and in the Uelle and Ituri districts of the Belgian Congo.

Podica senegalensis camerunensis Sjöstedt

Podica camerunensis Sjöstedt, Orn. Monatsb., **1**, 1893, p. 42. (Bonge, Cameroon Mountain.)

Podica jacobi Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **54**, 1906, p. 325. (Cameroon.)

Cameroon, Spanish Guinea and Gaboon, east to the middle Congo River and Stanley Falls.

Podica senegalenis albipectus Stresemann

Podica senegalensis albipectus Stresemann, Journ. f. Orn., **72**, 1924, p. 97. (Chinchoxo, Loango Coast.)

Loango Coast.

Podica senegalensis petersii Hartlaub

Podica Petersii Hartlaub, Abh. naturwiss. Ver. Hamburg, **2**, Abth. 2, 1852, p. 62. (Mozambique.)

Eastern Africa from the Tana River to Natal and the eastern part of Cape Province, probably also southern Angola.

Genus **HELIOPAIS** Sharpe

Heliopais Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 37. Type, by original designation, *Podica personata* G. R. Gray.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 36–38.

Heliopais personata (G. R. Gray)

Podica personata G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1848 (1849), p. 90. (Malacca.)

Bengal, eastern Assam, Burma, and the Malay States; Sumatra.

Genus **HELIORNIS** Bonnaterre

Heliornis Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1791, p. lxxxiv, 64. Type, by monotypy, *Heliornis fulicarius* Bonnaterre = *Colymbus fulica* Boddaert.

cf. Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1903, p. 330–331.

Heliornis fulica (Boddaert)

Colymbus fulica Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 54. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 893.)

Southern Vera Cruz south to Peru, Paraguay, northeastern Argentina, and southeastern Brazil (São Paulo).

SUBORDER RHYNOCHETI

FAMILY RHYNOCHETIDAE

GENUS RHYNOCHETOS VERREAUX AND DES MURS

Rhynochetos J. Verreaux and Des Murs, Rev. et Mag. Zool. (2), **12**, 1860, p. 439.[1] Type, by monotypy, *Rhynochetos jubatus* Verreaux and Des Murs.

cf. Brasil, in Wytsman's Gen. Avium, pt. 21, 1913, p. 1–3 and col. pl.

Rhynochetos jubatus J. Verreaux and Des Murs

Rhynochetos jubatus J. Verreaux and Des Murs, Rev. et Mag. Zool. (2), **12**, 1860, p. 440, pl. 21. (New Caledonia.)

Confined to New Caledonia. Now threatened with extinction.

SUBORDER EURYPYGAE

FAMILY EURYPYGIDAE

GENUS EURYPYGA ILLIGER

Eurypyga Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, p. 257. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea helias* Pallas.

cf. Chubb, Bds. Brit. Guiana, **1**, 1916, p. 142–144.
Salvin and Godman, Biol. Centr.-Americana, **3**, 1903, p. 334–335.

Eurypyga helias major Hartlaub

Eurypyga major Hartlaub, Syst. Verz. Mus. Bremen, Vögel, 1844, p. 108. (Colombia.)[2]

Guatemala (Caribbean slope) over tropical Central America south through Colombia (west of the eastern Andes) to Ecuador (east to San José and Sarayacu).

Eurypyga helias meridionalis Berlepsch and Stolzmann

Eurypyga major meridionalis Berlepsch and Stolzmann, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1902, vol. 2, p. 50. (La Merced, Chanchamayo, Peru.)

South-central Peru.

---

[1] This is the original spelling. The name, however, is almost universally written Rhinochetus.

[2] This name just escapes being a *nomen nudum* at its first appearance; the only diagnosis reads, "Wir führen diese durch Grösse und Färbung deutlich verschiedene Art unter der vorläufigen Benennung von *E. major* [lapsus! = *helias*] auf. . . ."

Eurypyga helias helias (Pallas)

Ardea helias Pallas, Neue Nord. Beytr., **2**, 1781, p. 48, pl. 3. (Surinam.)

Venezuela, eastern Ecuador (Rio Curaray), northeastern Peru and eastern Bolivia, eastward through the Guianas and northern Brazil, south to central Matto Grosso, southern Goyaz and Piauhy.

SUBORDER Phororhaci

FAMILY Phororhacidae

FAMILY Brontornithidae

FAMILY Opisthodactylidae

SUBORDER CARIAMAE

FAMILY Bathornithidae

FAMILY Hermosiornidae

FAMILY CARIAMIDAE

GENUS CARIAMA BRISSON

Cariama Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 516. Type, by monotypy, Cariama = *Palamedea cristata* Linné.

cf. Reichenow, Die Vögel, **1**, 1913, p. 231–232.

Cariama cristata (Linné)

Palamedea cristata Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 232. (Northeastern Brazil, *ex* Marcgrave.)

Tableland of Brazil from Matto Grosso and Piauhy south to northwestern Argentina (Province of Salta) and Paraguay.

GENUS CHUNGA HARTLAUB

Chunga "Burmeister" Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 335. Type, by monotypy, *Dicholophus burmeisteri* Hartlaub.

cf. Reichenow, Die Vögel, **1**, 1913, p. 231–232.

Chunga burmeisteri (Hartlaub)

Dicholophus burmeisteri Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1860, p. 335. (Provinces of Tucumán and Catamarca, Argentina.)

Northwestern Argentina in provinces of Jujuy, Tucumán, Santiago del Estero and Córdoba.

SUBORDER OTIDES

FAMILY OTIDAE

GENUS TETRAX T. FORSTER

Tetrax T. Forster, Syn. Cat. Brit. Bds., 1817, p. 20. Type, by tautonymy, *Otis tetrax* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1803–1806.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 62–64.

Tetrax tetrax tetrax (Linné)

Otis Tetrax Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 154. (Europe, restricted type locality, France, *apud* Hartert.)

Northwestern France south over the Iberian Peninsula to Morocco, northern and middle Algeria and Tunisia.

Tetrax tetrax orientalis (Hartert)

Otis tetrax orientalis Hartert, Nov. Zool., **23,** 1916, p. 339, pl. 2. (Sarepta, southern Russia.)

Breeds in eastern Europe and western Asia from Poland, Ukrainia, Saratov, Orenberg, Tomsk, and Zaissan Nor, south to Greece, the Black Sea, Transcaspia and Afghanistan. Migratory in the northern part of its breeding range to winter quarters in Syria, Mesopotamia and northwestern India. Many instances of occurrence in central and southern Europe, islands in the Mediterranean Sea, northern Egypt and northwestern China.

GENUS OTIS LINNÉ

Otis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 154. Type, by subsequent designation, *Otis tarda* Linné. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 64.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1799–1803.

Otis tarda tarda Linné

Otis Tarda Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 154. (Poland.)

Central and southern Europe and western Asia from the Iberian Peninsula, France, Poland, central Russia, Turgai and Lake Chani, south to the Mediterranean Sea, Asia Minor and the Altai.

Otis tarda korejewi Zarudny

Otis tarda korejewi Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **13,** 1905, p. 163. (Semiretchensk, Turkestan.)

Semiretchensk, the middle Tian Shan and Ala-tau.[1]

---

[1] Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 60, considers this form inseparable from *dybowskii*.

Otis tarda dybowskii Taczanowski

Otis Dybowskii Taczanowski, Journ. f. Orn., **22**, 1874, p. 331. (Dauria.)

Breeds from the southeastern Altai, Transbaikalia and the Amur region south to northern Mongolia, Manchuria and Ussuriland. Winters in China, Korea and Japan; casual in northern India.

GENUS **NEOTIS** SHARPE

Neotis Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1**, 1893, p. 50. Type, by original designation, *Neotis ludwigi* (Rüpp.) = *Otis ludwigii* Rüppell.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 53–59.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 244–248.
Sclater, Bds. S. Afr., **4**, 1906, p. 298–302.
Id., Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 112–113.

Neotis cafra denhami (Children)

Otis Denhami Anonymous = Children, in Denham and Clapperton's Travels, 1826, app., p. 199. (No locality given = neighborhood of Lake Chad, *fide* Sclater, 1924, p. 113.)

Northern tropical Africa from Futa Jalon and Sierra Leone east to the Bahr el Ghazal and south to Gold Coast, northern Cameroon and the Uelle district.

Neotis cafra jacksoni Bannerman

Neotis cafra jacksoni Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50**, 1930, p. 60. (Amala [or Mara] River, Kenya Colony.)

Uganda and Kenya Colony through the inland districts of Tanganyika Territory and northern Rhodesia to Lake Bangweolo; Mossamedes district of Angola.

Neotis cafra cafra (Lichtenstein)

Otis cafra Lichtenstein, Cat. Rer. Rariss. Hamburg, 1793, p. 36. (Kaffirlands = Kingwilliamstown district, Cape Colony.)

Cape Province north to the high veld of the Transvaal.

Neotis ludwigii (Rüppell)

Otis Ludwigii Rüppell, Mus. Senckenb., **2**, 1837, p. 223, pl. 14. (South Africa.)

South Africa from Hereroland, southern Transvaal and upper Natal, southward.

Neotis burchellii (Heuglin)

Eupodotis Burchellii "P. Würt." Heuglin, Journ. f. Orn., **15**, 1867, p. 301. (Jebel Dul, south of Sennaar.)

Unique.

Neotis nuba (Cretzschmar)

Otis Nuba Cretzschmar, in Rüppell's Atlas, 1826, Vög., p. 1, pl. 1. (Kurgos, near Shendi, Sudan.)

Sudanese arid belt of northern tropical Africa from Aïr and Zinder east to the Red Sea Province and south to Kordofan.

Neotis heuglinii (Hartlaub)

Otis heuglinii Hartlaub, Ibis, 1859, p. 344, pl. 11. (Near the wells of Thushha, between Zeila and Harar.)

Somaliland from the Gulf of Tajura to British Jubaland.

GENUS **CHORIOTIS** G. R. GRAY[1]

Choriotis "Pr. B." G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 109. Type, by original designation, *Otis arabs* Linné.

Austrotis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1913, p. 12. Type, by original designation, *Otis australis* J. E. Gray.

cf. Bannerman, Ibis, 1930, p. 429–434.
Id., Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 51–53.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 142–145.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 363–370.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 242–244.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 64–66.

Choriotis arabs lynesi Bannerman

Choriotis arabs lynesi Bannerman, Ibis, 1930, p. 432. (Camp Boulhaut, Sidi Ben Sliman, 30 miles southeast of Rabat, Morocco.)

Northwestern Morocco, between the Atlas Mountains and the coast.

Choriotis arabs stieberi (Neumann)

Otis arabs stieberi Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **55**, 1907, p. 307. (Kusseri, Shari River.)

Northern tropical Africa from eastern Gambia to Kordofan, south to the Ivory Coast hinterland.

Choriotis arabs butleri Bannerman

Choriotis arabs butleri Bannerman, Ibis, 1930, p. 433. (Renk, White Nile.)

Upper White Nile from Renk south to the Bahr el Zeraf and west to Lake No.

Choriotis arabs arabs (Linné)

Otis arabs Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 154. ("In oriente," based on the Arabian Bustard of Edwards' 'Natural History of Birds,' p. 12, pl. 12; the specimen figured by Edwards was brought from Mocha, Arabia.)

---

[1] Replaces Eupodotis of Sharpe's Hand-list.

African Red Sea coast from Red Sea Province to western British Somaliland, south to the Harar Mts.; southern Arabia.

Choriotis kori struthiunculus (Neumann)

Otis kori struthiunculus Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **55,** 1907, p. 306. (Lake Zwai, Ethiopia.)

Otis adolfi-friederici Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **55,** 1907, p. 306. (Mara River, Kenya Colony.)

Hawash and Harar districts of Ethiopia, south through Kenya Colony and Jubaland to Uganda and central Tanganyika Territory.

Choriotis kori kori (Burchell)

Otis Kori Burchell, Trav. S. Afr., **1,** 1822, p. 393, note. (Confluence of the Vaal and Orange Rivers.)

Confined to the high veld of Africa south of the Zambesi.

Choriotis nigriceps (Vigors)

Otis nigriceps Vigors, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–1831 (2 March, 1831), p. 35. (Himalayas.)

Otis Edwardsii J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Ill. Ind. Zool., **1,** pt. 9, 2 Dec., 1831, pl. 59. (No locality.)

India from Punjab south to the Bombay Deccan and from Sind east to the Jumna River.

Choriotis australis (J. E. Gray)

Otis Australis J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 305. (New South Wales.)

Choriotis australis derbyi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 226. (Derby, North-West Australia.)

Austrotis australis melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1915, p. 51. (Melville Island.)

Australia.

Genus **CHLAMYDOTIS** Lesson[1]

Chlamydotis Lesson, Rev. Zool., 1839, p. 47. Type, by monotypy, *Otis houbara* Desfontaines = *Psophia undulata* Jacquin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1808–1811.

Chlamydotis undulata fuertaventurae (Rothschild and Hartert)

Houbara fuertaventurae Rothschild and Hartert, Nov. Zool., **1,** 1894, p. 689. (Fuerteventura, Canary Islands.)

Canary Islands: confined to Fuerteventura and Lanzarote.

---

[1] Replaces Houbara Bonaparte of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Chlamydotis undulata undulata (Jacquin)

Psophia undulata Jacquin, Beytr. Gesch. Vög., 1784, p. 24, pl. 9. (Based on an aviary specimen brought from Tripoli.)

Northern Sahara and the high plateau between the northern and southern Atlas ranges (absent from Morocco), east to the Nile Valley and south at least to Kharga. Post-breeding stragglers occur in the Mediterranean countries.

Chlamydotis undulata macqueenii (J. E. Gray)

Otis Macqueenii J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Ill. Ind. Zool., **2**, pt. 12, 1832, pl. 47. (Himalayas.)

Breeds from the Syrian Desert, southeastern Transcaucasia, and Transcaspia, north to about lat. 51° in Turgai and Turkestan, east to Zaissan Nor, south to the Sinai Peninsula, Arabia, eastern Persia and Baluchistan. Winters chiefly in Palestine, Arabia, northwestern India and Egypt.

GENUS **LOPHOTIS** REICHENBACH

Lophotis Reichenbach, Syn. Av., no. 3, Gallinaceae, 1848, pl. 256, f. 2175. Type, by monotypy, *Otis ruficrista* A. Smith.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 62–64.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 148–150.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 252–254.

Lophotis savilei Lynes

Lophotis savilei Lynes, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1920, p. 51. (Nahud, western Kordofan.)

Probably ranges from Senegal and Gambia south to northern Nigeria, eastward through the African "thorn-scrub Savanna" to Darfur and western Kordofan; no specimens exist other than from the two last named dependencies and Nigeria.

Lophotis ruficrista hilgerti (Neumann)

Otis ruficrista hilgerti Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **55**, 1907, p. 308. (Dabab, northern Somaliland.)

Northern and central Somaliland.

Lophotis ruficrista gindiana (Oustalet)

Eupodotis Gindiana Oustalet, Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris (7), **5**, 1881, p. 164. (East Africa between Somaliland and Zanzibar.)

Southern Somaliland, south through the coastlands of Kenya Colony to the Pangani River.

Lophotis ruficrista ruficrista (A. Smith)

Otis ruficrista A. Smith, Rep. Exp. Expl. Centr. Afr., 1836, p. 56. (Near Latakoo, Bechuanaland.)

South Africa, from Benguella on the west and the Zambesi Valley on the east, south to the Orange River.

Genus **AFROTIS** G. R. Gray[1]

Afrotis "Pr. B." G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 109. Type, by original designation, *Otis afra* Gmelin = *Otis atra* Linné.

cf. de Schauensee, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **84,** 1932, p. 173–174. Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 254–256.

Afrotis atra etoschae (Grote)

Eupodotis afroides etoschae Grote, Journ. f. Orn., **70,** 1922, p. 41, in text, p. 42, orig. descr. (Okankwego, Ovampoland.)

Northern part of the South-West African Protectorate.

?Afrotis atra mababiensis Roberts

Afrotis afraoides mababiensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 23. (Mababe Flats, Ngamiland.)

Region about Lake Ngami. Doubtfully distinct from *etoschae.*

Afrotis atra afraoïdes (A. Smith)

Otis Afraoïdes A. Smith, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–1831 (1831), p. 11. (Flats near the Orange River.)

Afrotis afraoides damarensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **11,** 1926, p. 220. (Omutako Flats, north of Okahandja, Damaraland.)

Afrotis afraoides centralis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 23. (Ventersberg district, Cape Province.)

Damaraland, Bechuanaland and the Transvaal south to the Orange River.

Afrotis atra atra (Linné)

Otis atra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 264. (Ethiopia = Cape of Good Hope.)

Western half of Cape Province south of the Orange River.

Afrotis atra kalaharica Roberts

Afrotis afraoides kalaharica Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15,** 1932, p. 23. (Gomodimo Pan, Central Kalahari.)

Kalahari Desert.

Genus **EUPODOTIS** Lesson[2]

Eupodotis Lesson, Rev. Zool., 1839, p. 47. Type, by subsequent designation, *Otis rhaad* Rüppell not of Gmelin = *Otis senegalensis* Vieillot. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 64.)

---

[1] Replaces Compsotis Heine of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces Trachelotis Reichenbach of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Heterotetrax Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **23**, 1894, p. 283 (in key), p. 296. New name for Heterotis Sharpe 1893, not of Ehrenburg 1836. Type, by original designation, *Otis vigorsii* A. Smith.[1]

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 59–61.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 145–147.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 248–252.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 113–114.

Eupodotis vigorsii scolopacea (Temminck)

Otis scolopacea Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 97, 1835, pl. 576. (Interior of Africa.)[2]

Southern Africa from southeastern Great Namaqualand and Bechuanaland to the western parts of Cape Province.

Eupodotis vigorsii vigorsii (A. Smith)

Otis Vigorsii A. Smith, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–1831 (1831), p. 11. (South Africa.)

Transvaal and the central districts of Cape Province.

Eupodotis rüppellii rüppellii (Wahlberg)

Otis Rüppelii (sic) Wahlberg, Öfv. K. Vet-Akad. Förh., **13**, 1856, p. 174. (Damaraland, type from Onanis.)[3]

Eupodotis alleni de Schauensee, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **82**, 1930, p. 427. (Spitz Koppje, 15 miles west of Usakos, South-West African Protectorate.)

Heterotetrax rüppellii namaqua Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15**, 1932, p. 24. (Gibeon, South-West Africa.)

Southwestern Africa from Benguella to Great Namaqualand.

?Eupodotis rüppellii orangensis (Roberts)

Heterotetrax rüppellii orangensis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **15**, 1932, p. 24. (Putzonderwater, west of Kenhardt, Cape Province.)

Known only from the type locality.

Eupodotis humilis (Blyth)

Sypheotides humilis Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **24**, 1856, p. 305. (Somaliland.)

Northern Somaliland from Berbera, eastward.

Eupodotis senegalensis senegalensis (Vieillot)

Otis Senegalensis Vieillot, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1820, p. 333. (Senegal.)

Africa from Senegal and Casamanse east across Upper Guinea, Darfur, and Kordofan to the Nile Valley and western Ethiopia.

---

[1] I can see no trenchant characters of generic value which could justify the continued separation of Eupodotis and Heterotetrax.

[2] Prof. Neumann, *in litt.*, informs me that this is a valid race.

[3] *Cf.* Gyldenstolpe, Ark. Zool., **19**, A, no. 1, 1926, p. 99.

Eupodotis senegalensis barrowii (J. E. Gray)

Otis Barrowii J. E. Gray, in Griffith's Anim. Kingd., **8** (Aves, **3**), 1829, p. 304. (Cape of Good Hope.)

South Africa from Bechuanaland, the Transvaal, and Zululand south to the central parts of Cape Province.

Eupodotis senegalensis somaliensis (Erlanger)

Otis canicollis somaliensis Erlanger, Journ. f. Orn., **53**, 1905, p. 82, pl. 2, f. 2. (Metaker, Ennia-Gallaland.)

Ethiopia and Somaliland south through the dry inland parts of Kenya Colony to the Mara [Amala] River.

Eupodotis senegalensis canicollis (Reichenow)

Otis canicollis Reichenow, Orn. Centralbl., **6**, 1881, p. 79. (Berdera, Juba River.)

Otis canicollis erlangeri Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **3**, Nachtr., 1905, p. 802. (New name for *Otis canicollis* Reichenow.)

Coastal districts of Kenya Colony and Tanganyika Territory south to Ugogo.

Eupodotis caerulesens (Vieillot)

Otis Cærulesens (sic) Vieillot, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1820, p. 334. (Kaffraria.)

Otis ferox A. Smith, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–1831 (1831), p. 11. ("Country toward Latakoo.")

Southern Transvaal, Upper Natal, Orange Free State, and Cape Province.

Genus LISSOTIS Reichenbach

Lissotis Reichenbach, Syn. Av., no. 3, 1848, gallinaceae, p. [6], pl. CCLIII, figs. 2160–63. Type, by subsequent designation, *Otis melanogaster* Rüppell (Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 109).

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 64–67.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 256–260.

Lissotis melanogaster melanogaster (Rüppell)

Otis melanogaster Rüppell, Neue Wirbelth., Vög., 1835, p. 16, pl. 7. (Lake Tsana, Ethiopia.)

Lissotis lovati Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10**, 1900, p. 39. (Bilo, Ethiopia.)

Africa from Senegal, the upper White Nile and Ethiopia south to Angola and the Zambesi River.

Lissotis melanogaster notophila Oberholser

Lissotis notophila Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **28,** 1905, p. 836. (Based on Ogilvie-Grant, Ibis, 1902, p. 455–456, fig. 11; "Durban, Natal, may be considered the type locality.")

Lissotis melanogaster major Bannerman, Ibis, 1930, p. 435. (Umfolosi Station, Zululand.)

Southeastern Africa south of the Zambesi.

Lissotis hartlaubii (Heuglin)

Otis Hartlaubii Heuglin, Journ. f. Orn., **11,** 1863, p. 10. (Eastern Sennaar.)

Sennaar district of the Egyptian Sudan to Somaliland and south to northern Uganda, Kenya Colony and central Tanganyika Territory.

Genus **HOUBAROPSIS** Sharpe

Houbaropsis Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1,** 1893, p. 50. Type, by original designation, *Houbaropsis bengalensis* (Gmelin) = *Otis bengalensis* Gmelin.

cf. Delacour and Jabouille, Ois. Indochine Franç., **1,** 1931, p. 199–200, pl. 3.

Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 71–73; **8,** 1930, p. 489.

Houbaropsis bengalensis bengalensis (Gmelin)

Otis bengalensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 724. (Bengal.)

Northern India from the Kumaon Terai east through Bengal and Assam and south to Chittagong.

Houbaropsis bengalensis blandini Delacour

Houbaropsis bengalensis blandini Delacour, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **49,** 1928, p. 49. (Su-Vu, Province of Soairieng, Cambodia.)

Known only from the Province of Soairieng in Cambodia, where the bird occurs in the spring and autumn dry months. Breeding range not known.

Genus **SYPHEOTIDES** Lesson

Sypheotides Lesson, Rev. Zool., 1839, p. 47. Type, by subsequent designation, *Otis aurita* Latham = *Otis indica* J. F. Miller (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 64).

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 68–71; **8,** 1930, p. 488–489.

Sypheotides indica (J. F. Miller)

Otis indica J. F. Miller, Icon. Anim., 1782, pl. 33. (India.)

Greater part of the Indian Peninsula.

ORDER Diatrymiformes

FAMILY Diatrymidae

FAMILY Gastornithidae

ORDER CHARADRIIFORMES

SUBORDER CHARADRII

SUPERFAMILY JACANOIDEA

FAMILY JACANIDAE[1]

GENUS MICROPARRA CABANIS

Microparra Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **25**, 1877, p. 349. Type, by original designation, *Parra capensis* A. Smith.

cf. Sclater, in Stark and Sclater, Fauna S. Afr., Bds., **4**, 1906, p. 341–342.

Microparra capensis (A. Smith)

Parra capensis A. Smith, Ill. Zool. S. Afr., Aves, 1839, pl. 32 and text. (Near Algoa Bay.)

Eastern Africa from the upper White Nile south through Uganda, Tanganyika Territory and Nyasaland to Natal and Cape Province.

GENUS ACTOPHILORNIS OBERHOLSER

Actophilus Oberholser, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1899, p. 202. New name to replace Phyllopezus Sharpe 1896, preoccupied by Phyllopezus Peters 1877 (Reptilia). Type, by original designation, *Parra africana* Gmelin.

Actophilornis Oberholser, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **38**, 1925, p. 90. New name to replace Actophilus Oberholser 1899, preoccupied by Actophilus Agassiz 1846 (emendation of Actephilus Stephens 1833, Coleoptera).

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 76–80.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 76–79.

Actophilornis africana (Gmelin)

Parra africana Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 709. (Africa, restricted to Ethiopia by Grant, Ibis, 1915, p. 59.)

The entire Ethiopian region from the Senegal River east to the Egyptian Sudan and south to Cape Province.

---

[1] Taxonomic characters of the family Jacanidae, Lowe, Ibis, 1931, p. 530. Lowe would remove this family from the Charadriiformes and place it in the Gruiformes.

Actophilornis albinucha (I. Geoffroy Saint Hilaire)

Parra albinucha I. Geoffroy Saint Hilaire, Mag. Zool., **2**, 1832, cl. 2, pl. 6 and text. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

GENUS **IREDIPARRA** MATHEWS [1]

Irediparra Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1911, p. 7. Type, by original designation, *Parra gallinacea* Temminck.

cf. Hartert, Nov. Zool., **36**, 1930, p. 119–120.

Irediparra gallinacea gallinacea (Temminck)

Parra gallinacea Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 78, 1828, pl. 464. (Menado, Celebes.)

Irediparra gallinacea nakamurai Hachisuka, Bds. Phil. Ids., pt. 2, 1932, p. 261. (Mindanao.)[2]

Southeastern Borneo, Mindanao, Celebes, Sumbawa, Flores, Sumba, Timor, Buru, Key Islands.

Irediparra gallinacea novae-guinae (Ramsay)

Parra novæ-guinæ Ramsay, Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales, **3**, 1878, p. 298. (25 miles west of Port Moresby, New Guinea.)

Misol, New Guinea and the Aru Islands.

Irediparra gallinacea novaehollandiae (Salvadori)

Hydralector novae hollandiae Salvadori, Orn. Pap. e Mol., **3**, 1882, p. 309. (Australia.)

Irediparra gallinacea rothschildi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 224. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Irediparra gallinacea melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 73. (Melville Island, Northern Territory.)

Northern and eastern Australia.

GENUS **HYDROPHASIANUS** WAGLER

Hydrophasianus Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 279. Type, by original designation, *Parra chinensis* Auct. = *Tringa chirurgus* Scopoli.

Diplopteryx Gloger, Hand und Hilfsb. Naturg., 1842 (1841), p. 447. Type, by original designation, *Parra chinensis*.

---

[1] Replaces Hydralector Wagler of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] The mensural differences upon which Hachisuka bases this name are due to sexual variation; a series of twelve specimens from Mindanao in the M.C.Z., males and females, measure wing 115–137; tarsus 55–63; middle toe without claw 47–60 mm. Hachisuka gives for Mindanao birds wing 117–119; tarsus 55–62; middle toe 53–56.

Hydrophasis Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 68 (in key), p. 69. Substitute name for Hydrophasianus Wagler.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 41–43; **7,** 1930, p. 483.

Hydrophasianus chirurgus (Scopoli)

Tringa Chirurgus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 92. ("In nova Guiana" = Luzon, *ex* Sonnerat.)

All of India from Kashmir east to southern China and Formosa, south to Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, Java, Cambodia and the Philippine Islands.

GENUS **METOPIDIUS** WAGLER

Metopidius Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 279. Type, by subsequent designation, *Parra aenea* Cuvier = *Parra indica* Latham. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 71.)

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 39–41; **7,** 1930, p. 482–483.

Metopidius indicus (Latham)

Parra indica Latham, Ind. Orn., 2, 1790, p. 765. (India.)

India, Burma and southern Annam, south to the Malay Peninsula and Cambodia; Java; Sumatra. (Erroneously attributed to Celebes.)

GENUS **JACANA** BRISSON

Jacana Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 121. Type, by tautonymy, *Jacana* Brisson = *Parra jacana* Linné.

Asarcia Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 68 (in key), p. 86. Type, by monotypy, *Parra variabilis* Auct., not *Parra variabilis* Linné = *Fulica spinosa* Linné.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **12,** 1929, p. 489–490.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 81–88.
Todd, Ann. Carn. Mus., **10,** 1916, p. 217–220.

Jacana spinosa gymnostoma (Wagler)

Parra gymnostoma Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1831, col. 517. (Mexico.)

Tropical Mexico from Sinaloa on the west and the lower Rio Grande Valley on the east, south to Yucatan.[1]

Jacana spinosa violacea (Cory)

Parra violacea Cory, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **6,** 1881, p. 130. (Haiti, type from Gantier.)

Cuba, Isle of Pines, Jamaica, and Hispaniola.[1]

---

[1] The characters separating these are very slight and extremely variable; it is doubtful whether the two forms should be maintained as distinct from *J. s. spinosa.*

Jacana spinosa spinosa (Linné)

Fulica spinosa Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 152. (South America *ex* Edwards, Nat. Hist. Bds., p. 48, pl. 48. "I was told it was brought from Carthagena. . . ." Error = Panama, substituted as type locality by Todd, *antea*, p. 219.)[1]

Central America from Guatemala and British Honduras south to extreme western Panama.

Jacana spinosa hypomelaena (G. R. Gray)

Parra hypomelæna G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1846, p. 589, pl. CLIX. (No locality.)[2]

Panama from Veraguas eastward; northern Colombia east to the Santa Marta region and south up the Magdalena Valley.

Jacana spinosa melanopygia (Sclater)

Parra melanopygia Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856 (1857), p. 283. (Santa Marta, Colombia. Error, the type could not have come from there, *cf.* Chapman, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **36**, 1917, p. 225.)

Known from the Cauca Valley in western Colombia and from the region about Lake Maracaibo, western Venezuela.

Jacana spinosa intermedia (Sclater)

Parra intermedia Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856 (1857), p. 282. (Venezuela.)

Northern Venezuela.

Jacana spinosa jacana (Linné)

Parra Jacana Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 259. (South America, Surinam accepted as type locality by Berlepsch, Nov. Zool., **15**, 1908, p. 304.)

Parra nigra Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 708. (Brazil, based on "Jacana tertia species" of Marcgrave.)

Island of Trinidad; the Guianas, south over the greater part of Brazil and eastern Bolivia to Argentina (provinces of Córdoba and Buenos Aires) and Uruguay.

Jacana spinosa scapularis Chapman

Jacana scapularis Chapman, Am. Mus. Novit. no. 31, 1922, p. 3. (Chone, Province of Manaví, Ecuador.)

Tropical zone of western Ecuador.

---

[1] Todd's choice of type locality is unfortunate; this form occurs in Panama only in the extreme western part whence it is most unlikely that a specimen could have been received in Edwards' time.

[2] Replaces *Parra nigra* Gmelin, not applicable.

Jacana spinosa peruviana Zimmer

Jacana spinosa peruviana Zimmer, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **17**, 1930, p. 253. (Masisea, lower Ucayali River, Peru.)

Lower Ucayali and probably adjacent parts of upper Amazonia.[1]

SUPERFAMILY CHARADRIOIDEA

FAMILY ROSTRATULIDAE[2]

GENUS ROSTRATULA VIEILLOT

Rostratula Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 56. Type, by monotypy, Bécassine de Madagascar, Buffon = *Rallus benghalensis* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1871–1874.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 306–311.

Rostratula benghalensis benghalensis (Linné)

Rallus benghalensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 153. (Asia.)

Africa south of the Sahara to Cape Province; Egypt; Madagascar; southern Asia from Asia Minor through Persia to southern and eastern China, and Japan, south to Arabia, Sind, all of India, Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, and Cambodia; Philippines, Borneo, Sumatra and Java.

Rostratula benghalensis australis (Gould)

Rhynchæa Australis Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 4, 1838, Descr. New Species Australian Bds., p. 6. (New South Wales.)

Rostratula australis fitzroyi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 85. (Fitzroy River, North-West Australia.)

Australia and Tasmania.

GENUS NYCTICRYPHES WETMORE AND PETERS

Nycticryphes Wetmore and Peters, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **36**, 1923, p. 143. Type, by original designation, *Totanus semi-collaris* Vieillot.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 690–692.

Nycticryphes semi-collaris (Vieillot)

Totanus semi-collaris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **6**, 1816, p. 402. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara no. 405.)

Central provinces of Chile, Argentina south to Rio Negro Territory, Paraguay and Uruguay.[3]

---

[1] The birds recorded as *intermedia* by Mrs. Naumburg from the Rio Solimoës doubtless belong here.

[2] For the characters of this family see Lowe, Ibis, 1932, p. 507–530.

[3] The records from Peru, Straits of Magellan and São Paulo are probably erroneous, according to Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 392, note.

Family **HAEMATOPODIDAE**

Genus **HAEMATOPUS** Linné

Hæmatopus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 152. Type, by monotypy, *Haematopus ostralegus* Linné.

Prohæmatopus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 12. Type, by original designation, *Haematopus quoyi* Brabourne and Chubb = *Haematopus ater* Vieillot and Oudart.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1675–1680.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 11–30.
Murphy, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 194, 1925, p. 2–15.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 276–279.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 26–42.
Salomonsen, Ibis, 1930, p. 56–66.
Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **35**, 1927, p. 71–77.

Haematopus ostralegus bachmani Audubon

Scolopax nigra Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 659. (Islands between northern Asia and America.) Not *Scolopax nigra* Meuschen 1783.

Hæmatopus Bachmani Audubon, Bds. Am., folio ed., **4**, 1838, pl. 427, f. 1. (Mouth of the Columbia River.)

Breeds in the Aleutian Islands and on the west coast of North America from the Alaska Peninsula south to the Pacific coast of central Lower California. Winters from southern Alaska to Lower California.

Haematopus ostralegus frazari Brewster

Hæmatopus frazari Brewster, Auk, **5**, 1888, p. 84. (Carmen Island, Gulf of California.)

Both coasts of the southern half of the Lower California Peninsula, including the adjacent islands; west coast of Mexico south to Jalisco.

Haematopus ostralegus palliatus Temminck

Hæmatopus palliatus Temminck, Man. d'Orn., ed. 2, **2**, 1820, p. 532. (South America, restricted to Venezuela by Brabourne and Chubb, Bds. South Am., 1912, p. 37.)

Atlantic and Gulf coasts of North and South America from Virginia to Brazil; the West Indies (except Bahama Islands); Pacific coast of America from the Isthmus of Tehuantepec to the Bay of Panama, and Colombia.

Haematopus ostralegus prattii Maynard

Haematopus prattii Maynard, App. to Cat. West Ind. Bds., 1899, p. 34. (Flemmings Key, Bahama Islands.)

Bahama Islands.

Haematopus ostralegus galapagensis Ridgway

Hæmatopus galapagensis Ridgway, Auk, **3,** 1886, p. 331. (Chatham Island, Galápagos.)

Galápagos Archipelago.

Haematopus ostralegus pitanay Murphy

Hæmatopus palliatus pitanay Murphy, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 194, 1925, p. 1. (Pisco Bay, Peru.)

Pacific coast of South America from the Gulf of Guayaquil to Chiloë Island.

Haematopus ostralegus durnfordi Sharpe

Haematopus durnfordi Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 107 (in key), p. 117, pl. 6. (Tambo Point, mouth of Chubút River, Patagonia.)

Atlantic coast of southern South America from southern Brazil or Uruguay to Chubút.

Haematopus ostralegus malacophaga Salomonsen

Hæmatopus ostralegus malacophaga Salomonsen, Ibis, 1930, p. 58. (Thorsa, Iceland.)

Resident on Iceland and the Färoe Islands.

Haematopus ostralegus occidentalis Neumann

Hæmatopus ostralegus occidentalis Neumann, Die gefiederte Welt, Heft 14, 1929, p. 161. (Holland, England: no type specimen designated, but subsequently selected type from Auskerry, Orkney Islands.)[1]

British Isles.

Haematopus ostralegus ostralegus Linné

Hæmatopus Ostralegus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 152. (Europe and America = Öland, from first reference.)

Breeds on the coasts of Europe east to Arkhangelsk and south to northwestern Spain and the Baltic Sea; coasts of Macedonia, Asia Minor, the Black and Caspian Seas. Winters in the British Isles, borders of the Mediterranean and Red Seas, African coasts to Senegambia and Mozambique.

Haematopus ostralegus longipes Buturlin

Haematopus ostralegus longipes Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **1,** 1910, p. 36. (Alei River, district of Zmeinogorsk, Gouv. Tomsk, and Lenkoran.)

Haematopus ostralegus borysthenicus Charlemagne (or Scharlemann), Trav. Orn. Soc. Kieff [= Kiev], **1,** 1913, p. 1, 2. (Dnieper River.)

Breeds on the inland waters of southern and eastern Russia and western Siberia from Kiev, Tver, Kostroma, eastern Vologda and the lower Ob, south to the northern coast of the Black Sea, the Caucasus, Transcaspia, Aral Sea, Tarbagatai and Cis-Altai Steppes. Winter range not well worked out.

---

[1] Neumann, Anz. Orn. Ges. Bayern, **2,** 1932, p. 148.

Haematopus ostralegus osculans Swinhoe

Hæmatopus osculans Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 405. (North China.)

Breeds on the coasts (and probably some of the larger rivers) of northeastern Asia from eastern Siberia, Kamchatka and the Commander Islands, south to Korea, northern China and Japan. Winters south to southern China, northern Burma and Bengal.[1]

Haematopus ostralegus meade-waldoi Bannerman

Hæmatopus niger meade-waldoi Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **31**, 1913, p. 33. (Jandia, Fuerteventura, eastern Canary Islands.)

Resident on the eastern Canary Islands.

Haematopus ostralegus moquini Bonaparte

Hæmatopus moquini Bonaparte,[2] Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 1020. (Africa.)

Coasts and islands of South Africa from Walfish Bay to Natal.

Haematopus ostralegus longirostris Vieillot

Haematopus longirostris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **15**, 1817, p. 410. ("Australasie" = New South Wales *apud* Mathews.)

Haematopus picatus Vigors, in King's Narr. Survey Australia, **2**, 1827 (1826), p. 420. (No locality = Point Torment, North-West Australia *apud* Mathews, *antea*, p. 23.)

Haematopus longirostris mattingleyi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 213. (Cooktown, Queensland.)

Aru Islands, south coast of New Guinea, islands in Torres Straits and coasts of Australia and Tasmania.

Haematopus ostralegus unicolor J. R. Forster

Haematopus unicolor J. R. Forster, Descr. Anim., ed. Lichtenstein, 1844, p. 112. (New Holland = New Zealand.) Dark phase.

Haematopus finschi Martens, Orn. Monatsb., **5**, 1897, p. 190. (Salt Water Creek, South Island, New Zealand.) Pied phase.

Hæmatopus reischeki Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10**, 1899, p. 4. (Kaipara, New Zealand.) Plumage intermediate between the dark and pied phases.

New Zealand: North and South Islands, Stewart Island, Great and Little Barrier Islands.

---

[1] Stuart Baker records *Haematopus ostralegus* breeding in eastern Bengal and provisionally refers it to *osculans.*

[2] Replaces *Haematopus niger* Temminck, 1820, preoccupied by *Haematopus niger* Pallas, 1811.

Haematopus ostralegus chathamensis Hartert

Haematopus ostralegus chathamensis Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34,** 1927, p. 17. (Chatham Islands.)

Chatham Islands.

Haematopus leucopodus Garnot

Hæmatopus leucopodus Garnot, Ann. Sci. Nat., **7,** 1826, p. 47. (Falkland Islands.)

Southern South America from Chiloë Island on the west and the Chubút River on the east, southward; Falkland Islands.

Haematopus fuliginosus fuliginosus Gould

Hæmatopus fuliginosus Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 18, 1845, pl. [15] = **4,** pl. 8. (Tasmania, islands in Bass Straits and southern coast of Australia.)

Hæmatopus unicolor bernieri Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 214. (Bernier Island, West Australia.)

Coast of Australia (except that part occupied by *opthalmicus*).

Haematopus fuliginosus opthalmicus Castelnau and Ramsay

Hæmatopus opthalmicus (sic) Castelnau and Ramsay, Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales, **1,** 1877, p. 385. (Bountiful Island, Gulf of Carpenteria.)

Northern Australia on the shores of the Gulf of Carpenteria and the Cape York Peninsula.

Haematopus ater Vieillot and Oudart

Hæmatopus ater Vieillot and Oudart, Gal. Ois., **2,** 1825, p. 88; **1,** pl. 230. (No exact locality and description not diagnostic, but plate sufficient to fix identity; Straits of Magellan.)

Hæmatopus quoyi Brabourne and Chubb, Bds. So. Am., 1912, p. 37. (New name for *Haematopus ater* Sharpe not of Vieillot; Straits of Magellan.)

Coasts of South America from lat. 10° S. on the west and 43° S. on the east, to Cape Horn; Falkland Islands.

Family CHARADRIIDAE

Subfamily VANELLINAE[1]

Genus CHETTUSIA Bonaparte[2]

Chettusia Bonaparte, Iconogr. Faun. Ital., Uccelli, 1841, Intr., p. 12. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius gregarius* Pallas.

---

[1] I have followed Dr. Lowe (Ibis, 1931, p. 722-723 and p. 738-740) for this subfamily, but with a different sequence of genera and the following genera removed to the Charadriinae:—"Eupodella," Eudromias, Oreopholus, Podasocys and Oxyechus.

[2] Replaces Chaetusia (sic) and also includes Euhyas of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Vanellochettusia Brandt, in Lehmann's Reise nach Buckara und Samarkand, 1852, p. 324. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius leucurus* Lichtenstein.

Eurypterus Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 145 (in key), p. 171. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius leucurus* Lichtenstein. Not Eurypterus DeKay, 1826 (Crustacea), nor Eurypterus Mabille, 1877 (Lepidoptera.)

Euhyas Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 736. New name to replace Eurypterus Sharpe, preoccupied. Not Euhyas Fitzinger, 1843.

Zapterus Oberholser, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1899, p. 201. New name to replace Euhyas Sharpe, preoccupied.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1558–1560.

Chettusia leucura (Lichtenstein)

Charadrius leucurus Lichtenstein, in Eversmann's Reise von Orenburg nach Buchara, 1823, p. 137. (Between the Kuwan and Ian Daria, Turkestan.)

Breeds on the Kirghiz Steppes, Transcaspia and parts of Syria, Mesopotamia and Persia. Winters in Egypt, Egyptian Sudan, Sinai and northwestern India.

Chettusia gregaria (Pallas)

Charadrius gregarius Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **1,** 1771, p. 456. (Volga, Jaiku and Samara.)

Breeds in southern and middle Russia, Kirghiz Steppes, Transcaspia, western Siberia to Tomsk and Zaissan-nor. Winters in northeastern Africa to the Egyptian Sudan and in northern India.

Genus VANELLUS Brisson

Vanellus Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 94. Type, by tautonymy, *Vanellus* Brisson = *Tringa vanellus* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1555–1558.

Vanellus vanellus (Linné)

Tringa Vanellus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 148. (Europe, Africa. Restricted type locality, Sweden, Hartert, *antea.*)

Breeds in Europe and northern Asia from the Färoes, middle Norway, northern Sweden, Russia north to lat. 62° (59° in the Urals), Siberia north to lat. 57° in the Ob Valley, Transbaikalia, the Amur and Ussuriland, south to Spain, northern Italy, Transcaspia, Turkestan and northern China. Migratory in the northern part of its range, wintering in southern Europe, northern Africa, Asia Minor, Syria, southwestern Asia, northern India, Burma, southern China and Japan.

GENUS **BELONOPTERUS** REICHENBACH

Belonopterus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Tringa cajennensis* Latham = *Parra cayennensis* Gmelin.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 163–166.
Wetmore, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, 1926, p. 168–172.

Belonopterus chilensis cayennensis (Gmelin)

Parra cayennensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 706. (Cayenne.)

Savannas of Colombia, Venezuela, the Guianas and northern Brazil, south to the tropical lowlands south of the Amazon.

Belonopterus chilensis lampronotus (Wagler)

Charadrius Lampronotus Wagler, Syst. Av., 1827, Charadrius, sp. 48. (Paraguay, Brazil, Cayenne. Restricted type locality, southern Brazil, Peters, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **65,** 1923, p. 296, note.)

Belonopterus cayennensis intermedius Stolzmann, Ann. Zool. Mus. Polon. Hist. Nat., **5,** 1926, p. 203. (Brazil.)

Greater part of the Brazilian tableland south to central Argentina (east of the plains at the base of the Andes) and Uruguay.

Belonopterus chilensis chilensis (Molina)[1]

Parra Chilensis Molina, Sagg. Stor. Nat. Chili, 1782, p. 258. (Chile.)

Vanellus occidentalis Harting, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1874, p. 450, 451. (Chile.)

Vanellus grisescens Prazàk, Orn. Monatsb., **4,** 1896, p. 23. (Northern Chile.)

Belonopterus cayennensis molina Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1921, p. 111. (Talcahuano, Chile. New name for *Parra chilensis* Molina, rejected on grounds of inapplicability.)

Chile (from Atacama) and western Argentina south to Tierra del Fuego; recorded from the highlands of southern Peru.

GENUS **HEMIPARRA** SALVADORI[2]

Hemiparra Salvadori, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Milano, **8,** 1865, p. 270. Type, by monotypy, *Chettusia crassirostris* De Filippi [*i.e.* Hartlaub].

cf. Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 184–185.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 126.

---

[1] Hellmayr is the most recent author who proposes to reject Molina's name on the grounds that it is a composite between the present form and *Jacana j. jacana.* It must be remembered that a large percentage of the names of the 18th century authors are composites, and if any degree of stability in nomenclature is to be attained the name must be fixed on one of the species to which the account applies, provided of course that the name is identifiable at all.

[2] Replaces Defilippia Salvadori of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Hemiparra crassirostris crassirostris (Hartlaub)

Chettusia crassirostris "de Filippi" Hartlaub, Journ. f. Orn., **3,** 1855, p. 427. (Nubia.)

Upper While Nile region and the Bahr el Ghazal south to Uganda.

Hemiparra crassirostris hybrida Reichenow

Hemiparra hybrida Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **17,** 1909, p. 42. (German East Africa.)

East Africa from the southern shore of Lake Victoria and the Pangani River south to Nyasaland.

Hemiparra crassirostris leucoptera (Reichenow)

Vanellus leucopterus Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **37,** 1889, p. 265. (Quilimane, Portuguese East Africa.)

Nyasaland and Portuguese East Africa south to the Zambesi River and Zululand.

GENUS **TYLIBYX** REICHENBACH

Tylibyx Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Lobivanellus melanocephalus* Rüppell.

cf. Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 191–192.

Tylibyx melanocephalus (Rüppell)

Lobivanellus melanocephalus Rüppell, Syst. Uebers. Vög. N.-O. Afr., 1845, p. 115, pl. 44. (Mountains of Simien, Ethiopia.)

Highlands of northern Ethiopia.

GENUS **MICROSARCOPS** SHARPE

Microsarcops Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 123 (in key), p. 133. Type, by monotypy, *Pluvianus cinerea* Blyth.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1560–1561.

Microsarcops cinereus (Blyth)

Pluvianus cinereus Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **11,** 1842, p. 587. (Calcutta.)

Breeds in Mongolia, China south to the Yangtse Valley, Manchuria, Korea and Japan. Winters in southern China, eastern India, Burma, Malay States and Indo-Chinese countries.

GENUS **LOBIVANELLUS** G. R. GRAY[1]

Lobivanellus "Strickl." G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 84. Type, by original designation, *L. goensis* (Gm.) = *Parra goensis* Gmelin = *Tringa indica* Boddaert.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 186–189; **8,** 1930, p. 519.

[1] Replaces Sarcogrammus Reichenbach of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Lobivanellus indicus aigneri (Laubmann)

Sarcogrammus indicus aigneri Laubmann, Falco, **9**, 1913, p. 30. (Sonmiani, Mekran.)

Eastern Transcaspia, Mesopotamia, southwestern Persia, southern Arabia, Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Sind.

Lobivanellus indicus indicus (Boddaert)

Tringa Indica Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 50. (Goa, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 807.)

India (east of the range of *aigneri*) east to Bengal; Ceylon.

Lobivanellus indicus atronuchalis Jerdon

Lobivanellus atronuchalis "Blyth" Jerdon, Bds. India, **3**, 1864, p. 648. (Burma.)

Assam south of the Brahmapootra, Burma, southwestern Yunnan Malay States, and Indo-Chinese countries.

Genus **XIPHIDIOPTERUS** Reichenbach

Xiphidiopterus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Vanellus albiceps* Gould.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 109–112.

Xiphidiopterus albiceps (Gould)

Vanellus albiceps Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1834, p. 45. (Niger River or Fernando Po. A specimen from Fernando Po is claimed as the type of the species in Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, p. 147.)

Tropical Africa from Liberia east through Nigeria and French Equatorial Africa to the Bahr el Ghazal, south to the Loango Coast, upper Congo, Rhodesia and the Zambesi River; Fernando Po.

Genus **ROGIBYX** Mathews

Rogibyx Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 41. Type, by original designation, *Vanellus tricolor* Horsfield.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 148.

Rogibyx tricolor (Horsfield)

Vanellus tricolor Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 186. (Java.)[1]

Sumatra, Java, Timor.

---

[1] Replaces *Xiphidiopterus cucullatus* (Temm.). Horsfield's name is in no way affected by *Charadrius tricolor* Vieillot, which is now *Zonifer tricolor* (Vieillot).

Genus **LOBIBYX** Heine [1]

Lobibyx Heine, in Heine and Reichenow, Nomencl. Mus. Hein. Orn., 1890, p. 334. Type, by original designation, *Tringa lobata* Latham (not of Linné) = *Vanellus novaehollandiae* Stephens.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 40–54.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 148.

Lobibyx novae-hollandiae (Stephens)

Vanellus Novæ-Hollandiæ Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **11,** pt. 2, 1819, p. 516. (Flats near Parramatta, New South Wales.)

Lobibyx novæhollandiæ gracemeri Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1915, p. 126. (Gracemere, Queensland.)

Eastern and southern Australia; Tasmania.

Lobibyx miles miles (Boddaert)

Tringa miles Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 51. (Louisiana, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 835; error, Timor Laut designated as type locality by Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 215.)

Amboina, Timor Laut, Kei Islands, southern New Guinea, Aru Islands.

Lobibyx miles personatus (Gould)

Lobivanellus personatus Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 8, 1842, pl. [14] and text (= **6,** pl. 10 of bound vol.). (Coburg Peninsula, Northern Territory.)

Lobibyx miles harterti Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 215. (Inkerman, Queensland.)

Northern parts of Australia.

Genus **AFRIBYX** Mathews

Afribyx Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 41. Type, by original designation, *Vanellus lateralis* A. Smith.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 115–119.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 171–173.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 193–195.

Afribyx senegallus senegallus (Linné)

Parra senegalla Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 259. (Senegal.)

Tropical Africa, in the thorn scrub and savanna belt from Senegal east to Darfur (Friedmann refers birds from the eastern Sudan to this race), south to northern Cameroon and Uganda.

---

[1] In Sharpe's Hand-list Lobivanellus G. R. Gray is used but Mathews (Nov. Zool., **18,** 1911, p. 4) has shown that Lobivanellus must replace Sarcogrammus as used in the Hand-list.

Afribyx senegallus major (Neumann)

Lobivanellus senegallus major Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **22**, 1914, p. 8. (Ghadi Saati, Mareb River, Ethiopia.)

Highlands of Eritrea and western Ethiopia.

Afribyx senegallus lateralis (A. Smith)

Vanellus lateralis A. Smith, Ill. Zool. S. Afr., Aves, 1839, pl. 23 and text. (Tugela River, Natal.)

East Africa from eastern Belgian Congo, Uganda and southwestern Kenya Colony south to Natal; Angola.

GENUS **STEPHANIBYX** REICHENBACH

Stephanibyx Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius coronatus* "L." *i.e.* Boddaert.

Titihoia Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **10**, 1924, p. 79. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius melanopterus* Cretzschmar.

cf. Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 161–169.
Sclater, in Stark and Sclater, Bds. S. Afr., **4**, 1906, p. 354–359.

Stephanibyx lugubris (Lesson)[1]

Charadrius lugubris Lesson, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd. Levrault, **42**, 1826, p. 36. (Locality unknown = Senegal, designated by Grant, Ibis, 1915, p. 56.)

Africa from Sierra Leone (possibly from Senegal) east to Uganda and Kenya Colony, south to Loango, Rhodesia, Nyasaland and Natal.

Stephanibyx melanopterus melanopterus (Cretzschmar)

Charadrius melanopterus Cretzschmar, in Rüppell's Atlas, 1829, Vög., p. 46, pl. 31. (Djedda, Arabia.)

Southern Arabia and Ethiopia.

Stephanibyx melanopterus minor Zedlitz

Stephanibyx melanopterus minor Zedlitz, Orn. Monatsb., **16**, 1908, p. 180. (South Africa, Ugaia; west of Lake Victoria, and Pondoland.)

Eastern Africa from Kenya Colony to Cape Province.

Stephanibyx coronatus demissus Friedmann

Stephanibyx coronatus demissus Friedmann, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10**, 1928, p. 97. (Suk-Soda, British Somaliland.)

Known only to occur in British Somaliland, but probably ranges through Italian Somaliland and adjacent parts of eastern Ethiopia.

Stephanibyx coronatus coronatus (Boddaert)

Charadrius Coronatus Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 49. (Cape of Good Hope, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 800.)

---

[1] Replaces *Stephanibyx inornatus* (Swainson).

Stephanibyx coronatus suspicax Friedmann, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10,** 1928, p. 95. (Sadi Malka, Ethiopia.)

East and South Africa from Ethiopia through Uganda and Kenya Colony to Cape Province, north on the west to Mossamedes.

GENUS **HOPLOPTERUS** BONAPARTE

Hoplopterus Bonaparte, Giorn. Arcad. Sci. Lett. e Arti, Roma, **49,** 1831, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius spinosus* Linné.

Cranellus Tobias, Abh. naturf. Ges. Görlitz, **4,** 1844, p. 60. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius spinosus* Linné.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 112–115.
Sclater, in Stark and Sclater, Bds. S. Afr., **4,** 1906, p. 351–354.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 184–186; **8,** 1930, p. 518, 696.

Hoplopterus spinosus (Linné)

Charadrius spinosus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 151. (Egypt.)

Breeds on the larger islands in the eastern Mediterranean (Cyprus and possibly Crete), Syria, Palestine, and Egypt; Africa south of the Sahara from Senegal to Ethiopia, and south to Nigeria, the southern limit of the "Savanna belt" in central Africa, Lake Edward and Tanganyika Territory.

Hoplopterus armatus (Burchell)[1]

Charadrius armatus Burchell, Travels, **1,** 1822, p. 501, note. (Klaarwater [= Griquatown], Cape Province.)

From southern Angola, Bechuanaland and Kenya Colony south to the Orange River and Natal; occasional south of the Orange River.

Hoplopterus duvaucelii (Lesson)[2]

Charadrius Duvaucelii Lesson, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd. Levrault, **42,** 1826, p. 38. (Calcutta.)

Northern and eastern India from the United and Central Provinces through Assam to southwestern Yunnan and Tonkin, south to Peninsular Siam and Cochinchina.

GENUS **HOPLOXYPTERUS** BONAPARTE

Hoploxypterus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 418. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius cayanus* Latham.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 70–71.

Hoploxypterus cayanus (Latham)

Charadrius cayanus Latham, Ind. Orn., **2,** 1790, p. 749. (Cayenne.)

---

[1] Replaces *Hoplopterus speciosus* (Wagler) of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces *Hoplopterus ventralis* (Wagler) of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Southern Venezuela (Orinoco Valley) and the Guianas south through eastern Ecuador, eastern Peru and eastern Bolivia to Paraguay and southern Brazil.

GENUS **PTILOSCELYS** BONAPARTE

Ptiloscelys Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 419. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius resplendens* Tschudi.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 137–138.

Ptiloscelys resplendens (Tschudi)

Charadrius resplendens Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9**, Bd. 1, 1843, p. 388. (Andes of Peru.)

Puna and temperate zones of the Andes and high plateaus from Ecuador to northern Chile and northwestern Argentina.

GENUS **ZONIFER** SHARPE

Zonifer Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 145 (in key), p. 154. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius tricolor* Vieillot.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 57–66.

Zonifer tricolor (Vieillot)

Charadrius tricolor Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **27**, 1818, p. 147. ("Terres Australes" = New South Wales *apud* Mathews.)

Zonifer tricolor gwendolenae Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 214. (Broome Hill, West Australia.)

Australia and Tasmania.

GENUS **ANOMALOPHRYS** SHARPE

Anomalophrys Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 145 (in key), p. 156. Type, by monotypy, *Lobivanellus superciliosus* Reichenow.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 121–123.

Anomalophrys superciliosus (Reichenow)

Lobivanellus superciliosus Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **34**, 1886, p. 116, pl. 3. (Marungu, west of Lake Tanganyika.)

Northern tropical Africa from Dahomey and Nigeria eastward through the Ubangi-Shari region to the Uelle and Aruwimi rivers, Uganda, western Kenya Colony and western shores of Lake Tanganyika.

GENUS **LOBIPLUVIA** BONAPARTE

Lobipluvia Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 418. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius bilobus* Gmelin = *Charadrius malarbaricus* Boddaert.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 190–191; **8**, 1930, p. 519.

Lobipluvia malarbarica (Boddaert)

Charadrius malarbaricus (sic) Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 53. (Malabar Coast, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 880.)

All of India from lower Sind and eastern Bengal southward; Ceylon.

Genus SARCIOPHORUS G. R. Gray

Sarciophorus "Strickland" G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 84. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius pileatus* Gmelin = *Charadrius tectus* Boddaert.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 119–121.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 189–190.

Sarciophorus tectus tectus (Boddaert)

Charadrius tectus Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 51. (Senegal, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 834.)

Tropical Africa south of the Sahara through the "Sudanese Arid Belt" from Senegal to the Red Sea.

Sarciophorus tectus latifrons Reichenow

Sarciophorus latifrons Reichenow, Orn. Centralbl., **6,** 1881, p. 79. (Berdera, Somaliland.)

East Africa from southern Somaliland to Kenya Colony east of the Rift Valley.

Subfamily CHARADRIINAE

Genus SQUATAROLA Cuvier

Squatarola Cuvier, Règne Anim., **1,** 1817 (1816), p. 467. Type, by tautonymy, *Tringa squatarola* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1552–1555.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 72–79.

Squatarola squatarola (Linné)

Tringa Squatarola Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 149. (Europe, restricted type locality Sweden, Hartert, *antea*, p. 1553.)

Charadrius hypomelus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **3,** 1776, p. 699. ("Colit paludes borealis orae." New name for *Charadrius helvetica* Linné.)

Squatarola squatarola cynosuræ Thayer and Bangs, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **5,** 1914, p. 23. (Baillie Island, Arctic America.)

Breeds on the Arctic tundra of Europe and Asia from the Kanin Peninsula to east Siberia; Kolguev, Great Lyakov and Wrangel Islands; in North America from Alaska along the Arctic coast and islands east to Baffin and Southampton Islands. Migrates south through Europe, Asia and North America to winter quarters in Africa, Madagascar, India, the East Indies, Australia, southern United States, West Indies and South America to Chile and Peru; Galápagos Archipelago.[1]

GENUS **PLUVIALIS** BRISSON

Pluvialis Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 46; **5**, p. 42. Type, by tautonymy, *Pluvialis aurea* Brisson = *Charadrius pluvialis* Linné = *Charadrius apricarius* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1920, p. 1549–1552.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 79–94.

Pluvialis apricaria apricaria (Linné)

Charadrius apricarius Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. ("Oelandia, Canada" restricted type locality, Lapland *ex* Fn. Suec., where based on a Rudbeck drawing. *Cf.* Lönnberg, Ibis, 1931, p. 306–307.)

Charadrius campestris Nilsson, Analecta Orn., pt. 2, 1814, p. 31. (Holland, substitute name for *C. apricarius* and *C. pluvialis* of Linné.)

Breeds on Iceland and the Färoes, northern Europe and Asia from Scandinavia east to the Yenessei (including Kolguev and Vaigatch Islands), south to Latvia and Perm; southern limit in western Siberia not yet ascertained. Winters chiefly in the countries surrounding the Mediterranean Sea, also reaching the Azores, Canary and Cape Verde Islands to the west and northern India to the east.

Pluvialis apricaria oreophilos A. C. Meinertzhagen

Pluvialis apricarius oreophilos A. C. Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **42**, 1921, p. 6. (Ophir, Orkneys.)

Resident on the Orkneys, in Ireland, Scotland, Wales and some of the English counties, western Denmark and northern Germany.

Pluvialis dominica fulva (Gmelin)

Charadrius fulvus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 687. (Tahiti.)

Breeds in northern Siberia from the Yalmal Peninsula and the Yenessei River (overlapping the range of *P. a. apricaria*), east to western Alaska on the shores of Kotzebue Sound and Bering Sea; south in eastern Siberia to the Stanovoi Mountains and Kamchatka. Winters in eastern India, southern China, Indo-Chinese countries, Malay Archipelago, Oceania, Australia and the Hawaiian Islands; straggles west to East Africa and east to the Pacific coast of North America.

---

[1] There is so much variation in size in *S. squatarola* throughout its range, that in the absence of adequate breeding material of the three proposed races, I consider it better not to attempt to recognize any forms. Breeding birds from eastern Siberia and western Alaska *average* larger than those from other breeding localities and migrants from the coast of China, the East Indies and Australia likewise approach the east Siberian bird in size. Probably the east Siberian breeding form will eventually prove to be recognizable (but its name cannot be *hypomelus* of Pallas since that name is only a substitute of *Ch. helveticus* Linné); however, it is very doubtful whether *cynosurae* can ever be maintained.

Pluvialis dominica dominica (P. L. S. Müller)

Charadrius Dominicus P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., suppl., 1776, p. 116. (Hispaniola.)

Breeds in Arctic North America from Point Barrow to Melville Peninsula, north to Melville and North Devon Islands, south to west side of Hudson Bay (Churchill). Migrates south chiefly over the Atlantic Ocean from Nova Scotia to the north coast of South America, thence to the plains of southern South America from Bolivia and southern Brazil south to the pampas of eastern Argentina. The northward migration in spring takes place up the Mississippi Valley.

GENUS **PLUVIORHYNCHUS** BONAPARTE

Pluviorhynchus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 417. Type, by subsequent designation, *Charadrius obscurus* Gmelin (Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 209).

cf. Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 288–289.

Pluviorhynchus obscurus (Gmelin)

Charadrius obscurus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 686. (New Zealand, *i.e.* Dusky Sound, South Island, *ex* Latham.)

New Zealand: North Island, South Island, Great Barrier Island and Stewart Island.

GENUS **CHARADRIUS** LINNÉ[1]

Charadrius Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. Type, by tautonymy, *Charadrius hiaticula* Linné. (*Charadrios s. Hiaticula* Aldrovandus, prebinomial specific name in synonymy.)

Aegialitis Boie, Isis von Oken, 1822, p. 558. Type, by subsequent designation, *Charadrius hiaticula* Linné. (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 111.) Sometimes spelled Aegialites.

Hiaticula "Moehr." G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 65. Type, by original designation, *Hiaticula annulata* G. R. Gray = *Charadrius hiaticula* Linné.

Aegialeus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius semipalmatus* "Aud." = Bonaparte.

---

[1] For convenience I give a complete synonymy of all the generic names ever given to the species placed in Charadrius in this work.

Oxyechus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius vociferus* Linné.

Ochthodromus Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius wilsonia* Ord.

Cirrepidesmus Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 417. Type, by tautonymy, *Charadrius pyrrhothorax* "Temminck" Gould = *Charadrius cirrhepidesmos* Wagler = *Charadrius atrifrons* Wagler.

Leucopolius Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 417. Type, by tautonymy, *Charadrius nivifrons* Cuvier = *Charadrius leucopolius* Wagler = *Charadrius marginatus* Vieillot.

Ægialophilus Gould, Handb. Bds. Austr., **2**, 1865, p. 234. Type, by original designation, *Æ. cantianus* of Europe, *i.e. Charadrius cantianus* Latham = *Charadrius alexandrinus* Linné.

Pagoa Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 82, 98. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius geoffroyi* Wagler = *Charadrius leschenaultii* Lesson.

Pagolla Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 83. Substitute name for Ochthodromus Reichenbach on grounds of preoccupation by Ochthedromus Le Compte, 1848. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius wilsonia* Ord.

Pernettyva Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 114. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius falklandicus* Latham. (Misspelled Pernethyra in Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **8**, 1930, p. 513.)

Helenægialus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 114. Type, by original designation, *Aegialitis sanctaehelenae* Harting.

Paroxyechus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 114. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius placidus* J. E. and G. R. Gray.

Afroxyechus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 124. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius tricollaris* Vieillot.

Nesoceryx Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1920, p. 35. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius bicinctus* Jardine and Selby.

Afraegialis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8**, 1922, p. 200. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius venustus* Fischer and Reichenow.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 89–106 (excl. Squatarola).
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1920, p. 1531–1545.
Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Orn. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 371–377.
Lowe, Ibis, 1922, p. 475–495.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 81–102; 108–134.
Neumann, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 212–216.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 166–178.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 107–143.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 117–121.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 160–164; 167–175; **8**, 1930, p. 510–516; Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **34**, 1930, p. 1–11.

Charadrius rubricollis Gmelin

Charadrius rubricollis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 687. (Adventure Bay, Tasmania.)[1]

Charadrius cucullatus tregellasi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 218. (Ellen's Brook, South-West Australia.)

Charadrius cucullatus torbayi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 30. (Torbay, South-West Australia.)

Southern Australia and Tasmania.

Charadrius hiaticula psammodroma Salomonsen

Charadrius hiaticula psammodroma Salomonsen, Journ. f. Orn., **78**, 1930, p. 71. (Färoes, Iceland, Greenland and Cumberland Sound.)

Breeds in the region about Cumberland Sound, Baffin Island, Greenland, Iceland and the Färoes. Winter range not worked out.[2]

Charadrius hiaticula hiaticula Linné

Charadrius Hiaticula Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. (Europe and America, restricted type locality Sweden, *ex* ref. to Fn. Svec.)

Breeds on the coasts of Europe, as well as the banks of some of the larger rivers, from the British Isles, central Sweden and Baltic provinces south to the Mediterranean. Winters chiefly on the west coast of Africa.

Charadrius hiaticula tundrae (Lowe)

Ægialitis hiaticola tundræ Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **36**, 1915, p. 7. (Valley of the Yenessei.)

Breeds on the Arctic tundras of northern Scandinavia, Finland, northern Russia and northern Siberia to the Chukchi Peninsula. Winters chiefly along the coasts and islands of the eastern Mediterranean and the coasts of eastern Africa, occasional in northwestern India.

Charadrius hiaticula semipalmatus Bonaparte

Charadrius semipalmatus Bonaparte, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **5**, 1825, p. 98. New name for *Tringa hiaticula* Ord, not *Charadrius hiaticula* Linné, in Wilson's Am. Orn., Ord repr., **7**, 1824, p. 65. (Coast of New Jersey.)

Breeds on the Arctic coast of North America from Bering Sea to southern Baffin Island, south to the Yukon Valley, Queen Charlotte Islands, northern British Columbia, James Bay, north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Winters from central California, the Gulf coast and South Carolina to Chile and Argentina; Galápagos Archipelago.

---

[1] Replaces *Charadrius cucullatus* Vieillot.

[2] This form differs from C. *h. hiaticula* only in average smaller size, wing, 122–135 mm. as against 127–139 for *h. hiaticula*. It is manifestly impossible to identify the majority of the migrants and I doubt very much the propriety of recognizing *psammodroma*.

Charadrius melodus Ord

Charadrius melodus Ord, in reprint Wilson's Am. Orn., **7**, 1824, p. 71, *ex* Wilson, orig. ed., **5**, 1812, p. 30, pl. 37, f. 3. (Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey.)

Breeds from southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, southern Ontario, southern Quebec and the Magdalen Islands, south to central Nebraska, southern end of Lake Michigan, south shore of Lake Erie and the Atlantic coast south to North Carolina. Winters chiefly on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts from South Carolina to Texas and northern Mexico.

Charadrius dubius curonicus Gmelin

Charadrius curonicus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 692. (Kurland.)

Breeds in the greater part of Europe (absent from the British Isles) and northern Asia from lat. 62° N. in Sweden, 67° N. in Finland, the White Sea, lat. 60° N. in Asia, south to northwestern Africa, Egypt, Kashmir, northern China and northern Japan; Island of Madeira. Winters in Africa south of the Sahara, Arabia, India, southern China, the Malayan Archipelago and Papuan Islands.

Charadrius dubius jerdoni (Legge)

Ægialitis jerdoni Legge, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1880, p. 39. (Ceylon and middle India.) New name for *Aegialitis minuta* Jerdon not *Charadrius minutus* Pallas.

India and Ceylon, Burma, Malay States, Siam and Indochina, New Guinea, Bismarck Archipelago, apparently also the Greater and Lesser Sunda Islands.

Charadrius dubius dubius Scopoli

Charadrius dubius Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 93. (Luzon, *ex* Sonnerat.)

Southern Japan, probably southern China, Formosa, Hainan and the Philippines.

Charadrius alexandrinus alexandrinus Linné

Charadrius alexandrinus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. (Egypt, *ex* Hasselquist.)

Charadrius Cantianus Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxvi. (Kent, England.)[1]

Charadrius elegans Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **52**, 1904, p. 307, *ex* Lichtenstein, Nomencl. Av. Mus. Berol., where a *nomen nudum.* (Arabia.)[1]

Breeds on the Canary, Madeira, Azores and Cape Verde Islands, south coast of England and the greater part of Europe and central Asia from Sweden and Latvia east to Korea, south to the northern Sahara, Egypt, Arabia and Sind. Migrates in winter to tropical and southern Africa, India, southern China, Japan, Formosa and the Sunda Islands.

---

[1] These are regarded as recognizable races by some ornithologists.

Charadrius alexandrinus spatzi Neumann

Charadrius alexandrinus spatzi Neumann, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 213. (Rio de Oro, western Africa.)

Resident on the coasts of western Africa; limits of range north and south of Rio de Oro not known.

Charadrius alexandrinus dealbatus (Swinhoe)

Ægialites dealbatus Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870, p. 138. (South coast of China, Formosa, Hainan.)

Southern Japan, Riu Kiu Islands, southern China, Formosa, Hainan and Indochina, extending westward to Tenasserim.

Charadrius alexandrinus seebohmi Hartert and Jackson

Charadrius alexandrinus seebohmi Hartert and Jackson, Ibis, 1915, p. 529. New name for *Charadrius cantianus minutus* Seebohm. (Southern shores of the Red Sea and Island of Ceylon.) Not *Charadrius minutus* Pallas.

Ceylon. Birds from the Red Sea coast and Somaliland are not referable here, *cf.* Neumann, *antea*, p. 213.

Charadrius alexandrinus nigirius Bates[1]

Charadrius marginatus russatus Bates, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **53**, 1932, p. 10. (Niger River near Kulikoro, French Sudan.) Not *Charadrius russatus* Jerdon.

Charadrius marginatus nigirius Bates, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **53**, 1932, p. 76. New name for the above.

West Africa along the banks of the Upper Niger from Gao to Bamako.

Charadrius alexandrinus hesperius Bates[2]

Charadrius marginatus hesperius Bates, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **53**, 1932, p. 11. (Nana Kru, Liberia.)

West Africa from Liberia to Damaraland.

Charadrius alexandrinus pons Neumann

Charadrius alexandrinus pons Neumann, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 212. (Kismayu, southern Somaliland.)

Coasts of southern Somaliland.

Charadrius alexandrinus tenellus Hartlaub

Charadrius tenellus Hartlaub, Fauna Madagascar, 1861, p. 72. (Madagascar.)

Lake region of eastern Africa from Lake Kivu to the Zambesi; coasts from Manda Island to Natal; Madagascar.

---

[1] It seems inevitable that either *nigirius* or *hesperius* must be replaced by *Aegialitis Mechowi* Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **32**, 1884, p. 437. (Angola, type from Quango River.)

[2] Replaces *Charadrius pallidus* Strickland, *cf.* Bates, *antea*, p. 11.

Charadrius alexandrinus marginatus Vieillot[1]

Charadrius marginatus "Geoffroy de Saint-Hilaire" Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **27**, 1818, p. 138. (No locality.)

Coasts of South Africa from Damaraland to Natal.

Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus (Cassin)

Aegialitis nivosa Cassin, in Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9**, 1858, p. xlvi, 696. (Presidio, California.)

Breeds in the western United States from Washington and northern Utah south to southern Lower California. Winters from central California south along the Pacific coast of Mexico.

Charadrius alexandrinus tenuirostris (Lawrence)

Aegialitis tenuirostris Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **7**, 1862, p. 455. (Near Guantanamo, Cuba.)

Breeds on the salt plains of Kansas and Oklahoma and on the Gulf coast from Texas to Florida; also sparingly in Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico and St. Croix, and perhaps other islands in the West Indies. In winter to Yucatan and northern Venezuela.

Charadrius alexandrinus occidentalis (Cabanis)

Aegialitis occidentalis Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **20**, 1872, p. 158. (No locality = near Santiago, Chile.)

Littoral of Peru and Chile from Ancon to Arauco.

Charadrius alexandrinus ruficapillus Temminck

Charadrius ruficapillus Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 8, 1822, pl. 47, f. 2. (Oceania = New South Wales *apud* Mathews.)

Charadrius ruficapillus tormenti Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 217. (Point Torment, North-West Australia.)

Southern New Guinea, islands in Torres Strait, coasts and interior salt lakes of Australia; Tasmania.

Charadrius venustus rufocinctus Reichenow

Charadrius rufocinctus Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **8**, 1900, p. 123. (Great Fish Bay, Angola.)

Coasts of southwestern Africa from Angola to southern Cape Province.

Charadrius venustus venustus Fischer and Reichenow

Charadrius venustus Fischer and Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **32**, 1884, p. 178. (Massailand = Nguruman Salt Lake, Tanganyika Territory.)

Interior of Tanganyika Territory and southern Kenya Colony, on the salt lakes.

---

[1] *Charadrius pallidus* Strickland is a synonym.

Charadrius falklandicus Latham

Charadrius falklandicus Latham, Ind. Orn., **2,** 1790, p. 747. (Port Egmont, Falkland Islands, based on Portlock, Voy. round World, p. 36 and pl.)

Breeds in southern South America from Chiloë Island on the west and from about the Rio Negro on the east, south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Migrates northward in winter to northern Chile and eastern Argentina.

Charadrius alticola (Berlepsch and Stolzmann)

Ægialitis alticola Berlepsch and Stolzmann, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1902, vol. 2, p. 51. (Ingapirca, Junín, Peru.)

Puna zone of southern Peru, western Bolivia, northern Chile and northwestern Argentina.

Charadrius bicinctus Jardine and Selby

Charadrius bicinctus Jardine and Selby, Ill. Orn., **1,** 1827, pl. 28 and text. (New Holland = New South Wales, *apud* Mathews, *infra*, p. 216.)

Charadrius bicinctus incertus Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 217. (West Australia, type said to be from Port Malcolm, South-West Australia.)

Australia, Tasmania and New Zealand (North, South, Kapiti and Chatham Islands); occurs also on Stewart, Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands.

Charadrius peronii Schlegel

Charadrius peroni "Temm." Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43,** 1856, p. 417, *nomen nudum.*

Charadrius peronii "Temminck" Schlegel, Mus. Pays-Bas, **4,** 1865, Cursores, p. 33. (" L'Archipel Indien." Type collected by S. Müller on Samau, *cf.* Meise, Journ. f. Orn., **78,** 1930, p. 191. Schlegel, however, listed thirteen specimens in all without designating a holotype; therefore each one should be regarded as a cotype. J. L. P.)

Philippines, Borneo, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands and Celebes.[1]

Charadrius collaris Vieillot

Charadrius collaris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **27,** 1818, p. 136. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara.)

Greater part of tropical America from Vera Cruz and Oaxaca south to Peru, Bolivia, northern Argentina (provinces of Mendoza, Córdoba and Buenos Aires) and Uruguay; islands of Grenada, Tobago, Trinidad and Bonaire; accidental (?) in Chile.

[1] I do not believe that *peronii* with its stout bill and broad black band across the scapulars bears the slightest relationship to the *alexandrinus* group.

Charadrius pecuarius allenbyi Nicoll

Charadrius varius allenbyi Nicoll, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **42**, 1921, p. 7. (Lake Karun, Faiyum, Egypt.)

Egypt from the Nile Delta south to Luxor.

Charadrius pecuarius pecuarius Temminck

Charadrius pecuarius Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 31, 1823, pl. 183. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Africa from Senegal and the Sudan south to Cape Province; Madagascar.

Charadrius sanctae-helenae (Harting)[1]

Ægialitis sanctæ-helenæ Harting, Ibis, 1873, p. 260, 262, 266, pl. 9. (St. Helena Island.)

St. Helena Island, South Atlantic Ocean.

Charadrius thoracicus (Richmond)

Ægialitis thoracica Richmond, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **10**, 1896, p. 53. (Loholoka, east coast of Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Charadrius placidus Gray and Gray

Charadrius placidus J. E. and G. R. Gray, Cat. etc. Mamm. Bds. Nepal and Tibet . . . Brit. Mus., ed. 2, 1863, p. 70. (Nepal.)

Breeds in Ussuriland, Manchuria, Korea, northern China and northern Japan. Winters south to China, northern India, Burma and Annam.

Charadrius vociferus vociferus Linné

Charadrius vociferus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. (North America = South Carolina, *ex* Catesby.)

Breeds from northern British Columbia, southern Mackenzie, northern Ontario and southern Quebec, south to southern Lower California, central Mexico, the Gulf coast, Florida and the Bahama Islands. Winters from southern British Columbia, Colorado, southern Illinois, western New York and New Jersey south to the West Indies and northern South America.

Charadrius vociferus ternominatus Bangs and Kennard

Charadrius torquatus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 255. (Santo Domingo *ex* Brisson.) Not *Charadrius torquatus* Pontoppidan, 1763.

Oxyechus vociferus rubidus Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **22**, 1909, p. 88. New name for *Charadrius torquatus* Linné, preoccupied.

---

[1] By some considered as a race of *pecuarius* but seems to me to be specifically distinct.

Charadrius vociferus ternominatus Bangs and Kennard, Handb. Jamaica, 1920, p. 684 (separately paged reprints, p. 8). New name for *Oxyechus vociferus rubidus* Riley, not available if Oxyechus is merged with Charadrius because of *Charadrius rubidus* Gmelin, 1789.

Greater Antilles (Cuba, Isle of Pines, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico and Vieques).

Charadrius vociferus peruvianus (Chapman)

Oxyechus vociferus peruvianus Chapman, Auk, **37**, 1920, p. 106. (Paletillas, 1550 ft., northeast of Payta, Province of Piura, Peru.)

Resident on the coast of Peru.

Charadrius tricollaris forbesi (Shelley)

Ægialitis forbesi Shelley, Ibis, 1883, p. 560, pl. 14. (Shonga, Niger River.)

West Africa from Portuguese Guinea to Cameroon and southern Belgian Congo.

Charadrius tricollaris tricollaris Vieillot

Charadrius tricollaris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **27**, 1818, p. 147. (Africa, restricted type locality, Cape Town, Grant, Ibis, 1915, p. 57.)

Eastern and southern Africa from Somaliland and the Egyptian Sudan to Cape Province, westward across Rhodesia to Angola and north to the mouth of the Congo.

Charadrius tricollaris bifrontatus Cabanis

Charadrius (*Aegialites*) *bifrontatus* Cabanis, Orn. Centralbl., **7**, 1882, p. 14. (Madagascar.)

Madagascar.

Charadrius mongolus atrifrons Wagler

Charadrius atrifrons Wagler, Isis von Oken, **22**, 1829, col. 650. (Bengal.)

Breeds on the Kirghiz Steppes (probably also in other parts of southern Siberia and in Turkestan), Ladak and Tibet. Migrates south in winter to Persia, Baluchistan, India, Ceylon, Andaman Islands, Malay Peninsula, Greater Sunda Islands, Red Sea coasts, eastern Africa south to the Zambesi; islands in the Indian Ocean.

Charadrius mongolus mongolus Pallas

Charadrius mongolus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **3**, 1776, p. 700. (Salt lakes toward the Mongolian border = Kulussutai, probably on the Onon River, Siberia, *fide* Ridgway, 1919, p. 134.)

Breeds from eastern Siberia, Kamchatka and the Commander Islands south to Mongolia. Migrates south in winter to Japan, eastern China, the Philippines, Caroline and Marianne Islands, Celebes, the Moluccas, New Guinea and Australia.

Charadrius wilsonia wilsonia Ord

Charadrius wilsonia Ord, in Wilson's Am. Orn., **9,** 1814, p. 77, pl. 73, f. 5. (Cape May, New Jersey.)

Breeds on the coast of the southeastern and southern United States from Virginia south to Florida and west to Texas. Winters in Florida and along the Gulf coast, south along the east coast of Central America to Honduras.

Charadrius wilsonia rufinucha (Ridgway)

Ægialitis Wilsonius var. *rufinucha* Ridgway, Am. Nat., **8,** 1874, p. 109. (Spanishtown, Jamaica.)

Resident in the Bahama Islands, the Greater Antilles and northern Lesser Antilles. Birds from the coast of British Honduras may be referable here.

Charadrius wilsonia beldingi (Ridgway)

Pagolla wilsonia beldingi Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 108 (in key), p. 112. (La Paz, Lower California.)

Resident on the Pacific coast from Lower California to Peru.

Charadrius wilsonia cinnamominus (Ridgway)

Pagolla wilsonia cinnamomina Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 108 (in key), p. 113. (Sabanilla, Colombia.)

Caribbean coast of South America from Colombia to Cayenne; islands of Aruba, Bonaire, Margarita and Trinidad.

Charadrius leschenaultii Lesson

Charadrius Leschenaultii Lesson, Dict. Sci. Nat., éd. Levrault, **42,** 1826, p. 36. (Pondicherry, India.)[1]

Eudromias crassirostris Severtzov, Izvest. Imp. Obshch. Estestr. Antr. i Etnogr. Moskva, **3,** no. 2 ["Turkestanski Jevotni"], 1873, p. 146. (Perovsk, Chatir-kul, and shores of the Caspian Sea near the Gulf of Krasnovodsk.)[2]

Pagoa zanda Mathews, Emu, **16,** 1916, p. 35. New name for the bird figured and described, Bds. Austr., **3,** p. 100, pl. 136. (Point Torment, North-West Australia.)

Known to breed on the Kirghiz Steppes and in northwestern Mongolia; breeding range thought to extend across Asia from Transcaspia to Korea and south to Persia and possibly to the Red Sea.[3] Winters from southern Asia, south of Turkestan and Korea, to South Africa, India, Sunda Islands, the Moluccas, Australia and the Solomon Islands.

---

[1] Replaces *Charadrius geoffroyi* Wagler, 1827.

[2] Prof. Neumann (*in litt.*) informs me that this is a valid race, breeding from the Caspian Sea to Ferghana and perhaps western Turkestan.

[3] Ticehurst, Bull. B. O. C., **50,** 1929, p. 7-10, believes that *Charadrius columbinus* Wagler should be used for a supposedly small form of this plover whose breeding place is unknown, but thought to include Persia and northeastern Africa.

Genus ELSEYORNIS Mathews

Elseya Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 125, 135. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius melanops* Vieillot. Not Elseya Grandidier, 1867.

Elseyornis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1914, p. 87. New name for Elseya Mathews, preoccupied.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 135–143.

Elseyornis melanops (Vieillot)

Charadrius melanops Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **27**, 1818, p. 139. (" Terres Australes " = New South Wales *apud* Mathews.)

Charadrius melanops marngli Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 218. (Marngle Creek, North-West Australia.)[1]

Australia and Tasmania.

Genus EUPODA J. F. Brandt [2]

Eupoda J. F. Brandt, in Tchihatchev's Voy. Sci. Altai Orient., 1845, p. 444. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius asiaticus* Pallas.

Eupodella Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 83. Name proposed for those who " may consider Eupoda preoccupied by Eupodes Koch 1835." Type, by original designation, *Charadrius veredus* Gould.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1920, p. 1547–1548.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 104–107.

Eupoda asiatica (Pallas)

Charadrius asiaticus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **2**, 1773, p. 715. (Salt lakes of the South Tartar Steppes.)

Breeds from the lower Volga in southeastern Russia east to Dzungaria, south to eastern Persia and the Tian Shans. Migrates through Lenkoran, Persia, Arabia and eastern Africa. Winters chiefly in South Africa.

Eupoda veredus (Gould)

Charadrius veredus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1848, p. 38. (Northern Australia.)

Breeds in Mongolia and northern China. Migrates through China and Japan and winters in the Sunda Islands, Celebes, the Moluccas and Australia.

---

[1] *Charadrius russatus* Jerdon, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **12**, 1840, p. 213 (Madras, India), is considered by Mathews to be a prior name for *marngli* on the grounds that the species could not reach India from eastern Australia!

[2] Includes *Ochthodromus asiaticus* and *O. veredus* and the monotypic genus Podasocys Coues of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Eupoda montana (J. K. Townsend)

Charadrius montanus J. K. Townsend, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **7**, 1837, p. 192. (Central tableland of the Rocky Mountains = near Sweetwater River, Wyoming.)

Breeds from northern Montana and western Nebraska south to northern New Mexico and northwestern Texas. Winters from northern California, southern Arizona and southern Texas to Lower California and central Mexico.

GENUS **OREOPHOLUS** JARDINE AND SELBY

Oreopholus Jardine and Selby, Illustr. Orn., **3**, 1835, pl. 151. Type, by monotypy, *Oreopholus totanirostris* Jardine and Selby = *Charadrius ruficollis* Wagler.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 378–380.

Oreopholus ruficollis (Wagler)

Charadrius ruficollis Wagler, Isis von Oken, **22**, 1829, col. 653. (Canelones, Uruguay.)

Oreophilus ruficollis simonsi Chubb, Ibis, 1919, p. 262. (Challapata, 3750 met., and Uyuni, 3660 met., Bolivia.)

Breeds in the Cordillera and high plateaus of southern South America from northern Chile and Bolivia south to the Straits of Magellan. In winter descending to the plains and migrating north to Peru, and into eastern Argentina and Uruguay.

GENUS **ERYTHROGONYS** GOULD

Erythrogonys Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 4, 1838, pl. 73 and text. Type, by monotypy, *Erythrogonys cinctus* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 31–39.

Erythrogonys cinctus Gould

Erythrogonys cinctus Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 4, 1838, pl. 73 and text. (New South Wales.)

Erythrogonys cinctus mixtus Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 215. (North-West Australia, type from Parry's Creek.)

Australia.

GENUS **EUDROMIAS** C. L. BREHM

Eudromias C. L. Brehm, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 987. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius morinellus* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1920, p. 1545–1547.

Eudromias morinellus (Linné)

Charadrius Morinellus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. (Europe, restricted type locality Sweden, *apud* Hartert, p. 1545.)

Breeds on the tundras, mountains and plateaus of Europe and Asia from Scotland, Scandinavia, northern Russia (including Novaya Zemlya) and northern Siberia, south to Germany, the Tirol, the Urals, Ala-tau, Altai, Sayan Mountains and probably to the mountains of Transbaikalia. Winters in the lands bordering the Mediterranean; Arabia and Persia.

GENUS **ZONIBYX** REICHENBACH

Zonibyx Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. xviii. Type, by monotypy, *Vanellus cinctus* Lesson = *Charadrius modestus* Lichtenstein.

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 238–240.

Zonibyx modestus (Lichtenstein)

Charadrius modestus Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl. Berl. Mus., 1823, p. 71. (Montevideo, Uruguay.)

Breeds in extreme southern Patagonia, Tierra del Fuego and on the Falkland Islands. Winters in Chile, Argentina and Uruguay.

GENUS **THINORNIS** G. R. GRAY

Thinornis G. R. Gray, Voy. 'Erebus' and 'Terror,' Bds., 1845, p. 11. Type, by monotypy, *Thinornis rossii* G. R. Gray = *Charadrius novae-seelandiae* Gmelin.

cf. Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 160–161.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 289–291.

Thinornis novae-seelandiae (Gmelin)

Charadrius novæ-Seelandiæ Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 684. (New Zealand = Queen Charlotte Sound, South Island, *ex* Latham, Gen. Syn., **3**, pt. 1, p. 206, no. 10, pl. 83.)

Occurred formerly in New Zealand on North and South Islands, Great Barrier Island and the Chatham Islands: now confined to certain islets in the Chatham group.

GENUS **ANARHYNCHUS** QUOY AND GAIMARD

Anarhynchus Quoy and Gaimard, Voy. 'Astrolabe,' Zool., **1**, 1830, p. 252. Type, by monotypy, *Anarhynchus frontalis* Quoy and Gaimard.

cf. Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 291–292.

Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy and Gaimard

Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy and Gaimard, Voy. 'Astrolabe,' Zool., **1**, 1830, p. 252. (Baie Chouraki, *i.e.* Hauraki Gulf, North Island, New Zealand.)

Breeds on South Island, New Zealand; migrating to North Island.

GENUS **PLUVIANELLUS** G. R. GRAY

Pluvianellus "Hombron and Jacquinot" G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** Dec., 1846, p. [549]. Type, by monotypy, *P. socialis*? Hombron and Jacquinot = *Pluvianellus socialis* G. R. Gray.[1]

cf. Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 303–304.

Pluvianellus socialis G. R. Gray

Pluvianellus socialis? "Hombron and Jacquinot" G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** Dec., 1846, p. [549]. (No locality = Straits of Magellan.) Based on "Pluvianelle sociable" Voy. Pôle Sud., Atlas, Ois., pl. 30, f. 1.

Straits of Magellan.

GENUS **PHEGORNIS** G. R. GRAY[2]

Phegornis G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** 1846, p. [545]. Type, by original designation, *Leptopus mitchellii* Fraser. New name for Leptopus Fraser, not of Rafinesque; Leptoscelis DesMurs, not of Halliday; Leptodactylus Fraser, not of Fitzinger.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 392–393.

Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 682.

Phegornis mitchellii (Fraser)

Leptopus[3] (*Leptodactylus*) *Mitchellii* Fraser, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1844 (1845), p. 157. (Chile, probably in the Province of Colchagua.)

Recorded from the Puna zone of Peru (Puno and Lake Junín), "Bolivia," northern Chile south to Colchagua; western Argentina (provinces of Mendoza and Tucumán).[4]

FAMILY SCOLOPACIDAE

SUBFAMILY TRINGINAE

GENUS **AECHMORHYNCHUS** COUES

Æchmorhynchus Coues, Bds. Northwest, 1874, p. 506. Type, by monotypy, *Tringa parvirostris* Peale.

---

[1] Pluvianellus Hombron and Jacquinot was not published until 1853 (Voy. Pôle Sud., Zool., **3,** Mamm. et Ois., p. 124). The species was figured in the "Atlas" (pl. 30, f. 1), which apparently appeared between 1842 and 1846, under the vernacular name of "Pluvianelle sociable."

[2] The systematic position of this bird is uncertain; Lowe, Ibis, 1931, p. 722, places it at the end of his Charadriine series and I follow him in assigning it provisionally to this subfamily.

[3] At the same time Fraser proposed the substitute name Leptodactylus in a footnote.

[4] Specimen in Mus. Comp. Zoöl. taken on Aconquija, 16 Oct., 1917, by J. Mogensen.

cf. Rothschild, Extinct Bds., 1907, p. 119–120, pl. 35, f. 1.
Wetmore, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **63,** 1919, p. 182–183.
Lowe, Ibis, 1927, p. 114–132 (anatomy.)

†Aechmorhynchus cancellatus (Gmelin)

Tringa cancellata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 675. (Christmas Island, Pacific Ocean, *ex* Latham, Gen. Syn., **3,** pt. 1, Barred Phalarope, p. 274.)

Unique. Now extinct.[1]

Aechmorhynchus parvirostris (Peale)

Tringa parvirostris Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8,** 1848, p. 235. (Dog [or Honden] and Raraka Islands, Paumotu Group.)

Islands of the Paumotu Group.

Genus **PROSOBONIA** Bonaparte

Prosobonia Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **31,** 1850, p. 562. Type, by original designation, *Tringa leucoptera* Gmelin.

cf. Rothschild, Extinct Bds., 1907, p. 118–119, pl. 35, f. 2.

†Prosobonia leucoptera (Gmelin)

Tringa leucoptera Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 678. (Islands of Tahiti and Eimeo, *ex* Latham, Gen. Syn., **3,** pt. 1, White-winged Sandpiper, p. 172, pl. 82.)

Prosobonia ellisi Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16,** 1906, p. 86. (Eimeo Island.)[2]

Tahiti and Eimeo, Society Islands. Now extinct.

Genus **BARTRAMIA** Lesson

Bartramia Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 553. Type, by monotypy, *Bartramia laticauda* Lesson = *Tringa longicauda* Bechstein.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 378–385.
Lowe, Ibis, 1931, p. 759–761 (anatomy.)

Bartramia longicauda (Bechstein)

Tringa longicauda Bechstein, in Latham, Allgem. Ueb. Vög., **4,** pt. 2, 1812, p. 453. (North America.)

Breeds from northwestern Alaska, southern Mackenzie, southern Manitoba, central Wisconsin, southern Ontario, southern Quebec and central

---

[1] Latham's type was in the Banksian collection; its present whereabouts is not known and it is probably irretrievably lost.

[2] According to Sharpe, Latham examined three specimens, now no longer extant, in the Banksian collection; the description of *ellisi* is based on the unpublished drawing by Ellis of a bird from Eimeo, which Sharpe thought was not the same as the bird figured by Forster from Tahiti.

Maine, south to southern Oregon, northeastern Utah, Colorado, southern Oklahoma, southern Missouri, southern Indiana and northern Virginia. Winters in southern South America east of the Andes from Brazil and northern Argentina south to the Rio Negro.

Genus **NUMENIUS** Brisson[1]

Numenius Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 311. Type, by tautonymy, *Numenius* Brisson = *Scolopax arquata* Linné.

Zarapita Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 168. (Spelled Zarapeta, p. 169). Type, by original designation, *Numenius tenuirostris* Vieillot.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1641–1651.
Neumann, Anz. Orn. Ges. Bayern, **2**, 1932, p. 148–150.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 385–416.

Numenius minutus Gould

Numenius minutus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1840 (1841), p. 176. (New South Wales.)

Breeds in central and eastern Siberia[2] on the highlands at the sources of the Khatanga; on the alpine zone of the mountain ranges between the Lena and the Adycha north to lat. 68° and on the Tukuringa Mountains; probably also on the Stanovoi Range. Migrates through Transbaikalia, Mongolia and northeastern China; winters on the Moluccas, Kei and Aru Islands, but chiefly in Australia.

Numenius borealis (J. R. Forster)

Scolopax borealis J. R. Forster, Philos. Trans., **62**, 1772, p. 411, 431. (Fort Albany, Hudson Bay.)

Bred formerly on the Barren Grounds of northern Mackenzie and the Norton Sound region of Alaska. Wintered in Chile and on the plains of Argentina. The southward migration route was from the coast of Labrador, New England and Long Island over the Atlantic Ocean, returning northward across the Gulf of Mexico and up the Mississippi Valley. Now virtually extinct.

Numenius phaeopus phaeopus (Linné)

Scolopax Phæopus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 146. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Numenius phæopus alboaxillaris Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 110. (Inhambane, Portuguese East Africa.)[3]

---

[1] Includes Mesoscolopax Sharpe of Sharpe's Hand-list; neither can I see that any useful purpose is served by recognizing Phaeopus Cuvier or Zarapita Mathews.

[2] Tugarinov, Journ. f. Orn., 1929, Hartert Festschr., Bd. 2, p. 136–142.

[3] Believed by its describer to be a resident form in East Africa and on Mauritius; there is, however, no actual evidence to this effect. If *alboaxillaris* is a valid form, its breeding range will probably be found somewhere in western Siberia.

Breeds in southwestern Greenland?, Iceland,[1] the Färoes, Orkney and Shetland Islands, northern Scandinavia, Lapland, Finland, northern Russia (south to Samara and Orenburg in the southeast) and western Siberia to Tobolsk and the upper Irtysh. Winters throughout Africa, Madagascar, Arabia, northwestern India and islands in the western Indian Ocean.

Numenius phaeopus variegatus (Scopoli)

Tantalus variegatus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 92. (No locality = Luzon, *ex* Sonnerat.)

Breeds in East Siberia west to the Lena River. Winters from eastern China over the entire Indo-Australasian Archipelago to New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Australia, Tasmania, New Caledonia, Caroline, Marianne and Pelew Islands. In migration on the Commander Islands and Japan.

Numenius phaeopus hudsonicus Latham

Numenius hudsonicus Latham, Ind. Orn., **2**, 1790, p. 712. (Hudson Bay.)

Breeds on the Arctic coast of North America from Norton Sound to the Anderson River, and locally to Fort Churchill. Winters from southern California, south on the Pacific coast of America to Chiloë Island, Chile, and on the east coast from British Guiana to the mouth of the Amazon; Galápagos Archipelago. In migration on both coasts of North America and islands in the West Indies.

Numenius tahitiensis (Gmelin)

Scolopax tahitiensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 656. (Tahiti, Society Islands, based on the Otaheite Curlew of Latham, Gen. Syn., **3**, pt. 1, p. 122, no. 4.)

Actual breeding place unknown, but supposed to be in western Alaska between the Kowak River and the Kenai Peninsula. Winters on islands in the Pacific Ocean from Lisiansky and the Hawaiian Islands south to the Marshall, Gilbert, Phoenix and Society Islands.

Numenius tenuirostris Vieillot

Numenius tenuirostris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **8**, 1817, p. 302. (Egypt.)

Known to breed in southwestern Siberia on the upper Irtysh and about Lake Tschany; thought to breed on the upper Ob and in the Turgai district. Winters in the countries bordering the Mediterranean. Occurs on migration in eastern Europe, Transcaspia and Persia.

---

[1] Salomonsen, Vidensk. Medd. fra Dansk naturh. Foren., **90**, 1931, p. 365–369, proposes to set up *Numenius islandicus* C. L. Brehm for the bird breeding in Iceland, on the basis of average larger size; in my opinion the difference in measurements is not sufficient and the amount of overlapping too large to permit a satisfactory separation.

Numenius arquata arquata (Linné)

Scolopax Arquata Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 145. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds in the British Isles, Norway, Sweden, Brittany, Holland, Belgium, coasts of the Baltic Sea, Poland, northern Russia south to Perm, also Switzerland, Austria, Galicia and about the mouths of the Danube. Winters in Ireland, the North Sea, the Mediterranean countries, Africa, Madagascar, northwestern India and Ceylon.

Numenius arquata sushkini Neumann

Numenius arquata sushkini Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **37**, 1929, p. 76. (Degama, Senegal.)

Breeds on the steppes of southeastern Russia east of the Volga, the Orenburg district to the lower Tobol and the Kirghiz Steppes. Winters in northern tropical and subtropical Africa.

Numenius arquata orientalis C. L. Brehm

Numenius orientalis C. L. Brehm, Handb. Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., 1831, p. 610. (East Indies.)[1]

Breeds in the southern Baikal region and in Dauria, probably westward into West Siberia. Winters in eastern Africa, Madagascar, India, Ceylon, Burma, Indochina and the Malay Archipelago.

Numenius madagascariensis (Linné)

Scolopax madagascariensis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 242. (Madagascar, error = Macassar, Celebes, as designated by Neumann, *antea*, p. 150.)

Numenius cyanopus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **8**, 1817, p. 306. (New Holland = New South Wales *apud* Mathews.)

Breeds in eastern Siberia north of Kamchatka and probably as far west as the Stanovoi Mountains; northern Kuriles (?). Winters from China, Korea and Japan south to the Philippines, Sunda Islands, Celebes, Moluccas, New Guinea and Australia.

Numenius americanus occidentalis Woodhouse

Numineus (sic) *occidentalis* Woodhouse, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **6**, 1852 (1853), p. 194. (Near Albuquerque, New Mexico.)

Numenius americanus parvus Bishop, Auk, **27**, 1910, p. 59. (Crane Lake, Saskatchewan.)

Breeds from eastern British Columbia to Manitoba and south to Oregon, Wyoming and South Dakota. Winters south to southern California and northern Mexico.

---

[1] Replaces *Numenius lineatus* Cuvier, Règne Anim., nouv. éd., **1**, 1829, p. 521, note 2, *nomen nudum*. Cuvier does not describe the bird but gives it a French vernacular name "le C[ourlis] à m[èches] ét[roites] de l' Inde."

—— **Numenius americanus americanus** Bechstein

Numenius americanus Bechstein, in Latham, Allgem. Ueb. Vög., **4**, pt. 2, 1812, p. 432. (New York.)

Now breeds only in southern Idaho, eastern Nevada and Utah; formerly bred east to Wisconsin and Illinois. Winters from the southwestern United States to Guatemala; formerly on the Gulf and southeastern Atlantic coasts.

GENUS **LIMOSA** BRISSON

Limosa Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 261. Type, by tautonymy, *Limosa* Brisson = *Scolopax limosa* Linné.

Vetola Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 191. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax lapponica* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1636–1641.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 177–195.

—— **Limosa limosa limosa** (Linné)

Scolopax Limosa Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 147. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Limosa limosa robustiformis Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1**, 1918, p. 15, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[1]

Breeds in Iceland, the Färoes (?) and locally in Europe and western Asia, from southern Sweden, the Baltic Republics, Poland, Russia north to lat. 60°, west to the middle Irtysh, south to Belgium, Germany, Hungary, Rumania, southern Russia and western Turkestan. On migration over the greater part of Europe and western Asia; winters chiefly in the Mediterranean countries, Africa from Gambia to Ethiopia, India, Ceylon, Assam and Burma.

—— **Limosa limosa melanuroides** Gould

Limosa Melanuroides Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1846, p. 84. (Port Essington, Australia.)

Breeds in eastern Asia from northwestern Mongolia to Kamchatka. On migration over China to Lower Burma, the Philippines, Sunda Islands, the Bismarck Archipelago and northern Australia.

—— **Limosa haemastica** (Linné)

Scolopax Hæmastica Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 147. (North America = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 138.)

Breeds on the Barren Grounds of arctic North America from northeastern Alaska east to Southampton Island and the west shore of Hudson Bay (Churchill). Winters on the coasts of southern South America from Chile on the west and Argentina on the east, southward; Falkland Islands.

---

[1] Original not seen; so quoted in Zoological Record for 1931.

Limosa lapponica lapponica (Linné)

Scolopax lapponica Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 147. (Lapland.)

Breeds locally in northern Europe and northern Asia from northern Scandinavia east probably to the Taimyr Peninsula. Winters south to the coasts of tropical Africa (Senegambia and Somaliland), Mekran coast, Persian Gulf and northwestern India.

Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann

Limosa Baueri Naumann, Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., **8**, 1836, p. 429. (New Holland = Victoria, *apud* Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 220.)

Breeds in northeastern Asia and northwestern North America from the Taimyr Peninsula east to the Colville delta, south to Kamchatka and Unalaska Island. Migrates through eastern Asia, the Philippine Islands and Greater Sunda Islands; winters in New Guinea, Australia and New Zealand. Has been taken on many islands in the western Pacific Ocean from the Hawaiian group to New Caledonia and the Fijis.

Limosa fedoa (Linné)

Scolopax Fedoa Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 146. (North America = Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 137.)

Breeds from southern Alberta and southern Manitoba south to South Dakota (formerly to Utah, Nebraska, Iowa and Wisconsin). Winters from central Lower California, Louisiana and Georgia south to Peru.

GENUS **TRINGA** LINNÉ

Tringa Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 148. Type, by tautonymy, *Tringa ocrophus* Linné (Tringa, prebinomial specific name in synonymy).

Neoglottis Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 148 (in key), p. 329. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax melanoleuca* Gmelin.

The genus Tringa as here constituted is subdivided by some authors as follows: — Tringa for *ocrophus* and *solitaria*; Totanus Bechstein, for *totanus*; Erythroscelus Kaup, for *erythropus*; Neoglottis Ridgway, for *flavipes* and *melanoleucus*; Iliornis Kaup, for *stagnatilis*; Glottis Koch, for *nebularia* and Rhyacophilus Kaup, for *glareola.*

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1606–1616; 1617–1621.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 322–346; 352–365.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 214–217; 220–226; **8**, 1930, p. 526–530.

Tringa erythropus (Pallas)

Scolopax erythropus Pallas, in Vroeg's Cat., 1764, Adumbr., p. 6. (Holland.)

Breeds in Scandinavia north of the Arctic Circle, northern Russia south to Moscow, Kazan and Orenberg, and in northern Asia east to Kamchatka. Winters south to Africa, India, Burma, China, Japan and the Malay States.

Tringa totanus robusta (Schiøler)

Totanus calidris robustus Schiøler, Dansk Orn. Foren. Tidskr., **13**, 1919, p. 211. (Iceland.)

Breeds in Iceland (birds from the Färoes may be of this race). Partially resident, but some winter in the British Isles and in western Europe south to Morocco.

Tringa totanus bewickii (Rennie)

Totanus Bewickii Rennie, in Montagu, Orn. Dict., ed. 2, 1831, p. 412. New name for *Tringa erythropus* Bewick, not *Scolopax erythropus* Pallas. (Rippengale Fen, Lincolnshire, England.)[1]

Breeds in the British Isles; the birds breeding in at least the southern half of continental Europe south to the Mediterranean are believed to be referable to this form.[2]

Tringa totanus totanus (Linné)

Scolopax Totanus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 145. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds from Scandinavia east to west Siberia (see note under *T. t. bewickii*).

Tringa totanus eurhinus (Oberholser)

Totanus totanus eurhinus Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **22**, 1900, p. 207. (Tso Moriri Lake, 15000 ft., Ladak.)

Tringa totanus terrignotæ Meinertzhagen and Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **46**, 1926, p. 85. (Koko Nor.)

Breeds in central and eastern Asia (probably from the Altai) east to Transbaikalia and perhaps further, south to the Himalayas and western Kansu. Winters in India, Ceylon, Burma, Malay States, southern China, Philippines, Sunda Islands and Celebes; recorded as far west as Iraq and Egypt.[3]

---

[1] Ticehurst, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **53**, 1932, p. 17–18.

[2] The breeding range of *Tringa totanus* in Europe and western Asia extends from Norway to west Siberia south to the Mediterranean, Asia Minor and possibly northern Persia. Winters in Africa south to Cape Province and in western Asia south to Arabia. The dividing lines between the breeding ranges of *bewickii* and *totanus* remain to be determined.

[3] For totally different opinions as to the validity and characters of the east Asiatic forms of *Totanus totanus* see: —

Bangs and Peters, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **68**, 1928, p. 322-323.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 221-222.
Meinertzhagen, in Nicoll's Bds. Egypt., **2**, 1930, p. 567–569.
Kozlova, Ibis, 1932, p. 576–577.

Tringa flavipes (Gmelin)

Scolopax flavipes Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 659. (New York.)

Breeds from Kotzebue Sound, northern Mackenzie, northern Manitoba and Ungava, south to northern British Columbia, central Alberta and southern Manitoba; formerly to Illinois and New York. Winters in Chile and Argentina south to the Straits of Magellan, casually farther north; migrates chiefly east of the Rocky Mountains over the West Indies, Mexico and Central America.

Tringa stagnatilis (Bechstein)

Totanus stagnatilis Bechstein, Orn. Taschenb. Deutschl., 1803, p. 292, pl. 29. (Germany.)

Iliornis stagnatilis addenda Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1915, p. 126. (Northern Territory, Australia. New name for the bird figured and described, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 200, pl. 149.)

Totanus stagnatilis longitarsus Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1**, 1918, p. 14, sep. pag. (West Siberia.)[1]

Totanus stagnatilis bechsteini Zarudny and Smirnov, Journ. Turkestan Geogr. Soc., **16**, 1923, p. 118. (Urals.)[1]

Breeds in southeastern Europe, central and southern Russia and across middle Asia south of lat. 56° at least as far east as Transbaikalia, south to Turkestan and northern Mongolia. Migrates in winter to Africa, Arabia, India, Burma, Indo-Chinese countries, Sunda Islands and the Moluccas to Australia.

Tringa nebularia (Gunnerus)

Scolopax nebularia Gunnerus, in Leem, Beskr. Finm. Lapper, 1767, p. 251. (District of Trondhjem, Norway.)

Glottis nebularius georgi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1915, p. 126. (New South Wales. New name for the bird figured and described. Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 225, pl. 155.)

Glottis nebularius affinis Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1**, 1918, p. 14, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[2]

Breeds in Scotland, Norway, Sweden and Russia south to St. Petersburg, Kazan and Ufa and across northern Asia to Kamchatka, south to about lat. 55° N. Winters in the Mediterranean countries, Africa, India, Ceylon, Burma, southern China, Indo-Chinese countries, Japan, Formosa, Hainan, Philippines and Sunda Islands eastward to Australia and New Zealand.

Tringa melanoleuca (Gmelin)

Scolopax melanoleuca Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 659. (Sandy shores of Labrador = Chateau Bay, Labrador.)

---

[1] Originals not seen, but so listed in Zoological Record for 1931 and 1928 respectively.

[2] Original not seen, but so quoted in Zoological Record for 1931.

Totanus melanoleucus frazari Brewster, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **41,** 1902, p. 65. (San José del Cabo, Lower California.)

Breeds from Cook Inlet, Alaska, east through southern Mackenzie, central Alberta, Labrador and Newfoundland, south to southern British Columbia, southern Manitoba, Mingan Islands and Anticosti Island. Winters from central California, the Gulf States and South Carolina over the West Indies, Mexico, Central and South America to the Straits of Magellan.

Tringa ocrophus Linné

Tringa Ocrophus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 149. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Tringa ochropus assami Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1,** 1913, p. 188. (Assam.)

Helodromas ochropus similis Zarudny, Bull. Mus. Transcaspien, **1,** 1918, p. 14, sep. pag. (Turkestan.)[1]

Breeds in Scandinavia, northern Russia north to the Arctic Circle, northern Asia north to lat. 61° N. in western Siberia and 64° N. on the Lena, south to Denmark, northern Germany (locally to the Carpathians), Transcaspia, Turkestan, the Altai, northwestern Mongolia, Transbaikalia and the Amur River. Winters in the British Isles, Mediterranean region, Africa south to Angola and Kenya Colony, southern Asia, Formosa, Hainan and the Philippines.

Tringa solitaria cinnamomea (Brewster)

Totanus solitarius cinnamomeus Brewster, Auk, **7,** 1890, p. 377. (San José del Cabo, Lower California.)

Breeds in Alaska and probably east to Great Bear Lake, Mackenzie. Winters in South America from Ecuador to Argentina; in migration through western North America.

Tringa solitaria solitaria Wilson

Tringa solitaria Wilson, Am. Orn., **7,** 1813, p. 53, pl. 58, f. 3. (Pocono Mountain, Pennsylvania, Kentucky and New York.)

Known to breed in central Alberta and probably does so locally east to Newfoundland. Winters from southern Texas and the West Indies to Ecuador, possibly farther.

Tringa glareola Linné

Tringa Glareola Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 149. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Rhyacophilus glareola picturata Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **36,** 1916, p. 82. (North-West Australia. "New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **3,** p. 231, pl. 156.")

---

[1] Original not seen by me, but name and reference so listed in Zoological Record for 1931.

Breeds in northern Europe and northern Asia from northern Norway, northern Russia and the southern edge of the Siberian tundra, south to Belgium, northern Germany, Novgorod, southern Urals, southeastern Altai, southwestern Transbaikalia, Amur River, Sakhalin, Kamchatka and the northern Kuriles. Winters throughout Africa, India, Ceylon, southeastern Asia, Japan, Philippines, and the Malay Archipelago to Australia.

GENUS **PSEUDOTOTANUS** HUME[1]

Pseudototanus Hume, Str. Feath., **7**, 1878, p. 488. Type, by monotypy, *Totanus haughtoni* Armstrong = *Totanus guttifer* Nordmann.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1616–1617.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 226–227.

Pseudototanus guttifer (Nordmann)

Totanus guttifer Nordmann, in Erman's Reise, Naturh. Atlas, 1835, p. 17. (Okhotsk.)

Probably breeds in eastern Siberia; reports of its breeding in Tibet require confirmation. Occurs on migration on the shores of the Sea of Okhotsk and Kamchatka; recorded from Bering Island. Winters in northeastern India, Burma, Malay Peninsula and Hainan.

GENUS **XENUS** KAUP[2]

Xenus Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 115. Type, by monotypy, *Scolopax cinerea* Güldenstaedt.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1625–1627.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 211–213; **8**, 1930, p. 525–526.[3]

Xenus cinereus (Güldenstaedt)

Scolopax cinerea Güldenstaedt, Novi Comm. Sci. Petropol., **19**, 1774, p. 473, pl. 19. (Shores of the Caspian Sea about the mouth of the Terek River.)

Terekia cinerea australis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1917, p. 69. (Melville Island, Northern Territory. New name for the bird figured and described, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 226, pl. 154.)

Breeds from southern Finland, Dvina Delta, lat. 67° N. on the Ob, 70° N. on the Yenessei and 68° 30′ N. on the Kolyma, south to Ryazan, the southern Urals, lat. 51° N. in western Siberia, Minussinsk in central Siberia and some point north of Lake Baikal. Winters in eastern Africa, Madagascar, Mauritius, India, Burma, Malay Archipelago, Australia and Tasmania.

---

[1] Replaces Pseudoglottis Stejneger of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces Terekia Bonaparte of Sharpe's Hand-list, which name, however, is still retained by those who consider Xenus of Kaup preoccupied by Xenos of Rossi.

[3] Stuart Baker recognizes an eastern and a western form of this species, but on such variable characters that it does not seem possible to make a subdivision that will prove tenable.

GENUS **ACTITIS** ILLIGER[1]

Actitis Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, p. 262. Type, by subsequent designation, *Tringa hypoleucos* Linné. (Stejneger, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 29, 1885, p. 131.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1623–1625.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 371–377.

Actitis hypoleucos (Linné)

Tringa Hypoleucos Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 149. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds throughout Europe and Asia, south of the tundra, south to northern Spain, northern Italy, southern Russia, Persia, Baluchistan, Kashmir, Mongolia, Manchuria and Japan. Winters in Madeira and on the Cape Verde Islands, all of Africa, India, Ceylon, southeastern Asia north to southern China and Formosa, the Philippines and the Malay Archipelago to Australia.

Actitis macularia (Linné)

Tringa macularia Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 249. (Europe and North America = Pennsylvania, *ex* reference to Edwards, pl. 277, f. 2.)

Breeds throughout North America from the limit of trees in northwestern Alaska, northern Mackenzie, northern Manitoba, the Ungava Peninsula and Newfoundland, south to southern California, southern New Mexico, southern Texas, southern Louisiana, central Alabama and northern South Carolina. Winters from southern British Columbia, Louisiana and South Carolina, throughout Mexico and the West Indies to central Peru, Bolivia and southern Brazil.

GENUS **CATOPTROPHORUS** BONAPARTE[2]

Catoptrophorus Bonaparte, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **2**, 1827, p. 323. Type, by monotypy, *Totanus semipalmatus* Temminck = *Scolopax semipalmata* Gmelin.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 314–322.

Catoptrophorus semipalmatus inornatus (Brewster)

Symphemia semipalmata inornata Brewster, Auk, **4**, 1887, p. 145. (Larimer County, Colorado.)

---

[1] Replaces Tringoides Bonaparte of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Replaces Symphemia Rafinesque of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Breeds from central Oregon, southern Alberta, Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba south to northeastern California, central Colorado, Nebraska and northern Iowa. Winters on the Pacific coast of America from California to Peru, the Galápagos Archipelago and on the Gulf coast of the United States; in autumn migration occurs on the Atlantic coast of the United States.

Catoptrophorus semipalmatus semipalmatus (Gmelin)

Scolopax semipalmata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 659. (New York.)

Catoptrophorus semipalmatus longicaudis Danforth, Journ. Dept. Agric. Porto Rico, **10**, 1926, p. 76. (Boquerón, Puerto Rico.)

Breeds in Nova Scotia and on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States from New Jersey to Texas; Bahama Islands. Probably breeds in Cuba, Hispaniola and Puerto Rico.

GENUS **HETEROSCELUS** BAIRD[1]

Heteroscelus Baird, Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9**, 1858, p. xxii, xlvii, 728, 734. Type, by monotypy, *Totanus brevipes* Vieillot.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1621–1623.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 365–371.

Heteroscelus brevipes (Vieillot)

Totanus brevipes Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **6**, 1816, p. 410. (No locality given; the type is from Timor.)

Probably breeds in eastern Siberia[2] (no actual breeding localities known). Winters in the Philippines, Caroline Islands, Malay Archipelago and Celebes to New Guinea and Australia; on migration through Transbaikalia, Sakhalin and the Kurile Islands, the Japanese islands, Formosa and eastern China.

Heteroscelus incanus (Gmelin)

Scolopax incana Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 658. (Eimeo [= Moorea of the Society Group] and Palmerston Islands.)

Heteroscelus incanus porteri Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **36, 1916,** p. 82. (Cape York, Queensland. "New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **3**, p. 231, pl. 156.")

Breeds from south-central Alaska to east-central Yukon and south to Prince William Sound. Winters on the coast and islands of western North America from southern California to Ecuador and the Galápagos Archipelago, and in the Hawaiian Islands, Polynesia, Micronesia, New Hebrides and New Caledonia, occasionally to New Guinea, Australia and New Zealand; in migration occurs on the northwest coast of North America, northeast coast of Asia and islands in Bering Sea.

---

[1] Replaces Heteractitis Stejneger of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 170, gives this species as "breeding in Alaska," but he has the ranges of the two species transposed!

SUBFAMILY ARENARIINAE

GENUS **APHRIZA** AUDUBON

Aphriza Audubon, Orn. Biog., **5**, 1839, p. 249. Type, by monotypy, *Aphriza townsendi* Audubon = *Tringa virgata* Gmelin.

cf. Lowe, Ibis, 1931, p. 747–750.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 58–61.

Aphriza virgata (Gmelin)

Tringa virgata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 674. (Prince William Sound, Alaska.)

Breeds on the Alaskan Mountains in south-central Alaska. Winters southward along the Pacific coast of the Americas to the Straits of Magellan.

GENUS **ARENARIA** BRISSON

Arenaria Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 48; **5**, p. 132. Type, by tautonymy, *Arenaria* Brisson = *Tringa interpres* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1566–1569.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 42–56.

Arenaria interpres interpres (Linné)

Tringa Interpres Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 148. (Europe and North America, restricted type locality, Gotland, Sweden.)

Arenaria interpres nova Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1917, p. 69. (Rottnest Island, West Australia; new name for bird "figured and described" Birds Austr., **3**, p. 6, pl. 125.)

Breeds on the coasts of Greenland, in Iceland, northern Europe, Asia and northwestern North America from Scandinavia to Alaska (Point Barrow), including Kolguev Island, Novaya Zemlya and the New Siberian Islands, north to lat. 76° 30′ on the Taimyr Peninsula, south to islands in the Cattegat, Rügen, Gulf of Riga and Kamchatka, St. Lawrence Island, and western Alaska. Isolated colonies are found on the salt lakes of the Kirghiz Steppes. Winters from the British Isles, Mediterranean Sea, coasts of India, southern China, Japan, the Hawaiian Islands and central California to South Africa, Madagascar, Malay Archipelago, Australia, New Zealand, islands in the Pacific Ocean, Galápagos Archipelago and west coast of South America to Chile.[1]

[1] Some ornithologists believe that the birds wintering on the west coast of South America are referable to *A. i. morinella*; the latter is a very unsatisfactory race and can be identified with certainty only in spring plumage. In migration it appears to be confined to the Atlantic coast of America and its breeding range would appear to be as outlined. I am unable to distinguish a third form, *Tringa oahuensis* Bloxham, believed by some to be a recognizable race breeding in eastern Asia and Alaska. The range given for *morinella* in the A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, p. 108, should not extend west of Point Barrow.

Arenaria interpres morinella (Linné)

Tringa Morinella Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 249. (Sea coast of North America; Europe; restricted type locality, coast of Georgia, *ex* Catesby.)

Breeds on the arctic coasts and islands of North America from the Mackenzie to western Baffin Island, south to Southampton Island. Winters in the southeastern Atlantic and Gulf States of the United States, the West Indies and east coast of South America to southern Brazil.

Arenaria melanocephala (Vigors)

Strepsilas melanocephalus Vigors, Zool. Journ., **4**, 1828 (1829), p. 356. (Northwest coast of North America.)

Breeds on the western and southern coasts of Alaska from Cape Prince of Wales to the Sitka district. Winters from southeastern Alaska to southern Lower California.

Subfamily SCOLOPACINAE

Genus LIMNODROMUS Wied [1]

Limnodromus Wied, Beitr. Naturg. Brasil, **4**, Abth., 2, 1833, p. 716. Type, by monotypy, *Scolopax noveboracensis* Gmelin = *Scolopax grisea* Gmelin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1604–1606.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 195–204.

Limnodromus griseus scolopaceus (Say)

Limosa scolopacea Say, in Long's Exped. Rocky Mts., **1**, 1823, p. 335. (Near Boyer Creek = Council Bluffs, Iowa.)

Breeds in western and northern Alaska from the mouth of the Yukon to Point Barrow and east to Franklin Bay, Mackenzie. Winters from central California, the Gulf States and Florida, south on the west coast of America to Ecuador, and to Cuba and Jamaica on the east. In migration chiefly on the Pacific coast and in the Mississippi Valley, but occurring also on the Atlantic coast and in eastern Asia.

Limnodromus griseus griseus (Gmelin)

Scolopax grisea Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 658. (Shores of New York, *i.e.* Long Island.)

Limnodromus griseus hendersoni Rowan, Auk, **49**, 1932, p. 22, pl. 2, mid. fig.; pl. 3, figs. 1 B, 2 B, 3 B, 4 B, 5 B. (California, British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and South Carolina; type either from Beaverhills Lake or Devil's Lake, Alberta, *cf.* Rowan, loc. cit., p. 32.)

---

[1] Replaces Macrorhamphus Leach [= T. Forster] not of G. Fischer, of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Known breeding grounds are in Alberta from Lake Athabasca south to about lat. 53° N. and near Churchill on the west side of Hudson Bay; known in summer from the intervening region. Winters from southern California, the Gulf States and Florida, south to Peru and eastern Brazil. In migration chiefly on the Atlantic coast of the United States.

Limnodromus semipalmatus (Blyth)

Macrorhamphus semipalmatus "Jerdon" Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **17,** pt. 1, 1848, p. 252. (Calcutta.)

Known to breed in western Siberia near Tara in the valley of the Irtysh, the region about Barnaul in the valley of the Ob; in Transbaikalia in the Argun Valley and in northwestern and central Mongolia. On migration and in winter to China, Japan, northern India, Burma and Indo-Chinese countries.

Genus **COENOCORYPHA** G. R. Gray

Cœnocorypha G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 119. Type, by original designation, *Gallinago aucklandicus* G. R. Gray.

cf. Lowe, Ibis, 1915, p. 690–716 and pl. (osteology).
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1926, p. 515–518.

Coenocorypha aucklandica pusilla (Buller)

Gallinago pusilla Buller, Ibis, 1869, p. 41. (Small rocky islet off Chatham Island.)

Now confined to Mangare Island of the Chatham Islands.

Coenocorypha aucklandica iredalei Rothschild

Cœnocorypha aucklandica iredalei Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1921, p. 63. (Jack Lees Island, New Zealand.)

Known only from Jack Lees Island, off South Island, New Zealand.

Coenocorypha aucklandica huegeli (Tristram)

Gallinago huegeli Tristram, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **1,** 1893, p. 47. (Snares Islands.)

Snares Islands.

Coenocorypha aucklandica meinertzhagenae Rothschild

Coenocorypha aucklandica meinertzhagenae Rothschild, Nov. Zool., **34,** 1927, p. 15. (Antipodes Island.)

Antipodes Island.

Coenocorypha aucklandica aucklandica (G. R. Gray)

Gallinago aucklandica G. R. Gray, Voy. 'Erebus' and 'Terror,' Bds., 1845, p. 13, pl. 13. (Auckland Islands.)

Gallinago tristrami Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn., Cl., **3,** 1893, p. 12. (Antipodes Island, error = Auckland Islands.)

Auckland Islands.

GENUS **CAPELLA** FRENZEL[1]

Capella Frenzel, Beschr. Vögel und Eyer Wittenb., 1801, p. 58. Type, by monotypy, *Scolopax coelestis* Frenzel = *Scolopax gallinago* Linné.

Ditelmatias Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 282. Type, by original designation, "*Gallinago hardwickii* Gray" = *Scolopax hardwickii* J. E. Gray.

Neospilura Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 293. Type, by original designation, "*S. solitaria* Hodgson" = *Gallinago solitaria* Hodgson.

Macrodura Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 294. Type, by original designation, *Gallinago nobilis* Sclater.

Odurella Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 294. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax brasiliensis* Swainson = *Scolopax paraguaiae* Vieillot.

Eugallinago Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 294. Type, by original designation, *Gallinago macrodactyla* Bonaparte.

Subspilura Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 295. Type, by original designation, *Gallinago megala* Swinhoe.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1655–1669.
Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 387–391.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 282–305.
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1926, p. 477–512.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 159–177.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 254–265, pl. 1, 2 and 3; **8**, 1930, p. 539–543.

Capella solitaria solitaria (Hodgson)

Gallinago solitaria Hodgson, Gleanings in Science, **3**, 1831, p. 238. (Nepal.)

Breeds in central Asia at high elevations from Tarbagatai, the Sayan and Khangai Mountains, south to the Tian Shans and Himalayas, east to Koko Nor and Upper Burma. Chiefly resident, but descending to lower levels in winter; winter specimens from Bengal are probably referable to this race.

Capella solitaria japonica (Bonaparte)

Spilura solitaria a *japonica* Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **43**, 1856, p. 579. (Ex *Scolopax solitaria* Temminck and Schlegel, in Siebold's Fauna Jap., = Japan.)[2]

Breeds in east-central Asia from Transbaikalia, the Stanovoi Mountains and Kamchatka, south to the eastern Nan Shans, the Alashans, Ussuri and Japan. Chiefly resident, but descending to lower altitudes in winter; winter specimens from eastern China are probably referable to this race.

---

[1] Replaces Gallinago Koch, 1816.

[2] For the characters of the two races of *C. solitaria*, *cf.* Meinertzhagen, *antea*, p. 499; for their ranges, Kozlova, Ibis, 1932, p. 581.

Capella hardwickii (J. E. Gray)

Scolopax Hardwickii J. E. Gray, Zool. Misc., 1831, p. 16. (Tasmania.)

Breeds in the Kurile Islands (?) and in Japan from Hokkaido to Kiusiu. Winters in Australia and Tasmania.

Capella nemoricola (Hodgson)

Gallinago nemoricola "Ej." Hodgson, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1836, p. 8. (Nepal.)

Breeds in the Himalayas, between 2000 and 12000 feet, from northeastern Punjab to the southern Shan States. Winters in southern India, southern Assam and Burma.

Capella stenura (Bonaparte)

Scolopax stenura "Kuhl" Bonaparte, Ann. Stor. Nat. Bologna, **4**, 1830, p. 335. (Sunda Islands.)

Breeds in eastern Siberia west to the Yenessei, north to about lat. 67°, south to eastern Turkestan (?), northern Tibet, the upper Hoang-ho, Amurland and Sakhalin. Winters in India, Indo-Chinese countries, southern China, Hainan, Formosa, the Greater Sunda Islands and Timor.

Capella megala (Swinhoe)

Gallinago megala Swinhoe, Ibis, 1861, p. 343. (Between Takoo and Peking, China.)

Gallinago dubia Deichler, Journ. f. Orn., **45**, 1897, p. 152. (Japan.)

Gallinago australis [!] *oweni* Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 223. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Breeds in east-central Asia from southwestern Transbaikalia to Amurland, south to northern Mongolia, the upper Hoang-ho and Ussuri; Sakhalin (?). Migrates through eastern China and Japan; winters in Burma, the Philippines, Borneo, Celebes, the Moluccas and northern Australia.

Capella nigripennis (Bonaparte)

Gallinago nigripennis Bonaparte, Icon. Fauna Ital., Ucc., fasc. 25, 1839, p. 4, text to pl. 43. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Resident in eastern and southern Africa from Angola on the west and Ethiopia on the east, to Cape Province.

Capella macrodactyla (Bonaparte)

Gallinago macrodactyla Bonaparte, Icon. Fauna Ital., Ucc., fasc. 25, 1839, p. 3, text to pl. 43. (No locality = Madagascar.)

Madagascar and Mauritius.

Capella media (Latham)

Scolopax Media Latham, Gen. Syn., Suppl., 1787, p. 292. (England, based on Gen. Syn., **3**, pt. 1, p. 133, no. 4.)

Gallinago major orientalis Zarudny, Semja Ochotnikov, 1909, no. 1, p. 12. (Persia?)

Breeds in northern Europe and western Asia from northern Norway, southern Finland, the White Sea and the lower Yenessei, south to Denmark, East Prussia, Poland, Bessarabia, Kirghiz Steppes and the Altai. Migrates through southern Europe and southwestern Asia; winters in Africa, south of the Sahara, mainly in the east.

Capella gallinago faeroeensis (C. L. Brehm)

Telmatias Faeroeensis C. L. Brehm, Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., 1831, p. 617. (Färoes.)

Breeds in Iceland and the Färoes; chiefly resident, a few migrating in winter to the British Isles.

Capella gallinago gallinago (Linné)

Scolopax Gallinago Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 147. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Scolopax (*Gallinago*) *gallinago raddei* Buturlin, Psovaia i Ruzheinaia Okhota, 1912, author's reprints, p. 54. (East Siberia.)

Breeds in Europe and Asia from Scandinavia to eastern Siberia, north to lat. 66° 30′ to 70°, south to the British Isles, Pyrenees, the Alps, Balkan States, Caucasus, Kirghiz Steppes, the Pamirs, Himalayas, Transbaikalia, the Amur River, Hokkaido and the Kurile Islands. Winters in the southern parts of its breeding range, Mediterranean region, Egypt, eastern Africa south to Kenya Colony; Persia, India, Indo-Chinese countries, southern China, Japan and the Greater Sunda Islands.

Capella delicata (Ord)

Scolopax delicata Ord, in reprint Wilson, Am. Orn., **9**, 1825, p. ccxviii. (Pennsylvania.)

Breeds from western Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, northern Manitoba, Ungava and Newfoundland, south to southern California, northern Nevada, southern Colorado, northern Iowa, northern Indiana, central Ontario and northwestern Pennsylvania. Winters from the southern part of its breeding range south through Central America and the West Indies to Colombia and Brazil.

Capella paraguaiae paraguaiae (Vieillot)

Scolopax Paraguaiæ Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **3**, 1816, p. 356. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 387.)

Scolopax frenata "Illiger" Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl., 1823, p. 75. (Brazil, based on Azara, no. 387.)

Scolopax Braziliensis Swainson, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor.-Am., **2**, 1831 (1832), p. 400, note. (Equinoctial Brazil.)

South America (east of the Andes) from Colombia east through Venezuela and the Guianas south to southern Brazil, eastern Argentina (Buenos Aires Province) and Uruguay.

Capella paraguaiae magellanica (King)

Scolopax Magellanicus King, Zool. Journ., **4,** 1828, p. 93. (Straits of Magellan.)

Breeds in southern South America from Chile (Province of Atacama) and Argentina (Gobernación de Rio Negro) south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Partially resident, but in Argentina at least, migrating north to Buenos Aires Province and Uruguay.

Capella paraguaiae andina (Taczanowski)

Gallinago andina Taczanowski, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1874 (1875), p. 561. (Lake Junín, Peru.)

Highlands of Peru and northern Chile (Tarapacá).

Capella paraguaiae innotata Hellmayr

Capella paraguaiae innotata Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 389. (Rio Loa, Antofogasta, Chile.)

Known only from the type locality.

Capella nobilis (Sclater)

Gallinago nobilis Sclater, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856, p. 31. (Bogotá, Colombia.)

Paramo zone of the Central and Eastern Andes of Colombia and temperate zone of the Andes of Ecuador.

Capella undulata undulata (Boddaert)

Scolopax undulata Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 54. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 895.)

British Guiana and Cayenne, probably also Surinam.

Capella undulata gigantea (Temminck)

Scolopax gigantea "Natterer" Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 68, 1826, pl. 403. (Brazil.)

Known only from a few scattered localities in Brazil, Paraguay, northern (Chaco) and eastern (Buenos Aires) Argentina.

Genus **CHUBBIA** Mathews

Chubbia Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 291. Type, by original designation, "*G. stricklandi* Gray" = *Scolopax stricklandii* G. R. Gray.

Homoscolopax Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 291. Type, by original designation, *Gallinago imperialis* Sclater = *Gallinago imperialis* Sclater and Salvin.

cf. A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1926, p. 512–514.

Chubbia imperialis (Sclater and Salvin)

Gallinago imperialis Sclater and Salvin, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1869, p. 419. (Bogotá, Colombia.)

Known only from the unique type.

Chubbia jamesoni (Bonaparte)

Xylocota jamesoni "Jard. et Bp." Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **41,** 1855, p. 660. (High Andes of Quito, Ecuador.)

Paramo zone of the Andes from northern Colombia to Bolivia.

Chubbia stricklandii (G. R. Gray)

Scolopax stricklandii G. R. Gray, Zool. Voy. 'Erebus' and 'Terror,' Bds., 1845, pl. 23. (No locality = Hermit Island, Cape Horn.)

Southern Chile from Valdivia to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

GENUS SCOLOPAX LINNÉ[1]

Scolopax Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 145. Type, by tautonymy, *Scolopax rusticola* Linné (Scolopax, prebinomial specific name in synonymy).

Parascolopax Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 290. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax saturata* Hodgson.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1651–1655.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 670–679.

Scolopax rusticola rusticola Linné

Scolopax Rusticola Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 146. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Scolopax rusticola iamasigi Momiyama, Annot. Orn. Orient., **1,** 1927, p. 76, Japanese text; p. 100, English text. (Province Echigo, Hondo, Japan.)

Breeds in the British Isles, Scandinavia (north to lat. 70°), Russia (north to lat. 66°) and across Asia (north to lat. 62°–64°), south to the Pyrenees, Alps, northern Balkan States, Kashmir, the Himalayas, Ussuri and Japan. Winters in the southern part of its range, the Mediterranean region, Egypt, India, Ceylon, southern China and Japan. Resident on Madeira, the Canary Islands and the Azores.

Scolopax rusticola mira Hartert

Scolopax rusticola mira Hartert, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **36,** 1916, p. 64. (Amami-Oshima, Riu Kiu Islands.)

Confined to Amami-Oshima in the Riu Kiu Islands.

Scolopax saturata saturata Horsfield

Scolopax saturata Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 1, 1821, p. 191. (Mountain Lake at 7000 feet, Java = Mount Prahu.)

Mountains of Sumatra and Java at elevations above 2000 met.

Scolopax saturata rosenbergii Schlegel

Scolopax Rosenbergii Schlegel, Nederl. Tijdschr. Dierk., **4,** 1871, p. 54. (Arfak Mountains, New Guinea.)

High mountains of New Guinea.

---

[1] Includes Neoscolopax Salvadori of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Scolopax celebensis heinrichi Stresemann

Scolopax celebensis heinrichi Stresemann, Orn. Monatsb., **40**, 1932, p. 115. (Mahavu Volcano, 1100 met., Minahassa, Celebes.)

Northern peninsula of Celebes.

Scolopax celebensis celebensis Riley

Scolopax celebensis Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **34**, 1921, p. 55. (Rano Rano, Celebes.)

Central Celebes.

Scolopax rochussenii Schlegel

Scolopax Rochussenii Schlegel, Nederl. Tijdschr. Dierk., **3**, 1866, p. 254. (Obi Major.) Col. pl. Seebohm, Geogr. Distr. Charad., pl. 20.

Known definitely only from the Island of Obi, Moluccas.

GENUS **PHILOHELA** G. R. GRAY

Philohela G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., ed. 2, 1841, p. 90. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax minor* Gmelin.[1]

Philohela minor (Gmelin)

Scolopax minor Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 661. (New York, *ex* Pennant.)

Breeds (chiefly east of the 100th meridian) in southern Canada and the United States from southern Manitoba, northern Michigan, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia south to southern Louisiana and northern Florida. Winters from southern Missouri, the Ohio Valley and southern New Jersey to the Gulf coast and central Florida.

GENUS **LYMNOCRYPTES** KAUP

Lymnocryptes Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 118. Type, by monotypy, *Scolopax gallinula* Linné = *Scolopax minima* Brünnich.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1669–1671.

Lymnocryptes minima (Brünnich)

Scolopax minima Brünnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 49. (Christiansö.)

Breeds in northern Europe and Asia from northern Norway east to the Kolyma Delta (apparently nowhere north of lat. 70°), south to Denmark, East Prussia, Baltic States, central Russia and the forest steppe of Minussinsk; southward limits in west and east Siberia not known. Winters in western Europe, Mediterranean region, Egypt, Mesopotamia, Persia, India, and Burma; casually to Nigeria and Kenya Colony.

---

[1] *Rubicola* "Vieill." Jameson, in Jameson's ed. Wilson's Am. Orn., **3**, 1831, p. 98, may be considered a typographical error for Rusticola Vieillot; the name was credited to Vieillot and there is no evidence that a new name was intended.

Subfamily EROLIINAE

Genus CALIDRIS Merrem[1]

Calidris Anonymous = Merrem, Allg. Lit. Zeitung, **2**, no. 168, 8 June, 1804, col. 542. Type, by tautonymy, *Tringa calidris* Gmelin = *Tringa canutus* Linné.

Anteliotringa Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 274. Type, by original designation, *Totanus tenuirostris* Horsfield.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1586–1589.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 230–238.

Calidris canutus canutus (Linné)

Tringa Canutus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 149. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds in Spitsbergen (the breeding bird of northeastern Greenland is probably this form) and on the Taimyr Peninsula. Winters in Africa.

Calidris canutus rogersi (Mathews)

Canutus canutus rogersi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 270, 273, pl. 163. (Shanghai, China.)

Breeds on the New Siberian Islands. Migrates on the east coast of Asia and winters in Australia and New Zealand.[2]

Calidris canutus rufus (Wilson)

Tringa rufa Wilson, Am. Orn., **7**, 1813, p. 43, pl. 57, f. 5. (Middle Atlantic States, *i.e.* New Jersey.)

Breeds from northern Ellesmere Island and northwestern Greenland southward to southeastern Victoria Island and Melville Peninsula. Migrates along both coasts of America; winters on the west coast of South America to Peru and from Buenos Aires to Tierra del Fuego on the east.

Calidris tenuirostris (Horsfield)

Totanus tenuirostris Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 192. (Java.)

Breeding range not known, probably in northeastern Siberia. On migration in China and Japan; winters in India, the Malay Archipelago, Moluccas and Australia.

Genus CROCETHIA Billberg[3]

Crocethia Billberg, Syn. Faun. Scand., **1**, pt. 2, 1828, p. 132. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius calidris* Linné = *Trynga alba* Pallas.

---

[1] Replaces Tringa Linné, 1766, of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Riley, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **54**, 1918, p. 613, refers birds taken in Alaska to the east Siberian race.

[3] Replaces Calidris Illiger of Sharpe's Hand-list.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1598–1600.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 307–314.

Crocethia alba (Pallas)[1]

Trynga alba Pallas in Vroeg's Cat., 1764, Adumbr., p. 7. (Coast of the North Sea.)[2]

Arenaria leucophæa carteri Mathews, Emu, **16**, 1916, p. 35. (Point Cloates, Mid-West Australia.) New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **3**, p. 241, pl. 158.

Breeds in the high north on Spitsbergen, New Siberian Islands, arctic coast of Siberia from the Taimyr Peninsula to the mouth of the Lena, arctic islands north of North America, Southampton Island and northern Greenland. Russian ornithologists believe that an isolated colony nests on the shores of the salt lakes in the Aralo-Caspian desert. Winters from the British Isles, the North Sea, India, China, Japan, central California, the Gulf coast and Virginia, south to Cape Colony, Madagascar, Malay Archipelago, Australia, islands in the South Pacific, southern Chile (Chiloë Island) and southern Argentina.

GENUS **EREUNETES** ILLIGER

Ereunetes Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, p. 262. Type, by monotypy, *Ereunetes petrificotus* Illiger = *Tringa pusilla* Linné.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 209–218.

Ereunetes pusillus (Linné)

Tringa pusilla Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 252. (Santo Domingo.)

Breeds from extreme northeastern Siberia across arctic North America to southwestern Baffin Island, south to the mouth of the Yukon, Hudson Bay (Severn River), and northern Labrador. Winters from the Gulf and southern Atlantic coasts of the United States through Central America and the West Indies to South America (coast of Peru on the west and southern Brazil, rarely farther, on the east).

Ereunetes mauri Cabanis

Ereunetes Mauri Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **4**, 1856 (1857), p. 419. (Cuba.)

Breeds on the coast of Alaska from the delta of the Yukon to Point Barrow. Winters on both coasts of America from Washington and North Carolina to Peru and Venezuela, including Cuba, Hispaniola and Trinidad.

---

[1] Some authors recognize three races of this species, but after examination of a large representative series I am convinced that the characters relied on for their differentiation are too slight and inconstant to merit recognition.

[2] Replaces *Tringa arenaria* Linné, 1766.

Genus **EURYNORHYNCHUS** Nilsson

Eurynorhynchus Nilsson, Orn. Svecica, **2,** 1821, p. 29. Type, by monotypy, *Eurynorhynchus griseus* Nilsson = *Platalea pygmea* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1602–1604.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 302–307.

Eurynorhynchus pygmeus (Linné)

Platalea pygmea Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 140. (Surinam, error = eastern Asia.)

Breeds on the Chukchi Peninsula from Cape Vankarem to Plover Bay. Migrates on the east coast of Asia and winters in southern China, Hainan, and casually to Tenasserim and Arrakan.

Genus **EROLIA** Vieillot[1]

Erolia Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, *Erolia variegata* Vieillot = *Scolopax testacea* Pallas.

Neopisobia Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 245 (in text). Type, by original designation, *Totanus damacensis* Horsfield = *Totanus damacensis* Auct. not of Horsfield = *Tringa subminuta* Middendorff.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1571–1586; 1589–1592.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 238–307.

Erolia ruficollis (Pallas)

Trynga ruficollis Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **3,** 1776, p. 700. ("Circa lacus salsos Dauriae campestris" = Kulussutai, southern Transbaikalia, *fide* Ridgway, *antea,* p. 292.)

Breeds in northeastern Siberia at Cape Serdze, Kooshka and Providence Bay, perhaps also on the shores of the Sea of Okhotsk,[2] and in northwestern Alaska at Wainwright, Cape Prince of Wales and possibly at Nome. Migrates through eastern Siberia, Kamchatka and the Commander Islands and winters from China and Japan south to Burma, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Philippines, and Malay Archipelago to Australia.

Erolia minuta (Leisler)

Tringa minuta Leisler, Nachträge zu Bechstein's Naturg. Deutschl., 1812, p. 74. (Hanau am Main, Germany.)

---

[1] Replaces Ancylochilus Kaup (*recte* Ancylocheilus) of Sharpe's Hand-list and includes also the following genera there recognized: — Limonites Kaup (*recte* Leimonites), Heteropygia Coues, Arquatella Baird, Pelidna Cuvier. The A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1930, replaces Leimonites with Pisobia Billberg and includes Heteropygia with that genus. Generic names are available for the reception of nearly all the species here included.

[2] Although its breeding range is said to extend from the New Siberian Islands to the mouth of the Lena it is apparently only a casual visitor to these places.

Breeds from extreme northern Norway east across the tundra to the mouth of the Indigirka; on Kolguev and Vaigach Islands, on the south coast of Novaya Zemlya, and on the New Siberian Islands.[1] Migrates through Europe and western Asia and winters in Africa south to Cape Province, and from the southern shores of the Caspian Sea to Ceylon.

Erolia temminckii (Leisler)

Tringa Temminckii Leisler, Nachträge zu Bechstein's Naturg. Deutschl., 1812, p. 64. (Hanau am Main, Germany.)

Breeds from northern Norway east to the Chukchi Peninsula, but not north of lat. 72° at the mouth of the Yenessei, nor north of 76° on the Taimyr Peninsula; Kolguev and Vaigach Islands; exact southern limits not determined, but extends into the "Alpine zone" of northern Europe and Asia. Migrates through Europe and Asia and winters in the Mediterranean region, northeastern Africa, Mesopotamia, Persia, India, Ceylon, Burma, Malay Peninsula, China and Japan.

Erolia subminuta (Middendorff)

Tringa subminuta Middendorff, Reise Nord. und Ost. Siberien, **2**, Th. 2, 1853, p. 222, pl. 19, f. 6. (Western slopes of the Stanovoi Mountains and mouth of the Udá.)

Pisobia subminuta boweri Mathews, Emu, **16**, 1916, p. 35. (Fitzroy River, North-West Australia.) New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **3**, p. 252, pl. 159.

Breeds in eastern Siberia south to Kamchatka and on the Commander and Kurile Islands, perhaps also on Sakhalin.[2] Migrates through China and Japan and winters in eastern India, Burma, Malay Peninsula, Sunda Islands and the Philippines.

Erolia minutilla (Vieillot)

Tringa minutilla Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **34**, 1819, p. 466. ("Amérique jusq'au delà du Canada": restricted type locality, Halifax, Nova Scotia, *apud* A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, p. 120.

Breeds in northern North America south of the Barren Grounds from northwestern Alaska to Labrador, south to the upper Yukon Valley, northern British Columbia, Fort Churchill (probably), Magdalen Islands, Newfoundland and Sable Island. Winters from southern California, Texas and North Carolina south through Mexico, Central America, the West Indies and South America to Peru and eastern Brazil; Galápagos Archipelago.

---

[1] For information on the breeding range of *E. minuta* see Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 251-254, and Grote, Beitr. Fortpfl.-biol. Vög., **8**, 1932, p. 43-44.

[2] Bent, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 142, 1927, p. 214, records a set of eggs of this species from Lake Baikal in the Thayer collection. I cannot help but feel that there is some mistake either in the identification or in the locality.

Erolia fuscicollis (Vieillot)

Tringa fuscicollis Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **34,** 1819, p. 461. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 404.)

Breeds along the Arctic coast (and islands immediately north) of North America from Point Barrow, Alaska, to southeastern Baffin Island and Southampton Island. Migrates chiefly through the Mississippi Valley (but abundant in Labrador in late summer) and winters in southern South America, chiefly east of the Andes, from Paraguay to the Straits of Magellan; Falkland Islands.

Erolia bairdii (Coues)

Actodromas (*Actodromas*) *Bairdii* Coues, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1861, p. 194. (North America east of the Rocky Mountains; specimen in U. S. National Museum claimed as type is from Fort Resolution, Great Slave Lake, Mackenzie.)

Breeds at Koljuchin Bay, eastern Siberia and along the Arctic coast (and islands immediately north) of North America from northwestern Alaska to Baffin Island and perhaps to Greenland, south to Aylmer Lake, Mackenzie, and Southampton Island. Migrates chiefly between the Rocky Mountains and the Mississippi; winters in Argentina and Chile.

Erolia melanotos (Vieillot)

Tringa melanotos Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **34,** 1819, p. 462. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 401.)[1]

Breeds on the Arctic coast of northeastern Asia from the Kolyma Delta eastward, on the Arctic coast of North America from the mouth of the Yukon to Southampton Island, and on the west shore of Hudson Bay to the Nelson River. Migrates chiefly in the Mississippi Valley and along the Atlantic coast; winters in South America from Peru, Bolivia and Argentina to south-central Chile and Chubút.

Erolia acuminata (Horsfield)

Totanus acuminatus Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 1, 1821, p. 192. (Java.)

Limnocinclus acuminatus rufescens Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **36,** 1916, p. 82. (North-West Australia.) New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **3,** p. 256, pl. 161.

Limnocinclus acuminatus juva Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50,** 1930, p. 42. "New name for *L. a. rufescens* Math., 1916, *nec* Middendorff Sib. Reise, **2,** pt. 2, 1851, p. 221."

Breeds on the Chukchi Peninsula. Migrates through eastern Asia; winters in the eastern part of the Malay Archipelago, New Guinea, Australia and some of the South Pacific islands.

---

[1] Replaces *Tringa maculata* Vieillot, t.c., p. 465. *Cf.* Wetmore, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, 1926, p. 153.

Erolia maritima (Brünnich)

Tringa maritima Brünnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 54. (Christiansö and Norway.)

Breeds in Arctic America from Melville Island and Ellesmere Island south to the Melville Peninsula and Baffin Island; Greenland; Iceland; Färoes; arctic coasts of northern Europe and Asia from northern Scandinavia to the Taimyr Peninsula; Spitsbergen; Novaya Zemlya; Franz Josef Land. Winters on the western coasts of the Atlantic from southern Greenland to Long Island; in Iceland; in western Europe on the British Isles, and shores of the Baltic and North Seas.

Erolia ptilocnemis couesi (Ridgway)

Arquatella couesi Ridgway, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **5**, 1880, p. 160. (Aleutian Islands and coast of Alaska north to St. Michael's; type claimed to be from Attu Island.)

Breeds in extreme northeastern Siberia (probably), at Cape Prince of Wales, Alaska, and on the Aleutian and Shumagin Islands; practically resident throughout its range, but a few winter along the coast south to Washington.

Erolia ptilocnemis ptilocnemis (Coues)

Tringa ptilocnemis Coues, in H. W. Elliott, Rep. Seal Ids. Alaska, 1873, unpaged, note. (St. George Island, Pribilov Ids.)

Breeds in Bering Sea on St. Lawrence, St. Matthew, and Hall Islands and the Pribilov Islands. Winters on the coast of southeastern Alaska.

Erolia ptilocnemis quarta Hartert

Erolia maritima quarta Hartert, Nov. Zool., **27**, 1920, p. 137. (Bering Island.)

Resident on the Commander Islands.

Erolia ptilocnemis kurilensis (Yamashina)

Arquatella maritima kurilensis Yamashina, Tori, **6**, 1929, p. 89. (Paramushir, Kurile Islands.)

Resident on the northern and middle Kurile Islands.

?Erolia alpina arctica Schiøler

Erolia alpina arctica Schiøler, Dansk Orn. For. Tidsskr., **16**, 1922, p. 19. (East coast of Greenland.)[1]

Breeds in eastern Greenland. Migration routes and winter range not known.

---

[1] For additional information on the races of *Erolia alpina* see Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, Nachtr. 1, 1923, p. 82–83, and Buturlin, Alauda (2), **4,** 1932, p. 261–266.

Erolia alpina alpina (Linné)

Tringa alpina Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 149. (Lapland.)

Erolia alpina islandica Schiøler, Dansk Orn. For. Tidsskr., **16**, 1922, p. 18. (Iceland.)

Breeds in Iceland, the Färoes, and in Europe and Asia from northern Scandinavia to the Yalmal Peninsula; Kolguev and Vaigach Islands, southern Novaya Zemlya and Spitsbergen; southern breeding limits south to Pskov, the upper Volga and the lower Ob. Winters in the Mediterranean region, northeastern Africa and southwestern Asia.

Erolia alpina schinzii (C. L. Brehm)

Tringa Schinzii C. L. Brehm, Beitr. z. Vögelk., **3**, 1822, p. 355. (German shores of the Baltic Sea and Rügen.)

Breeds in the British Isles, coast of Holland, and countries bordering the Baltic Sea. Migration routes and winter range not known.

Erolia alpina centralis Buturlin

Erolia alpina centralis Buturlin, Alauda (2), **4**, 1932, p. 265. (Yakutsk, eastern Siberia.)

Breeds in northern Siberia along the courses and mouths of the larger rivers from the Yenessei east to the Yana, north to lat. 75° 30′ on the Taimyr, south to lat. 69° on the Yenessei. Migrates across Baikal and Mongolia; the birds wintering in India and Assam are probably referable to this race.

Erolia alpina sakhalina (Vieillot)

Scolopax sakhalina Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **3**, 1816, p. 359. (Russia = Island of Sakhalin *ex* Krusenstern.)

Breeds in northeastern Asia and northwestern North America from the Indigirka to the Gulf of Anadyr and from the mouth of the Yukon to Boothia Peninsula, south to the Sea of Okhotsk, Commander Islands, northwestern Mackenzie and west shore of Hudson Bay (Churchill). Winters in eastern China, southern Japan; western coast of North America from British Columbia to Lower California; Gulf and south Atlantic coasts of the eastern United States.

Erolia testacea (Pallas)

Scolopax testacea Pallas, in Vroeg's Cat., 1764, Adumbr., p. 5. (Holland.)[1]

Breeds in northern Asia at the mouth of the Yenessei, in western Taimyr, Cape Bolschoi Baranov and on the New Siberian Islands. On migration occurs throughout Europe and Asia; winters in Africa, Madagascar, India, Burma, Malay Archipelago, and Australia.

---

[1] Replaces *Scolopax subarquata* Güldenstaedt and *Tringa ferruginea* Brünnich.

GENUS **LIMICOLA** KOCH

Limicola Koch, Syst. baier. Zool., 1816, p. 316. Type, by monotypy, *Numenius pygmaeus* Bechstein (not of Latham) = *Scolopax falcinellus* Pontoppidan.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1600–1602.

Limicola falcinellus falcinellus (Pontoppidan)

Scolopax Falcinellus Pontoppidan, Danske Atlas, **1,** 1763, p. 623, pl. 25. (No locality = Siaelandia *ex* Orn. Boreal., p. 49.)[1]

Breeds in Norway, Sweden, Lapland, Finland, northern Russia and Siberia east to the Yenessei and perhaps further, exact northern and southern limits not known, but not extending into the tundra; breeds also in Orenburg (Ilek River), in Turgai (upper Irgiz) and in the forest steppe of Minussinsk. Winters south to the Mediterranean, Black, Caspian and Red Seas, Persian Gulf and western India.

Limicola falcinellus sibirica Dresser

Limicola sibirica Dresser, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876, p. 674. (Siberia and China.)

Limicola falcinellus rogersi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1917, p. 70. (Siberia and Melville Island, Northern Territory.) New name for the bird described and figured in Bds. Austr., **3,** p. 279, 280, pl. 165.

Undoubtedly breeds in northeastern Siberia. Migrates through eastern Asia at least as far west as Lake Baikal; winters in eastern India, Indo-chinese countries, Malay Archipelago to Australia.

GENUS **MICROPALAMA** BAIRD

Micropalama Baird, Rep. Expl. and Surv. R. R. Pac., **9,** 1858, p. xxii, xlvii, 714, 726. Type, by monotypy, *Tringa himantopus* Bonaparte.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 204–209.

Micropalama himantopus (Bonaparte)

Tringa himantopus Bonaparte, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **2,** 1826, p. 157. (Long Branch, New Jersey.)

Breeds in arctic North America from Coronation Gulf to the west shore of Hudson Bay (Churchill). Winters in South America to Bolivia, Paraguay, northern Argentina (Buenos Aires Province) and Uruguay.[2] On migration occurs in the West Indies, Florida, western Mississippi Valley and to a lesser extent on the Atlantic coast of the United States, Central America and Mexico.

---

[1] Replaces *Tringa platyrhyncha* Temminck.

[2] Chile is often included erroneously in the winter range of this species apparently on the basis of specimen r′ in the Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** p. 404.

GENUS **TRYNGITES** CABANIS

Tryngites Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **4,** 1856 (1857), p. 418. Type, by original designation, *Tringa rufescens* Vieillot = *Tringa subruficollis* Vieillot.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 225–230.

Tryngites subruficollis (Vieillot)

Tringa subruficollis Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **34,** 1819, p. 465. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 320.)

Breeds on the arctic coast of North America from Alaska to Mackenzie. Migrates chiefly through the interior of North and South America and winters in some part of southern Argentina, but winter concentration area not known.

GENUS **PHILOMACHUS** MERREM[1]

Philomachus Anonymous = Merrem, Allg. Lit. Zeitung, **2,** no. 168, 8 June, 1804, col. 542. Type, by monotypy, *Tringa pugnax* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1594–1597.

Philomachus pugnax (Linné)

Tringa Pugnax Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 148. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Pavoncella pugnax leucoprora Finn, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **71,** 1902, p. 84. (India: name for a plumage aberration.)

Breeds in northern Europe and Asia from Nordkapp east across the tundra to the Kolyma (including Kolguev and Vaigach Islands), south to eastern England (formerly), Belgium, Bavaria, Hungary, steppes of southern Russia and western Siberia (north of lat. 50° N.), Minussinsk, and the upper Amur. Winters in Africa south to Cape Province, India, Assam and Burma, rarely to China. Many instances of casual occurrence on the eastern Atlantic islands, North America and the Lesser Antilles.

FAMILY **RECURVIROSTRIDAE**

SUBFAMILY IBIDORHYNCHINAE

GENUS **IBIDORHYNCHA** VIGORS

Ibidorhyncha Vigors, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–31 (1832), p. 174. Type, by monotypy, *Ibidorhyncha struthersii* Vigors.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1674–1675.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 196–198; **8,** 1930, p. 522.

---

[1] Replaces Pavoncella Leach of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Ibidorhyncha struthersii Vigors

Ibidorhyncha Struthersii Vigors, Proc. Comm. Zool. Soc. London, 1830–31 (March, 1832), p. 174. (Himalayas.)

High plateaus of central Asia from western Turkestan to Chihli, south to Kashmir, the Himalayas and northern Assam.

Subfamily RECURVIROSTRINAE

Genus HIMANTOPUS Brisson

Himantopus Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 46; **5,** p. 33. Type, by tautonymy, *Himantopus* Brisson = *Charadrius himantopus* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1632–1634.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 144–152.
Mathews, Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 163–164.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 319–322.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 441–447.

Himantopus himantopus himantopus (Linné)

Charadrius Himantopus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 151. (Southern Europe.)

Breeds locally in the Mediterranean region; about the mouth of the Danube; steppes of southern Russia; southern Asia east to China and south to Arabia, India, Ceylon and the Malay States; Egypt; Africa south of the Sahara; Madagascar. Migratory only in the northern part of its range.

Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus Gould

Himantopus leucocephalus Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1837, pl. 34. (Australia, Java and Sumatra.)

Hypsibates leucocephalus assimilis Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 219. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Hypsibates leucocephalus timorensis Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 150. (East Timor.)

Philippines, Borneo, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands, Celebes, Moluccas, Bismarck Archipelago, New Guinea, Australia.

Himantopus himantopus novae-zelandiae Gould

Himantopus novæ-zelandiæ Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 4, 1841, pl. [7] and text (= **6,** pl. 25 of bound vol.). (Port Nicholson, North Island, New Zealand.)[1]

North and South Islands, New Zealand.

---

[1] I do not believe that there are two species of Himantopus in New Zealand, an all black bird and a normal black and white one. The former I consider a melanism of the latter in spite of Buller's statement that the two do not occur in the same colony. There are many instances of normally colored birds with

Himantopus himantopus mexicanus (P. L. S. Müller)

Charadrius Mexicanus P. L. S. Müller, Natursyst., Suppl., 1776, p. 117. (Mexico.)

Breeds locally from central Oregon, northern Utah, southern Nebraska, the coast of Louisiana, central Florida and the Bahama Islands south to Lower California, Mexico, Central and South America to Peru and northern Brazil; the Galápagos Archipelago and the West Indies. Migratory in the northwestern part of its range.

Himantopus himantopus knudseni Stejneger

Himantopus knudseni Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10**, 1887, p. 81, pl. 6, f. 2. (Kauai, Hawaiian Islands.)

Hawaiian Islands.

Himantopus himantopus melanurus Vieillot

Himantopus melanurus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **10**, 1817, p. 42. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 393.)

Peru and southern (?) Brazil (northward limits not known), south to central Chile, central Argentina (provinces of San Juan and Buenos Aires) and Uruguay.

Genus **CLADORHYNCHUS** G. R. Gray

Cladorhynchus G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 69. Type, by monotypy, *Leptorhynchus pectoralis* Du Bus = *Recurvirostra leucocephala* Vieillot.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3**, 1913, p. 153–157.

Cladorhynchus leucocephala (Vieillot)

Recurvirostra leucocephala Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **3**, 1816, p. 103. ("Terres Australes" = Victoria, *apud* Mathews.)

Cladorhynchus leucocephalus rottnesti Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 31. (Rottnest Island, West Australia.)

Australia.

Genus **RECURVIROSTRA** Linné

Recurvirostra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 151. Type, by monotypy, *Recurvirostra avosetta* Linné.

black feathers scattered through the white parts of the plumage, and of black birds whose plumage is intermixed with white; such cases are usually conveniently explained as being of a hybrid nature. My personal belief is that the race of *H. himantopus* inhabiting New Zealand has a tendency to melanism resulting in the production of a certain proportion of "melanistic mutants" of varying intensity. For the synonymy of the different phases *cf.* Mathews, *antea*, 1927, p. 163–164.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1634–1636.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 158–164.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 436–441.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 326–334.

Recurvirostra avosetta Linné

Recurvirostra Avosetta Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 151. (Southern Europe, *i.e.*, Italy.)

Now breeds locally from Holland and the Island of Rügen (formerly from southern England and coasts of the Baltic Sea) eastward through the region of the Black and Caspian Seas, Kirghiz Steppes, the upper Yenessei and Transbaikalia, south to the Mediterranean countries, Persia, Turkestan and northern China; breeds also in various parts of tropical and southern Africa, possibly in Madagascar. Migrates from the northern part of its breeding range to Africa, India and southern China.

Recurvirostra americana Gmelin

Recurvirostra americana Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 693. (North America and New Holland = North America.)

Breeds from eastern Washington, southern Alberta (formerly farther north) and southern Manitoba, south to southern California, southern New Mexico, southern Texas and northern Iowa (formerly farther east). Winters from central California and southern Texas to Guatemala.

Recurvirostra novae-hollandiae Vieillot

Recurvirostra Novæ-Hollandiæ Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **3,** 1816, p. 103. (New Holland, = Victoria *apud* Mathews.)

Recurvirostra novaehollandiae stalkeri Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 220. (Alexandra, Northern Territory.)

Australia and Tasmania.

Recurvirostra andina Philippi and Landbeck

Recurvirostra andina Philippi and Landbeck, Anal. Univ. Chile, **19,** 1861, p. 618. (Laguna Parinacota, 16000 feet, Tacna, Chile.)

Saline lagoons of the puna zone in southern Peru, western Bolivia, northern Chile and northwestern Argentina.[1]

---

[1] Specimen in Museum of Comparative Zoölogy taken by J. Mogensen, 29 Sept., 1917, at Laguna Blanca, Catamarca.

FAMILY Presbyornithidae

FAMILY PHALAROPODIDAE

GENUS PHALAROPUS BRISSON[1]

Phalaropus Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 50; **6,** p. 12. Type, by tautonymy, *Phalaropus* Brisson = *Tringa fulicaria* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1628–1630.
R. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1925, p. 326–333, pl. 8.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 417–423.

Phalaropus fulicarius (Linné)

Tringa fulicaria Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 148. (Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 142.)

Phalaropus fulicarius jourdaini Iredale, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **42,** 1921, p. 8. (Liefde Bay, Spitsbergen.)

Breeds locally on the arctic coasts and islands of the Holarctic region in Greenland, Iceland, Spitsbergen, and Novaya Zemlya; from the mouth of the Yenessei to the Chukchi Peninsula; New Siberian Islands; west coast of Alaska south to the Yukon Delta; extreme northwestern Alaska to Southampton Island, north to Melville Island and Ellesmere Island; southeastern Baffin Island. Winters at sea off the west coast of Africa and coast of Chile.

GENUS STEGANOPUS VIEILLOT

Steganopus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **24,** 1818, p. 124. Type, by monotypy, Le Chorlito a tarse comprimé of Azara = *Steganopus tricolor* Vieillot.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 430–435.

Steganopus tricolor Vieillot

Steganopus tricolor Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **32,** 1819, p. 136. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 407.)

Breeds from southern British Columbia, central Alberta, southern Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba, south to central California, Utah, Colorado, Nebraska, central Iowa (formerly to southern Kansas and Missouri) and northwestern Indiana. Winters from central Chile and central Argentina south to the Falkland Islands.

GENUS LOBIPES CUVIER[2]

Lobipes Cuvier, Règne Anim., **1,** 1817 (1816), p. 495. Type, by original designation, *Tringa hyperborea* Linné = *Tringa lobata* Linné.

---

[1] Replaces Crymophilus Vieillot of Sharpe's Hand-list.
[2] Replaces Phalaropus Brisson of Sharpe's Hand-list.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1630–1632.
R. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1925, p. 334–342, pl. 9.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 423–430.

Lobipes lobatus (Linné)

Tringa tobata (sic)[1] Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 148. (Hudson Bay, *ex* Edwards, pl. 143.)

Breeds in Iceland, Spitsbergen, Färoes, Hebrides, Scandinavia, northern Russia and across northern Asia to the Chukchi Peninsula, on the shores of the Sea of Okhotsk, Commander Islands, and Sakhalin; also locally in Russia to northwestern Orenburg. In North America breeds from northern Alaska, Melville Island and west-central Greenland, south to the Aleutian Islands, upper Yukon Valley, northern Manitoba, southern James Bay and Labrador. Winters at sea in the northwestern Indian Ocean, off the coasts of Peru and West Africa, between New Guinea and the Bismarck Archipelago, and in the Banda Sea.

SUPERFAMILY DROMADOIDEA

FAMILY DROMADIDAE

GENUS DROMAS PAYKULL

Dromas Paykull, Kongl. Vet.-Acad. Nya Handl., **26**, 1805, p. 182. Type, by monotypy, *Dromas ardeola* Paykull.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 94–95.

Dromas ardeola Paykull

Dromas Ardeola Paykull, Kongl. Vet.-Acad. Nya Handl., **26**, 1805, p. 182, 188, pl. 8. (India.)

Northern and western shores of the Indian Ocean, Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, south to Natal and east to India; islands in the Red Sea; Laccadive and Andaman Islands, Comoro Islands, Aldabra and Madagascar.

SUPERFAMILY BURHINOIDEA

FAMILY BURHINIDAE

GENUS BURHINUS ILLIGER[2]

Burhinus Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, p. 250. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius magnirostris* Latham.

Burhinops Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8**, 1922, p. 203. Type, by original designation, *Oedicnemus capensis* Lichtenstein.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 68–76.

---

[1] *Lobata* in Emendanda, p. 824.

[2] Includes Oedicnemus Temminck and Burhinus of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 182–187.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1517–1522.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 342–356.
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1924, p. 329–351.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1,** 1900, p. 195–202.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 18–24.

Burhinus oedicnemus distinctus (Bannerman)

Œdicnemus œdicnemus distinctus Bannerman, Ibis, 1914, p. 277. (Las Palmas, Gran Canaria, Canary Islands.)

Western Canary Islands: Hierro, Tenerife, Gran Canaria.

Burhinus oedicnemus insularum (Sassi)

Oedicnemus oedicnemus insularum Sassi, Orn. Jahrb., **19,** 1908, p. 32. (Canary Islands.)

Eastern Canary Islands: Fuerteventura, Lanzarote, Graciosa, Alleganza.

Burhinus oedicnemus jordansi Neumann

Burhinus oedicnemus jordansi Neumann, Anz. Orn. Ges. Bayern, **2,** 1932, p. 145. (Ibiza, Balearic Islands.)

Resident on the Balearic Islands. Doubtfully distinct.

Burhinus oedicnemus oedicnemus (Linné)

Charadrius Oedicnemus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 151. (England.)

Breeds in southern England, Europe and southwestern Asia from Germany, central Russia, the Kirghiz Steppes and the upper Irtysh, south to the Iberian Peninsula, Italy, Macedonia, the Black Sea and northern Persia; Corsica, Sardinia and Sicily. Winters in the southern part of its breeding range, northern Africa and eastern Africa south to the Sudan and Somaliland.

Burhinus oedicnemus saharae (Reichenow)

Oedicnemus oedicnemus saharae Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **42,** 1894, p. 102. (Tunis.)

Northern Africa from Morocco to Egypt, south to the Tademat Plateau, Tuareg Mountains and Faiyum; Crete, Cyprus; southern Palestine south to Sinai, intergrading with the next form in Iraq.

Burhinus oedicnemus astutus Hartert

Burhinus oedicnemus astutus Hartert, Nov. Zool., **23,** 1916, p. 93. (Fao, Persian Gulf.)

Desert of Kara Kum, and Afghanistan southward to the Persian Gulf, Baluchistan and the Indian Desert; eastern limits not known, but apparently meeting *saharae* in Iraq.

Burhinus oedicnemus indicus (Salvadori)

Oedicnemus indicus Salvadori, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Milano, **8**, 1865, p. 381. (India.)

India, Ceylon, Burma, southwestern and central Siam, and Cambodia.

Burhinus senegalensis senegalensis (Swainson)

Œdionemus Senegalensis Swainson, Bds. W. Afr., **2**, 1837, p. 228. (West Africa = Senegal, by inference.)

West Africa from Senegal to the Loango Coast and eastward through Nigeria to northern Cameroon and the Shari.

Burhinus senegalensis inornatus (Salvadori)

Oedicnemus assimilis Bädeker, Journ. f. Orn., **1**, Extra-H., 1854, p. 117. (Eastern Sudan.) *Nomen nudum.*

Oedicnemus inornatus Salvadori, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Milano, **8**, 1865, p. 381. (Ethiopia.)

Egypt south through the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and Eritrea to northern Uganda and Ethiopia.

Burhinus vermiculatus büttikoferi (Reichenow)

Oedicnemus büttikoferi Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **6**, 1898, p. 182. (Fisherman Lake, Liberia.)

West Africa from Liberia to Nigeria and perhaps to Uganda and the eastern Belgian Congo.[1]

Burhinus vermiculatus vermiculatus (Cabanis)

Oedicnemus vermiculatus Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **16**, 1868, p. 413. (No locality given = Lake Jipe, near Taita, Kenya Colony.)

Africa from the Ogowe River and Kenya Colony south to Cape Province.

Burhinus capensis maculosus (Temminck)

Oedicnemus maculosus Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 49, 1824, pl. 292. (Senegal.)

Oedicnemus capensis var. *psammochromus* Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **3**, 1905, p. 801. (Togoland.)

Senegal east to the central Sahara, south to the Gold Coast hinterland and north-central Nigeria.

Burhinus capensis affinis (Rüppell)

Oedicnemus affinis Rüppell, Mus. Senckenb., **2**, 1837, p. 210, note. (Kordofan, Nubia, and Ethiopia = Red Sea coast of Ethiopia, *ex* Syst. Uebers. Vög. N. O. Afr., p. 112, 117.)

Kordofan and Eritrea south to Uganda, Lake Rudolf and Somaliland.

---

[1] *Cf.* Friedmann, *antea,* p. 186, and Bannerman, *antea,* p. 76.

Burhinus capensis ehrenbergi (Zedlitz)

Oedicnemus capensis ehrenbergi Zedlitz, Orn. Monatsb., **18**, 1910, p. 9. (Dahlak Island, Red Sea.)

Confined to Dahlak Island.

Burhinus capensis dodsoni (Ogilvie-Grant)

Œdicnemus dodsoni Ogilvie-Grant, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **10**, 1899, p. 19. (Lahej, Arabia.)

Southern Arabia and coast of northern Somaliland.

Burhinus capensis capensis (Lichtenstein)

Oedicnemus capensis Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl., 1823, p. 69. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Oedicnemus csongor Madarász, Arch. Zool., Budapest, **1**, 1909, no. 2, p. 11. (Shirati, eastern shore of Lake Victoria.)

Angola, eastern Belgian Congo, Uganda and Kenya Colony, south to Cape Province (except region occupied by the next form).

Burhinus capensis damarensis (Reichenow)

Oedicnemus capensis var. *damarensis* Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **3**, 1905, p. 801. (South-West African Protectorate.)

South-West African Protectorate.

Burhinus bistriatus bistriatus (Wagler)

Charadrius bistriatus Wagler, Isis von Oken, **22**, 1829, col. 648. (Mexico.)

Southern Mexico from states of Oaxaca and Vera Cruz south through Central America to western Costa Rica.

Burhinus bistriatus vocifer (L'Herminier)

Ædicnemus vocifer L'Herminier, Mag. Zool., **7**, 1837, cl. 2, pl. 84 and text. (Maturin, Colombia.)

Santa Marta region of Colombia, Venezuela and British Guiana south to the Rio Branco region of northwestern Brazil; Margarita Island.

Burhinus bistriatus dominicensis (Cory)

Œdicnemus dominicensis Cory, Quart. Journ. Boston Zool. Soc., **2**, 1883, p. 46. (Santo Domingo, type from La Vega, Dominican Republic.)

Island of Hispaniola.

Burhinus superciliaris (Tschudi)

Oedicnenus (sic) *superciliaris* Tschudi, Arch. Naturg., **9**, Band 1, 1843, p. 387. (Coast of Peru.)

Pacific coast of South America from Ecuador to southern Peru.

Burhinus magnirostris rufescens Mathews

Burhinus magnirostris rufescens Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 225. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

North-West Australia, Northern Territory and Melville Island.

Burhinus magnirostris ramsayi Mathews

Burhinus magnirostris ramsayi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 225. (Mackay, Queensland.)

Northern Queensland; Friday Island in Torres Strait.[1]

Burhinus magnirostris magnirostris (Latham)

Charadrius magnirostris Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxvi. (New South Wales.)[2]

Burhinus magnirostris broomei Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 226. (Broome Hill, South-West Australia.)[3]

Southern Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South and South-West Australia; Tasmania.

Genus **ESACUS** Lesson

Esacus Lesson, Traité d' Orn., livr. 7, 1831, p. 547. Type, by monotypy, *Oedicnemus recurvirostris* Cuvier.

cf. Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 80–81; **8,** 1930, p. 490.

Esacus recurvirostris (Cuvier)

OEdicnemus recurvirostris Cuvier, Règne Anim., ed. 2, **1,** 1829, p. 500, note 2. (No locality, = Nepal, *fide* Stuart Baker.)

Coasts and rivers of India, Burma, Tenasserim and the island of Ceylon; recorded from Annam and the island of Hainan.

Genus **ORTHORHAMPHUS** Salvadori

Orthorhamphus Salvadori, Ucc. Borneo, in Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **5,** 1874, p. 312. Type, by monotypy, *Oedicnemus magnirostris* Vieillot.

cf. A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1924, p. 351–355. (Sub. nom. *Burhinus neglectus.*)

Rensch, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17,** 1931, p. 495–496.

Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 81–82; **8,** 1930, p. 490.

---

[1] Specimen in M. C. Z., 21 July, 1883, coll. by S. W. Denton.

[2] Replaces *Charadrius grallarius* Latham.

[3] The "much smaller tarsus," the only character claimed for this form by its describer, is not borne out by the measurements published by Mrs. Meinertzhagen, *antea,* p. 349–350.

Orthorhamphus magnirostris (Vieillot)[1]

Œdicnemus magnirostris "Geoffroy-S-Hilaire" Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **23**, 1818, p. 231. (No locality, = Australia, *ex* pl. G 39, f. 1, **28**, 1819.)

Esacus magnirostris neglectus Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 226. (Lewes Island, North-West Australia.)

Esacus magnirostris melvillensis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 85. (Melville Island.)

Esacus magnirostris queenslandicus Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1913, p. 6. (Mackay, Queensland.)

Orthorhamphus magnirostris scommophorus Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **55**, 1919, p. 133. (Pulo Wai, Tambelan Islands, South China Sea.)

The greater part of the Indo-Australasian region from the Andaman Islands and the coasts of the Malay Peninsula, Philippines, Borneo and Sumatra, east to the Bismarck Archipelago, New Guinea, Solomon Islands, New Caledonia and Australia.

SUPERFAMILY GLAREOLOIDEA

FAMILY GLAREOLIDAE

SUBFAMILY CURSORIINAE

GENUS PLUVIANUS VIEILLOT

Pluvianus Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, "*Pluvian*" Buffon = *Charadrius aegyptius* Linné.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 202–207, pl. 8.
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1927, p. 469–471.

Pluvianus aegyptius aegyptius (Linné)

Charadrius ægyptius Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 150. (Egypt.)

Africa from Senegal, Darfur, Egypt and western Ethiopia, south to Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, Nigeria, northern Cameroon, Ubangi-Shari and northern Uganda.

Pluvianus aegyptius angolae A. C. Meinertzhagen

Pluvianus ægyptius angolæ A. C. Meinertzhagen, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **47**, 1927, p. 100. (Cunga, Quanza River, Angola.)

Northern Angola and western Belgian Congo.

---

[1] This species is obviously in need of revision to determine of just what the geographical variation consists and what races should be recognized; for the present I recognize no subspecies.

Genus CURSORIUS Latham

Cursorius Latham, Ind. Orn., **2,** 1790, p. 751. Type, by subsequent designation, *Charadrius europaeus* Latham = *Charadrius cursor* Latham (Swainson, Zool. Illustr., **2,** 1822, text to pl. 106).

Microcursorius Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8,** 1922, p. 202. Type, by original designation, *Cursorius temminckii* Swainson.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 193–198.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1523–1524.
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1927, p. 471–484.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 84–87.

Cursorius cursor bogolubovi Zarudny

Cursorius isabellinus var. *Bogolubovi* "Bgdn." Zarudny, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou, **61,** pt. 1, 1885, p. 327. (Ahal-Téké, Transcaspia.)

Cursorius gallicus iranicus Zarudny, Orn. Monatsb., **18,** 1910, p. 190. (Merv in Transcaspia; eastern Persia.)

Southern Transcaspia, northern and eastern Persia.

Cursorius cursor cursor (Latham)

Charadrius cursor Latham, Gen. Syn., Suppl. 1, 1787, p. 293. (Kent, England.)[1]

Cursorius gallicus kordofanensis Wettstein, Anz. K. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturw. Kl., **53,** 1916, p. 131. (El Obeid, Kordofan.)

Breeds in northern Africa from Morocco to the Red Sea, Palestine eastward through Mesopotamia to southern and western Persia, perhaps farther. In winter occurring as far south as Lake Chad and Somaliland and extending to northwestern India. Occasional in Europe north to the British Isles and Germany.

Cursorius cursor bannermani Rothschild

Cursorius cursor bannermani Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43,** 1923, p. 166. (Fuerteventura.)

Resident on the Canary Islands; occurs also in western Morocco.

Cursorius cursor exsul Hartert

Cursorius gallicus exsul Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1524. (Boa Vista, Cape Verde Islands.)

Cape Verde Islands.

Cursorius cursor dahlakensis Zedlitz

Cursorius gallicus dahlakensis Zedlitz, Orn. Monatsb., **18,** 1910, p. 9. (Dahlak Island, Red Sea.)

Confined to Dahlak Island.

---

[1] Replaces *Charadrius gallicus* Gmelin.

Cursorius cursor somalensis Shelley

Cursorius gallicus somalensis Shelley, Ibis, 1885, p. 415. (Somaliland.)

Northern Somaliland.

Cursorius cursor littoralis Erlanger

Cursorius gallicus littoralis Erlanger, Journ. f. Orn., **53**, 1905, p. 58. (Kismayu, Italian Somaliland.)

Coast lands of southern Italian Somaliland and Kenya Colony.

?Cursorius cursor meruensis Mearns

Cursorius gallicus meruensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **65**, no. 13, 1915, p. 5. (Meru River, northern base of Mount Kenya, Kenya Colony.)

Desert country in the interior of Kenya Colony from the Turkwell River to Mount Kenya. Probably not different from *littoralis*.

Cursorius cursor rufus Gould

Cursorius rufus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1836 (1837), p. 81. (Islands in the Indian Ocean, error = Potchefstroom, Transvaal, *apud* Ayres, Ibis, 1869, p. 299.)

South Africa from Bechuanaland and the Limpopo River, southward.

Cursorius temminckii temminckii Swainson

Cursorius Temminckii Swainson, Zool. Illustr., **2**, 1822, text to pl. 106. (No type locality, = Senegal.)

Cursorius temminckii jebelensis Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **65**, no. 13, 1915, p. 6. ("Rhino Camp," *i.e.* left bank of the Bahr-el-Jebel, 15 miles north of Wadelai, Lado Enclave.)

Cursorius ruvanensis Madarász, Ann. Mus. Hung., **13**, 1915, p. 393, pl. 10, upper fig. (Ruwana Plains, Tanganyika Territory.)

Drier portions of northern, eastern and southern Africa from Senegal, Lake Chad and the French Sudan to the Gold Coast and Nigeria and from the Bahr-el-Jebel and eastern Ethiopia to Cape Province.

?Cursorius temminckii damarensis Reichenow

Cursorius temmincki damarensis Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 156. (Damaraland.)

South-West African Protectorate. Doubtfully distinct.

Cursorius coromandelicus (Gmelin)

Charadrius coromandelicus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 692. (Coromandel Coast.)

Drier and more open portions of India from northwestern India and western Bengal southward; northern Ceylon.

Genus **RHINOPTILUS** Strickland

Rhinoptilus Strickland, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1850 (1852), p. 220. Type, by subsequent designation, *Cursorius chalcopterus* Temminck (Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24**, 1896, p. 43.[1] New name for Macrotarsius (sic) Blyth, 1848, not Macrotarsus Link, 1795, Lacépède, 1799, or Schönherr, 1842.[2]

Smutsornis Roberts, Ann. Transv. Mus., **8**, 1922, p. 202. Type, by original designation, *Cursorius africanus* Temminck.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 199–202.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 187–190.
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 157–162.
Sclater, Syst. Av. Æthiop., pt. 1, 1924, p. 138–139.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 87–89; **8**, 1930, p. 492.

Rhinoptilus africanus raffertyi Mearns

Rhinoptilus africanus raffertyi Mearns, Smiths. Misc. Coll., **65**, no. 13, 1915, p. 7. (Iron Bridge, Hawash River, Ethiopia.)

Hawash district, Ethiopia.

Rhinoptilus africanus hartingi Sharpe

Rhinoptilus hartingi Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **3**, 1893, p. 14. (Somaliland.)

Somaliland south to British Jubaland.

Rhinoptilus africanus gracilis (Fischer and Reichenow)

Cursorius gracilis Fischer and Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **32**, 1884, p. 178. (Masailand.)

Dry inland districts of Kenya Colony and northern Tanganyika Territory.

Rhinoptilus africanus illustris Friedmann

Rhinoptilus africanus illustris Friedmann, Proc. New Engl. Zoöl. Cl., **10**, 1928, p. 80. (Kididomo, Dodoma, Tanganyika Territory.)

Central Tanganyika Territory.

Rhinoptilus africanus bisignatus (Hartlaub)

Cursorius bisignatus Hartlaub, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865, p. 87. (Benguella.)

Angola.

---

[1] The designation of *Cursorius bicinctus* Temminck as the type by G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. and Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 110, is invalid, since that species was not originally included in the genus.

[2] Blyth's name is obviously a misprint for Macrotarsus.

?Rhinoptilus africanus sharpei Erlanger

Rhinoptilus africanus sharpei Erlanger, Journ. f. Orn., **53**, 1905, p. 60. (South-West Africa, type from Windhoek.)

Damaraland. Doubtfully distinct from *R. a. africanus.*

Rhinoptilus africanus africanus (Temminck)

Cursorius africanus Temminck, Cat. Syst. Cab. Orn., 1807, p. 175, 263. (Namaqualand.)[1]

Southwestern Africa north through Namaqualand and east to the Karroo district of Cape Province.

Rhinoptilus africanus granti W. L. Sclater

Rhinoptilus africanus granti W. L. Sclater, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 132. (Deelfontein, Cape Colony.)

Orange Free State and the Transvaal south to the Karroo district of Cape Province.

Rhinoptilus cinctus cinctus (Heuglin)

Hemerodromus cinctus Heuglin, Ibis, 1863, p. 31, pl. 1. (Near Gondokoro, White Nile.)

White Nile districts of the Sudan, Ethiopia and Somaliland, south through the drier portions of eastern Africa to the Kilimanjaro region.

Rhinoptilus cinctus emini Zedlitz

Rhinoptilus cinctus emini Zedlitz, Journ. f. Orn., **62**, 1914, p. 624. (Ukerewe Island, Lake Victoria.)

Islands in Lake Victoria and the region to the west and south of the lake.

Rhinoptilus cinctus seebohmi Sharpe

Rhinoptilus seebohmi Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **3**, 1893, p. 13. (Ondonga, Ovampoland.)

Southwestern Africa north to southern Angola, east to northwestern Rhodesia and Griqualand West.

Rhinoptilus chalcopterus chalcopterus (Temminck)

Cursorius chalcopterus Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 50, 1824, pl. 298. (Senegal.)

Senegal and the Egyptian Sudan (north to about lat. 10° N.), south to Nigeria and Kenya Colony.

Rhinoptilus chalcopterus albofasciatus Sharpe

Rhinoptilus albofasciatus Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **3**, 1893, p. 14. (South Africa, type from Colenso, Natal.)

[1] Replaces *Cursorius bicinctus* Temminck.

Rhinoptilus chalcopterus obscurus Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **18,** 1910, p. 11. (Fort Quinpungo, Mossamedes.)

Loango coast and Tanganyika Territory, south to Cape Province and Natal.

Rhinoptilus bitorquatus (Blyth)

Macrotarsius (sic) *bitorquatus* "Jerdon" Blyth, Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, **17,** pt. 1, 1848, p. 254. (Eastern Ghats.)

Central part of the Indian Peninsula from the Godavery Valley south to Madras.

GENUS **PELTOHYAS** SHARPE

Peltohyas Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 307. Type, by monotypy, *Eudromias australis* Gould.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 335–343.

Peltohyas australis australis (Gould)

Eudromias Australis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1840 (1841), p. 174. (Interior Australia.)

New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia.

?Peltohyas australis whitlocki (Mathews)

Charadrius australis whitlocki Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 218. (Day Dawn, West Australia.)

Mid- and South-West Australia. Doubtfully distinct.

SUBFAMILY GLAREOLINAE

GENUS **STILTIA** G. R. GRAY

Stiltia "Pr. B." G. R. Gray, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Bds., 1855, p. 111. Type, by original designation, *Glareola isabella* Vieillot.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 324–328.

Stiltia isabella (Vieillot)

Glareola isabella Vieillot, Analyse, 1816, p. 69. ("Australasie.")

Breeds in Australia. Migrates to Borneo, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands, Celebes, the Moluccas, New Guinea, Waigiu, Salawatti and the Aru Islands.

GENUS **GLAREOLA** BRISSON[1]

Glareola Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 141. Type, by tautonymy, *Glareola* Brisson = *Hirundo pratincola* Linné.

Subglareola Mathews, Bds. Austr., **3,** 1913, p. 321. Type, by original designation, *Glareola ocularis* Verreaux.

---

[1] Includes Galachrysia G. R. Gray.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2,** 1931, p. 208–220.
Friedmann, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, 1930, p. 191–193.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1920, p. 1527–1530.
A. C. Meinertzhagen, Ibis, 1927, p. 484–501.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 89–93.

Glareola pratincola pratincola (Linné)

Hirundo Pratincola Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 345. (Shores of southern Europe and in Austria, restricted type locality, Austria, B. O. U. Committee.)

Breeds in the countries adjacent to and islands in the Mediterranean and Black Seas, eastward through Mesopotamia and southern Persia to northwestern India; also from the Caspian Sea to Turkestan. Partly resident, but birds from the northern part of the breeding range winter in Africa north of the Sahara.

Glareola pratincola boweni Bannerman

Glareola pratincola boweni Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **51,** 1930, p. 28. (Nokunda, Gambia.)

West Africa from Senegal, the upper Niger and Lake Chad, south to the Gold Coast, Togoland and Gaboon.

Glareola pratincola limbata Rüppell

Glareola limbata Rüppell, Syst. Uebers. Vög. N.-O. Afr., 1845, p. 113. (Jeddah and Massawa.)

Nubia, Eritrea and southern Arabia, south to the Sudan, Ethiopia and British Somaliland.

Glareola pratincola erlangeri Neumann

Glareola pratincola erlangeri Neumann, Journ. f. Orn., **68,** 1920, p. 78. (Kismayu, Italian Somaliland.)

Coastal districts of southern Somaliland and Kenya Colony south to Malindi.

Glareola pratincola fülleborni Neumann

Glareola fusca fülleborni Neumann, Orn. Monatsb., **18,** 1910, p. 10. (Lake Rikwa, Nyasaland.)

Eastern Belgian Congo, Uganda and central Kenya Colony south through Tanganyika Territory and Mozambique to Natal and Cape Province.

Glareola maldivarum J. R. Forster

Glareola (Pratincola) Maldivarum J. R. Forster, Faunula Indica, ed. 2, 1795, p. 11. (Open sea in the latitude of the Maldive Islands, *ex* Latham, Gen. Syn., **5,** p. 224, var. B.)

Glareola pratincola parryi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1917, p. 70. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia. New name for the bird "figured and described in" Bds. Austr., **3**, p. 331, pl. 171.)

Breeds from the upper Argun River in Transbaikalia, northeastern Mongolia and southern Manchuria, south to India, Ceylon, Burma, Siam, Indochina and Hainan. On migration or in winter through the Malay Archipelago to Australia.

Glareola nordmanni Fischer

Glareola Nordmanni Fischer, Bull. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou, **15**, 1842, p. 314, pl. 2. (Steppes of southern Russia. New name for *Glareola melanoptera* Nordmann, MS.)

Glareola melanoptera pallidogularis Johansen, Mater. Avifauna Steppen Tomsker Geb., Tomsk, 1907. (Gouvernement of Tomsk, Siberia.)

Breeds in southeastern Europe and southwestern Asia from Kiev, Kharkov, Ryazan, Simbirsk, Orenburg, Turgai, Semipalatinsk and the southern Altai, south to the mouth of the Danube, Astrakan, Aral-Caspian Province and Zaissan. Migrates south through western and central Africa to Cape Province.

Glareola ocularis Verreaux

Glareola ocularis Verreaux, S. Afr. Quart. Journ., **2**, 1833, p. 80. (Madagascar.)

Coasts and large lakes of East Africa; Madagascar.

Glareola nuchalis liberiae Schlegel

Glareola nuchalis liberiae Schlegel, Notes Leyden Mus., **3**, 1881, p. 58. (Liberia.)

Larger rivers of western Africa from Sierra Leone to Nigeria, south to Liberia, Gold Coast and western Cameroon.

Glareola nuchalis nuchalis G. R. Gray

Glareola nuchalis G. R. Gray, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1849, p. 63, Aves, pl. 9. (Fifth Cataract of the Nile near Berber.)

Glareola nuchalis var. *marchei* Oustalet, Bull. Soc. Philom., Paris (7), **1**, 1877, p. 104. (Ogowe River, Gaboon.)

Glareola emini Shelley, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1888, p. 49. (Lado, type from Foda, near Wadelai, Uganda.)

Glareola antaenia Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **16**, 1908, p. 191. (Mawambi, Ituri River, Belgian Congo.)

Africa from Lake Chad to the Nile Valley (north to the Fifth Cataract) and Ethiopia, south through eastern Cameroon, Belgian Congo and Uganda to Angola, Rhodesia and Mozambique.

Glareola cinerea cinerea Fraser

Glareola cinerea Fraser, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1843, p. 26. (Mouth of the River Nun, *i.e.* the Niger.)

Sand banks of the larger West African rivers from the Gold Coast to the Shari River and south to Gaboon and the middle Congo.

Glareola cinerea colorata Bates

Glareola cinerea colorata Bates, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **53,** 1932, p. 11. (Niger River between Segu and Kulikoro, French Sudan.)

Sand banks of the upper Niger between Mopti and Kulikoro, French Sudan.

Glareola lactea Temminck

Glareola lactea Temminck, Man. d'Orn., ed. 2, **2,** 1820, p. 503. (Bengal.)

India, Ceylon, Burma, Siam and southern Laos.

SUPERFAMILY THINOCOROIDEA

FAMILY THINOCORIDAE

GENUS ATTAGIS I. GEOFFROY SAINT-HILAIRE AND LESSON

Attagis I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson, Cent. Zool., 1830 (before Mar., 1831), p. 130; diagnosis only, no species included: species added p. 135. Type, by monotypy, *Attagis gayi* I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 401–403.
Lönnberg and Rendahl, Ark. Zool., **14,** no. 25, 1922, p. 21–23.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 714–717.

Attagis gayi latreillii Lesson

Attagis Latreillii Lesson, Bull. Sci. Nat. et Géol., **25,** no. 197, June, 1831, p. 343 [numbered 243 in error]. (In a collection sent from Buenos Aires, error = Ecuador.)[1]

Paramo zone of Ecuador.

Attagis gayi simonsi Chubb

Attagis gayi simonsi Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38,** 1918, p. 41. (Crucero, 5000 met., Lake Titicaca, Peru.)

Puna zone of Peru and northern Bolivia.

Attagis gayi gayi I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson

Attagis Gayi I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson, Cent. Zool., 1830 (before Mar., 1831), p. 135, pl. 47. (Santiago, Chile.)

[1] *Attagis chimborazensis* Sclater appears to be a synonym.

Attagis gayi fitzgeraldi Chubb, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **38,** 1918, p. 40. (Horcones Valley, Mendoza, Argentina.)

Puna zone of the Andes from Tarapacá, Chile, and Catamarca, Argentina, south to Colchagua, Chile and Lago Buenos Aires, Argentina; Andes of Tucumán.

?Attagis malouinus cheeputi Lowe

Attagis cheeputi Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41,** 1921, p. 109. (Valle del Lago Blanco, Chubút, Argentina.)

Known only from a single specimen from the type locality and by another from western Rio Negro. Doubtfully distinct.

Attagis malouinus malouinus (Boddaert)

Tetrao Malouinus Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 13. (Falkland Islands, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 222.)

Tierra del Fuego and Straits of Magellan; apparently only a straggler to the Falkland Islands.

Genus **THINOCORUS** Eschscholtz

Thinocorus Eschscholtz, Zool. Atlas, Heft 1, 1829, p. 2, pl. 2. Type, by monotypy, *Thinocorus rumicivorus* Eschscholtz.

cf. Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19,** 1932, p. 398–401.
Sharpe, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **24,** 1896, p. 717–720.
Wetmore, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, 1926, p. 172–174.

Thinocorus orbignyianus ingae Tschudi

Thinocorus Ingae Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9,** Bd. 1, 1843, p. 387. (Andes of Peru, restricted to "above Matucana, Puna," by Brodkorb, Auk, **45,** 1928, p. 500.)

Puna zone of southern Peru and western Bolivia in the region about Lake Titicaca.

Thinocorus orbignyianus orbignyianus I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson

Tinochorus (sic) *Orbignyianus* I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Lesson, Cent. Zool., 1830 (before March, 1831), p. 137, pl. 48, ♂; p. 139, pl. 49, ♀. (Santiago, Chile.)

Andes of Chile and Argentina from Tacna and Jujuy south to Tierra del Fuego.

Thinocorus rumicivorus pallidus Salvadori and Festa

Thinocorus pallidus Salvadori and Festa, Boll. Mus. Zool. Torino, **25,** 1910, no. 631, p. 1. (Santa Elena, Ecuador.)

Coast of southwestern Ecuador.

Thinocorus rumicivorus cuneicauda (Peale)

Glareola cuneicauda Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8**, 1848, p. 244. (San Lorenzo Island, Peru.)

Thinocorus peruvianus Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 109. (Islay, Peru.)

Coast of Peru and northern Chile from Callao to Tarapacá.

Thinocorus rumicivorus bolivianus Lowe

Thinocorus rumicivorus bolivianus Lowe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 109. (Uyuni, 3660 met., Potosí, Bolivia.)

Known from the highlands of southwestern Bolivia.

Thinocorus rumicivorus rumicivorus Eschscholtz

Thinocorus rumicivorus Eschscholtz, Zool. Atlas, Heft 1, 1829, p. 2, pl. 2. (Concepción Bay, Chile.)

Thinocorus rumicivorus venturii Rothschild, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **41**, 1921, p. 111. (Barracas al Sud, Buenos Aires, Argentina.)

Chile from Atacama, and Argentina, probably from Jujuy, south to Llanquihue and Chubút. In winter descending to the lower plains and migrating as far north as eastern Argentina and Uruguay.

Thinocorus rumicivorus patagonicus Reichenow

Thinocorus ramicivorus (sic) *patagonicus* Reichenow, Journ. f. Orn., **68**, 1920, p. 88. (Southern Patagonia.)

Southern Argentina from Santa Cruz to Tierra del Fuego.

SUPERFAMILY CHIONIDOIDEA

FAMILY CHIONIDIDAE

GENUS CHIONIS J. R. FORSTER[1]

Chionis J. R. Forster, Enchirid. Hist. Nat., 1788, p. 37. Diagnosis only, no species included. Type, by subsequent designation, *Vaginalis alba* Gmelin (Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 705.)

cf. Reichenow, Deutsche Südpolar-Exped., Zool., **1**, Heft 6, 1908, p. 565–566 and fig.

Chionis alba (Gmelin)

Vaginalis alba Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 705. (New Zealand, error, Falkland Islands substituted by Brabourne and Chubb, Bds. S. Am., 1912, p. 36.)[2]

---

[1] Includes Chionarchus Kidder and Coues of Sharpe's Hand-list. It would seem to express better the evident relationships in this group to regard *alba* and *minor* as specifically rather than generically distinct, and to consider the different forms inhabiting the islands south of the Indian Ocean as differing only subspecifically from each other.

[2] Gmelin's name is a composite: his description is based on Latham whose account specifically mentions a dark caruncle over the eye, characteristic of

Breeds on South Georgia, South Orkneys, and Booth Island, occurs and may breed in some of the following places: coast of Territory of Santa Cruz, Argentina, Straits of Magellan, Paulet and Cockburn Islands, Falkland Islands, South Shetlands, Louis Philippe Peninsula, and Graham Coast.

Chionis minor marionensis Reichenow

Chionis marionensis Reichenow, Deutsche Südpolar-Exped., Zool., **1,** Heft 6, 1908, p. 566. (Marion Island.)

Prince Edward and Marion Islands.

Chionis minor crozettensis (Sharpe)

Chionarchus crozettensis Sharpe, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **5,** 1896, p. 44. (Crozet Islands.)

Crozet and Possession Islands.

Chionis minor minor Hartlaub

Chionis minor Hartlaub, Rev. Zool., 1841, p. 5. (No locality = Kerguelen Island.)

Kerguelen Island.

Chionis minor nasicornis Reichenow

Chionis nasicornis Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **12,** 1904, p. 47. (Heard Island.)

Heard Island.

SUBORDER LARI

FAMILY STERCORARIIDAE

GENUS CATHARACTA BRÜNNICH[1]

Catharacta Brünnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 32. Type, by subsequent designation, *Catharacta skua* Brünnich (Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. v.)

cf. Dabbene, Hornero, **1,** 1919, p. 215–219.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1756–1758.
Lowe and Kinnear, Brit. Antarct. Exped., 1910, Zool., **4,** no. 5, 1930, p. 113–123.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1913, p. 482–496.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 674–680.

Catharacta skua skua Brünnich

Catharacta Skua Brünnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 33. (Färoes and Iceland.)

---

the *minor* group; on the other hand Latham's figure represents the bird now known as *alba,* and by restricting Gmelin's name to the plate in Latham, no changes in nomenclature need occur.

[1] Replaces Megalestris Bonaparte of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Known breeding places are in Iceland, the Färoes, Shetlands and Orkneys; reported to have bred on Lady Franklin Island, southeastern Baffin Island and Greenland. Winters at sea off the Atlantic coast of North America from Newfoundland to Massachusetts and in the eastern Atlantic south to Gibraltar.

Catharacta skua chilensis (Bonaparte)

Stercorarius antarcticus b. *chilensis* Bonaparte, Consp. Av., **2,** 1857, p. 207. (Chile.)

Breeds at Arauco Bay, Chile, Straits of Magellan and Tierra del Fuego. Ranges north on the western coasts of America to British Columbia and on the eastern coast of South America to Rio de Janeiro.

Catharacta skua antarctica (Lesson)

Lestris antarcticus Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 8, 1831, p. 616. (Falkland Islands and New Zealand: restricted to the former by Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 212.)

Megalestris antarctica falklandica Lönnberg, Wiss. Ergeb. Schwed. Sudp. Exped., **5,** Lief. 5, 1905, p. 8. (Hope Bay, Louis Philippe Land.)

?*Catharacta antarctica batchelori* Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50,** 1929, p. 11. (Name for the bird described in Bds. Norfolk and Lord Howe Ids., 1928, p. 116, Queenscliff, Queensland.)

Breeds on the Falkland Islands, on Gough and Inaccesible Islands, and on Tristan da Cunha. Ranges to the coasts of southern Argentina and South Africa.

Catharacta skua clarkei Mathews

Catharacta lonnbergi clarkei Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1913, p. 494. (South Orkneys.)

Breeds on South Georgia, South Orkneys and South Shetlands.

Catharacta skua lönnbergi Mathews

Catharacta antarctica lönnbergi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 212. (New Zealand Seas.)

Breeds on west coast of South Island, New Zealand (Otago district), Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, thence south on the subantarctic islands to Macquarie Island. Ranges to the seas off southern Australia.

Catharacta skua intercedens Mathews

Catharacta lonnbergi intercedens Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1913, p. 494. (Kerguelen Island.)

Breeds on Kerguelen, and probably on the Crozets. Ranges over the southern Indian Ocean, probably to the coasts of Africa.

Catharacta skua maccormicki (Saunders)

Stercorarius maccormicki Saunders, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **3,** 1893, p. 12. (Possession Island, Victoria Land, lat. 71° 14′ S., long. 171° 15′ W.)

Catharacta maccormicki wilsoni Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1913, p. 495. (Weddell Sea, the type is from lat. 74° S., long. 22° W., off Coats' Land, *fide* Lowe and Kinnear, *antea*, p. 123.)

?*Catharacta matsudairae* Taka-Tsukasa, Tori, **3,** nos. 12 and 13, 1922, unpaged. (Japanese Seas?)[1]

Breeds on the shores of Ross Sea and Weddell Sea. Ranging to the South Shetlands and north to the Japanese coast (?).

GENUS **STERCORARIUS** BRISSON

Stercorarius Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 56; **6,** p. 149. Type, by tautonymy, *Stercorarius* Brisson = *Larus parasiticus* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1758–1764.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 680–699.

Stercorarius pomarinus (Temminck)

Lestris pomarinus Temminck, Man. d'Orn., 1815, p. 514. (Arctic regions of Europe.)

Coprotheres pomarinus nutcheri Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1917, p. 72. (Broken Bay, New South Wales.)

Stercorarius nigricapillus Bergman, Fauna och Flora, **18,** 1923, p. 232. (Kamchatka.)

Breeds on Novaya Zemlya, the Yalmal Peninsula, Arctic coast of Siberia, New Siberian Islands, Herald Island, northwestern Alaska, islands of the Arctic Archipelago and the adjacent mainland south to Southampton Island, and central Greenland. Winters (off shore) to western Africa, Mediterranean and Black Seas, Indian Ocean (rarely), Australia (rarely), Galápagos Archipelago, coasts of Peru, Gulf of Mexico and the western Atlantic off the coast of Virginia.

Stercorarius parasiticus (Linné)

Larus parasiticus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 136. (Within the Tropic of Cancer of Europe, America and Asia; restricted type locality, coast of Sweden.)

Stercorarius parasiticus visitori Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1915, p. 126. (Sydney, New South Wales.)

Breeds from Spitsbergen, Novaya Zemlya, Franz Josef Land, New Siberian Islands (?), northwestern Alaska and Melville Island, eastward across the Arctic Archipelago to northern Greenland, south to Iceland, Färoes, northern British Isles, northern coast of Scandinavia, Murman coast, Arctic coast of Siberia, Aleutian Islands, northwestern Alaska, southern Mackenzie, Hudson Bay, northern Labrador and southern Greenland; an isolated breeding colony on Suljuk-kul in Turgai? Winters south off the coast of western Africa to the Cape of Good Hope, Mediterranean Sea, coast of northwestern India, Australia, New Zealand, Pacific coast of America from California to central Chile and on the Atlantic coast from Florida to Argentina.

---

[1] A single specimen in the M. C. Z. from Sagami Sea, Japan, in very worn and bleached plumage probably represents *maccormicki*.

Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot

Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **32,** 1819, p. 157. (The north of Europe, Asia and America; restricted type locality, northern Europe.)

Stercorarius longicaudus pallescens Løppenthin, Meddel. om Grønland, **91,** no. 6, 1932, p. 85, 93. (Cap Stosch, lat. 74° N., long. 22° W., northeastern Greenland.)[1]

Breeds in northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, Novaya Zemlya, the Siberian tundra, New Siberian Islands, northern and western Alaska, northern Mackenzie, Ellesmere Island, northern Labrador, and Greenland from the extreme northwest to Disko Bay and Scoresby Sound. Winters south to the coast of western Africa, the Mediterranean Sea and Japan.

FAMILY LARIDAE

SUBFAMILY LARINAE[2]

GENUS GABIANUS BRUCH[3]

Gabianus "Bp." Bruch, Journ. f. Orn., **1,** 1853, p. 100. Type, by monotypy, *Larus pacificus* Latham.

cf. Dabbene, Hornero, **1,** 1918, p. 49–56.
Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 73; 129–137, figs. 1–12.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912–13, p. 474–481.

Gabianus pacificus (Latham)

Larus pacificus Latham, Ind. Orn., Suppl., 1801, p. lxviii. (New Holland = New South Wales, *ex* Gen. Syn., Suppl. 2, p. 332.)

Gabianus pacificus kingi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 56. (Queensland.)

Breeds on islands off the southern coast of Australia from King George Sound to Bass Strait; Tasmania. Ranges north to the coasts of West Australia and Queensland.

---

[1] It would appear that the characters used for the differentiation of the northeast Greenland bird are individual, not of geographic significance.

[2] The sequence of species adopted is practically the same as that proposed by Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 63-401; however, I have not been able to follow all of his proposed generic and subgeneric refinements.

[3] Includes Leucophaeus Bruch of Sharpe's Hand-list and most authors.

Gabianus scoresbii (Traill)

Larus Scoresbii Traill, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc., **4**, 1822 (1823), p. 514, pl. 6, f. 1. (South Shetland Islands.)

Breeds on Tierra del Fuego, Falkland and South Shetland Islands. Ranges to the coast of South America north to Chiloë Island on the west and the Rio Gallegos on the east.

GENUS **PAGOPHILA** KAUP

Pagophila Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 69, 196. Type, by monotypy, *Larus eburneus* Phipps.

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52**, 1925, p. 75; 138–140, figs. 13–18.

Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1750–1751.

Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 575–580.

Pagophila eburnea (Phipps)[1]

Larus Eburneus Phipps, Voy. N. Pole, 1774, App., p. 187. (Spitsbergen.)

Breeds on Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, Prince Patrick Island, Melville Island and from Ellesmere Island and northern Greenland to northern Baffin Island. Winters to the northern coasts of Europe, Asia and North America.

GENUS **LARUS** LINNÉ

Larus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 136. Type, by subsequent designation, *Larus marinus* Linné (Selby, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Types Aves, 1840, p. 48).

Saundersia Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52**, 1925, p. 69, 81, 104, 311. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Larus saundersi* Swinhoe. Not Saundersia Schiner, 1868, Insecta.

Saundersilarus Dwight, Auk, **43**, 1926, p. 228. New name for *Saundersia* Dwight, preoccupied.

Calpata Strand, Arch. Naturg., **92** A, Heft 8, 1928, p. 59. New name for *Saundersia* Dwight, preoccupied.[2]

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52**, 1925, p. 75–82; 140–314, figs. 19–356.

Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1720–1749; Nachtr. 1, 1923, p. 85–86.

Hellmayr, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **19**, 1932, p. 408–413.

---

[1] I follow Hartert in rejecting *Larus albus* Gunnerus as being of too doubtful application to be used for this or any other gull.

[2] For a complete list of generic names proposed in the Larinae, see Dwight, *antea*, p. 67-68.

Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 194–210 (north Siberian races of *argentatus*, p. 195–203).
Reichenow, Vög. Afr., **1**, 1900, p. 40–51.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 580–658.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 100–109.

Larus fuliginosus Gould

Larus fuliginosus Gould, in Darwin, Zool. Voy. 'Beagle,' **3**, 1841, p. 141. (James Island, Galápagos Archipelago.)

Resident on the Galápagos Archipelago.

Larus modestus Tschudi

Larus modestus Tschudi, Arch. f. Naturg., **9**, Bd. 1, 1843, p. 389. (Shores of the Pacific Ocean = Lurin, south of Lima, Peru.)

Breeds on the coast of Peru; ranges north to Guayaquil, Ecuador, and south to Valdivia, Chile.

Larus heermanni Cassin

Larus Heermanni Cassin, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **6**, 1852, p. 187. (San Diego, California.)

Breeds on the west coast of Mexico, on islands in the Gulf of California and on San Roque Island, Pacific coast of Lower California; ranges north to southern British Columbia and south to Guatemala.

Larus leucophthalmus Temminck

Larus leucophthalmus Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 62, 1825, pl. 366. (Coasts of the Red Sea.)

Resident on coasts and islands of the southern half of the Red Sea, the Gulf of Aden and the Somali coast; ranges to Suez.

Larus hemprichii Bruch

Larus (*Adelarus*) *Hemprichii* "Bp." Bruch, Journ. f. Orn., **1**, 1853, p. 106. (Red Sea.) New name for *Larus crassirostris* Vigors, not of Vieillot.

Breeds on islands in the southern part of the Red Sea, on the coasts of the Gulf of Aden, and on Astolah Island, off coast of Persian Baluchistan; ranges north in the Red Sea to about lat. 22° N., south on the coast of East Africa to Zanzibar, along the Makran coast and east to Sind.

Larus belcheri Vigors

Larus Belcheri Vigors, Zool. Journ., **4**, 1829, p. 358. (No locality given.)

Breeds on the coast of Peru; ranging casually south to Coquimbo, Chile.

Larus crassirostris Vieillot

Larus crassirostris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **21**, 1818, p. 508. (Nagasaki, Japan, *ex* pl. 57 of Krusenstern's Voyage.)

Breeds on the coasts and islands of the northern part of the Japan Sea, ranging to the coasts of Japan and south to about lat. 22° N. on the China coast.

Larus audouinii Payraudeau

Larus Audouinii Payraudeau, Ann. Sci. Nat., **8,** 1826, p. 462. (Sardinia and Corsica.)

Mediterranean Sea, breeding on small islands in the western portion.

Larus delawarensis Ord

Larus Delawarensis Anonymous = Ord, in Guthrie's Geogr., 2nd Am. ed., **2,** 1815, p. 319. (Delaware River, below Philadelphia.)

Breeds in North America (chiefly in the interior) from southern Alaska, Great Slave Lake, northern Manitoba and James Bay, south to southern Oregon, northern Utah, southern Colorado, North Dakota (formerly to Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan) and southern Ontario; a colony near Cape Whittle, north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Winters from southern British Columbia, Idaho, Montana, the Great Lakes and New England coast, south to southern Mexico, the Gulf coast and Cuba.

Larus canus canus Linné

Larus canus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 136. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds in Europe from the British Isles, Scandinavia, Kola and Kanin Peninsulas, south locally to Holland (formerly), Baltic Sea coast of Germany, the River Don, and Transcaucasia. Winters south to the Mediterranean Sea.

Larus canus kamtschatschensis (Bonaparte)

Larus canus L. var. *major* Middendorff, Reise Nord. und Ost. Siberiens, **2,** Th. 2, 1853, p. 243, pl. 24, f. 4. (Stanovoi Mountains and the Sea of Okhotsk.) Not *Laroides major* C. L. Brehm, = *Larus argentatus* Linné.

Gavina Kamtchatchensis Bonaparte, Naumannia, 1854, p. 212, 215. (Kamchatka.) *Nomen nudum.*

Gavina hinc *Larus kamtschatschensis* (sic) Bonaparte, Consp. Av., **2,** 1857, p. 224. In synonymy of *Larus niveus* Pallas, 1811, not *Larus niveus* Boddaert, 1783, = *Larus eburneus* Phipps.[1]

---

[1] It is now a generally accepted principle of nomenclature that a name originally published as a *nomen nudum* is not available for use by a later author, even when accompanied by an adequate diagnosis, if the name has been previously quoted in synonymy with a sufficient literary reference; such a quotation *ipso facto* renders the name a substitute name for the species in whose synonymy it is quoted. Since *Larus niveus* Pallas is unavailable by reason of *Larus niveus* Boddaert, the substitute name *kamtschatschensis* becomes the earliest one available.

Breeds in Siberia north to the Arctic Circle in the valleys of the Ob and the Yenessei, to lat. 70° N. in the valley of the Lena, to lat. 68° 40′ N. in the valley of the Kolyma, east to Anadyr, south to the Kirghiz Steppes, the Altai, northwestern Mongolia, Stanovoi Mountains and Kamchatka. Winters on the coasts of China and Japan south to Formosa.

Larus canus brachyrhynchus Richardson

Larus brachyrhynchus Richardson, in Wilson and Bonaparte, Am. Orn., Jameson ed., **4**, 1831, p. 352. (Great Bear Lake.)

Breeds in northwestern North America from Kotzebue Sound to Anderson River, south to central British Columbia and Lake Athabaska. Winters on the Pacific coast from southeastern Alaska to southern California.

Larus argentatus thayeri W. S. Brooks

Larus thayeri W. S. Brooks, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **59**, 1915, p. 373. (Buchanan Bay, Ellesmere Island.)

Breeds in the Arctic Archipelago from Banks Island to northern Ellesmere Island. In migration to Alaska; wintering on the Pacific coast from British Columbia to California.[1]

Larus argentatus smithsonianus Coues

Larus Smithsonianus Coues, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1862, p. 296. (Eastern and western coasts of North America.)

Breeds in North America from south-central Alaska, northern Mackenzie, Southampton Island and southern Baffin Island, south to northern British Columbia, southern Manitoba, central Minnesota, the Great Lakes, Lake Champlain and the New England coast. Winters from British Columbia, the Great Lakes and Gulf of St. Lawrence, south to western Mexico, Yucatan, and Florida; rarely to the Bahamas, Cuba and Hispaniola.

Larus argentatus argentatus Pontoppidan

Larus Argentatus Pontoppidan, Danske Atlas, **1**, 1763, p. 622. (No type locality = Christiansöe, *ex* Brunnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 44.)

Breeds in the Färoes, British Isles, northern and western Europe from Scandinavia, south to France and the Baltic Sea. Winters south to the Mediterranean.

Larus argentatus omissus Pleske

Larus argentatus omissus "Sushkin" Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 195. (Gulf of Finland, White Sea and the Murman coast.)

Breeds on the Murman coast and on the coasts of and islands in the White Sea. Winter range not determined.

---

[1] *Larus kumlieni* Brewster, Bull. Nuttall Orn. Cl., **8**, 1883, p. 216 (Cumberland Sound, Baffin Island), is now regarded as a hybrid between *Larus leucopterus* Vieillot and *Larus argentatus thayeri* W. S. Brooks.

Larus argentatus antelius Iredale

Larus fuscus antelius Iredale, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **31**, 1913, p. 69. (Ob River, western Siberia.) New name for *Larus affinis* Saunders, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **25**, 1896, p. 254, not *Larus affinis* Reinhardt.

Breeds on the lower course of the North Dvina River, Kolguev Island, the lower Pechora, the lower Ob and its northern tributaries. Winter range not definitely known but recorded from Russian Lapland and the Murman coast at this season.

Larus argentatus heuglini Bree

Larus Heuglini Bree, Bds. Eur., ed. 2, **5**, 1876, p. 58 and pl. (New name for *Larus cachinnans* Pallas, not of Pallas, Heuglin, Orn. Nord-Ost Afr., **2**, Abth. 2, 1873, no. 892, part; type from Zeyla, Somaliland.)[1]

Larus affinis taimyrensis Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **2**,1911, p. 149. (Western shores of the Gulf of Yenessei.)

Breeds in northern Siberia in the wooded and perhaps subalpine portions of the lower Yenessei, Taimyr Peninsula and the Khatanga; nonbreeders occur on the adjacent portions of the Arctic coast. Relict breeding colonies on the Baraba and Kirghiz Steppes. Winters in the southern part of the Red Sea, the north Somali coast, and in the Persian Gulf.

Larus argentatus birulai Pleske

Larus argentatus birulai "Sushkin" Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 197. (Taimyr Peninsula, Nicholas II Land, coasts of Arctic Ocean at the mouths of the Anabara, Olenek, Lena and Yana Rivers; New Siberian Islands.)

Breeds on islands in the Arctic Ocean (Nicholas II Land, New Siberian Islands, Kotelny Island), Taimyr Peninsula (north of the range of *heuglini*) and probably the Arctic coast east to the Yana River. Apparently migrates eastward along the Arctic coast; winter range unknown.

Larus argentatus vegae Palmén

Larus argentatus Brünn. var. *Vegæ* Palmén, in Nordenskiöld, Vega-Exped. Vetensk. Iakttag., **5**, 1887, p. 370. (Pidlin, northeastern Siberia.)

Breeds in northern Siberia from the Kolyma River to Anadyr Bay. In migration occurring on the coast of Alaska and in the Aleutian Islands; winters south to Japan and the China coast.

Larus argentatus mongolicus Sushkin

Larus argentatus mongolicus Sushkin, Bds. Russian Altai, etc., 1925, p. 63. (Uriug-nor, northwestern Mongolia.)[2]

---

[1] I am indebted to Prof. O. Neumann for notes on the identity of *Larus heuglini* and its winter range.

[2] For additional characters and distribution, see Stegmann, Ann. Mus. Zool. Acad. Sci. URSS., 1928 (1929), p. 172-175.

Breeds on the lakes of central Asia from southeastern Russian Altai and Dzungaria across northwestern Mongolia to Lake Baikal. In winter on the coasts of China and Indochina; some of the Indian records of *cachinnans* may be referable here.

Larus argentatus cachinnans Pallas

Larus cachinnans Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2**, 1811, p. 318. (Caspian Sea.)

Breeds in southern Russia, on the shores of the Black and Caspian Seas and eastward across south-central Asia to Zaissan-nor and Ala-tau. Winters in the northern half of the Red Sea; some winter birds from the eastern Mediterranean may be referable here.

Larus argentatus michahelles Naumann

Larus Michahelles Naumann, Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., **10**, 1840, p. 282. (Coast of Dalmatia.)

Breeds on islands in the Adriatic Sea and perhaps other islands in the western and central Mediterranean. Ranges over the western Mediterranean and to the coast of Portugal.

Larus argentatus atlantis Dwight

Larus fuscus atlantis Dwight, Am. Mus. Novit., no. 44, 1922, p. 1. (Fayal, Azores.)

Resident on the Azores, Madeira and Canary Islands, ranging to the west coast of Africa from Morocco to the Gambia River.

Larus fuscus fuscus Linné

Larus fuscus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 136. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Larus fuscus intermedius Schiøler, Dansk Orn. For. Tidskr., **16**, 1922, p. 21. (Norway and Denmark.)

Breeds from northern Scandinavia eastward to the Murman coast and south to the Gulf of Bothnia, Gulf of Finland, Lake Ladoga and Lake Onega. Winters from the eastern Mediterranean, Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, south to Sierra Leone and the East African lake region.

Larus fuscus graellsii A. E. Brehm

Larus Graellsii A. E. Brehm, Allg. Deutsche Naturhist. Zeitung, N. F., **3**, 1857, p. 483. (Málaga, Spain.)[1]

Larus fuscus britannicus Lowe, Brit. Bds., **6**, 1912, p. 2. (Caithness, Scotland.)

Breeds on the Färoes, British Isles, Channel Islands and western coast of France. Winters from the British Isles to the western Mediterranean and coasts of West Africa to the Gulf of Guinea.

---

[1] Replaces *Larus affinis* Reinhardt, Vidensk. Meddel. Kjöbenhavn, 1853, p. 78 (Greenland), shown by Jourdain, Nov. Zool., **35**, 1929, p. 82-84, to be a synonym of *Larus argentatus* Linné.

Larus californicus Lawrence

Larus Californicus Lawrence, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **6**, 1854, p. 79. (Near Stockton, California.)

Breeds in the interior of North America from the upper Mackenzie, Great Slave Lake and Saskatchewan, south to west-central California, Great Salt Lake, northwestern Wyoming and northeastern North Dakota. Winters on the Pacific coast from southern British Columbia to southwestern Mexico and from Great Salt Lake to the Gulf of California; occasional on the coast of Texas.

Larus occidentalis occidentalis Audubon

Larus occidentalis Audubon, Orn. Biogr., **5**, 1839, p. 320. (Cape Disappointment, Washington.)

Breeds on the Pacific coast of the United States from Washington to northern California and the Farallon Islands. Chiefly resident, but ranging in winter to southern California.

Larus occidentalis wymani Dickey and van Rossem

Larus occidentalis wymani Dickey and van Rossem, Condor, **27**, 1925, p. 163. (Santa Catalina Island, California.)

Resident on the coast of California and Pacific coast of Lower California from Monterey County and the Santa Barbara Islands south to Asunción Island.

Larus occidentalis livens Dwight

Larus occidentalis livens Dwight, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **32**, 1919, p. 11. (San José Island, Lower California.)

Breeds on islands in the Gulf of California from Consag Rock south to San José Island.

Larus dominicanus Lichtenstein

Larus dominicanus Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl., 1823, p. 82. (Coasts of Brazil.)

Larus dominicanus austrinus Fleming, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **37**, 1924, p. 139. (Deception Island, South Shetland Islands.)[1]

Breeds locally off the coast of southern South America from Lobos de Tierra Island, Peru, on the west and Rio de Janeiro on the east, south to Tierra del Fuego, also on some of the Andean Lakes in western Argentina; Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Shetlands and South Orkneys; coasts of Africa from Walvis Bay to Durban; Crozet Islands, Kerguelen, Heard Island, Marion Island; New Zealand, Chatham Islands, Snares, Auckland, Campbell, Antipodes, Bounty and Macquarie Islands.

---

[1] Pending the review of the races of *Larus dominicanus* suggested by Fleming, I adopt Dwight's course of not recognizing any subspecies, though there is no doubt that a reviser with adequate and comparable breeding material will have no difficulty in subdividing this species.

Larus schistisagus Stejneger

Larus schistisagus Stejneger, Auk, **1**, 1884, p. 231. (Bering Island and Petropaulski, Kamchatka, type from Bering Island.)

Breeds in Kamchatka and on the Commander Islands; ranges to eastern Siberia and western Alaska; winters south to the coasts of Japan.[1]

Larus marinus Linné

Larus marinus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 136. (Europe, restricted type locality = Gotland, Sweden.)

Breeds on both coasts of the northern North Atlantic, and adjacent parts of the Arctic Ocean and seas from the western coast of Greenland south of lat. 73° N., to Labrador and Massachusetts; Iceland, the Färoes, British Isles, Scandinavia, Baltic Sea coasts and northern Russia east to the lower Pechora; Kolguev Island. Winters south to the Great Lakes, Delaware Bay, Azores, Canary Islands, Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas.

Larus glaucescens Naumann

Larus glaucescens Naumann, Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., **10**, 1840, p. 351. (North America.)

Breeds in northeastern Asia and northwestern North America from eastern Siberia to Kamchatka and the Commander Islands; from Norton Sound, Alaska, to Washington; islands in Bering Sea and the Aleutian Islands. Winters southward to the coasts of China and Japan and from the Aleutian Islands to Lower California.

Larus hyperboreus Gunnerus

Larus hyperboreus Gunnerus, in Leem, Beskr. Finm. Lapper, 1767, p. 226, note. (Northern Norway.)[2]

Breeds circumpolarly from northern Greenland, Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, New Siberian Islands, Melville Island and Ellesmere Island, south to Iceland, Jan Mayen, the Arctic coasts of Europe and Asia from the Murman coast to the Chukchi Peninsula, Pribilov Islands, Mackenzie, James Bay, Labrador and Newfoundland. Winters south to the coasts of western Europe, China, Japan, California, Great Lakes and Long Island; many instances of casual occurrence in winter far south of the normal winter range.

Larus leucopterus Vieillot

Larus Leucopterus Vieillot, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1820, p. 346. (Baffin Bay and Departement de la Somme.)

---

[1] *Larus nelsoni* Henshaw, Auk, **1**, 1884, p. 250 (St. Michael's, Alaska), is now regarded as a hybrid between *Larus hyperboreus* Gunnerus and *Larus argentatus vegae* Palmén.

[2] Replaces *Larus glaucus* Fabr. of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Breeds in the Arctic Archipelago south to Victoria Island and Boothia Peninsula (?), both coasts of Greenland and on Jan Mayen.[1] Winters south to the Great Lakes, Long Island, Iceland, Färoes, British Isles, France and the Baltic Sea.

Larus ichthyaetus Pallas

Larus Ichthyaetus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **2**, 1773, p. 713. (Caspian Sea.)

Breeds in southern Russia from the Crimea, Sea of Azov and the Sarpa Steppes eastward (including Caspian and Aral Seas) to northwestern Mongolia and the Irtysh. Winters south to the eastern Mediterranean, Red Sea, Persian Gulf and the coasts of India and Burma.

Larus atricilla Linné

Larus Atricilla Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 136. (America = Bahama Islands, *ex* Catesby.)

Breeds locally along the coast of the United States from Massachusetts to Texas, Caribbean coast of Central America, Bahama Islands, Cuba (?) and in the Lesser Antilles; southern California; recorded in summer from coast of Venezuela and islands of Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire. Winters from South Carolina and the Gulf coast to Brazil, and on the west from southern Mexico to Peru (Chile is erroneous).

Larus brunnicephalus Jerdon

Larus brunnicephalus Jerdon, Madras Journ. Lit. and Sci., **12**, 1840, p. 225. (West coast of Indian peninsula.)

Breeds on the inland lakes of the high plateaus of central Asia from Chinese Turkestan to southern Mongolia and south to Ladak and the eastern Himalayas. Winters on the coasts of southern Asia from the Gulf of Aden to Tenasserim and in the Gulf of Siam.

Larus cirrocephalus cirrocephalus Vieillot

Larus cirrocephalus (sic) Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **21**, 1818, p. 502. (Brazil.)

Breeds in southern South America from southern Brazil to Buenos Aires Province; ranges up the Paraná and Paraguay Rivers to Paraguay and Matto Grosso. Recorded outside the breeding season on the coast of Peru.

Larus cirrocephalus poiocephalus Swainson

Larus poiocephalus Swainson, Bds. W. Afr., **2**, 1837, p. 245, pl. 29. (West Africa.)

African lake region from Ethiopia to Lake Ngami and Lake Nyasa, also occurring on Lake Chad; a breeding colony in Gambia. Often recorded from the coasts of Africa. Southern Madagascar.

---

[1] Apparently does not occur as a breeding bird anywhere in northern Asia or Arctic islands to the north

Larus serranus Tschudi

Larus serranus Tschudi, Arch. Naturg., **10**, Bd. 1, 1844, p. 314. (Peru = Puna region of the Valley of Jauja, Junín.)

Breeds in western South America on the high Andean lakes from Ecuador to northern Chile and northwestern Argentina. Descends to the coast of Peru during non-breeding period.

Larus pipixcan Wagler

Larus Pipixcan Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1831, col. 515. (Mexico.)[1]

Breeds in North America from southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan and south-central Manitoba to Utah, South Dakota and southern Minnesota (formerly to Iowa). Winters on the Gulf coast of the United States but chiefly on the western coast of South America from Peru to Chile.

Larus novae-hollandiae forsteri (Mathews)

Gelastes gouldi Bonaparte, Naumannia, 1854, p. 216. (Northern coasts of New Holland.) Preoccupied by *Gavia gouldii* Bruch, 1853, as a synonym of *Larus jamesonii.*

Bruchigavia novæ-hollandiæ forsteri Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 457. (New Caledonia.)

Bruchigavia novaehollandiae yorki Mathews, Bds. Austr., Suppl. no. 1, 1920, p. 30. New name for *Gelastes gouldi* Bonaparte, preoccupied.

Coasts of northern Australia from Port Darwin eastward, south on the eastern coast to the Capricorn group; New Caledonia.

Larus novae-hollandiae novae-hollandiae Stephens

Larus Novæ-Hollandiæ Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **13**, pt. 1, 1826, p. 196. (New South Wales.)

Larus novæ-hollandiæ ethelæ Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **1**, 1912, p. 30. (Kangaroo Island.)

Breeds on the coasts, islands and lakes of southern Australia north to Bernier Island on the west and the Five Islands on the east.

Larus novae-hollandiae gunni Mathews

Larus novaehollandiae gunni Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 212. (Tasmania.)

Breeds on Tasmania at Great Lake and on Great Actaeon Island; ranges to the Australian coast.[2]

Larus novae-hollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster

Larus scopulinus J. R. Forster, Descr. Anim., ed. Licht., 1844, p. 106. (Dusky Sound, South Island.)

Breeds in New Zealand, Chatham Islands and probably on Snares, Auckland and Campbell Islands.

---

[1] Replaces *Larus franklini* Swains. and Rich. of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Mathews in Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 147, sets up *Larus jamesonii* J. Wilson for the Tasmanian bird, but both Wilson's plate and description apply to *novae-hollandiae* of southern Australia.

Larus novae-hollandiae hartlaubii Bruch

Larus (*Gavia*) *Hartlaubii* Bruch, Journ. f. Orn., **1,** 1853, p. 102. (Cape of Good Hope and the Indian coasts.)

Breeds on islands in St. Helena Bay and Saldana Bay, southwestern Africa; ranges to the coasts of Great Namaqualand and Natal.

Larus melanocephalus melanocephalus Temminck

Larus melanocephalus "Natt." Temminck, Man. d'Orn., ed. 2, **2,** 1820, p. 777. (Coasts of the Adriatic Sea.)

Breeds on the Black Sea and in the northern parts of the eastern Mediterranean. Ranges to the western Mediterranean.

Larus melanocephalus relictus Lönnberg

Larus melanocephalus relictus Lönnberg, Ark. Zool., **23** B, no. 2, 1931, p. 2 [in explanation to fig. 1], p. 5. (Tsondol, on the Etsingol, southern Gobi.)

Known only from the unique type.

Larus bulleri Hutton

Larus bulleri Hutton, Cat. Bds. New Zealand, 1871, p. 41. (New Zealand.)[1]

Breeds on some of the rivers and lakes of South Island, New Zealand. Ranges to the coast, and north to the southern part of North Island.

Larus maculipennis Lichtenstein

Larus maculipennis Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl., 1823, p. 83. (Montevideo, Uruguay.)

Larus glaucodes Meyen, Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop. Carol., **16,** Suppl. 1, 1834, p. 115, pl. 24. (Coast of Chile.)

Breeds in southern South America from Valdivia, Chile, and the La Plata Estuary, south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Ranges north to Tarapacá, Chile, and to Alagoas, Brazil.

Larus ridibundus Linné

Larus ridibundus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** 1766, p. 225. (European Seas.)

Larus ridibundus sibiricus Buturlin, Orn. Mitt., **2,** 1911, p. 66. (Kolyma Delta and Ussuriland.)[2]

Chroicocephalus ridibundus lavrovi Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **3,** 1912, p. 29, 30. (Tschirtschik, Syr Daria, Semiretchensk.)

Larus slesvicensis Brinckmann, Schleswig-Holstein Provinzialber., 1917, p. 265. (Möwenberg, near Schleswig.)

---

[1] Replaces *Bruchigavia melanorhynchus* Buller, Ibis, 1869, p. 43, not *Larus melanorhynchus* Temminck, 1830.

[2] For remarks on the status of this supposed race see Kozlova, Ibis, 1932, p. 584.

Breeds in Europe and Asia from Iceland, the Färoes, British Isles, southern Scandinavia, Finland, Arkhangelsk, lat. 66° 40′ N. on the Ob, 64° on the Lena, 68° on the Kolyma, and from Kamchatka, south to Sardinia, mouth of the Danube, central Russia (gouvernements of Smolensk and Perm), Transcaspia, Tarbagatai, northern Mongolia and Ussuriland. In winter south to the Azores, Gambia, southern shores of the Mediterranean, Nile Valley, Persian Gulf, India, Indochina, Japan and the Philippines.

Larus geneï Brème[1]

Larus Geneï Brème, Rev. Zool., 1839, p. 321. (Sardinia.)

Breeds on the Black and Caspian Seas, Sea of Azov, Persian Gulf, Makran coast and Sind; southern Spain(?). Ranges throughout the Mediterranean, coast of northwestern Africa and the Red Sea.

Larus philadelphia (Ord)

Sterna Philadelphia Anonymous = Ord, in Guthrie's Geogr., 2nd Am. ed., **2**, 1815, p. 319. (No locality = near Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.)

Breeds in North America from northwestern Alaska and northern Mackenzie south to central British Columbia and central Alberta. Winters on the Pacific coast from southeastern Alaska to Lower California and western Mexico, on the Atlantic from New England to Florida and on the Gulf coast to Yucatan.

Larus minutus Pallas

Larus minutus Pallas, Reise versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs, **3**, 1776, p. 702. (Rivers of Siberia and in Russia, restricted type locality, Beresov, Tobolsk, Siberia, *fide* Ridgway, op. cit., p. 650.)

Breeds locally in Europe and Asia from central Sweden, Gulf of Bothnia, Ladoga Lake, Arkhangelsk, lat. 66° 35′ N. on the Ob, 64° on the Lena, and shores of the Sea of Okhotsk, south to Denmark, East Prussia, central Russia (gouvernements of Smolensk, Moscow, Kazan and Ufa), steppes of western Siberia, the Altai, and Lake Baikal. In migration and in winter to the British Isles, shores of the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas.

Larus saundersi (Swinhoe)

Chroicocephalus saundersi Swinhoe, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871, p. 273, pl. 22. (Amoy, China.)

Breeds on the fresh water lakes of Mongolia and northern China. Winters on the China coast, Korea, and Japan south to Formosa.

GENUS **RHODOSTETHIA** MACGILLIVRAY

Rhodostethia Macgillivray, Man. Brit. Orn., **2**, 1842, p. 252. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Larus rossii* Richardson = *Larus roseus* Macgillivray.

---

[1] Replaces *Larus gelastes* Keyserling and Blasius, 1840.

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 82; 314–316, figs. 357–362.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1718–1720.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 668–672.

Rhodostethia rosea (Macgillivray)

Larus roseus Macgillivray, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc., **5,** 1824, p. 249. (No locality = Melville Peninsula, based on specimen taken there on Parry's second voyage.)

Breeds in northern Siberia at the mouths of the rivers between Cape Swjatoi Noss and the Indigirka River, and in the valleys of the Indigirka, Alazei and Kolyma south to about lat. 67° 30′ N. Migrates to Kamchatka, the Arctic coast of Alaska, and west coast of Greenland.

Genus **RISSA** Stephens

Rissa Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **13,** pt. 1, 1826, p. 180. Type, by monotypy, *Rissa brunnichii* Stephens = *Larus tridactylus* Linné.

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 82–83; 316–324, figs. 363–372.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1751–1754.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 564–575.

Rissa tridactyla tridactyla (Linné)

Larus tridactylus Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 136. (Northern Europe; restricted type locality, Great Britain.)

Breeds from the Wellington Channel, northern Greenland, Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land and the New Siberian Islands, south to Somerset Island, east coast of Baffin Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Iceland, the British Isles, northwestern France, Norway, Murman coast, Vaigach Island, Novaya Zemlya and islands adjacent to the coast of northern Siberia east to Chaun Bay.[1] Winters from the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the ice-free waters of western Europe, south to New Jersey, the Azores, Canary Islands, western coast of Africa, the Mediterranean and Black Seas.

Rissa tridactyla pollicaris Ridgway

Rissa tridactyla pollicaris "Stejneger" Ridgway, in Baird, Brewer and Ridgway, Water Bds. No. Am., **2,** 1884, p. 202. (Kotzebue Sound, Alaska.) New name for *Rissa brachyrhynchus* Bruch, 1853, not of Richardson, 1831, and *Rissa kotzbui* Bonaparte, 1856, not of 1854.

Breeds on Wrangel and Herald Islands, north coast of eastern Siberia west to Koliuchin Bay, Bering Sea coasts south to the Aleutian Islands, and on the Commander Islands, Kurile Islands and Kamchatka. Winters south to Japan and from southeastern Alaska to northern Lower California.

---

[1] Pleske includes Wrangel and Herald Islands and the north coast of the Chukchi Peninsula in the range of *R. t. tridactyla.*

Rissa brevirostris (Bruch)

Larus (*Rissa*) *brevirostris* "Brandt" Bruch, Journ. f. Orn., **1**, 1853, p. 103. (Northwestern North America.)

Breeds on Pribilov, Near, and Commander Islands. Winters on the adjoining seas.

GENUS **CREAGRUS** BONAPARTE

Creagrus Bonaparte, Naumannia, 1854, p. 213. Type, by monotypy, *Larus furcatus* Néboux.

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 83; 325–327, figs. 373–378.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 658–662.

Creagrus furcatus (Néboux)

Larus furcatus Néboux, Voy. 'Venus,' Atlas, Zool., 1842, Ois., pl. 10. (Monterey Bay, California, error = Galápagos Archipelago.)[1]

Resident on the Galápagos Archipelago.

GENUS **XEMA** LEACH

Xema Leach, in Ross' Voy. Disc., 1819, app. 2, p. lvii. Type, by monotypy, *Larus sabini* J. Sabine.

cf. Dwight, Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., **52,** 1925, p. 83–84; 327–330, figs. 379–384.
Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1717–1718.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 662–668.

Xema sabini (J. Sabine)

Larus Sabini J. Sabine, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **12,** pt. 2, 1819, p. 522, pl. 29. (Sabine Islands, near Melville Bay, west coast of Greenland.)[2]

Breeds on Spitsbergen, the Taimyr Peninsula and the New Siberian Islands, west coast of Alaska from Norton Sound to the Kuskokwim River, northern Mackenzie, Victoria Island, Ellesmere Island, Baffin Island, Southampton Island and northern Greenland. Migrates off the Pacific coast of America and winters on the coast of Peru. Many instances of casual or accidental occurrence in the interior of the United States and on both American and European shores of the North Atlantic Ocean.

---

[1] Described in Rev. Zool., 1840, p. 290, as "Mouette à queue fourchue."

[2] In the second edition of Ross' 'Voyage' (**2,** 1819, p. 164 and 165), Leach refers to a *Larus collaris* named by Schreiber in the "Vienna Cabinet," that he considers an earlier name for *Larus sabini.* I have not been able to trace the original of this reference to Schreiber.

SUBFAMILY STERNINAE

GENUS CHLIDONIAS RAFINESQUE[1]

Chlidonias Rafinesque, Kentucky Gazette, n.s., **1,** no. 8, 21 Feb., 1822, p. 3, col. 5. Type, by monotypy, *Sterna melanops* Rafinesque = *Sterna surinamensis* Gmelin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1682–1689.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 310–324.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 526–540.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6,** 1929, p. 110–114; **8,** 1930, p. 499–500.

Chlidonias hybrida hybrida (Pallas)

Sterna hybrida Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 338. (Southern Volga and Sarpa Lake, southeastern Russia.)[2]

Breeds locally in southern Europe and southwestern Asia from the Iberian Peninsula and southern France to southern Poland, southeastern Russia, Transcaspia and Turkestan, south to Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, northern Palestine and Iraq. Winters in the Sudan and tropical East Africa; in West Africa South to Nigeria.

Chlidonias hybrida swinhoei (Mathews)

Hydrochelidon leucopareia swinhœi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 320. (Fuchow, Fokien, China.)

Tropical China, Indochina and Formosa.

Chlidonias hybrida indica (Stephens)

Viralva Indica Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **13,** pt. 1, 1826, p. 169. (Cawnpore, India.)

Persian Baluchistan and India.

?Chlidonias hybrida leggei (Mathews)

Hydrochelidon leucopareia leggei Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 320. (Ceylon.)

Ceylon; very doubtfully distinct from *javanica.*

Chlidonias hybrida sclateri Mathews and Iredale

Hydrochelidon leucopareia delalandii Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 320. (South Africa, *ex* Bonaparte, *nomen nudum.*) Preoccupied as a synonym of *Sterna hybrida* Pallas.

---

[1] Replaces Hydrochelidon Boie, May, 1822, of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] It is now generally admitted that Pallas' Zoographia Rosso-Asiatica was published in 1811 not 1827 as was once supposed; thus once more *Sterna hybrida* comes into use, replacing *Sterna leucopareia* Temminck, 1820. For remarks on the dates of publication of Pallas' Zoographia, see Cat. Libr. Brit. Mus., p. 1505, and Sherborn, Index Anim., sect. 2, pt. 1, p. xcix.

Chlidonias leucopareia sclateri Mathews and Iredale, Man. Bds. Austr., **1,** 1921, p. 84. (New name for *delalandii* "which may be considered invalid according to the Rules as now rendered.")

Resident in southern Africa north to Kenya Colony; Madagascar.

Chlidonias hybrida javanica (Horsfield)

Sterna Javanica Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** pt. 1, 1821, p. 198. (Java.)

Assam, Burma, Malay Peninsula, Java, and Celebes; Philippine Island birds may be referable here.

Chlidonias hybrida fluviatilis (Gould)

Hydrochelidon fluviatilis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 140. (Interior of New South Wales.)

Hydrochelidon leucopareia rogersi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 207. (Parry's Creek, North-West Australia.)

Moluccas, New Guinea and Australia.

Chlidonias leucoptera (Temminck)

Sterna leucoptera Temminck, Man. d'Orn., 1815, p. 483. (Coasts of the Mediterranean.)

Hydrochelidon leucoptera belli Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 55. (Lord Howe Island!)

Breeds in southeastern Europe and central Asia from Hungary (formerly from France, perhaps also in Algeria, Sicily and Italy) and Galicia, central Russia, Siberia (north to lat. 55° N.), Transbaikalia and Amurland, south to Turkestan and northern Mongolia. Winters in tropical and southern Africa to the Orange River Colony and Damaraland; Persian Gulf, India, Ceylon, Burma, southern China and the Malay Archipelago to Australia.

Chlidonias nigra nigra (Linné)

Sterna nigra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 137. (Europe, restricted type locality, near Upsala, Sweden.)

Breeds in Europe and western Asia from southern Sweden, Russia (north to about 60°), western Siberia east to Minussinsk, north to lat. 58° in Tobolsk and lat. 56° 30′ in Tomsk, south to southern Spain, northern Italy, Bulgaria, Caspian Sea and Zaissan-nor. Winters in tropical Africa south to the Loango coast and Tanganyika Territory.

Chlidonias nigra surinamensis (Gmelin)

Sterna surinamensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 604. (Surinam, *ex* Latham.)

Breeds in North America from east-central Alaska, Great Slave Lake, central Manitoba and Ontario, south to California, Nevada, Colorado, Kansas, northern Missouri and Tennessee; breeds also on the lake shores of northern Ohio, northwestern Pennsylvania and western New York. Winters in South America from Surinam to Peru and Chile.

Genus PHAETUSA Wagler

Phaetusa Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1224. Type, by monotypy, *Sterna magnirostris* Lichtenstein = *Sterna simplex* Gmelin.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 541–544.
Wetmore, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, 1926, p. 140–141.

Phaetusa simplex simplex (Gmelin)

Sterna simplex Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 606. (Cayenne.)

Coasts and larger rivers of northern and eastern South America from Colombia and the Guianas south to Amazonian Peru and eastern Brazil at least to Pernambuco; recorded from western Ecuador.

Phaetusa simplex chloropoda (Vieillot)

Sterna chloropoda Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **32**, 1819, p. 171. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 412.)

Estuaries and larger rivers of southern South America from eastern Bolivia, Matto Grosso and São Paulo (perhaps further north), south to Córdoba and northern Buenos Aires provinces.

Genus GELOCHELIDON C. L. Brehm

Gelochelidon C. L. Brehm, Isis von Oken, **23**, 1830, col. 994. Type, by monotypy, *Gelochelidon meridionalis* C. L. Brehm = *Sterna nilotica* Gmelin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1689–1691.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 325–331.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 478–484.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 116–118.

Gelochelidon nilotica nilotica (Gmelin)

Sterna nilotica Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 606. (Egypt.)

Breeds locally in Europe and the western three-quarters of Asia from Denmark, Baltic Sea, Middle Urals, Zaissan-nor and southern Mongolia (perhaps north to Transbaikalia) south to the Iberian Peninsula, northwestern Africa, Asia Minor, Persia, India (east to the Ganges) and Ceylon. Winters in northern and eastern tropical Africa, Persian Gulf, and India; occasionally to the Sunda Islands.

?Gelochelidon nilotica affinis (Horsfield)

Sterna affinis Horsfield, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 1, 1821, p. 199. (Java.)

Supposed to be a race inhabiting the islands of the Malay Archipelago; range not worked out; doubtful form.

Gelochelidon nilotica addenda Mathews

Gelochelidon nilotica addenda Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 331. (China.)

Locally resident on the coast of China from Amoy to Fuchow; the birds recorded from Indochina may be referable to this form.

Gelochelidon nilotica macrotarsa (Gould)

Sterna macrotarsa Gould, Syn. Bds. Austr., pt. 2, 1837, pl. [37], f. 2. (Tasmania.)

Gelochelidon nilotica normani Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1915, p. 125. (Normanton, Queensland.)

Gelochelidon nilotica cloatesi Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **45**, 1924, p. 41. (Point Cloates, West Australia.) New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 327, pl. 104.

Australia.

Gelochelidon nilotica aranea (Wilson)

Sterna aranea Wilson, Am. Orn., **8**, 1814, p. 143, pl. 72, f. 6. (Cape May, New Jersey.)

Breeds locally on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States from Virginia (formerly New Jersey) to Georgia, and from Mississippi to Texas; Bahamas; Cuba. Winters on the Gulf coast of Central America to Panama. Other South American records may pertain either to *aranea* or *grönvoldi*.

Gelochelidon nilotica vanrossemi Bancroft

Gelochelidon nilotica vanrossemi Bancroft, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **5**, 1929, p. 284. (Salton Sea, Imperial County, California.)

Breeds on Salton Sea, California, and probably on islands in the Gulf of California. Winters on the west coast of Mexico, Central America and South America to Ecuador.

Gelochelidon nilotica grönvoldi Mathews

Gelochelidon nilotica grönvoldi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 331. (South America.)

Breeds on Mexiana Island and along the southeastern coast of Brazil. Requires confirmation based on breeding birds.

GENUS **HYDROPROGNE** KAUP

Hydroprogne Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 91. Type, by subsequent designation, *Sterna caspia* Pallas = *Sterna tschegrava* Lepechin. (G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3**, 1846, p. [658].)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1691–1693.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 332–337.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 460–466.

Hydroprogne tschegrava tschegrava (Lepechin)

Sterna Tschegrava Lepechin, Novi Comm. Acad. Sci. Petropol., **14**, pt. 1, 1770, p. 500, pl. 13.[1] (Caspian Sea.)

Sterna tschegrava leptorhyncha Buturlin, Nascha Ochota, 1910, p. 54. (Ussuri.)

Breeds very locally in Europe, Asia, Africa and North America.[2] Principal colonies are: — Island of Sylt off the coast of Friesia (formerly), islands in the Baltic Sea off Sweden and Finland, Sardinia, islands off Tunis, the coast of the Adriatic Sea, coasts of the Black and Caspian Sea, steppes of western Siberia (occurs in summer or on migration in Tarbagatai, northern Mongolia, Transbaikalia and Ussuriland), Transcaspia, Mekran coast, islands in the Persian Gulf, Ceylon; West and South Africa (Gambia River?; southern Nigeria, Cape Province); in North America at Great Slave Lake, Klamath Lake, Great Salt Lake, central Lower California, Lakes Winnipeg and Winnepegosis in Manitoba, Lakes Michigan and Huron, north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, coast of Virginia, South Carolina and the Gulf coast from Mississippi to Texas. Winters south to Africa, India, Sunda Islands and both coasts of Mexico.

Hydroprogne tschegrava strenua (Gould)

Sylochelidon strenuus Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1846, p. 21. (Southern coasts of Australia.)

Hydroprogne tschegrava yorki Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2**, 1915, p. 125. (Cape York, Queensland.)

Hydroprogne tschegrava oliveri Mathews and Iredale, Ibis, 1913, p. 242. (New Zealand.)

Breeds on islands off the western and southern coasts of Australia, islands in Bass Strait and in New Zealand.

GENUS **STERNA** LINNÉ[3]

Sterna Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 137. Type, by tautonymy, *Sterna hirundo* Linné (*Sterna*, prebinomial specific name in synonymy).

Gygisterna Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 365. Type, by original designation, *Sterna sumatrana kempi* Mathews.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 249–254; 262–269.
Dabbene, Hornero, **1**, 1918, p. 134–135; 137–139.

---

[1] Lepechin's names are rejected by some authors on the grounds that he is not consistently binomial; these authors use *Sterna caspia* Pallas, t.c., p. 582, for this bird.

[2] There seem to be no constant differences of subspecific value on which the North American bird may be distinguished from the Palaearctic race; the former is recognized in the A.O.U. Check-List, ed. 4, as *Hydroprogne caspia imperator* (Coues); the Australian form is barely distinguishable.

[3] Includes Seena Blyth of Sharpe's Hand-list, and excludes Sterna, species 14–20 incl., transferred to Thalasseus.

Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1701–1715.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 356–403.
Oliver, New Zealand Bds., 1930, p. 237–238; 241–243; 244–251.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 485–526.
Saunders, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **25**, 1896, p. 37–75; 97–131.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 124–145; **8**, 1930, p. 503–506.

Sterna aurantia J. E. Gray

Sterna aurantia J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke's Illustr. Ind. Zool., **1**, pt. 5, 1831, pl. 69, f. 2. (India.)[1]

Larger rivers, estuaries and inland waters of India, Burma and the Malay States east to the Mekong.

Sterna hirundinacea Lesson

Sterna hirundinacea "Cuv." Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 8, 1831, p. 621. (Coasts of Brazil, *i.e.* State of Santa Catharina.)

Breeds on both coasts of southern South America from the Province of Arauco, Chile, and Patagonian coast of Argentina, south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland, South Shetland and South Orkney Islands. Winters north to Chimbote Bay, Peru, and to coasts of Bahia, Brazil.

Sterna hirundo hirundo Linné

Sterna Hirundo Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 137. (Europe, restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds in North America, Europe and western Asia from Great Slave Lake, northern Manitoba, central Ontario, north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, British Isles, Norway, Finland, White Sea, lat. 69° 30′ N. in the valley of the Ob and lat. 64° N. in the valley of the Yenessei, south locally to the Gulf and southeastern Atlantic coasts, Florida Keys, Bahamas, islands off the coast of Venezuela (breeding?), Azores, Madeira and Canary Islands, northern Africa, Black and Caspian Seas, Persia and Tarbagatai. Winters in Florida, on the west coast of Mexico, coast of Ecuador, Caribbean coast and Atlantic coasts of northern and eastern South America to Bahia, west coast of Africa, Mekran Coast and coasts of western India.

Sterna hirundo tibetana Saunders

Sterna tibetana Saunders, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876, p. 649. (Tibet.)

Sterna hirundo turkestanensis Zarudny, Orn. Mitt., **6**, 1915, p. 226. (Aral Sea to Fergana, Syr Daria, Zeravshan and Amu Daria.)

Breeds on the inland waters of Turkestan, Ladak and Tibet. Winters in central and eastern India, Burma and the Malay States.

---

[1] This name has priority over *Sterna seena* Blyth.

Sterna hirundo minussensis Sushkin

Sterna hirundo minussensis Sushkin, Bds. of the Russian Altai, etc., 1925, p. 64. (Novoselovo on the Yenessei, Minussinsk district.)

Breeds in central Asia from the northeastern Altai and the Minussinsk district through Transbaikalia east to the Ingoda River, south to northern Mongolia.

Sterna hirundo longipennis Nordmann

Sterna longipennis Nordmann, in Erman's Verz. Thier. Pflanz., 1835, p. 17. (Mouth of the Kutchui River, Sea of Okhotsk.)

Breeds in northeastern Asia from Kamchatka to Ussuriland, the upper Amur and Sakhalin. Migrates along the coasts of China and Japan and winters to New Guinea, Louisiade and Solomon Islands.

Sterna paradisaea Pontoppidan

Sterna Paradisaea Pontoppidan, Danske Atlas, **1**, 1763, p. 622. (No type locality = Christiansoë, Denmark, *ex* Brünnich, Orn. Boreal., 1764, p. 46.)[1]

Sterna macrura antistropha Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, Mar. 1904, p. 47. (Coasts of the Antarctic Continent = Posadowsky Gulf, lat. 66° S., long. 91° W., *ex* Sitzungsb. Ges. naturf. Freunde, Berlin, **12**, Oct., 1904, p. 172.)

Breeds in Europe, Asia and North America and Arctic Islands to the north, from Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, New Siberian Islands, Arctic coast of Alaska, Parry Islands, northern Ellesmere Island and northern Greenland, south to the British Isles, Holland, coasts of the Baltic Sea, northern Russia, mouth of the Ob, upper Yenessei, lat. 76° N. on the Taimyr, Yakutsk on the Lena, Commander and Aleutian Islands, northern British Columbia, lower Slave River, northern Manitoba, Massachusetts, southern Greenland and Iceland. Winters in the Antarctic Ocean south to lat. 74° S.

Sterna vittata vittata Gmelin

Sterna vittata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 609. ("Insula Nativitatis Christi" = Christmas Harbor, Kerguelen Island.)

Breeds on Ascension, St. Helena, Tristan da Cunha, Gough, St. Paul, Amsterdam and Kerguelen Islands, ranging to the coasts of South Africa.

Sterna vittata georgiae Reichenow

Sterna vittata georgiae Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **12**, 1904, p. 47. (South Georgia.)

Breeds on South Georgia and the South Orkneys, ranging to the east coast of southern South America.

---

[1] For use of Pontoppidan's name for this species see Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, Nachtr. 1, 1923, p. 85. For argument for employment of *Sterna macrura* Naumann, see B. O. U. Comm., Ibis, 1923, p. 429.

Sterna vittata bethunei Buller

Sterna bethunei "Travers" Buller, Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Inst., **28,** 1895 (1896), p. 348. (Bounty Islands.)

Sterna vittata bollonsi Mathews and Iredale, Ibis, 1913, p. 244. (Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand.)

Breeds on the Bounty Islands, occurs and probably breeds on Snares, Antipodes, Auckland, Campbell and Macquarie Islands.

Sterna virgata Cabanis

Sterna virgata Cabanis, Journ. f. Orn., **23,** 1875, p. 449. (Kerguelen Island.)

Breeds on Marion, Heard, and Kerguelen Islands and the Crozet Islands.

Sterna forsteri Nuttall

Sterna Forsteri Nuttall, Man. Orn. U. S. and Canada, **2,** 1834, p. 274, note. (Banks of the Saskatchewan between Cumberland House and Lake Winnipeg, *ex* Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor. Am., **2,** 1831, p. 412.)

Breeds in the interior of North America from Washington, central Alberta, central Manitoba and western Ontario (formerly), south to the interior valleys of California, Great Salt Lake, central Colorado, northern Nebraska, Minnesota and northeastern Illinois; also on the coasts of Virginia, Louisiana and Texas. Winters from southern California, the Gulf coast and South Carolina to Guatemala.

Sterna trudeaui Audubon

Sterna Trudeaui Audubon, Bds. Am. (folio ed.), **4,** 1838, pl. 409, f. 2. (Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey!)

Breeds on St. Ambrose Island off the coast of Chile and on the coast of Buenos Aires Province, Argentina. Occurs also on the Chilean coast from Arica to Valdivia and on the east coast of South America from Rio de Janeiro to the Straits of Magellan.

Sterna dougallii dougallii Montagu

Sterna Dougallii Montagu, Orn. Dict. Suppl., 1813, not paged; text under Tern, roseate; pl. (Cumbrey Islands, Firth of Clyde, Scotland.)

Breeds on the west and east coasts of the North Atlantic from Sable Island to Long Island, in Florida, Bermuda, the Bahamas, British Honduras, the Lesser Antilles and Aruba Island; in the British Isles, islands off Jutland, coast of Brittany and coast of Tunisia; perhaps formerly on Madeira and the Azores. Winters from Louisiana and the Bahamas to Brazil, and to Madeira, the Azores and South Africa.[1]

---

[1] Vaughn, Ibis, 1930, p. 9, records *S. d. dougallii* (so identified provisionally) as breeding on islets off Pemba and Zanzibar Islands, East Africa.

Sterna dougallii korustes (Hume)

Sternula korustes Hume, Stray Feath., **2,** 1874, p. 318. (Andaman Islands.)

Breeds in Ceylon, Andamans and islands of the Mergui Archipelago.

?Sterna dougallii arideensis Mathews

Sterna dougallii arideensis Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 364. (Aride Island, Seychelles.)

Seychelles and perhaps other islands in the Mascarene group, ranging to the east coast of Africa. Doubtfully distinct from *S. d. bangsi.*[1]

Sterna dougallii bangsi Mathews

Sterna dougallii bangsi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 364. (Foochow, China.)

Isolated colonies, the birds of which are all referred to this race, are known as follows: — island near Foochow, China; Ishigaki Island, Amami-Oshima and Tonbaru Rocks in the Riu Kiu Islands; Culion, Philippine Islands; island in Straits of Malacca; Tayandu, Kei Islands; D'Entrecasteaux Islands; Solomon Islands and New Caledonia.

Sterna dougallii gracilis Gould

Sterna gracilis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1845, p. 76. (Houtman's Abrolhos, West Australia.)

Sterna striata christopheri Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 209. (Point Cloates, West Australia.)

Breeds on islands off the western and northern coasts of Australia and on the east coast south to Moreton Bay.

Sterna striata incerta Mathews

Sterna striata incerta Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 208. (Eastern Australia.) New name for *Sterna melanorhyncha* Gould.[2]

Sterna striata yorki Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1914, p. 86. (Cape York, Australia.)

Breeds on Tasmania and probably on islands in Bass Strait, ranging to the coasts of southeastern Australia.

Sterna striata striata Gmelin

Sterna striata Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 609. (New Zealand.)

New Zealand: North and South Islands, Great Barrier, Kapiti and Stewart Islands.

---

[1] See Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34,** 1927, p. 17–18.

[2] Gould's name is rendered invalid by reason of the prior *Sternula melanorhyncha* Lesson = *Sterna antillarum* (Lesson).

Sterna striata aucklandorna Mathews

Sterna bethunei Buller, Trans. and Proc. New Zealand Inst., **28**, 1895 (1896), p. 349. (Auckland Islands.) Not *Sterna bethunei* Buller, Id., p. 348![1]

Sterna striata aucklandorna Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **50**, 1929, p. 19. New name for *Sterna bethunei* Buller, preoccupied.

Auckland Islands, Chatham Islands, Snares and Campbell Islands; Macquarie Islands(?).

Sterna repressa Hartert

Sterna repressa Hartert, Nov. Zool., **23**, 1916, p. 298. (Fao, Persian Gulf.) New name for *Sterna albigena* of authors, not Reichenbach.

Southern parts of the Red Sea, coasts of Somaliland and Kenya Colony, Arabian Sea and the Persian Gulf to the Malabar coast and the Laccadive Islands.

Sterna sumatrana sumatrana Raffles

Sterna Sumatrana Raffles, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13**, pt. 2, 1822, p. 329. (Sumatra.)[2]

Sterna sumatrana Kempi Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 210. (Torres Straits.)

Breeds on small islands in the Pacific and eastern Indian Oceans and adjacent seas from the Andamans, southeastern China, Riu Kiu, Caroline, Gilbert and Phoenix Islands, south to the Sunda Islands, northern Australia, New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands.

Sterna sumatrana mathewsi Stresemann

Sterna sumatrana mathewsi Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21**, 1914, p. 60. (Aldabra Islands, type from Ile Piquart.)

Sterna melanauchen provida Oberholser, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 98, 1917, p. 16. (Providence Bank, 300 miles southwest of the Seychelles.)

Islands of the western Indian Ocean from the Seychelles, Amirante and Aldabra Islands east to the Chagos Islands.

Sterna melanogaster Temminck

Sterna melanogaster Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 72, 1827, pl. 434. (Islands of Ceylon and Java (error) and the coasts of India.)

Rivers of India, Burma and western Indochina.

---

[1] *Sterna bethunei* Buller, *antea*, p. 348, is a manuscript name of H. Travers for a supposedly new Tern from the Bounty Islands; as the name was published with a description it is valid, and being earlier than *Sterna vittata bollonsi* Mathews and Iredale, and applying to the same bird, must replace it. Its introduction on p. 348 of course precludes the use of the same name for another species as was done on p. 349.

[2] Replaces *Sterna melanauchen* Temminck.

Sterna aleutica Baird

Sterna aleutica Baird, Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., **1,** pt. 2, 1869, p. 321, pl. 31, f. 1. (Kodiak Island, Alaska.)

Breeds on Sakhalin and on two small islands in Norton Sound, Alaska; ranges to the Alaskan mainland and eastern Siberia. Winters on the west coast of the North Pacific Ocean to Sakhalin and Hokkaido.

Sterna lunata Peale

Sterna lunata Peale, U. S. Expl. Exped., **8,** 1848, p. 277. (Vincennes Island, Paumotu Group.)

Breeds throughout Oceania from the Hawaiian Islands to the Fiji and Tuamotu Groups, ranging to the Moluccas.

Sterna anaethetus anaethetus Scopoli

Sterna Anaethetus Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 92. ("In Guinea" = Panay, Philippine Islands, *ex* Sonnerat.)

Melanosterna anæthetus rogersi Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1915, p. 126. (Admiralty Gulf, North-West Australia.)

Breeds locally on islands in the China Sea from Formosa to Malacca and eastward through the Sunda Islands to New Guinea and Australia. Ranges to Ceylon, Mergui Archipelago and Japan.

Sterna anaethetus fuligula Lichtenstein

Sterna fuligula Lichtenstein, in Forster, Descr. Anim., ed. Lichtenstein, 1844, p. 276, note. (Red Sea.)

Breeds on islands in the southern half of the Red Sea, northern Somali coast, Mekran coast and Persian Gulf. Ranges southward to Mozambique and east to western India.

Sterna anaethetus antarctica Lesson

Sterna antarctica Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 8, 1831, p. 621. (Mauritius and Calcutta.)

Breeds on the Seychelles, Mauritius, Laccadive and Maldive Islands and on Vingorla Rocks off the west coast of India.

Sterna anaethetus melanoptera Swainson

Sterna melanoptera Swainson, Bds. W. Afr., **2,** 1837, p. 249. (West Africa.)

Melanosterna anæthetus recognita Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 403. (Bahama Islands.)[1]

Breeds in the Bahama Islands, West Indies, Saddle Cay off the coast of British Honduras, and Aruba Island. Breeding place on coast of West Africa unknown, probably on islands in the Gulf of Guinea.

---

[1] The differences between *melanoptera* and *recognita* (if any) have never been pointed out, since no one has ever had material for comparison from both the West Indies and western Africa.

Sterna anaethetus nelsoni Ridgway

Sterna anætheta nelsoni Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 487 (in key), p. 514. (Sihuatanejo, Guerrero, Mexico.)

West coast of Mexico and Central America; breeding place unknown.

Sterna fuscata[1] **fuscata** Linné

Sterna fuscata Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, 1766, p. 228. (Santo Domingo.)

Breeds from Texas (formerly), Dry Tortugas and the Bahamas, south through the West Indies and islands off the east coast of Central America to Venezuela; also islands in the Gulf of Guinea (probably), Ascension Island and St. Helena; ranges to the east coast of North America and west coast of Africa.

Sterna fuscata crissalis (Lawrence)

Haliplana fuliginosa var. *crissalis* "Baird MS." Lawrence, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **14**, 1871 (1872), p. 285. (Tres Marias Islands, breeding on Isabel Island, near San Blas. Type from Socorro Island, Revillagigedo Group, Mexico.)

Breeds on Isabel Island, the Revillagigedo Group, Clipperton Island and the Galápagos Archipelago; ranges to the west coast of America from Lower California to Panama and probably further south.

Sterna fuscata oahuensis Bloxham

Sterna Oahuensis Bloxham, Voy. 'Blonde,' 1826, p. 251. (Oahu, Hawaiian Islands.)

Breeds in Oceania from the Hawaiian, Marcus and Bonin Islands, southward.

?Sterna fuscata kermadeci (Mathews)

Onychoprion fuscatus kermadeci Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3**, 1916, p. 55. (Kermadec Islands; but in Syst. Av. Australas., pt. 1, 1927, p. 142, Mathews gives Sydney as the correct type locality of this bird!)

Kermadec Islands.

Sterna fuscata serrata Wagler

Sterna serrata Wagler, Natursyst. Amphib., 1830, p. 89, note. (New Caledonia.)

Onychoprion fuscatus glauerti Mathews, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **43**, 1922, p. 14. (New name for the bird from West Australia figured by Gould, Bds. Austr., pt. 28, 1847, as *Sterna gouldi* Reichenbach.)

Coasts of Australia, New Guinea and New Caledonia.

---

[1] This species is badly in need of revision; the arrangement adopted here is purely tentative.

Sterna fuscata nubilosa Sparrman[1]

Sterna nubilosa Sparrman, Mus. Carls., fasc. 3, 1788, no. 63. (Finland, error = "India Orientalis" according to Sundevall.)

Islands in the Indian Ocean (Mascarene, Seychelles, Laccadive, Maldive and Andaman), China Sea, Sulu Sea; Riu Kiu Islands.

Sterna nereis horni Mathews

Sterna nereis horni Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 209. (Kalgan River, West Australia.)

Coasts of West Australia.

Sterna nereis nereis (Gould)

Sternula nereis Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 140. (Bass Strait.)

Coasts of South Australia, Victoria and Tasmania.

Sterna nereis davisae (Mathews and Iredale)

Sternula nereis davisæ Mathews and Iredale, Ibis, 1913, p. 245. (New Zealand.)

North and South Islands, New Zealand.

Sterna nereis exsul (Mathews)

Sternula nereis exsul Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 385. (New Caledonia.)

New Caledonia.

Sterna albistriata (G. R. Gray)[2]

Hydrochelidon albistriata G. R. Gray, Voy. 'Erebus' and 'Terror,' Bds., 1845, p. 19, pl. 21. (New Zealand.)

New Zealand.

Sterna superciliaris Vieillot

Sterna superciliaris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **32,** 1819, p. 176. (Paraguay, *ex* Azara, no. 415.)

Rivers of South America east of the Andes, from Colombia, Venezuela and the Guianas to Paraguay, eastern Argentina (Entre Rios) and Uruguay.

Sterna balaenarum (Strickland)

Sternula balænarum Strickland, Jardine's Contr. Orn., 1852, p. 160. (Damaraland.)

Coasts of West Africa from the Loango coast to Cape Province.

---

[1] Replaces *Sterna infuscata* Lichtenstein.

[2] It is quite probable that Mathews correctly refers this species to the genus Chlidonias.

Sterna lorata Philippi and Landbeck

Sterna lorata Philippi and Landbeck, Anal. Univ. Chile, **19,** 1861, p. 612. (Arica Bay, Tacna, Chile.)

Breeds on the coast of Peru; recorded north to Santa Clara Island, Ecuador, and south to Arica Bay, Chile.

Sterna albifrons albifrons Pallas

Sterna albifrons Pallas, in Vroeg's Cat., 1764, Adumbr., p. 6. (Holland.)

Breeds in Europe and western Asia from the British Isles, southern Sweden, Baltic Sea provinces of Russia, east to Tobolsk (according to Hartert, but not listed by Grote, Aus Orn. Lit. Russl., no. 3, p. 43), south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas and Tarbagatai. Winters south to the Somali coast of Africa and to northwestern India.

Sterna albifrons guineae Bannerman

Sterna albifrons guineæ Bannerman, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **51,** 1931, p. 70. (Loko, Benue River, Nigeria.)

Coasts and rivers of western Africa from the Gold Coast to northern Nigeria and south to Gaboon.

?Sterna albifrons innominata Zarudny and Loudon

Sterna minuta innominata Zarudny and Loudon, Orn. Monatsb., **10,** 1902, p. 150. (Bampur and Espossafar, Persian Baluchistan.)

Sterna albifrons prætermissa Stuart Baker, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **49,** 1928, p. 39. (Buna Island, Persian Gulf.)

Mesopotamia, islands in the Persian Gulf and marshes of the northern Mekran coast. Doubtfully distinct from *S. a. albifrons.*

Sterna albifrons saundersi Hume

Sterna Saundersi Hume, Str. Feath., **5,** 1877, p. 324, note, 325. (Karachi, Sind.)

Southern coasts of the Red Sea, the Somali coast of Africa, southern coasts of the Persian Gulf to Sind.

Sterna albifrons pusilla Temminck

Sterna Pusilla Temminck, Man. d'Orn., ed. 2, **4,** 1840 (1839), p. 464. (Sunda Islands and the Moluccas to New Guinea = Java.)

Rivers of northern India and Burma, Java, Sumatra.

Sterna albifrons sinensis Gmelin

Sterna sinensis Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 608. (China, *ex* Latham.)

Korea and Japan south along the coast of eastern China and Indochina, and eastward through the Philippines, Celebes and Lesser Sunda Islands to the Bismarck Archipelago and New Guinea.

?Sterna albifrons placens (Gould)

Sternula placens Gould, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. (4), **8**, 1871, p. 192. (Torres Straits.)

Sterna sinensis tormenti Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 210. (Point Torment, North-West Australia.)

Australia. Very doubtfully distinct from *sinensis*.

Sterna albifrons antillarum (Lesson)

Sternula antillarum Lesson, Compl. Oeuvres Buffon, **20**, 1847, p. 256. (Guadeloupe, West Indies.)

Breeds on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of North America from Massachusetts to Florida and Texas, also on islands in the Missouri and Mississippi river systems north to South Dakota and west to Nebraska and Kansas; Bahama Islands, West Indies, coasts of British Honduras and Venezuela. Winters from the Gulf coast along the eastern coast of Central and South America to northeastern Brazil.

Sterna albifrons browni Mearns

Sterna antillarum browni Mearns, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **19**, 1916, p. 71. (Near Monument no. 258, boundary between United States and Mexico, south of San Diego, California.)

Breeds on the Pacific coast of America from central California to southern Mexico. Winters southward to Peru.

Genus **THALASSEUS** Boie

Thalasseus Boie, Isis von Oken, 1822, Bd. 1, col. 563. Type, by subsequent designation, "*Th. cantiacus*" = *Sterna cantiaca* Gmelin = *Sterna sandvicensis* Latham (Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1225).

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2**, 1921, p. 1695–1700 (Sterna, part).
Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **49**, 1925, p. 515–526 (*bergii* and races).
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 466–478.

Thalasseus bergii[1] **bergii** (Lichtenstein)

Sterna Bergii Lichtenstein, Verz. Doubl., 1823, p. 80. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Coasts of southern Africa north to Walvis Bay on the west and Portuguese East Africa (perhaps farther) on the east; Madagascar.

[1] The forms of this species here recognized are the same as those adopted by Hartert, *antea*, p. 1695–1696, and Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21**, 1914, p. 57–59. There is much individual variation in both size and color which has led to the recognition of eleven different races by some authors.

Thalasseus bergii thalassinus (Stresemann)

Sterna bergii thalassina Stresemann, Nov. Zool., **21**, 1914, p. 57. (Goilon, Rodriguez Island.)

Seychelles and Aldabra Islands and Rodriguez Island; probably other islands in the western Indian Ocean.

Thalasseus bergii velox (Cretzschmar)

Sterna Velox Cretzschmar, in Rüppell's Atlas, Vögel, 1826 (1827), p. 21, pl. 13. (Red Sea Coasts.)

Thalasseus bergii bakeri Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 346. (Mekran Coast.)

Thalasseus bergii edwardsi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2**, 1912, p. 347. (Ceylon.)

Coasts of northeastern Africa and southern Asia from the Red Sea to Tenasserim; Laccadive Islands, Ceylon and Mergui Archipelago.

Thalasseus bergii cristatus (Stephens)

Sterna cristata Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **13**, pt. 1, 1826, p. 146. (China and many of the southeastern islands of Asia; restricted type locality, China.)

Sterna bernsteini Schlegel, Mus. Pays-Bas, **6**, 1863, Sternae, p. 9. (Kaou, eastern coast of Halmahera.)

Sterna bergii boreotis Bangs, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **36**, 1901, p. 256. (Ishigaki Island, Riu Kiu Islands.)

Thalasseus bergii halodramus Oberholser, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **49**, 1915, p. 518 (in key), p. 522. (Pata Island, near Sulu Islands, southern Philippine Islands.)

From the Malay Peninsula east to the Marquesas and Paumotu Islands, north to the coast of southeastern China, the Riu Kiu Islands, Bonin, Caroline, Marshall, and Phoenix Islands, south to Sumatra, Java, the Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, New Guinea, Cape York (and south on the east coast of Australia to Tasmania), New Caledonia, Tonga and Society Islands.

Thalasseus bergii gwendolenae (Mathews)

Sterna bergii gwendolenae Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18**, 1912, p. 208. (Rockingham, West Australia.)

Coasts of western and northwestern Australia.

Thalasseus maximus maximus (Boddaert)

Sterna maxima Boddaert, Table Pl. enlum., 1783, p. 58. (Cayenne, *ex* Daubenton, pl. 988.)

Breeds in North America on the Pacific coast of Mexico and Lower California, and on the Gulf and southeastern Atlantic coasts from Texas to Virginia; Bahamas; West Indies. Winters from California to Peru on the west, and from the Gulf coast, Florida and the Bahamas on the east, south to Argentina.

Thalasseus maximus albididorsalis (Hartert)

Sterna maxima albididorsalis[1] Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **2,** 1921, p. 1698. (Baie du Lévrier, Cape Blanco, Morocco.)

Occurs on the coast of West Africa from the Straits of Gibraltar to Benguella; no breeding place is known.

Thalasseus bengalensis par (Mathews and Iredale)

Thalasseus bengalensis arabicus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2** 1912, p. 355. (Red Sea.)

Pelecanopus bengalensis par Mathews and Iredale, Man. Bds. Austr., **1,** 1921, p. 94. New name for *arabicus*, preoccupied as a synonym of *Sterna bengalensis* Lesson.

Southern parts of the Mediterranean Sea from the Straits of Gibraltar to Syria, Red Sea and down the east coast of Africa to Madagascar.

Thalasseus bengalensis bengalensis (Lesson)[2]

Sterna bengalensis Lesson, Traité d'Orn., livr. 8, 1831, p. 621. (Coasts of India.)

Coasts of southern Asia from the Persian Gulf to the Straits of Malacca; Sumatra, Java and Celebes.

?Thalasseus bengalensis torresii Gould

Thalasseus Torresii Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1842 (1843), p. 140. (Port Essington.)

Thalasseus bengalensis robini Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 55. (Cape York, Queensland.)

Aru Islands, Yule Island, northern Australia south to Northwest Cape on the west and Oyster Bay on the east. Doubtfully distinct from the typical form.

Thalasseus zimmermanni (Reichenow)

Sterna zimmermanni Reichenow, Orn. Monatsb., **11,** 1903, p. 82. (Kiauchow, Shantung, China.)

Coast of eastern China from Shantung to Fokien.[3]

Thalasseus eurygnatha (Saunders)

Sterna eurygnatha Saunders, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876, p. 654, f. 1. (Santa Catharina, Brazil.)

---

[1] "Emended" to *albidorsalis* by some authors.

[2] Replaces *Sterna media* Horsfield, preoccupied.

[3] In my opinion *zimmermanni* is not a form of *bengalensis* but a distinct species; in addition to the color differences the bill is much stouter with a more pronounced gonydeal angle and with a broad black tip. There is a specimen in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy without data, but sent from the Philippines by Governor-General Forbes; it is an adult in winter plumage. Perhaps this tern is only a summer resident on the China coast, wintering in the Philippines.

Coast of eastern South America from Colombia and Venezuela (including islands of Aruba, Margarita, Trinidad and Tobago) to Argentina (coast of Chubút).

Thalasseus elegans (Gambel)

Sterna elegans Gambel, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., **4,** 1848 (1849), p. 129. (Mazatlan, Sinaloa, Mexico.)

Breeds in Lower California and on islands in the Gulf of California; ranges north to San Francisco. Winters off the west coast of South America from Callao Bay to Valdivia.

Thalasseus sandvicensis sandvicensis (Latham)

Sterna sandvicensis Latham, Gen. Syn., Suppl. 1, 1787, p. 296. (Sandwich, Kent, England, based on the Sandwich Tern, Gen. Syn., **5,** p. 356.)

Breeds in the British Isles and on the North Sea, Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of Europe; Black Sea; Caspian Sea. Winters on the coasts of northern Africa, and western Africa to Cape of Good Hope; Red Sea, Persian Gulf, and Mekran coast to northwestern India.

Thalasseus sandvicensis acuflavidus (Cabot)

Sterna acuflavida Cabot, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **2,** 1847 (1848), p. 257. (Tancah, Yucatan.)

Breeds from the southern Atlantic and Gulf States to British Honduras, Bahama Islands and the West Indies. Winters from the Gulf coast, Florida and the Bahamas to Colombia and Brazil; also on the Pacific coast of Oaxaca and Guatemala.

Genus **LAROSTERNA** Blyth[1]

Larosterna Blyth, Cat. Bds. Mus. As. Soc., 1849 (1852), p. 293. Type, by monotypy, *Sterna inca* Lesson.[2]

cf. Saunders, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **25,** 1896, p. 132.
Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **24,** 1911, p. 37 (note on generic name).

Larosterna inca (Lesson)

Sterna Inca Lesson, Voy. de la 'Coquille,' Zool., Atlas, livr. 3, 1827, pl. 47 (Lima, Peru.)

Coasts of Peru and Chile south to Coquimbo, breeding on islands off the Peruvian coast.

---

[1] Replaces Naenia Boie of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] Riley, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., **35,** 1922, p. 77, claims that Noddi Desmurs, in Gay's Hist. Fis. y Pol. Chile, is the correct generic name for this bird, but the name was first introduced by Berthold in Latreille's Nat. Fam. Thier., 1827, p. 85, with *Sterna stolida* as monotypic type; Noddi is therefore a synonym of Anoüs Stephens.

GENUS **PROCELSTERNA** LAFRESNAYE[1]

Procelsterna Lafresnaye, Mag. Zool., 1842, Ois., pl. 29, p. 1. Type, by monotypy, *Procelsterna tereticollis* Lafresnaye = *Sterna teretirostris* Lafresnaye.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 425–431.

Procelsterna cerulea saxatilis W. K. Fisher

Procelsterna saxatilis W. K. Fisher, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **26,** 1903, p. 559. (Necker Island, Hawaiian Islands.)

Marcus Island and the western Hawaiian Islands.

Procelsterna cerulea cerulea (F. D. Bennett)

Sterna Cerulea F. D. Bennett, Narr. Whaling Voy., **2,** 1840, p. 248. (Christmas Island, Pacific Ocean.)

Christmas Island and Marquesas Islands.

Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi Mathews

Procelsterna cerulea nebouxi Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 431. (Ellice Group.)

Phoenix, Ellice and Samoa Islands.

Procelsterna cerulea teretirostris (Lafresnaye)

Sterna teretirostris Lafresnaye, Rev. Zool., 1841, p. 242. (No locality; Paumotu Group designated as type locality by Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** p. 430.)

Paumotu and Society Islands.

Procelsterna cerulea albivitta Bonaparte

Procelsterna albivitta Bonaparte, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, **42,** 1856, p. 773. New name for *Anoüs cinereus* Gould (Lord Howe Island), not *Sterna cinerea* Haldeman which is *Sterna cerulea* Bennett.

Procelsterna cerulea kermadeci Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 55. (Kermadec Islands.)

Friendly and Kermadec Islands, Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island.

Procelsterna cerulea skottsbergii Lönnberg

Procelsterna caerulea skottsbergii Lönnberg, in Skottsberg's Nat. Hist. Juan Fernandez and Easter Ids., **3,** pt. 1, 1921, p. 20. (Easter Island.)

Easter Island (and Henderson Island?).

Procelsterna cerulea imitatrix Mathews

Procelsterna cerulea imitatrix Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 431. (St. Ambrose Island.)

St. Ambrose Island, off Chile.

---

[1] The forms of this monotypic genus are badly in need of revision by some one with ample material; the arrangement adopted here is entirely provisional.

Genus ANOÜS Stephens[1]

Anoüs Stephens, in Shaw's Gen. Zool., **13,** pt. 1, 1826, p. 139. Type, by subsequent designation, *Anoüs niger* Stephens = *Sterna stolida* Linné. (Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 79.)

Anousella Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 412. Type, by original designation, *Anous minutus* Boie.

cf. Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 404–424.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, 1919, p. 544–557.

Anoüs stolidus stolidus (Linné)

Sterna stolida Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 137. ("Americae pelago" = West Indies.)

Breeds on small tropical islands in the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea and Atlantic Ocean from the Florida Keys, Bahamas and the West Indies to British Honduras; Margarita Island; South Trinidad Island, Ascension Island, St. Helena Island, extending below the tropics to Tristan da Cunha and Inaccessible Islands; breeds also on islets in the Gulf of Guinea.

Anoüs stolidus plumbeigularis Sharpe

Anous plumbeigularis Sharpe, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, **168,** 1879, p. 468. (Red Sea.)

Southern half of the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden.

Anoüs stolidus pileatus (Scopoli)

Sterna pileata Scopoli, Del. Flor. et Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, 1786, p. 92. (No locality = Philippines, *ex* Sonnerat.)

Anous pullus Bangs, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoöl., **36,** 1901, p. 258. (Small rocky island near Iriomote, Riu Kiu Islands.)

Anous stolidus gilberti Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 405, pl. 115. (Bedout Island, West Australia.)

Anous stolidus antelius Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1918, p. 159. (Cooktown, Queensland.)[2]

Breeds on tropical islands in the Indian and western Pacific Oceans from the Seychelles and Madagascar to the Hawaiian Islands and the Tuamotu Group, north to the Riu Kiu and Bonin Islands, and south to northern Australia, Norfolk Island and the Tuamotu Group.

Anoüs stolidus ridgwayi Anthony

Anous stolidus ridgwayi Anthony, Auk, **15,** 1898, p. 36. (Socorro Island, Revillagigedo Islands.)

Breeds on islands off the west coast of Mexico and Central America from the Tres Marias Islands to Cocos Island.

---

[1] Includes Micranous Saunders [= Megalopterus Boie] of Sharpe's Hand-list.

[2] *Anous rousseaui* Hartlaub and *Sterna unicolor* Nordmann also appear to be synonyms.

Anoüs stolidus galapagensis Sharpe

Anous galapagensis Sharpe, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, **168,** 1879, p. 469. (Dalrymple Rock, Chatham Island, Galápagos Archipelago.)

Galápagos Archipelago.

Anoüs tenuirostris tenuirostris (Temminck)

Sterna tenuirostris Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 34, 1823, pl. 202. (Senegal, error = Seychelles, substituted by Mathews, Nov. Zool., **18,** 1912, p. 210.)

Breeds on the Seychelles; ranges to the Chagos Archipelago, Mascarene Islands and Madagascar.

Anoüs tenuirostris melanops Gould

Anous melanops Gould, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1845 (1846), p. 103. (Houtman's Abrolhos, West Australia.)

Breeds only on Houtman's Abrolhos off Geraldton, South-West Australia.

Anoüs minutus minutus Boie

Anous minutus Boie, Isis, 1844, col. 188. (New Holland = Raine Island, Australia, *apud* Mathews.)

Megalopterus minutus kermadeci Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **3,** 1916, p. 55. (Kermadec Island. New name for the bird figured and described in Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 417, pl. 117, which however came from Mackay, Queensland! [p. 420].)

Islands in the tropical Pacific Ocean from the coasts of New Guinea and Queensland to the Tuamotu Group.

Anoüs minutus worcesteri (McGregor)

Micranous worcesteri McGregor, Phil. Journ. Sci., **6,** sect. D., 1911, p. 183. (Cavilli Island, Sulu Sea.)

Only known breeding place is Cavilli Island.

Anoüs minutus marcusi (Bryan)

Micranous marcusi Bryan, Occ. Papers Bishop Mus., **2,** 1903, p. 101. (Marcus Island.)

Islands in the tropical western Pacific Ocean from Marcus and Wake Islands to the Caroline Islands.

Anoüs minutus melanogenys G. R. Gray

Anous melanogenys G. R. Gray, Gen. Bds., **3,** 1846, col. pl. 182. (No locality, but figure agrees with the Hawaiian form.)

Hawaiian Islands.

Anoüs minutus diamesus (Heller and Snodgrass)

Micranous diamesus Heller and Snodgrass, Condor, **3,** 1901, p. 76. (Cocos Island.)

Breeds on Clipperton and Cocos Islands off the Pacific coast of Central America.

Anoüs minutus americanus (Mathews)

Megalopterus minutus americanus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 423. (Caribbean Sea, British Honduras.)

Breeds on islands off the coast of British Honduras.

Anoüs minutus atlanticus (Mathews)

Megalopterus minutus atlanticus Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 423. (Ascension Island.)

Islands in the tropical South Atlantic Ocean from St. Paul's Rocks and Fernando Noronha to St. Helena; also Inaccessible Island.

GENUS **GYGIS** WAGLER

Gygis Wagler, Isis von Oken, 1832, col. 1223. Type, by monotypy, *Sterna candida* Gmelin.

Leucanous Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 432. Type, by original designation, *Gygis microrhyncha* Saunders.

Alphagygis Mathews, Austr. Av. Rec., **2,** 1914, p. 110. New name for Gygis Wagner (sic) [*i.e.* Wagler], not Gyges Bory de St. Vincent, 1825.

cf. Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34,** 1927, p. 18–20.
Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 432–443.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 557–561.

Gygis alba alba (Sparrman)

Sterna alba Sparrman, Mus. Carls., fasc. 1, 1786, no. 11. (East Indies, Cape of Good Hope and Islands of the Pacific Ocean = Ascension Island, designated by Mathews, *antea*, p. 441.)

Gygis crawfordi Nicoll, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **16,** 1906, p. 102. (South Trinidad Island.)

Breeds on Fernando Noronha, South Trinidad, Ascension and St. Helena Islands, South Atlantic Ocean.

Gygis alba monte Mathews

Gygis alba monte Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 443. (Seychelles.)

Breeds on the Seychelles; occurs on some of the other Mascarene Islands and in the Chagos Archipelago.

Gygis alba royana Mathews

Gygis alba royana Mathews, Bds. Austr., **2,** 1912, p. 443, pl. 119. (Kermadec Islands.)

Norfolk Island, Kermadec Islands.

Gygis alba candida (Gmelin)

Sterna candida Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 607. (Christmas Island, Pacific Ocean.)[1]

Islands of the southwestern Pacific Ocean from the Carolines east to Christmas Island and south to the Tonga and Society Islands.[2]

Gygis alba rothschildi Hartert

Gygis alba rothschildi Hartert, Nov. Zool., **34**, 1927, p. 18. (Laysan Island.)

Laysan, Lisiansky and Krusenstern Islands.

Gygis alba microrhyncha Saunders

Gygis microrhyncha Saunders, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876, p. 668, fig. 5. (Marquesas Islands.)

Marquesas Islands.

FAMILY RYNCHOPIDAE

GENUS RYNCHOPS LINNÉ

Rynchops Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 138. Type, by monotypy, *Rynchops nigra* Linné.

cf. Bannerman, Bds. Trop. W. Afr., **2**, 1931, p. 280–284.
Dabbene, Hornero, **1**, 1919, p. 213–215.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 450–457.
Stuart Baker, Fauna Brit. Ind., ed. 2, Bds., **6**, 1929, p. 150–151.

Rynchops nigra nigra Linné

Rynchops nigra Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 138. (America = coast of South Carolina, *ex* Catesby.)

Breeds on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States from New Jersey to Florida and Texas. Winters from the Gulf coast to northern[3] South America.

Rynchops nigra intermedia Rendahl

Rynchops melanura intermedia Rendahl, Ark. Zool., **12**, no. 8, 1919, p. 12. (Harbor Head, Rio San Juan del Norte, Nicaragua.)

---

[1] Replaces *Gygis kittlitzi* Hartert.

[2] Birds from the Revillagigedo Islands, Clipperton Island, Cocos Island and the Galápagos Archipelago are referred to *candida* by Ridgway; *Gygis alba* is also known from Henderson Island, Ducie Island, and Easter Island: birds from the latter are referred to *royana* by Lönnberg. Hartert believed that the birds occurring on the coasts of the southern Japanese Islands which he thought will be found to breed on the Bonin Islands or Marcus Island belong to an undescribed race. It is obvious that the last word on the Pacific races of Gygis has not yet been said.

[3] Records from eastern South America prove to be erroneous.

Pacific coast of South America from Ecuador to the Straits of Magellan. Accidental (?) on the Caribbean coast of Central America (Cozumel Island off Yucatan, and San Juan del Norte, Nicaragua).[1]

Rynchops nigra cinerascens Spix

Rhynchops cinerascens Spix, Av. Bras., **2**, 1825, p. 80, pl. 102. (Amazon River, Brazil.)

Coasts and rivers of northern and eastern South America from Colombia (Rio Magdalena), Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas, south to Amazonian Peru, and the Amazon River to its mouth; perhaps along the coast to Pernambuco.

Rynchops nigra intercedens Saunders

Rhynchops intercedens Saunders, Bull. Brit. Orn. Cl., **4**, 1895, p. 26. (Coast of southern Brazil and Argentina, the Paraná and Paraguay Rivers; type from São Paulo, Brazil.)

Coasts and rivers of eastern and southern South America from Matto Grosso, Goyaz, Maranhão and Piauhy, south to central Argentina (Córdoba) and the La Plata estuary.

Rynchops flavirostris Vieillot

Rhyncops flavirostris Vieillot, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **3**, 1816, p. 338. ("Australasie," error = Senegal.)

Coasts and rivers of tropical Africa from Senegal and the Sudan south to the Orange and Zambesi Rivers. Formerly in Egypt in the Nile Valley.

Rynchops albicollis Swainson

Rhynchops albicollis Swainson, Anim. in Menag., 1838 (1837), p. 360. (India.)

Larger rivers of India, Burma, and Indochina.

SUBORDER ALCAE

FAMILY ALCIDAE[2]

GENUS PLAUTUS GUNNERUS[3]

Plautus Gunnerus, Trondhiemske Selsk. Skrifter, **1**, 1761, p. 263, pl. 6. Type, by monotypy, *Plotus* eller *Plautus columbarius* Gunnerus = *Alca alle* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1768–1770.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 706–710.

---

[1] The range accorded this form is entirely provisional; its distribution and status can only be ascertained from a series of specimens from all parts of its range.

[2] There do not appear to be any really trenchant characters upon which to base a division into subfamilies.

[3] Replaces Alle Link of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Plautus alle alle (Linné)

Alca Alle Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 131. (Ocean of Arctic Europe and America; restricted type locality, Scotland.)

Breeds on the coasts and islands of northern Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear Island and Novaya Zemlya. Winters from southern Greenland to New Jersey (casually to Florida and Cuba) and the ice-free waters of western Europe south to the Azores and the Canary Islands.

Plautus alle polaris (Stenhouse)

Alle alle polaris Stenhouse, Scott. Nat., no. 182, 1930, p. 47. (Cape Flora and Cape Saulen, Franz Josef Land.)

Breeds on Franz Josef Land. Winter range not definitely known but presumed to be at the edge of open water in Barents Sea and perhaps west to Spitsbergen and Bear Island.

GENUS **PINGUINUS** BONNATERRE[1]

Pinguinus Bonnaterre, Tabl. Encyc. Méth., Orn., pt. 1, 1790, p. lxxxiii, p. 28. Type, by subsequent designation, *Alca impennis* Linné (Ogilvie-Grant, Cat. Bds. Brit. Mus., **26**, 1898, p. 562).

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1767–1768.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 710–713.

†Pinguinus impennis (Linné)

Alca impennis Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 130. (Arctic Europe.)

Extinct. Bred formerly on Funk Island off Newfoundland, on Iceland, the Färoes, St. Kilda and the Orkney Islands. Ranged southward on both sides of the North Atlantic to Massachusetts, the British Isles and Denmark; casually to Florida and northern Spain.

GENUS **ALCA** LINNÉ

Alca Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 130. Type, by tautonymy, *Alca torda* Linné (*Alca*, prebinomial specific name in synonymy).

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1766–1767.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 713–717.

Alca torda Linné

Alca Torda Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 130. ("Europae borealis oceano"; restricted type locality, southern Sweden.)

Breeds from southern Greenland and middle Labrador south to Newfoundland and the Bay of Fundy; Iceland, Färoes, northern and western

---

[1] Replaces Plautus Brünnich (not of Gunnerus) of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Europe east to the White Sea and south to the British Isles, coast of Brittany, islands in the Baltic Sea and Gulf of Bothnia. Winters on ice-free waters on both sides of the North Atlantic from Labrador to Long Island and to the western Mediterranean; casually to North Carolina and the Canary Islands.

Genus **URIA** Brisson

Uria Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1**, p. 52; **6**, p. 70. Type, by tautonymy, *Uria* Brisson = *Colymbus aalge* Pontoppidan.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1770–1774.
Pleske, Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, 1928, p. 176–177. (Ranges of the races of *U. lomvia* in Arctic Europe and Asia.)
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 717–731.

Uria lomvia lomvia (Linné)

Alca Lomvia Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1**, 1758, p. 130. (Boreal Europe; restricted type locality, Greenland, *apud* Hartert, *antea*, p. 1773.)

Breeds from southern Ellesmere Island, northern Greenland, Spitsbergen and Franz Josef Land, south to the northern part of Hudson Bay, islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, southern Greenland, Iceland, the Murman Coast and Novaya Zemlya. Winters in ice-free waters south to Long Island, British Isles (rarely), coast of Sweden and the Baltic Sea.

Uria lomvia arra (Pallas)

Cepphus Arra Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2**, 1811, p. 347. (Kamchatka.)

Breeds on islands off the Arctic coast of Asia from Lonely Island (long. 87° E.) eastward, including the New Siberian Islands, Herald, and Wrangel Islands, to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska; also coasts and islands of Bering Sea and the adjacent portions of the North Pacific Ocean to Kamchatka, Kurile, Commander and Aleutian Islands and Kodiak Island. Winters on the open waters of Bering Sea and in the western part of the North Pacific south to Japan; probably winters in ice-free waters adjacent to its breeding range in Arctic Asia.

Uria aalge aalge (Pontoppidan)

Colymbus aalge Pontoppidan, Danske Atlas, **1**, 1763, p. 621, pl. 26. (Iceland.)[1]

Breeds from southern Labrador, southern Greenland (?), Iceland, and Novaya Zemlya, south to Nova Scotia, the Shetlands, the Orkneys, Norway and Lapland. Winters south to Maine on the western side of the Atlantic and at least to northern Spain on the east.

---

[1] Replaces *Uria troile* (Linn.) and *Uria lachrymans* Valenc. of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Uria aalge hyperborea Salomonsen

Uria aalge hyperborea Salomonsen, Ibis, 1932, p. 130. (Bear Island.)

Breeds on Bear Island; birds from Novaya Zemlya may prove referable to this race, which differs from *a. aalge* only in averaging 10 mm. longer in the wing and in having a slightly shorter bill.

Uria aalge spiloptera Salomonsen

Uria aalge spiloptera Salomonsen, Ibis, 1932, p. 129. (Nolsø, Färoes.)

Resident on the Färoes.

Uria aalge albionis Witherby

Uria aalge albionis Witherby, Brit. Bds., **16**, 1923, p. 324. (Flamborough, Yorkshire, England.)

Uria aalge helgolandica Lönnberg, Fauna och Flora, 1923, p. 161. (Helgoland.)

Resident in the British Isles (except Shetlands and Orkneys, which are inhabited by *a. aalge*; the latter form also is possibly the one occurring on St. Kilda and the Outer Hebrides), Channel Islands, Helgoland, northwestern coast of France and the Berlenga Islands off the coast of Portugal.

Uria aalge intermedia Nilsson

Uria intermedia Nilsson, Skandinav. Fauna, Fogl., ed. 2, **2**, 1835, p. 506. (Baltic Sea.)

Summer resident in the Baltic, breeding on Lilla Karlsö near Gotland, Stora Karlsö and Bornholm.[1]

Uria aalge inornata Salomonsen

Uria aalge inornata Salomonsen, Ibis, 1932, p. 128. (St. Matthews Island, Bering Sea.)

Breeds on the coasts and islands of Bering Sea and adjacent parts of the North Pacific from St. Matthew and the Pribilov Islands, south to Sakhalin and northern Japan on the west and to Washington on the east.

Uria aalge californica (H. Bryant)

Catarractes Californicus H. Bryant, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **8**, 1861, p. 142. (Farallon Islands, California.)

Resident on the coast of California, breeding on the Farallons and San Miguel Island.

Genus **CEPPHUS** Pallas

Cepphus Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1**, fasc. 5, 1769, p. 33. Type, by monotypy, *Cepphus lacteolus* Pallas = *Alca grylle* Linné.

---

[1] Salomonsen, Dansk Orn. Foren. Tidsskr., **25**, 1931, p. 109–124, believes birds from the range given above to be intermediate between *a. aalge* and *a. albionis*; I have seen no material, but the characters given do not seem very convincing; perhaps *intermedia* is only an earlier name for *albionis*.

Pseuduria "Sharpe" Coues, Osprey, **3,** 1899, p. 144. Type, by subsequent designation, *Cepphus columba* Pallas. (Richmond, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **24,** 1902, p. 710.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1774–1778.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 732–745.

Cepphus grylle mandtii (Mandt)

Uria Mandtii "Lichtenstein" Mandt, Obs. Hist. Nat. Itin. Groenl., 1822, p. 30. (Spitsbergen.)

Breeds on Spitsbergen, Bear Island, Novaya Zemlya, coasts of western Taimyr Peninsula, Franz Josef Land, New Siberian Islands, Herald and Wrangel Islands, the Arctic coast of northeastern Siberia, and from Melville Island to northern Greenland, south probably to the Melville Peninsula, northern Baffin Island, and Greenland south to lat. 75° N. Winters chiefly on the ice-free parts of the Arctic Ocean and adjacent seas.

Cepphus grylle arcticus (C. L. Brehm)[1]

Uria arctica C. L. Brehm, Lehrb. Naturg. eur. Vög., **2,** 1824, p. 923. (Greenland.)

Known to breed on both coasts of Greenland at least to lat. 72° N., on southeastern Baffin Island and in Labrador south to Hamilton Inlet; birds from Iceland may be referable to this form. Further details as to breeding and winter ranges not worked out.

Cepphus grylle grylle (Linné)

Alca Grylle Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 130. (Ocean of northern Europe; restricted type locality, Sweden.)

Breeds on both sides of the North Atlantic from southern Labrador and Newfoundland south to the coast of Maine, and from Scandinavia east to the White Sea and south to the British Isles, Baltic Sea coast of Sweden and coast of Finland. Winters south to Long Island on the west and to northern France on the east.

Cepphus columba columba Pallas

Cepphus Columba Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 348. (Kamchatka and Bering Straits.)

Breeds on Herald and Wrangel Islands, north coast of the Chukchi Peninsula, coasts and islands of Bering Sea and both sides of the North Pacific to Kamchatka on the west and to the Santa Barbara Islands on the east. Winters in the southern part of its breeding range north to the Pribilov and Aleutian Islands.

Cepphus columba snowi Stejneger

Cepphus snowi Stejneger, Auk, **14,** 1897, p. 201. (Raikoka Island, Kurile Islands.)

Resident on the Kurile Islands and northern part of Hokkaido.

---

[1] *Cf.* Austin, Bull. N. E. Bird Banding Assoc., **5,** 1929, p. 1–6.

Cepphus carbo Pallas

Cepphus Carbo Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 350. (Aleutians, Unalaska and Kurile Islands; restricted type locality, Kurile Islands, the other two localities being erroneous.)

Resident on the shores of the Sea of Okhotsk, Kurile Islands, Sakhalin and Sea of Japan south to Korea and Hondo.

GENUS **BRACHYRAMPHUS** M. BRANDT[1]

Brachyramphus M. Brandt, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **2,** 1837, col. 346. Type, by subsequent designation, *B. marmoratus* (Lath.) = *Colymbus marmoratus* Gmelin. (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 77.)

Endomychura Oberholser, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1899, p. 201. New name for Micruria Ogilvie-Grant, preoccupied. Type, by original designation, *Brachyrhamphus hypoleucus* Xantus.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1778–1780.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 745–754.

Brachyramphus marmoratus perdix (Pallas)

Cepphus Perdix Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 351, pl. 80. (Bering Sea and Sea of Okhotsk.)

Resident on the coasts of Kamchatka; occurs on the Kurile Islands, Hokkaido and Sakhalin, but not breeding on these islands.

Brachyramphus marmoratus marmoratus (Gmelin)

Colymbus marmoratus Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 583. (Western America and Kamchatka = Prince William Sound, Alaska, *ex* Pennant.)

Known to breed on the Queen Charlotte Islands and assumed to breed within its summer range which extends from Unalaska and Kodiak Islands to the coast of Humboldt County, California; south in winter to San Diego.

Brachyramphus brevirostris (Vigors)

Uria brevirostris Vigors, Zool. Journ., **4,** 1828 (1829), p. 357. (San Blas, Mexico, error = North Pacific Ocean.)

Occurs in summer, probably breeding, on the Arctic coast of eastern Siberia, coasts of Bering Sea and Pacific Ocean to Kamchatka on the west and to Glacier Bay on the east; Aleutian Islands. Winters south to the Kurile Islands and northern Japan.

Brachyramphus hypoleucus Xantus

Brachyrhamphus hypoleucus Xantus, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1859 (1860), p. 299. (Cape St. Lucas, Lower California.)

---

[1] Includes Micruria Ogilvie-Grant of Sharpe's Hand-list.

Resident on the coasts and islands of southern California and western Lower California; breeds from Anacapa Island to the San Benito Islands. After breeding season ranges north to Mendocino County, California.

Brachyramphus craveri (Salvadori)

Uria Craveri Salvadori, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Milano, **8**, 1865, p. 387. (Gulf of California, lat. 27° 50′ 12″ N.; long. 110° 10′ 45″ W. = Raza Island.)

Resident in the Gulf of California, breeding on some of the islands. In post-breeding season occurs on the Pacific coast from Monterey Bay south along the Lower California peninsula.

GENUS SYNTHLIBORAMPHUS M.BRANDT

Synthliboramphus M. Brandt, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **2**, 1837, col. 347. Type, by subsequent designation, *Alca antiqua* Gmelin. (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 77.)

Rhamphosynthlipsis Coues, Key N. Am. Bds., ed. 5, **2**, 1903, p. 1075. Type, by monotypy, *Uria wumizusume* Temminck.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3**, 1921, p. 1781–1782.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 755–760.

Synthliboramphus antiquus (Gmelin)

Alca antiqua Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1**, pt. 2, 1789, p. 554. (West of North America to Kamchatka and the Kurile Islands, *i.e.* Bering Sea.)

Breeds on the coast of Amurland, Sakhalin, Kamchatka, Kurile, Commander and Aleutian Islands, Kodiak Island and locally south to Sangar Island in the Queen Charlotte Group. Winters from the Commander and Aleutian Islands south to the China coast, Japan, and southern California.

Synthliboramphus wumizusume (Temminck)

Uria wumizusume Temminck, Pl. col., livr. 98, 1835, pl. 579. (Shores of Japan and Korea.)

Breeds on the Seven Islands, Japan; recorded from Sakhalin, Hokkaido, Hondo, Kiusiu and Korea.

GENUS PTYCHORAMPHUS M. BRANDT

Ptychoramphus M. Brandt, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb., **2**, 1837, col. 347. Type, by monotypy, *Uria aleutica* Pallas.

cf. Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 760–763.

Ptychoramphus aleuticus (Pallas)

Uria Aleutica Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2**, 1811, p. 370. ("Russis ad Oceanum Orientalum" = North Pacific Ocean.)

Breeds from the Aleutian and Queen Charlotte Islands south to lat. 27° S., on western coast of Lower California. Winters at sea north to Puget Sound.

Genus **CYCLORRHYNCHUS** Kaup[1]

Cyclorrhynchus Kaup, Skizz. Entw.-Gesch. Eur. Thierw., 1829, p. 155. Type, by monotypy, *Alca psittacula* Pallas.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1787–1788.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 763–766.

Cyclorrhynchus psittacula (Pallas)

Alca psittacula Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1,** fasc. 5, 1769, p. 13, pl. 2, pl. 5, figs. 4–6. (Kamchatka and islands toward Japan and North America.)

Breeds from the eastern tip of the Arctic coast of the Chukchi Peninsula and from northwestern Alaska, south to the Commander and Aleutian Islands. Winters south to Sakhalin, the Kurile Islands and coast of central California.

Genus **AETHIA** Merrem[2]

Aethia Merrem, Vers. Grundr. Allg. Gesch. nat. Eintheil. Vög., **1,** Tentamen Nat. Syst. Av., 1788, p. 7, 13, 20. Type, by monotypy, *Alca cristatella* Pallas. (*Cf.* Hartert, Nov. Zool., **22,** 1916, p. 340.)

Simorhynchus Merrem, in Ersch and Gruber's Allg. Encyc., sect. 1, **2,** 1819, p. 405. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Alca cristatella* Pallas.

Ciceronia Reichenbach, Av. Syst. Nat., 1852 (1853), p. iii. Type, by original designation, *Phaleris nodirostra* Bonaparte = *Uria pusilla* Pallas.

Alcella Stone, Auk, **24,** 1907, p. 197, 198. New name to replace Phaleris Temminck, as used in A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 2. Type, by original designation, *Alca pygmaea* Gmelin.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1783–1787.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 767–778.

Aethia cristatella (Pallas)

Alca cristatella Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1,** fasc. 5, 1769, p. 18, pl. 3, pl. 5, figs. 7–9. (Hokkaido to Kamchatka.)

---

[1] Replaces Phaleris Temminck of Sharpe's Hand-list and most recent authors. See A. O. U. Check-List, ed. 4, 1931, p. 386.

[2] The three species comprising this genus each present very different types of bill ornaments and nuptial plumes in the spring, so much so that Ridgway places them in monotypic genera, while in the 4th ed. of the A. O. U. Check-List, each species is placed in a separate subgenus. On the other hand the species in winter when divested of ornaments and plumes present such a similarity in external structure that generic segregation seems unwarranted; neither does it seem desirable to divide a genus of three species into monotypic subgenera.

Breeds on the coasts and islands of Bering Sea and contiguous parts of the North Pacific, south to Kodiak Island, Aleutian and Commander Islands, Kamchatka and the Kurile Islands; ranges in summer to Herald and Wrangel Islands and along the north coast of the Chukchi Peninsula. Chiefly resident, but winters south to northern Japan.

Aethia pusilla (Pallas)

Uria pusilla Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 373. (Kamchatka.)

Breeds on the north coast of the Chukchi Peninsula, at Cape Lisburne, Alaska, on the islands in Bering Sea and on the Aleutian Islands. Winters off the coast of eastern Siberia and at sea from the Aleutian Islands to northern Japan.

Aethia pygmaea (Gmelin)

Alca pygmæa Gmelin, Syst. Nat., **1,** pt. 2, 1789, p. 555. (Islands in Bering Sea.)

Breeds on the Commander Islands, Kamchatka and the Kurile Islands; possibly breeds on some of the Aleutians east to Unalaska. Chiefly resident, but recorded in winter to northern Japan.

Genus **CERORHINCA** Bonaparte

Cerorhinca Bonaparte, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y., **2,** 1828, p. 427. Type, by monotypy, *Cerorhinca occidentalis* Bonaparte = *Alca monocerata* Pallas.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1788–1790.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 778–782.

Cerorhinca monocerata (Pallas)

Alca monocerata Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 362. (Cape St. Elias and Kodiak Island.)

Breeds on the Aleutian Islands and on both sides of the North Pacific (chiefly on islands) from Kamchatka to Hokkaido and Korea, and from Sitka, Alaska to Washington. Winters chiefly at sea south to Japan and northern Lower California.

Genus **FRATERCULA** Brisson

Fratercula Brisson, Orn., 1760, **1,** p. 52; **6,** p. 81. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Fratercula* Brisson = *Alca arctica* Linné.

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1791–1797.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 782–791.

Fratercula arctica naumanni Norton

Fratercula arctica naumanni Norton, Proc. Portland Soc. Nat. Hist., **2,** 1901, p. 144, note. (Spitsbergen, *ex* Naumann, Isis, 1821, p. 782, pl. 7, f. 2.)

Resident from northern Greenland, Spitsbergen and Franz Josef Land(?) south to central Greenland, the Murman Coast and Novaya Zemlya.

Fratercula arctica arctica (Linné)

Alca arctica Linné, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, **1,** 1758, p. 130. (Seas of northern Europe; restricted type locality, Norway.)

Breeds from Ungava, southern Greenland, Iceland and Bear Island, south to the coasts of Maine, Nova Scotia and northern Norway. Chiefly resident, wintering but slightly to the south of the breeding range.

Fratercula arctica grabae (C. L. Brehm)

Mormon Grabae C. L. Brehm, Naturg. Vög. Deutschl., 1831, p. 999. (Färoes.)

Mormon arcticus meridionalis Jordans, Vogelf. Mallorcas, in Falco, **10,** 1914, Sonderh. 1, p. 144. (Alcudia, Mallorca.)

Resident on the Färoes, British Isles, coasts of Brittany and southern Norway; the birds formerly breeding in southern Sweden and on Helgoland were probably of this race. Chiefly resident, though not uncommon in the western Mediterranean during the winter.

Fratercula corniculata (Naumann)

Mormon corniculata Naumann, Isis von Oken, 1821, Bd. 2, col. 782, pl. 7, figs. 3 and 4. (Kamchatka.)

Breeds on the coasts and islands of Bering Sea and adjacent parts of the Arctic and North Pacific Oceans from Koliuchin Island and Cape Lisburne south to the Kurile and Commander Islands on the west and to Forrester Island, Alaska, on the east. Winters from the Commander, and Aleutian Islands south to Hondo and the Queen Charlotte Islands.

Genus **LUNDA** Pallas

Lunda Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., **2,** 1811, p. 363. Type, by subsequent designation, *Alca cirrhata* Pallas. (G. R. Gray, List Gen. Bds., 1840, p. 76.)

cf. Hartert, Vög. pal. Fauna, **3,** 1921, p. 1790–1791.
Ridgway, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 8, 1919, p. 792–796.

Lunda cirrhata (Pallas)

Alca cirrhata Pallas, Spic. Zool., **1,** fasc. 5, 1769, p. 7, pl. 1, pl. 5, figs. 1–3. (Seas between Kamchatka, America and the Kurile Islands.)

Breeds from the north coast of the Chukchi Peninsula and Cape Lisburne, Alaska, south on both sides of Bering Sea (and islands therein) and the North Pacific Ocean to the Kurile Islands (perhaps also Hokkaido) on the west and to the Santa Barbara Islands on the east. Chiefly resident, a few wintering south to northern Lower California.

INDEX

INDEX

aalge, Colymbus, 351
aalge, Uria, 352
abbotti, Dryolimnas, 170
abbotti, Megapodius, 3
abbotti, Rougetius, 170
aburri, Aburria, 23
aburri, Penelope, 23
Aburria, 23
abyssinicus, Rallus, 170
Acentrortyx, 68
achrustera, Lophortyx, 45
Acomus, 116
Acryllium, 139
Actephilus, 226
Actitis, 269
Actophilornis, 226
Actophilus, 226
acuflavida, Sterna, 344
acuflavidus, Thalasseus, 344
acuminata, Erolia, 284
acuminatus, Totanus, 284
adamauae, Francolinus, 78
adansonii, Coturnix, 95
adansonii, Excalfactoria, 95
addenda, Gelochelidon, 330
addenda, Iliornis, 266
admiralitatis, Hypotaenidia, 164
admiralitatis, Rallus, 164
adolfi-friederici, Francolinus, 76
adolfi-friederici, Otis, 220
adspersus, Francolinus, 77
adspersa, Ortalis, 18
adspersa, Penelope, 18
Aechmorhynchus, 258
Aegialeus, 245
Aegialitis, 245
Ægialophilus, 246
aegyptiacus, Porphyrio, 207
aegyptius, Charadrius, 298
aegyptius, Pluvianus, 298
aenea, Parra, 228
Aenigmatolimnas, 197
Æpypodius, 8
aequatorialis, Penelope, 13
aequatorialis, Rallus, 160
Aethia, 357
afra, Otis, 222
afer, Pternistis, 85
afer, Tetrao, 85
affinis, Burhinus, 295
affinis, Gelochelidon, 329
affinis, Gennæus, 115
affinis, Glottis, 266
affinis, Ithaginis, 107
affinis, Larus, 317, 318
affinis, Megapodius, 6
affinis, Oedicnemus, 295
affinis, Ortygometra, 183
affinis, Phasianus, 127
affinis, Porzana, 183
affinis, Sterna, 329
Afraegialis, 246
afraoïdes, Afrotis, 222
afraoïdes, Otis, 222
Afribyx, 239
africana, Actophilornis, 226
africana, Coturnix, 93
africanus, Cursorius, 302
africanus, Francolinus, 75
africana, Parra, 226
africanus, Rhinoptilus, 302
Afrotis, 222
Afroxyechus, 246
Agelastes, 133
Agriocharis, 140
ahantensis, Francolinus, 82
aigneri, Lobivanellus, 238
aigneri, Sarcogrammus, 238
akool, Amaurornis, 200
akool, Rallus, 200
alai, Fulica, 212
alascensis, Lagopus, 30
alaschanicus, Phasianus, 125
alba, Chionis, 308
alba, Crocethia, 281
alba, Fulica, 210
alba, Gygis, 348
albus, Larus, 313
albus, Porphyrio, 210
alba, Sterna, 348
albus, Tetrao, 30
alba, Trynga, 281

alba, Vaginalis, 308
alberti, Crax, 11
alberti, Hypotaenidia, 162
alberti, Rallus, 162
albiceps, Vanellus, 238
albiceps, Xiphidiopterus, 238
albicollis, Porzana, 185
albicollis, Rallus, 185
albicollis, Rynchops, 350
albididorsalis, Sterna, 343
albididorsalis, Thalasseus, 343
albifrons, Sterna, 340
albigena, Sterna, 336
albigula, Arboricola, 100
albigula, Arborophila, 100
albigularis, Corethrura, 190
albigularis, Laterallus, 190
albinucha, Actophilornis, 227
albinucha, Parra, 227
albionis, Uria, 353
albipectus, Podica, 214
albipennis, Lophura, 117
albipennis, Penelope, 13
albistriata, Hydrochelidon, 339
albistriata, Sterna, 339
albiventris, Aramides, 174
albiventris, Penelope, 17
albiventris, Turnix, 145
albivitta, Procelsterna, 345
alboaxillaris, Numenius, 260
albocristatus, Phasianus, 112
albofasciatus, Rhinoptilus, 302
albogularis, Francolinus, 72
Alca, 351
Alcae, 350
Alcella, 357
Alcidae, 350
aldabranus, Dryolimnas, 170
aldabrana, Rallus, 170
Alector, 10
alector, Crax, 10
Alectoris, 62
Alectura, 7
aleuticus, Ptychoramphus, 356
aleutica, Sterna, 337
aleutica, Uria, 356
alexandrae, Lagopus, 31
alexandrinus, Charadrius, 248
Alle, 350
alle, Alca, 351
alle, Plautus, 351
allenbyi, Charadrius, 252
alleni, Eupodotis, 223
alleni, Lagopus, 32
alleni, Porphyrio, 206
alleni, Porphyrula, 206
alleni, Turnix, 143
alligator, Turnix, 148
Alphagygis, 348
Alphaturnia, 142
alpherakyi, Phasianus, 125
alpina, Erolia, 286
alpina, Tringa, 286
altaica, Perdix, 61
altaicus, Tetraogallus, 61
alticola, Aegialitis, 251
alticola, Charadrius, 251
altipetens, Lagopus, 35
altumi, Francolinus, 80
Amaurolimnas, 171
amauroptera, Porzana, 172
Amaurornis, 200
americanus, Anoüs, 348
americana, Ardea, 152
americana, Cupidonia, 41
americana, Fulica, 212
americana, Grus, 152
americanus, Megalopterus, 348
americanus, Numenius, 263
americana, Recurvirostra, 291
amherstiae, Chrysolophus, 130
amherstiae, Phasianus, 130
Ammoperdix, 59
amurensis, Tetrastes, 38
anaethetus, Sterna, 337
Anarhynchus, 257
Ancylocheilus, 282
Ancylochilus, 282
andersoni, Euplocamus, 115
andina, Capella, 277
andina, Gallinago, 277
andina, Recurvirostra, 291
andrewsi, Eulabeornis, 164
andrewsi, Rallus, 164
aneiteumensis, Porphyrio, 209
angolae, Pluvianus, 298
angolensis, Francolinus, 72
angolensis, Pternistis, 85
angulata, Gallinula, 205
annamensis, Arboricola, 99
annamensis, Arborophila, 99
annamensis, Gennaeus, 114
annulata, Crax, 11
annulata, Hiaticula, 245

Anomalophrys, 242
Anoüs, 346
Anousella, 346
ansorgei, Numida, 136
ansorgei, Sarothrura, 195
antaenia, Glareola, 305
antarctica, Catharacta, 310
antarcticus, Lestris, 310
antarcticus, Rallus, 161
antarctica, Sterna, 337
Anteliotringa, 280
antelius, Anous, 346
antelius, Larus, 317
Anthropoïdes, 153
Antigone, 150
antigone, Ardea, 152
antigone, Grus, 152
antillarum, Sterna, 341
antillarum, Sternula, 341
antioquiana, Chamæpetes, 22
antiqua, Alca, 356
antiquus, Synthliboramphus, 356
antistropha, Sterna, 333
antonii, Sarothrura, 197
Anurolimnas, 181
Anurophasis, 68
Aphanolimnas, 188
Aphriza, 271
apricarius, Charadrius, 244
apricaria, Pluvialis, 244
aquaticus, Rallus, 161
aquilonifer, Tetraogallus, 61
aquitanicus, Tetrao, 24
arabica, Coturnix, 93
arabicus, Thalasseus, 343
arabistanicus, Francolinus, 69
arabs, Choriotis, 219
arabs, Otis, 219
Aramidae, 155
Aramides, 174
Aramidopsis, 176
Aramus, 155
aranea, Gelochelidon, 330
aranea, Sterna, 330
araucuan, Ortalis, 17
araucuan, Penelope, 17
Arboricola, 98
Arborophila, 98
archeri, Francolinus, 75
arctica, Alca, 359
arcticus, Cepphus, 354
arctica, Erolia, 285
arctica, Fratercula, 359
arctica, Uria, 354
ardens, Arboricola, 102
ardens, Arborophila, 102
ardeola, Dromas, 293
ardesiaca, Fulica, 212
Arenaria, 271
arenaria, Tringa, 281
Arenariinae, 271
arenicola, Perdix, 89
arfakianus Æpypodius, 9
arfakianus, Talegallus, 9
argentatus, Larus, 316
argentatus, Nycthemerus, 114
argentea, Grus, 153
argentea, Mathewsia, 153
argoondah, Coturnix, 97
argoondah, Perdicula, 97
argus, Argusianus, 132
argus, Phasianus, 132
Argusianus, 132
argyrotis, Penelope, 16
argyrotis, Pipile, 16
arideensis, Sterna, 335
armatus, Charadrius, 241
armatus, Hoplopterus, 241
armillata, Fulica, 212
armoricana, Perdix, 88
arquata, Numenius, 262
arquata, Scolopax, 262
Arquatella, 282
arra, Cepphus, 352
arra, Uria, 352
Asarcia, 228
asiae, Francolinus, 69
asiaticus, Charadrius, 255
asiatica, Eupoda, 255
asiaticus, Ochthodromus, 255
asiatica, Perdicula, 97
asiatica, Perdix, 97
assami, Tringa, 267
assimilis, Gennæus, 114
assimilis, Hypsibates, 289
assimilis, Megapodius, 5
assimilis, Ocydromus, 177
assimilis, Oedicnemus, 295
assimilis, Rallus, 165
astutus, Burhinus, 294
atra, Afrotis, 222
atra, Fulica, 211
ater, Haematopus, 234
ater, Nesophylax, 188

atra, Otis, 222
atra, Porzana, 188
atkhensis, Lagopus, 34
atlanticus, Anoüs, 348
atlanticus, Megalopterus, 348
atlantis, Larus, 318
Atlantisia, 167
atlayi, Gennæus, 114
atratus, Canachites, 36
atricapilla, Caccabis, 63
atriceps, Colinus, 49
atriceps, Ortyx, 49
atricilla, Larus, 321
atrifrons, Charadrius, 253
atrifrons, Francolinus, 84
atrifrons, Odontophorus, 54
atrogularis, Arboricola, 99
atrogularis, Arborophila, 99
atrogularis, Hemipodius, 147
atrogularis, Penelope, 14
atrogularis, Turnix, 147
atronuchalis, Lobivanellus, 238
Attagis, 306
attwateri, Tympanuchus, 41
aucklandica, Coenocorypha, 273
aucklandicus, Gallinago, 273
aucklandorna, Sterna, 336
audouinii, Larus, 315
aurantia, Sterna, 332
aurea, Pluvialis, 244
auricularis, Ortygometra, 183
auritum, Crossoptilon, 111
aurita, Otis, 225
auritus, Phasianus, 111
australis, Alectoris, 67
australis, Caccabis, 67
australis, Choriotis, 220
australis, Eudromias, 303
australis, Excalfactoria, 96
australis, Fulica, 211
australis, Gallirallus, 177
australis, Hypotaenidia, 164
australis, Otis, 220
australis, Peltohyas, 303
australis, Perdix, 95
australis, Rallus, 164, 177
australis, Rhynchaea, 230
australis, Rhynchortyx, 58
australis, Rostratula, 230
australis, Synoicus, 95
australis, Terekia, 268
austrinus, Larus, 319
Austrotis, 219
Austroturnix, 142
avosetta, Recurvirostra, 291
axillaris, Aramides, 176
ayesha, Francolinus, 78
ayresi, Coturnicops, 194

bachmani, Haematopus, 231
bahamensis, Colinus, 47
baikalensis, Lyrurus, 27
baikalensis, Tetrao, 27
bailyi, Polyplectron, 131
bairdii, Actodromas, 284
bairdii, Erolia, 284
bakeri, Polyplectron, 131
bakeri, Porzana, 185
bakeri, Thalasseus, 342
balaenarum, Sterna, 339
Balearica, 154
Balearicinae, 154
baliolus, Odontophorus, 54
baliola, Ortalis, 20
balliviani, Odontophorus, 55
balukensis, Megapodius, 4
Bambusicola, 105
bangsi, Porzana, 185
bangsi, Sterna, 335
bankiva, Gallus, 119
bannermani, Cursorius, 299
barbara, Alectoris, 67
barbara, Perdix, 67
barbata, Alectoris, 67
barbata, Caccabis, 67
barbatus, Dendrortyx, 42
barbata, Guttera, 138
barbata, Penelope, 16
barbata, Perdix, 89
baringoensis, Numida, 135
barrowii, Eupodotis, 224
barrowii, Otis, 224
bartelsi, Arborophila, 101
bartelsorum, Turnix, 143
Bartramia, 259
batchelori, Catharacta, 310
batemani, Arboricola, 98
batemani, Arborophila, 98
batemani, Gennæus, 112
batesi, Canirallus, 180
batesi, Sarothrura, 196
Bathornithidae, 216
baueri, Limosa, 264
beccarii, Turnix, 144

bechsteini, Totanus, 266
belcheri, Larus, 314
beldingi, Charadrius, 254
beldingi, Pagolla, 254
beldingi, Rallus, 159
beli, Gennaseu, 115
belli, Hydrochelidon, 328
bellus, Porphyrio, 209
Belonopterus, 236
bemmeleni, Porphyrio, 208
bengalensis, Houbaropsis, 225
bengalensis, Otis, 225
benghalensis, Rallus, 230
benghalensis, Rostratula, 230
bengalensis, Sterna, 343
bengalensis, Thalasseus, 343
bengalensis, Turnix, 146
benguellensis, Francolinus, 76
benguellensis, Pternistis, 85
benschi, Monias, 142
bensoni, Callipepla, 46
bensoni, Lophortyx, 46
berezowskii, Ithaginis, 108
berezowskyi, Phasianus, 126
bergii, Phasianus, 123
bergii, Sterna, 341
bergii, Thalasseus, 341
berliozi, Gennaeus, 115
berneyi, Turnix, 149
bernieri, Haematopus, 234
bernsteinii, Megapodius, 4
bernsteini, Sterna, 342
bethunei, Sterna, 334, 336
bewickii, Totanus, 265
bewickii, Tringa, 265
bianchii, Phasianus, 123
bicalcaratus, Francolinus, 78
bicalcarata, Galloperdix, 107
bicalcaratus, Pavo, 131
bicalcarata, Perdix, 107
bicalcaratum, Polyplectron, 131
bicalcaratus, Tetrao, 78
bicinctus, Charadrius, 251
bicinctus, Cursorius, 301, 302
bicolor, Porzana, 186
biddulphi, Pucrasia, 119
biedermanni, Caccabis, 63
bifrontatus, Charadrius, 253
bilobus, Charadrius, 242
bipunctatus, Argus, 133
birulai, Lagopus, 31
birulai, Larus, 317
bisignatus, Cursorius, 301
bisignatus, Rhinoptilus, 301
bistriatus, Burhinus, 296
bistriatus, Charadrius, 296
bitorquatus, Macrotarsius, 303
bitorquatus, Rhinoptilus, 303
bjerkreimensis, Lyrurus, 27
blakistoni, Areoturnix, 146
blakistoni, Turnix, 146
blandini, Houbaropsis, 225
blanfordii, Turnix, 145
blewitti, Cryptoplectron, 97
blewitti, Microperdix, 97
blumenbachii, Crax, 12
blythii, Ceriornis, 109
blythii, Tragopan, 109
bocagei, Guttera, 139
böhmi, Pternistis, 85
böhmi, Sarothrura, 196
bogdanovi, Francolinus, 69
bogdanowi, Phasianus, 122
bogolubovi, Cursorius, 299
bogotensis, Porphyriops, 199
boliviana, Penelope, 14
bolivianus, Thinocorus, 308
bollonsi, Sterna, 334
bonapartii, Corethrura, 194
bonapartii, Sarothrura, 194
Bonasa, 39
bonasia, Tetrao, 37
bonasia, Tetrastes, 37
bonhami, Caccabis, 59
borealis, Numenius, 260
borealis, Scolopax, 260
boreotis, Sterna, 342
borneensis, Caloperdix, 104
borneensis, Melanoperdix, 91
borysthenicus, Haematopus, 232
bottegi, Francolinus, 83
boweni, Glareola, 304
boweri, Pisobia, 283
brachipus, Rallus, 162
brachyptera, Gallinula, 204
brachypterus, Gallirallus, 177
brachyptera, Stagnicola, 204
Brachyramphus, 355
brachyrhynchus, Larus, 316
brachyrhynchus, Rissa, 325
brachyuros, Tetrao, 35
bradfieldi, Chapinortyx, 80
bradfieldi, Francolinus, 80
brandti, Phasianus, 123

braziliensis, Scolopax, 276
brehmi, Ptilopachus, 105
brenchleyi, Megapodius, 6
brevipes, Heteroscelus, 270
brevipes, Poliolimnas, 198
brevipes, Porzana, 198
brevipes, Totanus, 270
brevirostris, Brachyramphus, 355
brevirostris, Lagopus, 31
brevirostris, Larus, 326
brevirostris, Rissa, 326
brevirostris, Uria, 355
bridgesi, Penelope, 15
britannicus, Larus, 318
britannicus, Lyrurus, 27
Brontornithidae, 216
bronzina, Penelope, 15
brooki, Penelope, 14
broomei, Burhinus, 297
browni, Sterna, 341
bruijnii, Æpypodius, 9
bruijnii, Talegallus, 9
brunneiventris, Megapodius, 6
brunneopectus, Arboricola, 100
brunneopectus, Arborophila, 100
brunnescens, Laterallus, 191
brunnescens, Lophortyx, 44
brunnescens, Penelope, 13
brunnicephalus, Larus, 321
brunnichii, Rissa, 325
bucharensis, Ammoperdix, 59
buckleyi, Francolinus, 71
buckleyi, Odontophorus, 52
büttikoferi, Burhinus, 295
büttikoferi, Oedicnemus, 295
Bugeranus, 153
bulleri, Larus, 323
bulweri, Lobiophasis, 118
burchellii, Eupodotis, 218
burchellii, Neotis, 218
Burhinidae, 293
Burhinoidea, 293
Burhinops, 293
Burhinus, 293
burmanicus, Calophasis, 129
burmanicus, Syrmaticus, 129
burmeisteri, Chunga, 216
burmeisteri, Dicholophus, 216
buruensis, Megapodius, 5
buryi, Sarothrura, 196
butleri, Choriotis, 219
butleri, Ptilopachus, 105
buturlini, Perdix, 89
buturlini, Phasianus, 125

Caballus, 167
Cabalus, 167
caboti, Ceriornis, 110
caboti, Tragopan, 110
Caccabis, 62
cachinnans, Gallinula, 204
cachinnans, Larus, 317, 318
caerulesens, Eupodotis, 224
caerulescens, Excalfactoria, 96
caerulesens, Otis, 224
caerulescens, Rallus, 162
caeruleus, Porphyrio, 207
cafra, Neotis, 218
cafra, Otis, 218
cairnsae, Excalfactoria, 96
cajanea, Aramides, 175
cajanea, Fulica, 175
cajennensis, Tringa, 236
caledonicus, Porphyrio, 209
caledonica, Porzana, 187
Calidris, 280
calidris, Charadrius, 280
calidris, Tringa, 280
californicus, Catarractes, 353
californicus, Larus, 319
californica, Lophortyx, 44
californicus, Tetrao, 44
californica, Uria, 353
callewaerti, Numida, 136
Callipepla, 44
callolaema, Caccabis, 67
Caloperdix, 103
Calophasis, 129
calopterus, Aramides, 176
Calpata, 313
calvus, Porphyrio, 208
cambayensis, Coturnix, 97
cambodiana, Arborophila, 101
camerunensis, Francolinus, 83
camerunensis, Podica, 214
campbelli, Arboricola, 101
campbelli, Arborophila, 101
campbelli, Francolinus, 72
campbelli, Ortygornis, 72
campbelli, Porzanoidea, 186
campestris, Charadrius, 244
campestris, Pedioecetes, 41
Canace, 36
canace, Canachites, 36

canace, Tetrao, 36
Canachites, 36
canadensis, Ardea, 151
canadensis, Canachites, 36
canadensis, Grus, 151
canadensis, Tetrao, 36
cancellatus, Aechmorhynchus, 259
cancellata, Tringa, 259
candida, Gygis, 349
candida, Sterna, 349
canescens, Odontophorus, 52, 54
canescens, Perdix, 89
canicollis, Eupodotis, 224
canicollis, Ortalis, 21
canicollis, Otis, 224
canicollis, Penelope, 21
Canirallus, 180
canningi, Euryzona, 172
canningi, Rallina, 172
cantiaca, Sterna, 341
cantiacus, Thalasseus, 341
cantianus, Charadrius, 248
canus, Larus, 315
canutus, Calidris, 280
canutus, Tringa, 280
Capella, 274
capensis, Burhinus, 296
capensis, Francolinus, 77
capensis, Microparra, 226
capensis, Oedicnemus, 296
capensis, Parra, 226
capensis, Tetrao, 77
capistratus, Odontophorus, 54
capistrata, Ortyx, 54
captus, Lagopus, 35
capueira, Odontophorus, 53
capueira, Perdix, 53
caquetæ, Ortalis, 18
caracco, Ortalida, 17, 18
caracco, Ortalis, 18
caraganae, Perdix, 90
carau, Aramus, 155
carbo, Cepphus, 355
Cariama, 216
Cariamae, 216
Cariamidae, 216
caribaea, Fulica, 212
caribaeus, Rallus, 158
carolina, Porzana, 184
carolinus, Rallus, 184
carteri, Arenaria, 281
caruneulata, Ardea, 153
carunculatus, Bugeranus, 153
carunculata, Crax, 11
carunculata, Penelope, 23
caspius, Porphyrio, 208
caspia, Sterna, 331
caspius, Tetrao, 60
caspius, Tetraogallus, 60
castanea, Ortyx, 49
castanea, Pucrasia, 119
castaneiceps, Anurolimnas, 181
castaneiceps, Porzana, 181
castaneicollis, Francolinus, 83
castaneiventer, Callipepla, 44
castaneiventer, Pternistis, 86
castaneoventris, Eulabeornis, 179
castaneus, Colinus, 49
castanogastris, Callipepla, 44
Castanolimnas, 171
castanotus, Hemipodius, 148
castanota, Turnix, 148
castigatus, Odontophorus, 51
catalinensis, Lophortyx, 45
Catharacta, 309
Catheturus, 7
Catoptrophorus, 269
Catreus, 121
caucae, Ortalis, 18
caucasica, Alectoris, 64
caucasicus, Francolinus, 69
caucasica, Perdix, 89
caucasica, Tetrao, 60
caucasicus, Tetraogallus, 60
caurina, Galloperdix, 106
cayanus, Charadrius, 241
cayanus, Hoploxypterus, 241
cayennensis, Belonopterus, 236
cayennensis, Fulica, 174
cayennensis, Parra, 236
ceciliae, Balearica, 154
celebensis, Rallus, 166
celebensis, Scolopax, 279
celestinoi, Turnix, 143
centralis, Afrotis, 222
centralis, Erolia, 286
centralis, Gallinula, 205
centralis, Sarothrura, 195
centralis, Tetraogallus, 61
Centrocercus, 41
Cepphus, 353
cerceris, Gallinula, 205
Ceriornis, 119
Cerorhinca, 358

cerulea, Procelsterna, 345
cerulea, Sterna, 345
cerverai, Cyanolimnas, 174
cervinus, Synoicus, 94
Chaetusia, 234
chalcopterus, Cursorius, 302
chalcopterus, Rhinoptilus, 302
Chalcurus, 130
chalcurus, Chalcurus, 130
chalcurum, Polyplectrum, 130
Chamaepetes, 21
chambanus, Lophophorus, 110
chamberlaini, Lagopus, 33
chandleri, Eulabeornis, 164
chandleri, Rallus, 164
chapini, Guttera, 138
Chapinortyx, 68
chapmani, Crax, 12
chapmani, Micropygia, 192
chapmani, Odontophorus, 52
chapmani, Thyrorhina, 192
Charadrii, 226
Charadriidae, 234
Charadriiformes, 226
Charadriinae, 243
Charadrioidea, 230
Charadrius, 245
charltonii, Perdix, 102
charltonii, Tropicoperdix, 102
chathamensis, Haematopus, 234
chathamensis, Porphyrio, 209
cheeputi, Attagis, 307
Chettusia, 234
chiapensis, Dactylortyx, 56
chilensis, Belonopterus, 236
chilensis, Catharacta, 310
chilensis, Parra, 236
chilensis, Stercorarius, 310
chimborazensis, Attagis, 306
chinensis, Amaurornis, 201
chinensis, Excalfactoria, 95
chinensis, Fulica, 201
chinensis, Parra, 227
chinensis, Tetrao, 95
chinquis, Polyplectron, 131
Chionarchus, 308
Chionididae, 308
Chionidoidea, 308
Chionis, 308
chiricote, Rallus, 175
chirurgus, Hydrophasianus, 228
chirurgus, Tringa, 228
Chlamydotis, 220
Chlidonias, 327
chloronotus, Porphyrula, 206
chloropoda, Phaetusa, 329
chloropoda, Sterna, 329
chloropus, Fulica, 203
chloropus, Gallinula, 203
chloropus, Tropicoperdix, 102
chobiensis, Dendroperdix, 74
chobiensis, Francolinus, 74
chobiensis, Pternistis, 86
cholmleyi, Ammoperdix, 59
chonensis, Phasianus, 126
Choriotis, 219
christopheri, Sterna, 335
Chrysolophus, 130
chrysomelas, Phasianus, 122
chrysomeloides, Phasianus, 124
Chubbia, 277
chukar, Alectoris, 65
chukar, Perdix, 65
Chunga, 216
Ciceronia, 357
cinctus, Erythrogonys, 256
cinctus, Hemerodromus, 302
cinctus, Odontophorus, 58
cinctus, Rhinoptilus, 302
cinctus, Rhynchortyx, 58
cinctus, Vanellus, 257
cinerascens, Rhynchops, 350
cinereus, Anoüs, 345
cinerea, Fulica, 202
cinerea, Gallicrex, 202
cinerea, Glareola, 306
cinereus, Lagopus, 32
cinereus, Microsarcops, 237
cinerea, Perdix, 87
cinerea, Pluvianus, 237
cinereus, Poliolimnas, 198
cinereus, Porphyrio, 198
cinerea, Scolopax, 268
cinerea, Sterna, 345
cinereus, Xenus, 268
cinereiceps, Laterallus, 190
cinereiceps, Ortalida, 20
cinereiceps, Ortalis, 20
cinereiceps, Porzana, 190
cinnamomeus, Rallus, 195
cinnamomea, Sarothrura, 195
cinnamomea, Totanus, 267
cinnamomea, Tringa, 267
cinnamominus, Charadrius, 254

cinnamomina, Pagolla, 254
Cirrepidesmus, 246
cirrhata, Alca, 359
cirrhata, Lunda, 359
cirrhepidesmos, Charadrius, 246
cirrocephalus, Larus, 321
Cladorhynchus, 290
clappertoni, Francolinus, 79
clarkei, Catharacta, 310
clarkei, Ithaginis, 108
clelandi, Rallus, 162
cleptea, Amaurornis, 202
cliffordi, Gennæus, 115
cloatesi, Gelochelidon, 330
coccineipes, Amaurornis, 200
coccineipes, Gallinula, 200
coelestis, Scolopax, 274
coenensis, Austroturnix, 149
Coenocorypha, 273
coffini, Colinus, 49
cognacqi, Tropicoperdix, 103
colchicus, Phasianus, 121
Colcloughia, 142
Colinus, 46
collaris, Arboricola, 100
collaris, Charadrius, 251
collaris, Larus, 326
colletti, Excalfactoria, 96
collingwoodi, Poliolimnas, 198
colombiana, Penelope, 16
colorata, Glareola, 306
coloratus, Odontophorus, 53
columba, Cepphus, 354
columbiana, Fulica, 212
columbianus, Neocrex, 194
columbianus, Odontophorus, 55
columbiana, Ortalis, 18
columbianus, Pedioecetes, 40
columbianus, Phasianus, 40
columbinus, Charadrius, 254
comeri, Porphyriornis, 206
Compsotis, 222
concolor, Amaurolimnas, 171
concolor, Rallus, 171
conditicius, Tricholimnas, 168
confinis, Oreortyx, 43
confisa, Coturnix, 92
consobrinus, Odontophorus, 55
continentis, Eupsychortyx, 51
conturbans, Coturnix, 92
convicta, Eulabeornis, 172
convicta, Rallina, 172
coqui, Francolinus, 72
coqui, Perdix, 72
coreensis, Lyrurus, 28
coreensis, Tetrastes, 38
Corethrura, 194
corniculata, Fratercula, 359
corniculata, Mormon, 359
cornuta, Fulica, 213
coromandelica, Coturnix, 93
coromandelicus, Cursorius, 300
coromandelicus, Tetrao, 93
coronatus, Charadrius, 240
coronata, Numida, 137
coronatus, Stephanibyx, 240
correiana, Gallinula, 203
corrius, Rallus, 158
corsa, Alectoris, 67
corsa, Caccabis, 67
corsicana, Coturnix, 92
coryi, Rallus, 158
Coturnicops, 193
coturniculus, Laterallus, 189
coturniculus, Porzana, 189
Coturnix, 91
coturnix, Coturnix, 92
coturnix, Tetrao, 92
couesi, Arquatella, 285
couesi, Erolia, 285
coyolcos, Colinus, 49
coyoleos, Tetrao, 49
Cracidae, 9
Cracoidea, 3
cranchii, Perdix, 85
cranchii, Pternistis, 84
Cranellus, 241
crassirostris, Chettusia, 237
crassirostris, Eudromias, 254
crassirostris, Fulica, 199
crassirostris, Hemiparra, 237
crassirostris, Larus, 314
crassirostris, Porphyriops, 199
crassirostris, Rallus, 159
craveri, Brachyramphus, 356
craveri, Uria, 356
crawfordi, Gygis, 348
crawfurdii, Phasianus, 115
crawshayi, Francolinus, 76
Crax, 10
Creagrus, 326
Creciscus, 189
Crecopsis, 181
crepitans, Psophia, 156

crepitans, Rallus, 157
Crex, 181
crex, Crex, 181
crex, Rallus, 181
crissalis, Haliplana, 338
crissalis, Sterna, 338
cristatella, Aethia, 357
cristatella, Alca, 357
cristata, Cariama, 216
cristatus, Colinus, 51
cristata, Fulica, 211
cristatus, Gallicrex, 202
cristata, Meleagris, 12, 137
cristata, Numida, 137
cristata, Palamedea, 216
cristatus, Pavo, 133
cristata, Penelope, 13
cristatus, Phasianus, 141
cristata, Sterna, 342
cristatus, Tetrao, 51
cristatus, Thalasseus, 342
Crocethia, 280
Crossoptilon, 110
crossoptilon, Crossoptilon, 111
crossoptilon, Phasianus, 111
crozettensis, Chionarchus, 309
crozettensis, Chionis, 309
crudigularis, Arborophila, 99
crudigularis, Oreoperdix, 99
cruentus, Ithaginis, 107
cruentus, Phasianus, 107
Crymophilus, 292
Cryptoplectron, 97
csongor, Oedicnemus, 296
cubanensis, Colinus, 47
cubanensis, Ortyx, 47
cubanus, Rallus, 158
cucullatus, Charadrius, 247
cucullatus, Xiphidiopterus, 238
cujubi, Penelope, 22
cujubi, Pipile, 22
Cumana, 22
cumanensis, Crax, 23
cumanensis, Pipile, 23
cumingii, Megapodius, 4
cuneicauda, Glareola, 308
cuneicauda, Thinocorus, 308
cunenensis, Pternistis, 85
cunenensis, Scleroptila, 76
cupido, Tetrao, 41
cupido, Tympanuchus, 41
curonicus, Charadrius, 248
cursor, Charadrius, 299
cursor, Cursorius, 299
Cursoriinae, 298
Cursorius, 299
cuvieri, Dryolimnas, 170
cuvieri, Lophophorus, 115
cuvieri, Rallus, 170
cuvieri, Talegalla, 8
Cyanolimnas, 174
Cyanophasis, 129
cyanopus, Numenius, 262
Cyclorrhynchus, 357
cynosurae, Squatarola, 243
cypereti, Rallus, 159
cypriotes, Alectoris, 63
Cyrtonyx, 57

Dactylortyx, 56
daghestanica, Alectoris, 64
dahlakensis, Cursorius, 299
damacensis, Totanus, 282
damarensis, Afrotis, 222
damarensis, Burhinus, 296
damarensis, Cursorius, 300
damarensis, Numida, 137
damarensis, Oedicnemus, 296
damarensis, Pternistis, 86
damascenus, Tetrao, 88
danei, Sarothrura, 196
darwini, Pucrasia, 120
daubentoni, Crax, 11
daurica, Tetrao, 89
davidi, Arborophila, 101
davidi, Turnix, 143
davisae, Sterna, 339
davisoni, Gennaeus, 115
dealbatus, Ægialites, 249
dealbatus, Charadrius, 249
decollatus, Megapodius, 5
decollatus, Phasianus, 126
decoratus, Colinus, 50
decoratus, Eupsychortyx, 50
Defilippia, 236
delacouri, Lophura, 117
delalandii, Hydrochelidon, 327
delawarensis, Larus, 315
delegorguei, Coturnix, 93
delicata, Capella, 276
delicata, Scolopax, 276
delutescens, Francolinus, 73
demissus, Stephanibyx, 240
Dendragapus, 28

Dendroperdix, 68
Dendrortyx, 42
denhami, Neotis, 218
denhami, Otis, 218
derbianus, Oreophasis, 24
derbyi, Choriotis, 220
devius, Dactylortyx, 56
diamesus, Anoüs, 348
diamesus, Micranous, 348
diardi, Diardigallus, 117
diardi, Euplocomus, 117
diardii, Houppifer, 116
Diardigallus, 117
Diatrymidae, 226
Diatrymiformes, 226
dickeyi, Colinus, 50
dieffenbachi, Cabalus, 167
dieffenbachii, Nesolimnas, 167
dieffenbachii, Rallus, 167
differens, Cyrtonyx, 57
dilutus, Dendrortyx, 42
Diplopteryx, 227
dissimilis, Hierophasis, 116
distinctus, Burhinus, 294
distinctus, Œdicnemus, 294
Ditelmatias, 274
diversa, Arborophila, 101
dixoni, Lagopus, 34
dodsoni, Burhinus, 296
dodsoni, Œdicnemus, 296
dolosus, Aramus, 155
dominicus, Charadrius, 245
dominica, Pluvialis, 245
dominicanus, Larus, 319
dominicensis, Burhinus, 296
dominicensis, Œdicnemus, 296
dougallii, Sterna, 334
douglasii, Lophortyx, 46
douglasii, Ortyx, 46
dowashanus, Francolinus, 81
dresseri, Tetrao, 30
Dromadidae, 293
Dromadoidea, 293
Dromas, 293
drouynii, Crossoptilon, 111
dryas, Rallicula, 173
Dryolimnas, 170
dubius, Charadrius, 248
dubia, Gallinago, 275
dulitensis, Rhizothera, 91
duncani, Coturnicops, 193
duncani, Ortygops, 193
duperryii, Megapodius, 4
durnfordi, Haematopus, 232
dussumier, Hemipodius, 143
dussumier, Turnix, 143
duvaucelii, Charadrius, 241
duvaucelii, Hoplopterus, 241
dybowskii, Francolinus, 78
dybowskii, Otis, 218
dzungarica, Alectoris, 65

eburneus, Larus, 313
eburnea, Pagophila, 313
ecaudata, Rallus, 166
ecaudotus, Rallus, 188
edouardi, Guttera, 139
edouardi, Numida, 139
edwardsi, Gennaeus, 116
edwardsi, Hierophasis, 116
edwardsii, Otis, 220
edwardsi, Porphyrio, 208
edwardsi, Thalasseus, 342
edzinensis, Phasianus, 124
egregia, Crecopsis, 181
egregia, Ortygometra, 181
ehrenbergi, Burhinus, 296
ehrenbergi, Oedicnemus, 296
elegans, Charadrius, 248
elegans, Gallinula, 196
elegans, Gennaeus, 114
elegans, Phasianus, 126
elegans, Rallus, 160
elegans, Sarothrura, 196
elegans, Sterna, 344
elegans, Thalasseus, 344
elgonensis, Francolinus, 75
elizabethae, Sarothrura, 195
ellenbecki, Francolinus, 74
ellioti, Phasianus, 129
ellioti, Porphyrio, 208
ellioti, Syrmaticus, 129
ellisi, Prosobonia, 259
Elseya, 255
Elseyornis, 255
elucus, Aramus, 155
emini, Francolinus, 78
emini, Glareola, 305
emini, Ptilopachus, 105
emini, Rhinoptilus, 302
emphanum, Polyplectron, 132
Endomychura, 355
erckelii, Francolinus, 84
erckelii, Perdix, 84

eremita, Megapodius, 6
Ereunetes, 281
eritreae, Francolinus, 74
erlangeri, Coturnix, 93
erlangeri, Glareola, 304
erlangeri, Otis, 224
Erolia, 282
Eroliinae, 280
erythrognatha, Crax, 10
Erythrogonys, 256
erythrophthalmus, Houppifer, 116
erythrophthalmus, Phasianus, 116
erythrops, Neocrex, 194
erythrops, Odontophorus, 53
erythrops, Porzana, 194
erythroptera, Ortalida, 21
erythroptera, Ortalis, 21
erythropus, Scolopax, 264
erythropus, Tringa, 264, 265
erythrorhyncha, Coturnix, 97
erythrorhynchum, Cryptoplectron, 97
erythrorhynchus, Ptilopachus, 104
Erythroscelus, 264
erythrothalmus, Euplocomus, 116
erythrothorax, Gallinula, 185
erythrothorax, Porzana, 185
Esacus, 297
ethelae, Larus, 322
etoschae, Afrotis, 222
etoschae, Eupodotis, 222
Eudromias, 256
Eugallinago, 274
Euhyas, 235
Eulabeornis, 179
Eulipoa, 7
Eulophus, 119
Eupoda, 255
Eupodella, 255
Eupodes, 255
Eupodotis, 219, 222
Eupsychortyx, 47
eurhinus, Totanus, 265
eurhinus, Tringa, 265
eurizonoïdes, Gallinula, 172
eurizonoïdes, Rallina, 172
euroa, Arboricola, 99
euroa, Arborophila, 99
europaeus, Charadrius, 299
europaeus, Francolinus, 69
eurygnatha, Sterna, 343
eurygnatha, Thalasseus, 343
Eurynorhynchus, 282
Eurypterus, 235
Eurypyga, 215
Eurypygae, 215
Eurypygidae, 215
everetti, Turnix, 144
evermanni, Lagopus, 33
Excalfactoria, 95
excalfactoria, Coturnix, 95
exilis, Laterallus, 190
exilis, Rallus, 190
exquisita, Coturnicops, 193
exquisita, Porzana, 193
exsul, Cursorius, 299
exsul, Hypotaenidia, 162
exsul, Rallus, 162
exsul, Sterna, 339

faeroeensis, Capella, 276
faeroeensis, Telmatias, 276
fagani, Chamaepetes, 22
falcinellus, Limicola, 287
falcinellus, Scolopax, 287
Falcipennis, 36
falcipennis, Falcipennis, 37
falcipennis, Tetrao, 37
falki, Alectoris, 65
falklandicus, Charadrius, 251
falklandica, Megalestris, 310
fallax, Alectoris, 65
fasciatus, Hemipodius, 147
fasciatus, Ortyx, 46
fasciatus, Phasianus, 115
fasciatus, Philortyx, 46
fasciata, Rallina, 171
fasciatus, Rallus, 171
fasciata, Turnix, 147
fasciolata, Crax, 11
featherstonii, Rallus, 181
fedoa, Limosa, 264
fedoa, Scolopax, 264
ferox, Otis, 224
ferrugineus, Gallus, 118
ferrugineus, Tetrao, 118
ferruginea, Tringa, 286
filipina, Porzana, 186
finschi, Francolinus, 76
finschi, Haematopus, 233
fischeri, Francolinus, 81
fitzgeraldi, Attagis, 307
fitzroyi, Porzana, 183
fitzroyi, Rostratula, 230
flavipes, Scolopax, 266

flavipes, Tringa, 266
flavirostris, Fulica, 207
flavirostra, Gallinula, 182
flavirostra, Limnocorax, 182
flavirostris, Rynchops, 350
flaviventer, Porzana, 185
flaviventer, Rallus, 185
flemingi, Dendragapus, 29
fletcherae, Porphyrio, 209
florentiae, Ptilopachus, 105
floridanus, Colinus, 47
floridanus, Ortyx, 47
fluminea, Porzana, 184
fluviatilis, Chlidonias, 328
fluviatilis, Hydrochelidon, 328
forbesi, Ægialitis, 253
forbesi, Charadrius, 253
forbesi, Rallicula, 174
formosanus, Phasianus, 127
formosana, Rallina, 172
forstenii, Megapodius, 5
forsteri, Bruchigavia, 322
forsteri, Larus, 322
forsteri, Rallus, 165
forsteri, Sterna, 334
Francolinus, 68
francolinus, Francolinus, 68
francolinus, Tetrao, 68
frankii, Amaurornis, 201
frankii, Gallinula, 201
franklinii, Canachites, 36
franklini, Larus, 322
franklinii, Tetrao, 36
frantzii, Ortalida, 20
frantzii, Ortalis, 20
Fratercula, 358
frazari, Haematopus, 231
frazari, Totanus, 267
frenata, Scolopax, 276
freycinet, Megapodius, 6
fricki, Francolinus, 74
frommi, Numida, 136
frontalis, Anarhynchus, 257
frontata, Gallinula, 203
fülleborni, Glareola, 304
fuertaventurae, Chlamydotis, 220
fuertaventurae, Houbara, 220
Fulica, 211
fulica, Colymbus, 214
fulica, Heliornis, 214
fulicarius, Heliornis, 214
fulicarius, Phalaropus, 292
fulicaria, Tringa, 292
Fulicinae, 211
fuliginosa, Canace, 28
fuliginosus, Dendragapus, 28
fuliginosus, Haematopus, 234
fuliginosus, Larus, 314
fuligula, Sterna, 337
fulvus, Charadrius, 244
fulva, Pluvialis, 244
fulvescens, Perdix, 89
fulvicauda, Ortalis, 19
fulvipectus, Callipepla, 46
fulvipectus, Lophortyx, 46
furcatus, Creagrus, 326
furcatus, Larus, 326
furvescens, Perdix, 89
fuscus, Larus, 318
fusca, Porzana, 185
fuscus, Rallus, 185
fuscata, Sterna, 338
fuscicollis, Erolia, 284
fuscicollis, Tringa, 284
fuscirostris, Talegalla, 8
fytchii, Bambusicola, 105

Gabianus, 312
Galachrysia, 303
galapagensis, Anoüs, 347
galapagensis, Haematopus, 232
galeata, Crex, 205
galeata, Gallinula, 205
galeata, Numida, 134
Galeocephala, 9
Galli, 3
galliae, Perdix, 88
Gallicrex, 202
gallicus, Charadrius, 299
Galliformes, 3
gallinacea, Irediparra, 227
gallinacea, Parra, 227
Gallinago, 274
gallinago, Capella, 276
gallinago, Scolopax, 276
Gallinula, 202
gallinula, Scolopax, 279
Gallinuloididae, 9
Gallirallus, 177
gallopavo, Meleagris, 140
Galloperdix, 106
Gallus, 118
gallus, Gallus, 118
gallus, Phasianus, 118

gambagae, Francolinus, 73
gambelii, Lophortyx, 45
gardneri, Phasianus, 107
gariepensis, Francolinus, 77
garmani, Gallinula, 205
garrula, Ortalis, 20
garrulus, Phasianus, 20
Gastornithidae, 226
gautemalensis, Corethrura, 171
gayi, Attagis, 306
gedgii, Francolinus, 79
geelvinkianus, Megapodius, 6
gelastes, Larus, 324
Gelochelidon, 329
genei, Larus, 324
Gennaeus, 111
geoffroyi, Charadrius, 254
geoffroyi, Ithaginis, 108
georgi, Glottis, 266
georgiae, Sterna, 333
germaini, Polyplectron, 131
ghigii, Polyplectron, 131
gibbericeps, Balearica, 154
gibraltaricus, Tetrao, 142
gigantea, Capella, 277
gigantea, Fulica, 213
gigantea, Scolopax, 277
gilberti, Anous, 346
gilbertii, Megapodius, 4
gilli, Pternistis, 86
gindiana, Eupodotis, 221
gindiana, Lophotis, 221
gingica, Arborophila, 100
gingicus, Tetrao, 100
Glareola, 303
glareola, Tringa, 267
Glareolidae, 298
Glareolinae, 303
Glareoloidea, 298
glaucescens, Larus, 320
glaucodes, Larus, 323
glaucus, Larus, 320
glauerti, Onychoprion, 338
globicera, Crax, 12
globulosa, Crax, 11
Glottis, 264
gmelini, Phasianus, 127
godmani, Colinus, 48
goensis, Parra, 237
gofanus, Francolinus, 83
goldmani, Coturnicops, 193
goldmani, Porzana, 193
goodsoni, Eulabeornis, 165
goodsoni, Rallus, 165
gordius, Phasianus, 122
gossii, Laterirallus, 184
gossii, Porzana, 184
goudotii, Chamaepetes, 22
goudotii, Ortalida, 22
goulburni, Pedionomus, 150
gouldii, Gavia, 322
gouldi, Gelastes, 322
gouldi, Sterna, 338
goweri, Colcloughia, 148
grabae, Fratercula, 359
grabae, Mormon, 359
gracemeri, Lobibyx, 239
gracilis, Cursorius, 301
gracilis, Rhinoptilus, 301
gracilis, Sterna, 335
graeca, Alectoris, 63
graeca, Perdix, 63
graellsii, Larus, 318
grahami, Aramides, 175
grallarius, Charadrius, 297
grantii, Francolinus, 73
granti, Gennæus, 114
granti, Numida, 138
granti, Penelope, 13
granti, Rhinoptilus, 302
Graphephasianus, 128
grassmanni, Bonasia, 38
graydoni, Arboricola, 102
graydoni, Tropicoperdix, 102
grayi, Argus, 133
grayi, Argusianus, 133
grayi, Crax, 11
grayi, Eulabeornis, 173
grayi, Penelope, 23
grayi, Pipile, 23
graysoni, Colinus, 48
graysoni, Ortyx, 48
gregarius, Charadrius, 235
gregaria, Chettusia, 235
grenadensis, Fulica, 212
greyi, Gallirallus, 177
greyi, Ocydromus, 177
griscomi, Crax, 12
griseus, Eurynorhynchus, 282
griseus, Limnodromus, 272
grisea, Ortalis, 21
grisea, Scolopax, 272
griseata, Arborophila, 98
griseipectus, Dendrortyx, 42

griseogularis, Ammoperdix, 59
griseogularis, Perdix, 59
griseo-striatus, Francolinus, 82
grisescens, Francolinus, 79
grisescens, Tetrao, 25
grisescens, Vanellus, 236
grönlandicus, Lagopus, 35
groenlandicus, Lagopus, 35
grönvoldi, Gelochelidon, 330
grombczewskii, Tetraogallus, 62
grotei, Francolinus, 81
Grues, 150
Gruidae, 150
Gruiformes, 141
Gruinae, 150
Gruoidea, 150
Grus, 150
grus, Ardea, 151
grus, Grus, 151
grylle, Alca, 354
grylle, Cepphus, 354
gryseiventris, Tetrastes, 37
guami, Gallinula, 204
guatemalensis, Amaurolimnas, 171
guineae, Sterna, 340
gujanensis, Odontophorus, 52
gujanensis, Tetrao, 52
gularis, Francolinus, 70
gularis, Perdix, 70
gularis, Rallus, 163, 170
gunni, Larus, 322
gurae, Francolinus, 83
guttata, Arborophila, 99
guttatus, Odontophorus, 55
guttata, Ortalis, 18
guttata, Ortyx, 55
guttata, Penelope, 18
Guttera, 137
guttifer, Pseudototanus, 268
guttifer, Totanus, 268
gutturalis, Aramides, 175
gutturalis, Francolinus, 74
gutturalis, Perdix, 74
gwendolenae, Sterna, 342
gwendolenae, Thalasseus, 342
gwendolenae, Zonifer, 242
Gyges, 348
Gygis, 348
Gygisterna, 331
Gymnocrex, 177
gymnostoma, Jacana, 228
gymnostoma, Parra, 228
Habropteryx, 178
Habroptila, 178
haemastica, Limosa, 263
haemastica, Scolopax, 263
Haematopodidae, 231
Haematopus, 231
haematopus, Himantornis, 180
Haematortyx, 104
hagenbecki, Phasianus, 125
halodramus, Thalasseus, 342
hamiltonii, Gennaeus, 112
hamiltonii, Phasianus, 112
Hapalocrex, 182
hardwickii, Capella, 275
hardwickii, Gallinago, 274
hardwickii, Scolopax, 275
haringtoni, Gennaeus, 115
harmani, Crossoptilon, 111
harterti, Lobibyx, 239
harterti, Pternistis, 84
hartingi, Rhinoptilus, 301
hartlaubii, Falcipennis, 36
hartlaubi, Francolinus, 80
hartlaubii, Larus, 323
hartlaubii, Lissotis, 225
hartlaubii, Otis, 225
harwoodi, Francolinus, 78
haughtoni, Totanus, 268
hauxwelli, Laterallus, 192
hauxwelli, Porzana, 181, 192
hecki, Crax, 12
hectori, Gallirallus, 178
hectori, Ocydromus, 178
heermanni, Larus, 314
heinrichi, Scolopax, 279
Helenaegialus, 246
helgolandica, Uria, 353
helias, Ardea, 216
helias, Eurypyga, 216
Heliopais, 214
Heliornis, 214
Heliornithes, 213
Heliornithidae, 213
helius, Rallus, 158
helleri, Francolinus, 80
helvetica, Charadrius, 243
helveticus, Lagopus, 32
helveticus, Tetrao, 32
Hemiparra, 236
hemprichii, Larus, 314
hemptinnii, Phasianus, 126
hendersoni, Limnodromus, 272

hendersoni, Porzana, 184
henrici, Arboricola, 100
henrici, Arborophila, 100
henrici, Francolinus, 69
henrici, Tetraogallus, 61
Hermosiornidae, 216
hesperius, Charadrius, 249
Heteractitis, 270
Heteropygia, 282
Heteroscelus, 270
Heterotetrax, 223
Heterotis, 223
heuglini, Francolinus, 79
heuglini, Larus, 317
heuglinii, Neotis, 219
heuglinii, Otis, 219
heyi, Ammoperdix, 59
heyi, Perdix, 59
Hiaticula, 245
hiaticula, Charadrius, 247
hiaticula, Tringa, 247
hibernans, Rallus, 161
hibernicus, Lagopus, 30
hibernicus, Tetrao, 30
Hierophasis, 115
hildebrandti, Francolinus, 81
hilgerti, Otis, 221
hilgerti, Lophotis, 221
himalayensis, Tetraogallus, 61
Himantopus, 289
himantopus, Charadrius, 289
himantopus, Himantopus, 289
himantopus, Micropalama, 287
himantopus, Tringa, 287
Himantornis, 179
hirundinacea, Sterna, 332
hirundo, Sterna, 332
hispanica, Alectoris, 66
hispanica, Caccabis, 66
hispaniensis, Perdix, 88
histrionica, Coturnix, 93
hoazin, Opisthocomus, 141
hoazin, Phasianus, 141
hochstetteri, Notornis, 210
hodgsoniae, Perdix, 90
hodgsoniae, Sacfa, 90
holdereri, Phasianus, 126
holtemülleri, Pternistis, 87
Homoscolopax, 277
hopkinsoni, Bambusicola, 106
Hoplopterus, 241
Hoploxypterus, 241
horni, Sterna, 339
horsbrughi, Turnix, 144
horsfieldii, Euplocomus, 112
horsfieldii, Gallophasis, 112
horsfieldii, Gennaeus, 112
horváthi, Colinus, 51
horváthi, Eupsychortyx, 51
hottentottus, Hemipodius, 145
hottentotta, Turnix, 145
Houbara, 220
houbara, Otis, 220
Houbaropsis, 225
Houppifer, 116
Houppifera, 116
howardi, Dendragapus, 29
hubbardi, Francolinus, 72
hudsonicus, Numenius, 261
huegeli, Coenocorypha, 273
huegeli, Gallinago, 273
humboldtii, Francolinus, 86
humboldtii, Pternistis, 86
humei, Caccabis, 65
humiae, Callophasis, 129
humiae, Syrmaticus, 129
humilis, Eupodotis, 223
humilis, Ortygonax, 169
humilis, Rallus, 169
humilis, Sypheotides, 223
huonensis, Megapodius, 6
Huttonena, 167
hwanghoensis, Caccabis, 66
hybrida, Chlidonias, 327
hybrida, Hemiparra, 237
hybrida, Sterna, 327
Hydralector, 227
Hydrochelidon, 327
Hydrophasianus, 227
Hydrophasis, 228
Hydroprogne, 330
Hylobrontes, 39
hyperboreus, Lagopus, 32
hyperboreus, Larus, 320
hyperborea, Tringa, 292
hyperborea, Uria, 353
hyperythra, Arborophila, 102
hyperythra, Bambusicola, 102
hyperythrus, Odontophorus, 54
hypoleucos, Actitis, 269
hypoleucus, Brachyramphus, 355
hypoleucus, Colinus, 50
hypoleucus, Eupsychortyx, 50
hypoleucos, Tringa, 269

hypomelus, Charadrius, 243
hypomelaena, Jacana, 229
hypomelaena, Parra, 229
hypopius, Rhynchortyx, 58
Hyporallus, 157
hypospodius, Dendrortyx, 43
Hypotaenidia, 163

iacupema, Penelope, 12
iamasigi, Scolopax, 278
Ibidorhyncha, 288
Ibidorhynchinae, 288
ichthyaetus, Larus, 321
icterorhynchus, Francolinus, 78
ignita, Lophura, 117
ignitus, Phasianus, 117
ijimae, Phasianus, 129
ijimae, Syrmaticus, 129
Iliornis, 264
illustris, Porzana, 183
illustris, Rhinoptilus, 301
imitatrix, Procelsterna, 345
immaculata, Gallinula, 186
immaculata, Porzana, 186
impejanus, Lophophorus, 110
impejanus, Phasianus, 110
impennis, Alca, 351
impennis, Pinguinus, 351
imperator, Hydroprogne, 331
imperialis, Chubbia, 277
imperialis, Gallinago, 277
imperialis, Hierophasis, 116
inabaënsis, Graphophasianus, 129
inca, Larosterna, 344
inca, Sterna, 344
incanus, Heteroscelus, 270
incana, Scolopax, 270
incertus, Charadrius, 251
incerta, Sterna, 335
incognitus, Tetraogallus, 62
incommoda, Crax, 11
indicus, Burhinus, 295
indica, Chlidonias, 327
indica, Gallinula, 203
indicus, Lobivanellus, 238
indicus, Metopidius, 228
indicus, Oedicnemus, 295
indica, Otis, 225
indica, Parra, 228
indicus, Porphyrio, 208
indicus, Rallus, 161
indica, Sypheotides, 225
indica, Tringa, 238
indica, Viralva, 327
inepta, Megacrex, 179
inermis, Numida, 135
infuscatus, Pternistis, 87
infuscata, Sterna, 339
ingae, Thinocorus, 307
inglisi, Cryptoplectron, 98
inglisi, Microperdix, 98
ingrami, Fulica, 211
ingrami, Poliolimnas, 199
innominata, Sterna, 340
innotata, Capella, 277
inocellatus, Polyplectrum, 130
inopinatus, Chalcurus, 130
inopinata, Coturnix, 92
inoptatus, Limnopardalis, 170
inoptatus, Pardirallus, 170
inornatus, Acomus, 117
inornatus, Burhinus, 295
inornatus, Catoptrophorus, 269
inornatus, Houppifer, 117
inornatus, Oedicnemus, 295
inornatus, Stephanibyx, 240
inornata, Symphemia, 269
inornata, Uria, 353
insignis, Colinus, 48
insignis, Habropteryx, 178
insignis, Rallus, 178
insolitus, Limnopardalis, 169
insolitus, Pardirallus, 169
insulanus, Colinus, 47
insularis, Amaurornis, 201
insularis, Corethrura, 197
insularis, Sarothrura, 197
insularum, Burhinus, 294
insularum, Oedicnemus, 294
insularum, Rallus, 157
intensa, Porzana, 183
intercedens, Alectoris, 67
intercedens, Catharacta, 310
intercedens, Perdix, 67
intercedens, Pternistis, 85
intercedens, Rynchops, 350
intermedia, Ammoperdix, 60
intermedia, Arboricola, 99
intermedia, Arborophila, 99
intermedia, Austroturnix, 149
intermedius, Belonopterus, 236
intermedia, Jacana, 229
intermedius, Larus, 318
intermedia, Meleagris, 140

intermedia, Numida, 135
intermedia, Ortalis, 19
intermedia, Parra, 229
intermedius, Phasianus, 128
intermedia, Porzana, 183
intermedius, Rallus, 183
intermedia, Rynchops, 349
intermedius, Syrmaticus, 128
intermedia, Uria, 353
interpositus, Francolinus, 70
interpres, Arenaria, 271
interpres, Tringa, 271
interrumpens, Turnix, 146
Ionornis, 206
iranicus, Cursorius, 299
iredalei, Coenocorypha, 273
Irediparra, 227
isabella, Glareola, 303
isabella, Stiltia, 303
isabellina, Amaurornis, 201
isabellina, Rallina, 201
isabellinus, Turnix, 146
islandica, Erolia, 286
islandicus, Numenius, 261
islandorum, Lagopus, 35
islandorum, Tetrao, 35
italica, Perdix, 88
Ithaginis, 107
itigi, Pternistis, 85

jabae, Phasianus, 123
jabouillei, Gallus, 118
Jacana, 228
jacana, Jacana, 229
jacana, Parra, 229
Jacanidae, 226
Jacanoidea, 226
jacksoni, Francolinus, 83
jacksoni, Neotis, 218
jacobi, Podica, 214
jacqúaçu, Penelope, 14
jacu-caca, Penelope, 16
jacupeba, Penelope, 13
jacupemba, Penelope, 15
jacutinga, Penelope, 23
jacutinga, Pipile, 23
jalapensis, Ortalis, 19
jamaicensis, Laterallus, 189
jamaicensis, Rallus, 189
jamesi, Pedioecetes, 40
jamesoni, Chubbia, 278
jamesonii, Larus, 322
jamesoni, Xylocota, 278
janensis, Tetrao, 26
japonensis, Ardea, 152
japonensis, Grus, 152
japonica, Capella, 274
japonica, Coturnix, 92
japonicus, Lagopus, 33
japonica, Spilura, 274
jardinei, Gallinula, 194
javanica, Amaurornis, 202
javanica, Arborophila, 101
javanica, Chlidonias, 328
javanica, Gallinula, 202
javanica, Sterna, 328
javanicus, Tetrao, 101
javanica, Turnix, 147
jebelensis, Cursorius, 300
jenisseensis, Lyrurus, 27
jentinki, Hypotaenidia, 166
jerdoni, Ægialitis, 248
jerdoni, Charadrius, 248
jobiensis, Megapodius, 5
jobiensis, Talegalla, 8
johnstoni, Francolinus, 81
jonesi, Gennaeus, 114
jordansi, Burhinus, 294
joretiana, Pucrasia, 120
jourdaini, Phalaropus, 292
jouyi, Rallus, 163
jubaensis, Francolinus, 73
jubatus, Rhynochetos, 215
jugularis, Francolinus, 76
juva, Limnocinclus, 284

kalahari, Francolinus, 77
kalaharica, Afrotis, 222
kalaharica, Scleroptila, 77
kamschaticus, Tetrao, 26
kamtchatchensis, Gavina, 315
kamtschatkensis, Lagopus, 30
kamtschatschensis, Gavina, 315
kamtschatschensis, Larus, 315
kapitensis, Francolinus, 82
kapustini, Lagopus, 30
karelicus, Tetrao, 25
karpowi, Phasianus, 125
katsumatae, Polyplectron, 131
kelloggae, Lagopus, 34
kempi, Sterna, 336
keniensis, Francolinus, 82
keniensis, Pternistis, 87

keniensis, Ptilopachus, 105
Kentrophorina, 207
kermadeci, Megalopterus, 347
kermadeci, Onychoprion, 338
kermadeci, Procelsterna, 345
kermadeci, Sterna, 338
kiangsuensis, Phasianus, 125
kikuyuensis, Francolinus, 76
kilimensis, Pternistes, 87
kingi, Gabianus, 312
kioloides, Gallinula, 180
kioloides, Mentocrex, 180
kirkii, Francolinus, 73
kirthari, Alectoris, 64
kittlitzi, Gygis, 349
Kittlitzia, 188
kiusiuensis, Phasianus, 128
kleini, Alectoris, 63
klossi, Rallicula, 173
klossovskii, Phasianus, 123
knudseni, Himantopus, 290
koenigi, Alectoris, 67
koenigi, Caccabis, 67
königseggi, Francolinus, 79
kolymensis, Tetrao, 26
kolymensis, Tetrastes, 38
komarowii, Phasianus, 122
komensis, Lagopus, 32
kordofanensis, Cursorius, 299
koreensis, Lyrurus, 28
korejewi, Otis, 217
korejewi, Rallus, 161
koreni, Lagopus, 30
kori, Choriotis, 220
kori, Otis, 220
koroviakovi, Alectoris, 64
koroviakovi, Caccabis, 64
korustes, Sterna, 335
kozlowae, Lagopus, 31
koslowi, Perdix, 90
koslowi, Tetraogallus, 62
kotzbui, Rissa, 325
krebsi, Pternistes, 86
kuehni, Hypotaenidia, 166
kuehni, Rallus, 166
kukunoorensis, Perdix, 90
kumlieni, Larus, 316
kurdestanica, Alectoris, 64
kureikensis, Tetrao, 25
kurilensis, Arquatella, 285
kurilensis, Erolia, 285
kurilensis, Lagopus, 33
kuro, Phasianus, 127
kuseri, Ithaginis, 108

labradorius, Canachites, 36
lachrymans, Uria, 352
lactea, Glareola, 306
lacteolus, Cepphus, 353
ladoensis, Ptilopachus, 105
lafayetii, Gallus, 119
lafresnayanus, Gallirallus, 168
lafresnayanus, Tricholimnas, 168
Lagopus, 29
lagopus, Lagopus, 30
lagopus, Tetrao, 30
lampronotus, Belonopterus, 236
lampronotus, Charadrius, 236
landbecki, Ortygonax, 169
landbecki, Rallus, 169
langi, Francolinus, 77
langi, Scleroptila, 77
languens, Sarothrura, 196
laotinus, Arborophila, 99
lapérouse, Megapodius, 7
lapponica, Limosa, 264
lapponica, Scolopax, 264
Lari, 309
Laridae, 312
Larinae, 312
Larosterna, 344
Larus, 313
latens, Aramides, 175
lateralis, Afribyx, 240
lateralis, Crex, 191
lateralis, Laterallus, 191
lateralis, Vanellus, 240
Laterallus, 189
lathami, Alectura, 8
lathami, Francolinus, 71
lathami, Phasianus, 112
laticauda, Bartramia, 259
latifrons, Sarciophorus, 243
latreillii, Attagis, 306
laubmanni, Alectoris, 66
lavrovi, Chroicocephalus, 323
layardi, Megapodius, 7
leggei, Chlidonias, 327
leggei, Turnix, 146
lehmanni, Pternistis, 86
Leimonites, 282
Leipoa, 7
lepida, Excalfactoria, 96
lepida, Gallinula, 204

Leptodactylus, 258
Leptopus, 258
leptorhyncha, Sterna, 331
Leptoscelis, 258
lepurana, Ortygis, 143
lepurana, Turnix, 143
Lerwa, 58
lerwa, Lerwa, 58
lerwa, Perdix, 58
leschenaultii, Charadrius, 254
lesouefi, Eulabeornis, 164
lesouefi, Rallus, 164
Leucanous, 348
leucauchen, Grus, 152
leucocephala, Cladorhynchus, 290
leucocephalus, Himantopus, 289
leucocephala, Recurvirostra, 290
leucogastra, Ortalis, 19
leucogastra, Penelope, 19
leucogaster, Turnix, 149
leucogeranus, Grus, 153
leucolaemus, Odontophorus, 55
leucolophos, Penelope, 22
leucomelana, Amaurornis, 202
leucomelana, Gallinula, 202
leucomelanos, Gennaeus, 112
leucomelanos, Phasianus, 112
leucoparaeus, Francolinus, 86
leucoparaeus, Pternistis, 86
leucopareia, Sterna, 327
Leucophaeus, 312
leucophaeus, Rallus, 158
leucophrys, Dendrortyx, 43
leucophrys, Ortyx, 43
leucophrys, Poliolimnas, 198
leucophrys, Porzana, 198
leucophthalmus, Larus, 314
leucopodus, Haematopus, 234
leucopogon, Colinus, 50
leucopogon, Ortyx, 50
Leucopolius, 246
leucopolius, Charadrius, 246
leucoprora, Pavoncella, 288
leucoprosopon, Lophortyx, 46
leucoptera, Chlidonias, 328
leucoptera, Fulica, 213
leucoptera, Hemiparra, 237
leucopterus, Lagopus, 31
leucopterus, Larus, 320
leucoptera, Prosobonia, 259
leucoptera, Psophia, 156
leucoptera, Sterna, 328
leucoptera, Tringa, 259
leucopterus, Vanellus, 237
leucopyrrhus, Laterallus, 192
leucopyrrhus, Rallus, 192
leucoscepus, Francolinus, 86
leucoscepus, Pternistis, 86
leucospila, Corethrura, 173
leucospila, Rallicula, 173
leucotis, Ortyx, 50
leucotis, Colinus, 50
leucurus, Charadrius, 235
leucura, Chettusia, 235
leucurum, Crossoptilum, 111
leucurus, Lagopus, 35
leucurus, Tetrao, 35
levaillantii, Francolinus, 76
levaillantii, Perdix, 76
levipes, Rallus, 159
levraudi, Laterallus, 191
levraudi, Porzana, 191
lewisi, Gennaeus, 113
leylandi, Colinus, 50
leylandi, Ortyx, 50
lhuysii, Lophophorus, 110
liberiae, Glareola, 305
lilfordi, Grus, 151
limarius, Rallus, 166
limbata, Glareola, 304
Limicola, 287
limicola, Rallus, 160
Limnobaenus, 182
Limnocorax, 182
Limnocrex, 189
Limnodromus, 272
Limnogeranus, 150
Limonites, 282
Limosa, 263
limosa, Limosa, 263
limosa, Scolopax, 263
limpopoensis, Numida, 137
lindi, Francolinus, 81
lineata, Alecthelia, 197
lineata, Excalfactoria, 96
lineatus, Gennaeus, 113
lineatus, Numenius, 262
lineatus, Oriolus, 96
lineatus, Phasianus, 113
lineata, Sarothrura, 197
lineatula, Excalfactoria, 96
lineolatus, Dactylortyx, 56
lineolatus, Odontophorus, 56
Lissotis, 224

littoralis, Colinus, 51
littoralis, Cursorius, 300
littoralis, Eupsychortyx, 51
livens, Larus, 319
lividicollis, Guttera, 139
lobatus, Lobipes, 293
lobata, Tringa, 239, 293
Lobibyx, 239
Lobiophasis, 118
Lobipes, 292
Lobipluvia, 242
Lobivanellus, 237, 239
lönnbergi, Catharacta, 310
lomvia, Alca, 352
lomvia, Uria, 352
longicauda, Bartramia, 259
longicaudis, Catoptrophorus, 270
longicaudus, Stercorarius, 312
longicaudus, Talegalla, 8
longicauda, Tringa, 259
longipennis, Sterna, 333
longipes, Haematopus, 232
longirostris, Haematopus, 233
longirostris, Perdix, 91
longirostris, Rallus, 159
longirostris, Rhizothera, 91
longitarsus, Totanus, 266
Lophophorus, 110
Lophortyx, 44
Lophotis, 221
Lophura, 117
lorata, Sterna, 340
lorenzi, Phasianus, 121
loricatus, Odontophorus, 54
loringi, Sarothrura, 196
lorti, Francolinus, 74
lovati, Lissotis, 224
lozanoi, Gallinula, 204
luciana, Turnix, 145
lucida, Perdix, 88
lucida, Starna, 88
ludwigi, Francolinus, 77
ludwigii, Neotis, 218
ludwigii, Otis, 218
lugens, Tetrao, 25
lugeus, Crex, 195
lugeus, Sarothrura, 195
lugubris, Charadrius, 240
lugubris, Stephanibyx, 240
lunata, Sterna, 337
Lunda, 359
lunulata, Galloperdix, 107
lunulata, Perdix, 107
luridus, Ortygonax, 169
luridus, Rallus, 169
Lymnocryptes, 279
lynesi, Choriotis, 219
lynesi, Francolinus, 72
Lyrurus, 26

mababiensis, Afrotis, 222
mababiensis, Dendroperdix, 74
macconnelli, Creciscus, 191
maccormicki, Catharacta, 310
maccormickii, Stercorarius, 310
macdonaldi, Gennaeus, 113
macgillivrayi, Megapodius, 5
macmillani, Coturnicops, 193
macmillani, Ortygops, 193
macquariensis, Rallus, 165
macqueenii, Chlamydotis, 221
macqueenii, Otis, 221
Macrocephalon, 9
macroceras, Numida, 135
macrodactyla, Capella, 275
macrodactyla, Gallinago, 275
Macrodura, 274
macrolopha, Ceriornis, 119
macrolopha, Pucrasia, 119
macrolopha, Satyra, 119
macropus, Pardirallus, 169
Macrorhamphus, 272
macrorhynchus, Lagopus, 32
macrotarsa, Gelochelidon, 330
macrotarsa, Sterna, 330
Macrotarsus, 301
maculatus, Colinus, 48
maculatus, Limnopardalis, 169
maculatus, Ortygonax, 164
maculatus, Pardirallus, 170
maculatus, Rallus, 170
maculata, Tringa, 284
maculatus, Turnix, 144, 145
macularia, Actitis, 269
macularia, Tringa, 269
maculipennis, Larus, 323
maculipennis, Porzana, 184
macroura, Dendrortyx, 42
macruros, Lagopus, 34
macroura, Ortyx, 42
macrura, Sterna, 333
macrurus, Tetrao, 26
maculosus, Burhinus, 295
maculosus, Hemipodius, 144, 145

maculosus, Oedicnemus, 295
maculosa, Turnix, 144
madagarensis, Margaroperdix, 91
madagarensis, Tetrao, 91
madagascariensis, Gallinula, 207
madagascariensis, Numenius, 262
madagascariensis, Porphyrio, 207
madagascariensis, Rallus, 162
madagascariensis, Scolopax, 262
maderensis, Caccabis, 66
maedaius, Phasianus, 127
magellanica, Capella, 277
magellanicus, Scolopax, 276
magna, Alectoris, 66
magna, Caccabis, 66
magnifica, Turnix, 148
magnirostris, Burhinus, 297
magnirostris, Charadrius, 297
magnirostris, Gallinula, 203
magnirostris, Oedicnemus, 298
magnirostris, Orthorhamphus, 298
magnirostris, Sterna, 329
maharao, Francolinus, 71
maior, Lagopus, 31
major, Afribyx, 240
major, Eurypyga, 215
major, Fulica, 213
major, Laroides, 315
major, Larus, 315
major, Lerwa, 59
major, Lissotis, 225
major, Lobivanellus, 240
major, Numida, 135
major, Penelope, 15
major, Ptilopachus, 105
major, Tetrao, 24
makondorum, Guttera, 138
malacensis, Pavo, 131
malacensis, Polyplectron, 131
malacophaga, Haematopus, 232
malarbaricus, Charadrius, 243
malarbarica, Lobipluvia, 243
maldivarum, Glareola, 304
maleo, Macrocephalon, 9
malouinus, Attagis, 307
malouinus, Tetrao, 307
mandellii, Arborophila, 100
mandtii, Cepphus, 354
mandtii, Uria, 354
mangle, Aramides, 174
mangle, Gallinula, 174
manipurensis, Cryptoplectron, 98
manipurensis, Perdicula, 98
mantchuricum, Crossoptilon, 110
mantelli, Notornis, 210
Mantellornis, 210
mantoui, Lophophorus, 110
marail, Penelope, 13
marail, Phasianus, 13
maranensis, Francolinus, 82
marchei, Glareola, 305
marchei, Numida, 134
marcusi, Anoüs, 347
marcusi, Micranous, 347
margaritae, Alectoris, 63
Margaroperdix, 91
marginalis, Aenigmatolimnas, 197
marginalis, Porzana, 197
marginatus, Charadrius, 250
Marianornis, 142
marinus, Larus, 320
marionensis, Chionis, 309
maritima, Erolia, 285
maritima, Tringa, 285
marmoratus, Brachyramphus, 355
marmoratus, Colymbus, 355
marmoratus, Odontophorus, 52
marmoratus, Ortyx, 52
marngli, Charadrius, 255
Maroturnia, 91
martinica, Fulica, 206
martinica, Porphyrula, 206
marungensis, Numida, 136
masaaki, Turnix, 144
massena, Ortyx, 57
Mathewsena, 150
mathewsi, Sterna, 336
Mathewsia, 150
matsudairae, Catharacta, 311
Matthewsia, 150
mattingleyi, Haematopus, 233
mauri, Ereunetes, 281
maxima, Numida, 136
maxima, Sterna, 342
maximus, Thalasseus, 342
mayri, Rallicula, 173
mayri, Rallus, 162
mccalli, Ortalida, 19
meade-waldoi, Haematopus, 233
mearnsi, Cyrtonyx, 57
mearsi, Gennaeus, 112
mechowi, Aegialitis, 249
mecranensis, Francolinus, 70
media, Capella, 275

medius, Odontophorus, 52
medius, Phasianus, 122
media, Scolopax, 275
media, Sterna, 343
meeki, Poliolimnas, 198
meeki, Porzana, 198
Megacephalon, 9
Megacrex, 179
megala, Capella, 275
megala, Gallinago, 275
Megalestris, 309
Megalopterus, 346
Megalornis, 150
Megapodiidae, 3
Megapodius, 3
Megathelia, 3
meiffrenii, Ortyxelos, 149
meiffrenii, Turnix, 149
meinertzhagenae, Coenocorypha, 273
melanauchen, Sterna, 336
melanocephala, Alectoris, 67
melanocephala, Arenaria, 272
melanocephalus, Larus, 323
melanocephalus, Lobivanellus, 237
melanocephala, Perdix, 63, 67
melanocephalus, Phasianus, 109
melanocephalus, Strepsilas, 272
melanocephalus, Tylibyx, 237
melanocephalus, Tragopan, 109
melanogaster, Hemipodius, 148
melanogaster, Lissotis, 224
melanogaster, Otis, 224
melanogaster, Pternistes, 86
melanogaster, Sterna, 336
melanogaster, Turnix, 148
melanogenys, Anoüs, 347
melanoleuca, Scolopax, 266
melanoleuca, Tringa, 266
melanonotus, Francolinus, 69
melanonotus, Odontophorus, 54
Melanoperdix, 91
melanophaius, Laterallus, 191
melanophaius, Rallus, 191
melanops, Anoüs, 348
melanops, Charadrius, 255
melanops, Elseyornis, 255
melanops, Porphyriops, 199
melanops, Rallus, 199
melanops, Sterna, 327
melanopterus, Charadrius, 240
melanopterus, Porphyrio, 208
melanopterus, Stephanibyx, 240
melanoptera, Sterna, 337
melanopygia, Jacana, 229
melanopygia, Parra, 229
melanorhynchus, Bruchigavia, 323
melanorhynchus, Larus, 323
melanorhyncha, Sterna, 335
melanorhyncha, Sternula, 335
melanothorax, Perdix, 89
melanotos, Erolia, 284
melanotus, Euplocomus, 112
melanotus, Gennaeus, 112
melanotis, Odontophorus, 53
melanotus, Porphyrio, 209
melanotos, Tringa, 284
melanuroides, Limosa, 263
melanurus, Himantopus, 290
meleagrides, Agelastes, 134
Meleagrididae, 139
Meleagris, 139
meleagris, Cyrtonyx, 57
meleagris, Numida, 134
meleagris, Odontophorus, 57
meleagris, Phasianus, 134
mellori, Eulabeornis, 165
melodus, Charadrius, 248
melvillensis, Austrotis, 220
melvillensis, Coturnix, 94
melvillensis, Esacus, 298
melvillensis, Eulabeornis, 179
melvillensis, Irediparra, 227
melvillensis, Megapodius, 5
melvillensis, Turnix, 148
melvilli, Eulabeornis, 179
Mentocrex, 180
meridionalis, Eurypyga, 215
meridionalis, Gelochelidon, 329
meridionalis, Mormon, 359
merlini, Tropicoperdix, 103
merriami, Cyrtonyx, 57
merriami, Meleagris, 140
mertoni, Porphyrio, 209
meruensis, Cursorius, 300
Mesites, 141
Mesoenas, 141
Mesoenatidae, 141
Mesoenatides, 141
Mesoscolopax, 260
Metopidius, 228
mexicana, Aramides, 174
mexicanus, Charadrius, 290
mexicana, Grus, 151
mexicanus, Himantopus, 290

mexicana, Meleagris, 140
mexicanus, Perdix, 46
meyeri, Hypotaenidia, 164
meyeri, Pucrasia, 120
meyeri, Rallus, 164
michaëlis, Ithaginis, 108
michahelles, Larus, 318
michailowski, Phasianus, 123
Micranous, 346
Microcursorius, 299
Micropalama, 287
Microparra, 226
Microperdix, 97
Microplectron, 97
Micropygia, 192
microrhyncha, Gygis, 349
Microsarcops, 237
Microtribonyx, 199
Micruria, 355
mikado, Calophasis, 130
mikado, Syrmaticus, 130
mikado, Turnix, 143
miles, Lobibyx, 239
miles, Tringa, 239
millaisi, Lagopus, 32
millardi, Arboricola, 98
millardi, Arborophila, 98
millei, Pennula, 188
millsi, Pennula, 188
minahasa, Rallina, 172
minima, Erythra, 198
minima, Excalfactoria, 96
minima, Lymnocryptes, 279
minimus, Poliolimnas, 198
minima, Scolopax, 279
minor, Chionis, 309
minor, Colinus, 48
minor, Philohela, 279
minor, Ptilopachus, 105
minor, Scolopax, 279
minor, Stephanibyx, 240
minussensis, Sterna, 333
minuta, Aegialitis, 248
minutus, Anoüs, 347
minutus, Charadrius, 248, 249
minuta, Erolia, 282
minutus, Larus, 324
minutus, Numenius, 260
minuta, Ortygometra, 184
minutus, Rallus, 184
minuta, Tringa, 282
minutilla, Erolia, 283
minutilla, Tringa, 283
mira, Ortalis, 20
mira, Scolopax, 278
mitchellii, Leptopus, 258
mitchellii, Phegornis, 258
mitrata, Numida, 135
Mitu, 9
mitu, Crax, 10
mitu, Mitu, 10
mitu, Ourax, 9
mixtus, Erythrogonys, 256
mlokosiewiczi, Lyrurus, 28
mlokosiewiczi, Tetrao, 28
mocquerysi, Colinus, 51
mocquerysi, Eupsychortyx, 51
modestus, Cabalus, 167
modestus, Charadrius, 257
modestus, Larus, 314
modestus, Rallus, 167
modestus, Zonibyx, 257
molesworthi, Tragopan, 109
molina, Belonopterus, 236
moluccana, Amaurornis, 201
moluccanus, Poliolimnas, 198
moluccana, Porzana, 201
monacha, Grus, 151
monasa, Aphanolimnas, 189
monasa, Rallus, 189
mongolicus, Larus, 317
mongolicus, Lyrurus, 28
mongolicus, Phasianus, 123, 125
mongolicus, Tetrao, 28
mongolus, Charadrius, 253
Monias, 142
monocerata, Alca, 358
monocerata, Cerorhinca, 358
monorthonyx, Anurophasis, 68
montagnii, Ortalida, 14
montagnii, Penelope, 14
montanus, Charadrius, 256
montana, Eupoda, 256
montanus, Tetrao, 32
monte, Gygis, 348
montezumae, Cyrtonyx, 57
montezumae, Ortyx, 57
moquini, Haematopus, 233
morinella, Arenaria, 272
morinellus, Charadrius, 257
morinellus, Eudromias, 257
morinella, Tringa, 272
mortierii, Tribonyx, 200
motmot, Ortalis, 17

motmot, Phasianus, 17
muelleri, Rallus, 162
muhamed-ben-abdullah, Pternistis, 87
mulemae, Francolinus, 76
mungi, Coturnix, 94
munroi, Dendragapus, 28
muratai, Falcipennis, 37
murghi, Gallus, 118
murivagans, Creciscus, 190
murivagans, Laterallus, 190
murrayi, Porzana, 188
muthura, Phasianus, 112
muticus, Pavo, 133
mutus, Lagopus, 32
mutus, Tetrao, 32
mystacea, Perdix, 88

nadezdae, Lagopus, 33
Naenia, 344
nahani, Francolinus, 71
nakamurai, Irediparra, 227
namaqua, Heterotetrax, 223
nankaidi, Phasianus, 127
nanshanicae, Perdix, 90
nanus, Hemipodius, 145
nana, Turnix, 145
napensis, Psophia, 156
napoleonis, Polyplectrum, 132
nasicornis, Chionis, 309
natalensis, Francolinus, 77
nattereri, Pipile, 23
naumanni, Fratercula, 358
naumburgae, Pipile, 23
nayaritensis, Rallus, 160
neavei, Francolinus, 77
nebouxi, Procelsterna, 345
nebularia, Scolopax, 266
nebularia, Tringa, 266
neglectus, Burhinus, 297
neglectus, Esacus, 298
nelsoni, Lagopus, 34
nelsoni, Larus, 320
nelsoni, Sterna, 338
nemoricola, Capella, 275
nemoricola, Gallinago, 275
neobritannicus, Porphyrio, 209
Neocalophasis, 129
Neocrex, 194
Neoglottis, 264
neomelanotus, Porphyrio, 209
Neopisobia, 282
Neoscolopax, 278
Neospilura, 274
Neotis, 218
nereis, Sterna, 339
nesiotis, Gallinula, 206
nesiotes, Grus, 152
nesiotis, Porphyriornis, 206
Nesoceryx, 246
Nesoclopeus, 176
Nesolimnas, 166
Nesophylax, 188
neumanni, Gallinula, 203
neumanni, Numida, 135
neveni, Arborophila, 100
nicaraguae, Dendrortyx, 43
nicobariensis, Megapodius, 3
nicolli, Ammoperdix, 59
niger, Anoüs, 346
nigra, Chlidonias, 328
nigra, Crax, 10
niger, Cryptonyx, 91
niger, Haematopus, 233
nigra, Melanoperdix, 91
nigra, Parra, 229
niger, Penelope, 21
nigra, Penelopina, 21
niger, Phasidus, 133
niger, Rallus, 182
nigra, Rallus, 188
nigra, Rynchops, 349
nigra, Scolopax, 231
nigra, Sterna, 328
nigelli, Lophophorus, 60, 61
nigellii, Tetraogallus, 60
nigirius, Charadrius, 249
nigrescens, Rheinardia, 132
nigrescens, Turnix, 147
nigricans, Ortygonax, 169
nigricans, Rallus, 169
nigricapillus, Stercorarius, 311
nigriceps, Choriotis, 220
nigriceps, Otis, 220
nigricollis, Grus, 151
nigricollis, Tetrao, 147
nigricollis, Turnix, 147
nigrifrons, Amaurornis, 201
nigrifrons, Gallinula, 201
nigrifrons, Penelope, 14
nigripectus, Colinus, 48
nigripennis, Capella, 275
nigripennis, Gallinago, 275
nigrogularis, Colinus, 49
nigrogularis, Ortyx, 49

nigrolineata, Rallina, 172
nigrolineata, Zapornia, 172
nigrosquamatus, Francolinus, 80
nilotica, Gelochelidon, 329
nilotica, Sterna, 329
nipalensis, Pucrasia, 120
nisbetti, Gennaeus, 115
niveus, Larus, 315
nivifrons, Charadrius, 246
nivosa, Aegialitis, 250
nivosus, Charadrius, 250
nobilis, Capella, 277
nobilis, Euplocamus, 117
nobilis, Francolinus, 83
nobilis, Gallinago, 277
Noddi, 344
nodirostra, Phaleris, 357
non-ultimus, Phasianus, 123
nordmanni, Glareola, 305
norfolkensis, Hypotaenidia, 165
norfolkensis, Rallus, 165
normani, Gelochelidon, 330
notata, Coturnicops, 193
notata, Zapornia, 193
Nothocrax, 9
notophila, Lissotis, 225
Notornis, 210
nova, Arenaria, 271
novaecaledoniae, Turnix, 148
novae-guinae, Irediparra, 227
novae-guinae, Parra, 227
novae hollandae, Hydralector, 227
novaehollandiae, Irediparra, 227
novae-hollandiae, Larus, 322
novae-hollandiae, Lobibyx, 239
novae-hollandiae, Recurvirostra, 291
novaehollandiae, Vanellus, 239
novae-seelandiae, Charadrius, 257
novae-seelandiae, Thinornis, 257
novae-zelandiae, Coturnix, 93
novae-zelandiae, Himantopus, 289
noveboracensis, Coturnicops, 193
noveboracensis, Fulica, 193
noveboracensis, Rallus, 193
noveboracensis, Scolopax, 272
nuba, Neotis, 219
nuba, Otis, 219
nubilosa, Sterna, 339
nuchalis, Glareola, 305
nudicollis, Pternistis, 86
Numenius, 260
Numida, 134
Numididae, 133
nutcheri, Coprotheres, 311
nyanzae, Pternistis, 84
nycthemerus, Gennaeus, 114
nycthemerus, Phasianus, 114
Nycticryphes, 230

oahuensis, Sterna, 338
oahuensis, Tringa, 271
oatesi, Gennaeus, 113
oaxacae, Dendrortyx, 43
obscurata, Alectoris, 66
obscurior, Rallus, 163
obscuriora, Hypotænidia, 163
obscurus, Charadrius, 245
obscurus, Dendragapus, 29
obscurus, Gennaeus, 112
obscurus, Lophophorus, 62
obscura, Lophophorus, 110
obscura, Penelope, 15
obscurus, Pluviorhynchus, 245
obscura, Porzana, 183
obscura, Psophia, 156
obscurus, Rhinoptilus, 303
obscurus, Tetrao, 29
obscurus, Tetraophasis, 62
obsoletus, Rallus, 159
occidentalis, Aegialitis, 250
occidentalis, Cerorhinca, 358
occidentalis, Charadrius, 250
occidentalis, Haematopus, 232
occidentalis, Larus, 319
occidentalis, Numenius, 262
occidentalis, Perdix, 89, 90
occidentalis, Vanellus, 236
ocellata, Agriocharis, 141
ocellatus, Argus, 132
ocellatus, Argusanus, 132
ocellatus, Caloperdix, 103
ocellatus, Cryptonyx, 103
ocellatus, Cyrtonyx, 57
ocellata, Leipoa, 7
ocellata, Meleagris, 141
ocellatus, Oriolus, 147
ocellatus, Ortyx, 57
ocellata, Rheinardia, 132
ocellata, Turnix, 147
ochrogaster, Penelope, 16
ochroptera, Psophia, 156
Ochthedromus, 246
Ochthodromus, 246
ocrophus, Tringa, 267

ocularis, Glareola, 305
ocularis, Porzana, 198
oculea, Caloperdix, 103
oculeus, Canirallus, 180
oculea, Gallinula, 180
oculea, Perdix, 103
Odurella, 274
Odontophorinae, 42
Odontophorus, 51
Oedicnemus, 293
oedicnemus, Burhinus, 294
oedicnemus, Charadrius, 294
Œnolimnas, 200
oenops, Laterallus, 191
oenops, Porzana, 191
ogilvie-granti, Francolinus, 78
ogoensis, Francolinus, 83
okadai, Lagopus, 30
oleaginia, Bambusicola, 106
olivacea, Amaurornis, 200
olivacea, Gallinula, 200
olivacea, Penelope, 15
olivacea, Perdix, 98
olivacea, Tropicoperdix, 103
olivaceiceps, Penelope, 16
olivascens, Neocrex, 194
oliveri, Hydroprogne, 331
oliveri, Porzana, 187
oliveri, Porzanoidea, 187
olivieri, Porzana, 186
olivii, Turnix, 148
omissus, Larus, 316
ommaneyi, Gennaeus, 113
omoensis, Numida, 136
Ophrysia, 107
Opisthocomi, 141
Opisthocomidae, 141
Opisthocomus, 141
Opisthodactylidae, 216
opthalmicus, Haematopus, 234
orangensis, Eupodotis, 223
orangensis, Heterotetrax, 223
orbignyianus, Thinocorus, 307
orecta, Lophortyx, 45
Oreophasis, 24
oreophilos, Pluvialis, 244
Oreopholus, 234, 255
Oreortyx, 43
orientalis, Arborophila, 101
orientalis, Gallinago, 275
orientalis, Gallinula, 204
orientalis, Numenius, 262
orientalis, Otis, 217
orientalis, Perdix, 101
orientalis, Tetraogallus, 61
orientalis, Tetrastes, 38
orientalis, Tetrax, 217
orienticola, Penelope, 14
Ortalida, 16
Ortalis, 16
Orthorhamphus, 297
ortoni, Penelope, 13
Ortygonax, 168
Ortyxelos, 149
osceola, Meleagris, 140
osculans, Haematopus, 233
osgoodi, Canachites, 36
ostralegus, Haematopus, 232
Otidae, 217
Otides, 217
Otis, 217
ovambensis, Chapinortyx, 80
ovambensis, Francolinus, 80
oweni, Gallinago, 275
owstoni, Hypotaenidia, 166
owstoni, Rallus, 166
Oxyechus, 234, 246

pachyrhynchus, Odontophorus, 53
pacifica, Aramides, 175
pacificus, Gabianus, 312
pacificus, Larus, 312
pacificus, Pareudiastes, 206
pacificus, Rallus, 160, 166
Pagoa, 246
Pagolla, 246
Pagophila, 313
pallasi, Guttera, 138
pallasi, Phasianus, 125
pallescens, Alectoris, 65
pallescens, Caccabis, 65
pallescens, Stercorarius, 312
pallescens, Turnix, 146
palliatus, Haematopus, 231
palliatus, Porphyrio, 208
pallida, Alectoris, 65
pallidus, Caccabis, 65
pallida, Callipepla, 44
pallidus, Charadrius, 249, 250
pallidus, Dendragapus, 29
pallidus, Eupsychortyx, 51
pallidus, Francolinus, 69
pallida, Perdix, 65, 69
pallidus, Rallus, 158

pallidus, Thinocorus, 307
pallidicincta, Cupidonia, 41
pallidicinctus, Tympanuchus, 41
pallidior, Francolinus, 76
pallidior, Synoicus, 94
pallidiventris, Ortalis, 19
pallidogularis, Glareola, 305
palmeri, Excalfactoria, 96
palmeri, Oreortyx, 43
palmeri, Porzanula, 187
palustris, Porzana, 183
panamensis, Colinus, 50
panamensis, Crax, 12
panamensis, Odontophorus, 52
pantanalensis, Ortalis, 21
panucensis, Ortyx, 48
papillosa, Numida, 137
par, Pelecanopus, 343
par, Thalasseus, 343
paradisea, Anthropoïdes, 154
paradisea, Ardea, 154
paradisea, Sterna, 333
paraguaiae, Capella, 276
paraguaiae, Scolopax, 276
parambae, Odontophorus, 54
Parascolopax, 278
parasiticus, Larus, 311
parasiticus, Stercorarius, 311
paraterma, Hypotaenidia, 163
Pardirallus, 169
Pareudiastes, 206
Paroxyechus, 246
parryi, Glareola, 305
parryi, Porzana, 198
parva, Fulica, 207
parvus, Numenius, 262
parva, Porphyrula, 207
parva, Porzana, 182
parvus, Rallus, 182
parvicristatus, Ortyx, 51
parvifrons, Gallinula, 203
parvirostris, Aechmorhynchus, 259
parvirostris, Tetrao, 26
parvirostris, Tringa, 259
patagonicus, Thinocorus, 308
Pauxi, 10
pauxi, Crax, 10
pauxi, Pauxi, 10
pauxilla, Gallinula, 205
Pavo, 133
Pavoncella, 288
pavonina, Ardea, 154
pavonina, Balearica, 154
paykullii, Porzana, 186
paykullii, Rallus, 186
pectoralis, Colinus, 48
pectoralis, Coturnix, 93
pectoralis, Leptorhynchus, 290
pectoralis, Ortyx, 48
pectoralis, Rallus, 162, 163, 164
pecuarius, Charadrius, 252
Pediaecaetes, 40
Pediocaetes, 40
Pediocoetes, 40
Pedioecetes, 40
Pedionomidae, 150
Pedionomus, 150
pelewensis, Porphyrio, 208
Pelidna, 282
Peltohyas, 303
pembertoni, Lophortyx, 46
Penelope, 12
Penelopina, 21
peninsularis, Lagopus, 35
Pennula, 188
pentoni, Francolinus, 84
Perdicula, 97
Perdix, 87
perdix, Brachyramphus, 355
perdix, Cepphus, 355
perdix, Perdix, 88
perdix, Tetrao, 88
Pernettyva, 246
peronii, Charadrius, 251
persicus, Phasianus, 122
personata, Heliopais, 214
personatus, Lobibyx, 239
personatus, Lobivanellus, 239
personata, Podica, 214
perspicax, Penelope, 13
peruviana, Aramides, 175
peruvianus, Charadrius, 253
peruviana, Jacana, 230
peruvianus, Oxyechus, 253
peruvianus, Rallus, 161
peruvianus, Thinocorus, 308
petersii, Podica, 214
petiti, Himantornis, 180
petiti, Psammocrex, 180
petrificatus, Ereunetes, 281
petrosa, Caccabis, 67
petrosa, Perdix, 62
petrosus, Ptilopachus, 104
petrosus, Tetrao, 104

pewzowi, Phasianus, 125
Phaeopus, 260
phaeopus, Numenius, 260
phaeopus, Scolopax, 260
phaeopyga, Porzana, 186
Phaetusa, 329
Phalaropodidae, 292
Phalaropus, 292
Phaleris, 357
phasianellus, Pedioecetes, 40
phasianellus, Tetrao, 40
Phasianidae, 42
Phasianinae, 58
Phasianoidea, 24
Phasianus, 121
Phasidus, 133
phayrei, Francolinus, 70
phayrei, Perdix, 70
Phegornis, 258
philadelphia, Larus, 324
philadelphia, Sterna, 324
philippensis, Rallus, 164
Philohela, 279
Philomachus, 288
Philortyx, 46
phoenicurus, Amaurornis, 201
phoenicurus, Gallinula, 201
Phororhaci, 216
Phororhacidae, 216
Phyllopezus, 226
picatus, Haematopus, 233
pictus, Aramus, 155
pictus, Chrysolophus, 130
pictus, Francolinus, 70
picta, Perdix, 70
pictus, Phasianus, 130
picta, Oreortyx, 43
picta, Ortyx, 43
pictus, Tantalus, 155
picturata, Rhyacophilus, 267
picturata, Turnix, 149
pileatus, Anoüs, 346
pileatus, Charadrius, 243
pileata, Penelope, 16
pileata, Sterna, 346
pinetorum, Tetrao, 27
Pinguinus, 351
pinima, Crax, 11
pinnata, Cupidonia, 41
pinnatus, Tympanuchus, 41
pintadeanus, Francolinus, 70
pintadeanus, Tetrao, 70
Pipile, 22
pipile, Crax, 22
pipile, Pipile, 22
Pipilo, 22
pipixcan, Larus, 322
Pisobia, 282
pitanay, Haematopus, 232
placens, Sterna, 341
placens, Sternula, 341
placidus, Charadrius, 252
Plautus, 351
plateni, Aramidopsis, 176
plateni, Rallus, 176
platyrhyncha, Tringa, 287
pleskei, Lagopus, 32
pleskei, Tetrao, 25
plumbea, Crex, 186
plumbea, Lophortyx, 45
plumbea, Porzana, 186
plumbeus, Synoicus, 94
plumbeicollis, Aramides, 175
plumbeicollis, Odontophorus, 53
plumbeigularis, Anoüs, 346
plumbeiventris, Gymnocrex, 177
plumbeiventris, Rallus, 177
plumbiceps, Ortalida, 19
plumbiceps, Ortalis, 19
plumbipes, Coturnix, 146
plumbipes, Turnix, 146
plumifera, Guttera, 137
plumifera, Numida, 137
plumifera, Ortyx, 43
plumosa, Penelope, 14
Pluvialis, 244
pluvialis, Charadrius, 244
Pluvianellus, 258
Pluvianus, 298
Pluviorhynchus, 245
Podasocys, 234, 255
Podica, 213
poeciloptera, Nesoclopeus, 176
poeciloptera, Rallina, 176
poiocephalus, Larus, 321
polaris, Alle, 351
polaris, Plautus, 351
poliocephalus, Gallinula, 208
poliocephala, Ortalis, 19
poliocephala, Penelope, 19
poliocephalus, Porphyrio, 208
Poliolimnas, 197
polionotus, Odontophorus, 52
pollicaris, Rissa, 325

Polyplectron, 130
pomarinus, Lestris, 311
pomarinus, Stercorarius, 311
pondicerianus, Francolinus, 70
pondicerianus, Tetrao, 70
pons, Charadrius, 249
Porphyrio, 207
porphyrio, Fulica, 207
porphyrio, Porphyrio, 207
Porphyriops, 199
Porphyriornis, 205
Porphyrula, 206
porteri, Heteroscelus, 270
portoricensis, Gallinula, 205
Porzana, 182
porzana, Porzana, 184
porzana, Rallus, 184
Porzanoidea, 182
Porzanula, 187
potanini, Alectoris, 66
powelli, Turnix, 147
praetermissa, Coturnix, 93
praetermissa, Sterna, 340
pratensis, Crex, 181
pratensis, Grus, 152
pratincola, Glareola, 304
pratincola, Hirundo, 304
prattii, Haematopus, 231
prelatus, Diardigallus, 118
prendergasti, Gennaeus, 112
Presbyornithidae, 292
principalis, Phasianus, 122
pritchardii, Megapodius, 7
Procelsterna, 345
Prohaematopus, 231
Prosobonia, 259
provida, Sterna, 336
przewalskii, Perdix, 90
przewalskii, Tetraogallus, 61
psammochromus, Oedicnemus, 295
psammodroma, Charadrius, 247
Pseudogeranus, 150
Pseudoglottis, 268
Pseudototanus, 268
Pseuduria, 354
pseutes, Turnix, 145
psilolaemus, Francolinus, 74
psittacula, Alca, 357
psittacula, Cyclorrhynchus, 357
Psophia, 155
Psophiidae, 155
Pternistis, 84
ptilocnemis, Erolia, 285
ptilocnemis, Tringa, 285
Ptilopachus, 104
Ptiloscelys, 242
Ptychoramphus, 356
ptylorhyncha, Numida, 134
pubescens, Alectoris, 66
pubescens, Caccabis, 66
pucherani, Guttera, 139
pucherani, Numida, 139
Pucrasia, 119
pudibundus, Rhynchortyx, 58
pugnax, Hemipodius, 147
pugnax, Philomachus, 288
pugnax, Tringa, 288
pulchra, Crex, 195
pulchra, Sarothrura, 195
pullus, Anous, 346
pulverulentus, Porphyrio, 210
punctulatus, Pternistis, 85
punctulata, Perdix, 85
purpurascens, Penelope, 12
purpurescens, Penelope, 15
purpureicollis, Alectura, 8
purpureicollis, Talegallus, 8
pusilla, Aethia, 358
pusilla, Coenocorypha, 273
pusillus, Ereunetes, 281
pusilla, Gallinago, 273
pusillus, Megapodius, 3
pusilla, Porzana, 183
pusillus, Rallus, 183
pusilla, Sterna, 340
pusilla, Tringa, 281
pusilla, Uria, 358
pygmaea, Aethia, 358
pygmaea, Alca, 358
pygmeus, Eurynorhynchus, 282
pygmaeus, Numenius, 287
pygmea, Platalea, 282
pyrenaicus, Lagopus, 32
pyronotus, Alectrophasis, 116
pyronotus, Houppifer, 116
pyrrhorrhoa, Gallinula, 204
pyrrhothorax, Charadrius, 246
pyrrhothorax, Hemipodius, 149
pyrrhothorax, Turnix, 149

quarta, Erolia, 285
queenslandicus, Coturnix, 94
queenslandicus, Esacus, 298
queenslandicus, Synoicus, 94

quelpartis, Phasianus, 125
quoyi, Haematopus, 234

raaltenii, Perdix, 94
raaltenii, Synoicus, 94
raddei, Scolopax, 276
raffertyi, Rhinoptilus, 301
rainierensis, Lagopus, 35
Rallicula, 173
Rallidae, 157
Rallina, 171
Ralloidea, 157
Rallus, 157
ramsayi, Burhinus, 297
ramsdeni, Rallus, 160
raperi, Porphyrio, 210
recognita, Melanosterna, 337
Recurvirostra, 290
Recurvirostridae, 288
Recurvirostrinae, 289
recurvirostris, Esacus, 297
recurvirostris, Œdicnemus, 297
reevesii, Phasianus, 128
reevesii, Syrmaticus, 128
refulgens, Lophophorus, 110
regulorum, Anthropoïdes, 154
regulorum, Balearica, 154
reichenovi, Corethrura, 196
reichenovi, Sarothrura, 196
reichenowi, Numida, 136
reinhardi, Lagopus, 35
reinhardi, Tetrao, 35
reinwardt, Megapodius, 4
reischeki, Gallirallus, 178
reischeki, Haematopus, 233
reiseri, Caccabis, 63
relictus, Larus, 323
reliqua, Hypotaenidia, 163
reliquus, Rallus, 163
rendilis, Numida, 136
repressa, Sterna, 336
resplendens, Charadrius, 242
resplendens, Ptiloscelys, 242
reynaudii, Phasianus, 113
rhaad, Otis, 222
Rhamphosynthlipsis, 356
Rheinardia, 132
Rheinardius, 132
rhenana, Tetrao, 37
Rhinochetus, 215
Rhinoptilus, 301
rhizophorae, Rallus, 159
Rhizothera, 90
Rhodostethia, 324
Rhyacophilus, 264
Rhynchortyx, 58
Rhynocheti, 215
Rhynochetidae, 215
Rhynochetos, 215
richardsonii, Dendragapus, 29
richardsonii, Tetrao, 29
ricketti, Arboricola, 100
ridgwayi, Anoüs, 346
ridgwayi, Colinus, 49
ridgwayi, Lagopus, 33
ridibundus, Larus, 323
rikwae, Numida, 136
ripponi, Gennaeus, 114
Rissa, 325
roberti, Porzana, 186
robini, Thalasseus, 343
robinsoni, Alectura, 8
robinsoni, Eulabeornis, 173
robinsoni, Gallus, 118
robinsoni, Rallina, 173
robusta, Perdix, 89
robustus, Totanus, 265
robusta, Tringa, 265
robustiformis, Limosa, 263
robustipes, Phasianus, 127
rochussenii, Scolopax, 279
rocki, Ithaginis, 108
rogersi, Atlantisia, 167
rogersi, Calidris, 280
rogersi, Canutus, 280
rogersi, Coturnix, 94
rogersi, Eulabeornis, 179
rogersi, Hydrochelidon, 328
rogersi, Limicola, 287
rogersi, Melanosterna, 337
Rogibyx, 238
rolli, Arboricola, 101
rolli, Arborophila, 101
Rollulus, 104
roseus, Larus, 325
rosea, Rhodostethia, 325
rosenbergii, Gymnocrex, 177
rosenbergii, Rallina, 177
rosenbergii, Scolopax, 278
rosinae, Leipoa, 7
rossicus, Lagopus, 31
rossii, Larus, 324
rossii, Thinornis, 257
rostrata, Excalfactoria, 96

rostrata, Turnix, 146
Rostratula, 230
Rostratulidae, 230
rothschildi, Gygis, 349
rothschildi, Irediparra, 227
rothschildi, Phasianus, 126
rottnesti, Cladorhynchus, 290
rougetii, Rallus, 170
rougetii, Rougetius, 170
Rougetius, 170
roulroul, Phasianus, 104
roulroul, Rollulus, 104
rousseaui, Anous, 346
rovuma, Francolinus, 73
royana, Gygis, 348
ruahdae, Francolinus, 72
rubra, Corethrura, 191
rubra, Crax, 12
ruber, Laterallus, 191
rubra, Rallicula, 173
ruberrimus, Creciscus, 191
ruberrimus, Laterallus, 191
Rubicola, 279
rubicola, Perdicula, 97
rubicunda, Ardea, 153
rubicunda, Grus, 153
rubidus, Charadrius, 253
rubidus, Oxyechus, 252
rubigenis, Odontophorus, 58
rubricollis, Charadrius, 247
rubricollis, Perdix, 87
rubripes, Megapodius, 4
rubrirostris, Arborophila, 102
rubrirostris, Crax, 12
rubrirostris, Peloperdix, 102
rüppellii, Eupodotis, 223
rüppelii, Otis, 223
rufa, Alectoris, 66
rufus, Calidris, 280
rufus, Cursorius, 300
rufa, Lophura, 117
rufus, Phasianus, 117
rufus, Rallus, 195
rufa, Sarothrura, 195
rufus, Tetrao, 66
rufa, Tringa, 280
rufescens, Burhinus, 297
rufescens, Limnocinclus, 284
rufescens, Tringa, 288
rufescens, Turnix, 144
ruficapillus, Charadrius, 250
ruficauda, Ortalida, 20
ruficauda, Ortalis, 20
ruficeps, Ortalis, 17
ruficeps, Penelope, 17
ruficollis, Charadrius, 255
ruficollis, Erolia, 282
ruficollis, Oreopholus, 256
ruficollis, Pucrasia, 120
ruficollis, Trynga, 282
ruficrissa, Amaurornis, 201
ruficrissa, Gallinula, 201
ruficrissa, Ortalida, 20
ruficrissa, Ortalis, 20
ruficrista, Lophotis, 221
ruficrista, Otis, 221
rufifrons, Fulica, 213
rufilata, Turnix, 147
rufinus, Odontophorus, 52
rufina, Perdix, 52
rufinucha, Ægialitis, 254
rufinucha, Charadrius, 254
rufipectus, Arborophila, 100
rufipes, Gennaeus, 114
rufiventris, Chamaepetes, 22
rufiventris, Penelope, 22
rufocinctus, Charadrius, 250
rufogularis, Arboricola, 99
rufogularis, Arborophila, 99
rufopictus, Pternistis, 84
rumicivorus, Thinocorus, 308
rupestris, Bonasia, 37
rupestris, Lagopus, 34
rupestris, Tetrao, 34
rupestris, Tetrastes, 37
russatus, Charadrius, 249, 255
Rusticola, 279
rusticola, Scolopax, 278
ruvanensis, Cursorius, 300
Rynchopidae, 349
Rynchops, 349
rytirhynchos, Ortygonax, 168
rytirhynchos, Rallus, 168

sabini, Bonasa, 39
sabini, Larus, 326
sabini, Tetrao, 39
sabini, Xema, 326
sabyi, Numida, 134
saharae, Burhinus, 294
saharae, Oedicnemus, 294
sakhalina, Erolia, 286
sakhalina, Scolopax, 286
salinasi, Laterallus, 190

salinasi, Rallus, 190
sallei, Cyrtonyx, 57
salmoni, Aramides, 175
salvadoranus, Dactylortyx, 56
salvini, Colinus, 48
salvini, Mitu, 10
salvini, Mitua, 10
samoensis, Porphyrio, 210
sana, Lophortyx, 45
sanctae-helenae, Ægialitis, 252
sanctae-helenae, Charadrius, 252
sanctae-marthae, Chamaepetes, 21
sandvicensis, Gallinula, 204
sandvicensis, Sterna, 344
sandvicensis, Thalasseus, 344
sandwichensis, Pennula, 188
sandwichensis, Rallus, 188
sanfordi, Lagopus, 33
sanghirensis, Megapodius, 4
sanguiniceps, Haematortyx, 104
sanguinolentus, Rallus, 168
saracura, Aramides, 176
saracura, Gallinula, 176
Sarciophorus, 243
Sarcogeranus, 150
Sarcogrammus, 237, 239
Sarothrura, 194
sarudnyi, Francolinus, 69
satscheuensis, Phasianus, 124
saturata, Hypotaenidia, 166
saturatus, Ortalis, 20
saturatus, Rallus, 158, 166
saturata, Scolopax, 278
saturata, Turnix, 144
saturatior, Ptilopachus, 104
saturatior, Synoicus, 94
satyra, Meleagris, 109, 119
saundersi, Larus, 324
saundersi, Sterna, 340
Saundersia, 313
Saundersilarus, 313
savilei, Lophotis, 221
saxatilis, Alectoris, 63
saxatilis, Perdix, 63
saxatilis, Procelsterna, 345
scapularis, Jacana, 229
schensinensis, Phasianus, 125
schinzii, Erolia, 286
schinzii, Tringa, 286
schistisagus, Larus, 320
schlegelii, Francolinus, 71
schleiermacheri, Polyplectron, 131
schoanus, Francolinus, 73
Schoenocrex, 182
schomburgi, Micropygia, 192
schomburgkii, Crex, 192
schomburgkii, Micropygia, 192
schoutedeni, Guttera, 138
schubotzi, Francolinus, 71
schubotzi, Guttera, 137
schuetti, Francolinus, 81
scintillans, Hemipodius, 148
scintillans, Phasianus, 128
scintillans, Syrmaticus, 128
scintillans, Turnix, 148
sclateri, Chalcophasis, 110
sclateri, Chlidonias, 327
sclateri, Crax, 11
sclateri, Guttera, 138
sclateri, Lophophorus, 110
sclateri, Micropygia, 192
sclateri, Penelope, 14
scolopaceus, Aramus, 155
scolopacea, Ardea, 155
scolopacea, Eupodotis, 223
scolopaceus, Limnodromus, 272
scolopacea, Limosa, 272
scolopacea, Otis, 223
Scolopacidae, 258
Scolopacinae, 272
Scolopax, 278
scommophorus, Orthorhamphus, 298
scopulinus, Larus, 322
scoresbii, Gabianus, 313
scoresbii, Larus, 313
scoticus, Lagopus, 30
scoticus, Tetrao, 30
scotti, Ocydromus, 178
scottii, Rallus, 157
secunda, Tetrastes, 39
seebohmi, Charadrius, 249
seebohmi, Rhinoptilus, 302
Seena, 331
seena, Sterna, 332
segoviensis, Colinus, 50
seistanicus, Porphyrio, 208
semenowtianschanskii, Tetraogallus, 60
semi-collaris, Nycticryphes, 230
semi-collaris, Totanus, 230
semipalmatus, Catoptrophorus, 270
semipalmatus, Charadrius, 247
semipalmatus, Limnodromus, 273
semipalmatus, Macrorhamphus, 273

semipalmata, Scolopax, 270
semipalmatus, Totanus, 269
semiplumbeus, Rallus, 161
semitorquatus, Phasianus, 124
senegalensis, Burhinus, 295
senegalensis, Eupodotis, 223
senegalensis, Heliornis, 213
senegalensis, Œdicnemus, 295
senegalensis, Otis, 223
senegalensis, Podica, 213
senegallus, Afribyx, 239
senegalla, Parra, 239
senex, Megapodius, 6
sephaena, Francolinus, 74
sephaena, Perdix, 74
sepiaria, Euryzona, 172
sepiaria, Rallina, 172
septentrionalis, Bonasia, 38
septentrionalis, Graphophasianus, 128
septentrionalis, Phasianus, 121
septentrionalis, Tetrao, 38
serranus, Larus, 322
serrata, Sterna, 338
sethsmithi, Eulabeornis, 165
seth-smithi, Guttera, 138
sethsmithi, Rallus, 165
setosus, Rallus, 168
sewerzowi, Tetraogallus, 61
sewerzowi, Tetrastes, 39
seychellarum, Gallinula, 204
sharpei, Creciscus, 190
sharpei, Dactylortyx, 56
sharpei, Eulabeornis, 179
sharpei, Gennaeus, 113
sharpei, Rhinoptilus, 302
sharpii, Francolinus, 79
sharpii, Grus, 153
sharpii, Stictolimnas, 163
shawii, Phasianus, 124
shelleyi, Francolinus, 75
shestoperovi, Alectoris, 64
sibiricus, Larus, 323
sibirica, Limicola, 287
sibiricus, Tetrastes, 38
sierrae, Dendragapus, 29
sifanica, Perdix, 90
silvestris, Meleagris, 140
similis, Crex, 181
similis, Helodromas, 267
simonsi, Attagis, 306
simonsi, Odontophorus, 53
simonsi, Oreophilus, 256
simonsi, Ortygonax, 168
simonsi, Pardirallus, 168
Simorhynchus, 357
simplex, Phaetusa, 329
simplex, Sterna, 329
sinaica, Alectoris, 63
sinaica, Perdix, 63
sinensis, Ithaginis, 108
sinensis, Sterna, 340
sini, Arborophila, 100
sitkensis, Dendragapus, 28
skottsbergii, Procelsterna, 345
skua, Catharacta, 309
slesvicensis, Larus, 323
smithianus, Odontophorus, 55
smithsonianus, Larus, 316
Smutsornis, 301
snowi, Cepphus, 354
socialis, Pluvianellus, 258
söderströmii, Odontophorus, 55
soemmerringii, Phasianus, 129
soemmerringii, Syrmaticus, 129
sohokotensis, Phasianus, 124
solitaria, Capella, 274
solitaria, Gallinago, 274
solitaria, Tringa, 267
somalensis, Cursorius, 300
somaliensis, Eupodoris, 224
somaliensis, Numida, 135
somaliensis, Otis, 224
somereni, Sarothrura, 196
sonneratii, Gallus, 119
sonnini, Colinus, 51
sonnini, Perdix, 51
sonorivox, Bambusicola, 106
sordidus, Synoicus, 95
spadicea, Galloperdix, 106
spadicea, Perdix, 106
spadicea, Tetrao, 106
spatzi, Alectoris, 67
spatzi, Caccabis, 67
spatzi, Charadrius, 249
speciosus, Hoplopterus, 241
speciosus, Odontophorus, 54
speciosa, Penelope, 15
sphagnetorum, Perdix, 88
sphagnetorum, Starna, 88
spilogaster, Francolinus, 73
spilonotus, Laterallus, 190
spilonota, Zapornia, 187, 190
spiloptera, Porzana, 184
spiloptera, Uria, 353

spinetorum, Francolinus, 71
spinosus, Charadrius, 241
spinosa, Fulica, 229
spinosus, Hoplopterus, 241
spinosa, Jacana, 229
spixi, Ortalis, 17
spodiostethus, Odontophorus, 58
squamata, Callipepla, 44
squamatus, Francolinus, 81
squamata, Ortalida, 17
squamata, Ortalis, 17
squamatus, Ortyx, 44
Squatarola, 243
squatarola, Squatarola, 243
squatarola, Tringa, 243
stagnatilis, Totanus, 266
stagnatilis, Tringa, 266
stalkeri, Recurvirostra, 291
stanleyi, Porphyrio, 209
Steganopus, 292
stellatus, Odontophorus, 55
stellata, Ortyx, 55
stenoleuca, Fulica, 211
stenura, Capella, 275
stenura, Scolopax, 275
Stephanibyx, 240
Stercorariidae, 309
Stercorarius, 311
Sterna, 331
Sterninae, 327
stewarti, Galloperdix, 106
Stictolimnas, 164
stieberi, Choriotis, 219
stieberi, Otis, 219
Stiltia, 303
stirlingi, Turnix, 148
stoddardi, Cresciscus, 189
stoddardi, Laterallus, 189
stolidus, Anoüs, 346
stolida, Sterna, 345
strasseni, Numida, 134
strauchi, Phasianus, 126
strenua, Callipepla, 44
strenua, Hydroprogne, 331
strenuus, Sylochelidon, 331
streptophorus, Francolinus, 71
striatus, Dendrortyx, 42
striatus, Rallus, 163
striata, Sterna, 335
stricklandii, Chubbia, 278
stricklandii, Scolopax, 278
strophium, Odontophorus, 54
strophium, Ortyx, 54
struthersii, Ibidorhyncha, 289
struthiunculus, Choriotis, 220
struthiunculus, Otis, 220
struthopus, Ortalis, 20
stuhlmanni, Francolinus, 72
styani, Pucrasia, 120
suahelica, Guttera, 138
subaffinis, Ortalis, 18
subarquata, Scolopax, 286
subfrontata, Gallinula, 203
Subglareola, 303
subminuta, Erolia, 283
subminuta, Tringa, 283
subminuta, Turnix, 148
subpallida, Alectoris, 64
subpallidus, Caccabis, 64
subrufescens, Creciscus, 192
subruficollis, Tringa, 288
subruficollis, Tryngites, 288
subrufus, Phasianus, 128
subrufus, Syrmaticus, 128
Subspilura, 274
süehschanensis, Phasianus, 126
sulcirostris, Crax, 11
sulcirostris, Rallus, 166
suluensis, Turnix, 144
sumatrana, Arborophila, 101
sumatrana, Caloperdix, 103
sumatranus, Euplocamus, 117
sumatrana, Lophura, 117
sumatrana, Sterna, 336
superciliaris, Burhinus, 296
superciliaris, Oedicmenus, 296
superciliaris, Ortalida, 18
superciliaris, Ortalis, 18
superciliaris, Penelope, 15
superciliaris, Rallus, 172
superciliaris, Sterna, 339
superciliosus, Anomalophrys, 242
superciliosus, Lobivanellus, 242
superciliosa, Ophrysia, 107
superciliosus, Rollulus, 107
surinamensis, Chlidonias, 328
surinamensis, Sterna, 328
suscitator, Tetrao, 147
suscitator, Turnix, 147
sushkini, Numenius, 262
suschkini, Perdix, 90
suspicax, Stephanibyx, 241
suzuki, Rallina, 171
swainsonii, Perdix, 86

swainsonii, Pternistis, 86
swierstrai, Chaetopus, 80
swierstrai, Francolinus, 80
swindellsi, Eulabeornis, 165
swindellsi, Rallus, 165
swinhoei, Chlidonias, 327
swinhoii, Euplocamus, 116
swinhoii, Hierophasis, 116
swinhoei, Hydrochelidon, 327
swynnertoni, Pternistis, 86
sylvaticus, Tetrao, 143
sylvatica, Turnix, 143
sylvestris, Cabalus, 167
sylvestris, Ocydromus, 168
sylvestris, Tricholimnas, 168
Sylvestrornis, 167
symonsi, Guttera, 139
Symphemia, 269
Synoicum, 94
Synoicus, 94
Synthliboramphus, 356
Sypheotides, 225
Syrmaticus, 128
széchenyii, Tetraophasis, 62

tabida, Grus, 151
tabida, Megalornis, 151
tabon, Megapodius, 3
tabuensis, Porzana, 187
tabuensis, Rallus, 187
taczanowskii, Tetrao, 25
taczanowskii, Urogallus, 25
tahitiensis, Numenius, 261
tahitiensis, Rallus, 187
tahitiensis, Scolopax, 261
Tahitornis, 157
taigoor, Hemipodius, 146
taigoor, Turnix, 146
taimyrensis, Larus, 317
taiwana, Hypotaenidia, 163
taiwanus, Rallus, 163
takatsukasae, Phasianus, 127
Talegalla, 8
talischensis, Phasianus, 122
tamaulipensis, Creciscus, 191
tamaulipensis, Laterallus, 191
tanensis, Phasianus, 127
tanki, Turnix, 145
tannensis, Poliolimnas, 199
tannensis, Rallus, 199
tarda, Otis, 217
tarimensis, Phasianus, 124
tasmanica, Fulica, 211
taylori, Colinus, 47
taylori, Dactylortyx, 56
tectus, Charadrius, 243
tectus, Sarciophorus, 243
temminckii, Cursorius, 300
temminckii, Erolia, 283
temminckii, Satyra, 109
temminckii, Tragopan, 109
temminckii, Tringa, 283
tenebrosa, Gallinula, 203
tenebrosus, Phasianus, 121
tenebrosa, Porzana, 187
tenebrosus, Rallus, 187
tenellus, Charadrius, 249
tenimberensis, Megapodius, 4
tenuirostris, Aegialitis, 250
tenuirostris, Anoüs, 347
tenuirostris, Calidris, 280
tenuirostris, Charadrius, 250
tenuirostris, Numenius, 261
tenuirostris, Rallus, 160
tenuirostris, Sterna, 347
tenuirostris, Totanus, 280
Terekia, 268
tereticollis, Procelsterna, 345
teretirostris, Procelsterna, 345
teretirostris, Sterna, 345
ter-meuleni, Ammoperdix, 59
ternominatus, Charadrius, 252
terrignotae, Tringa, 265
territorii, Tribonyx, 200
testacea, Erolia, 286
testacea, Scolopax, 286
testis, Francolinus, 80
Tetrao, 24
Tetraogallus, 60
Tetraonidae, 24
tetraoninus, Francolinus, 82
Tetraophasis, 62
Tetrapteryx, 153
Tetrastes, 37
Tetrax, 217
tetrax, Otis, 217
tetrax, Tetrax, 217
tetrix, Lyrurus, 27
tetrix, Tetrao, 27
texanus, Colinus, 47
texanus, Ortyx, 47
Thalasseus, 341
thalassina, Sterna, 342
thalassinus, Thalasseus, 342

thayeri, Bonasa, 40
thayeri, Colinus, 49
thayeri, Larus, 316
Thinocoridae, 306
Thinocoroidea, 306
Thinocorus, 307
Thinornis, 257
thompsoni, Dendroperdix, 74
thoracica, Ægialitis, 252
thoracica, Bambusicola, 106
thoracicus, Charadrius, 252
thoracicus, Dactylortyx, 56
thoracicus, Ortyx, 56
thoracica, Perdix, 106
thornei, Francolinus, 78
Thryocrex, 189
Thyrorhina, 192
tibatiensis, Sarothrura, 195
tibetanum, Crossoptilum, 111
tibetanus, Ithaginis, 107
tibetana, Sterna, 332
tibetanus, Tetraogallus, 60
tickelli, Arboricola, 99
tickelli, Arborophila, 99
timorensis, Hypsibates, 289
Titihoia, 240
togata, Bonasa, 39
togata, Tetrao, 39
tohkaidi, Phasianus, 127
tokora, Pternistis, 87
tolutilis, Megapodius, 4
tomentosa, Crax, 10
tomentosa, Mitu, 10
Tomirdus, 171
tonkinensis, Tragopan, 109
tonkinensis, Tropicoperdix, 102
torbayi, Charadrius, 247
torda, Alca, 351
tormenti, Charadrius, 250
tormenti, Sterna, 341
torquatus, Charadrius, 252
torquatus, Pedionomus, 150
torquatus, Phasianus, 126
torquatus, Rallus, 166
torqueola, Arborophila, 98
torqueola, Perdix, 98
torresii, Thalasseus, 343
toruensis, Numida, 135
totanirostris, Oreopholus, 256
Totanus, 264
totanus, Scolopax, 265
totanus, Tringa, 265
townsendi, Aphriza, 271
townsendi, Lagopus, 33
townsoni, Gallirallus, 178
Trachelotis, 222
Tragopan, 109
transbaicalicus, Lagopus, 33
transcaspicus, Tetraogallus, 60
transvaalensis, Numida, 137
tregellasi, Charadrius, 247
Tribonyx, 199
tricollaris, Charadrius, 253
tricolor, Charadrius, 242
tricolor, Rallina, 173
tricolor, Rogibyx, 238
tricolor, Steganopus, 292
tricolor, Vanellus, 238
tricolor, Zonifer, 242
tridactylus, Larus, 325
tridactyla, Rissa, 325
Tringa, 264, 280
Tringinae, 258
Tringoides, 269
trinkutensis, Excalfactoria, 95
tristrami, Gallinago, 273
troglodytes, Gallirallus, 178
troglodytes, Rallus, 178
troile, Uria, 352
Tropicoperdix, 102
trothae, Francolinus, 75
trudeaui, Sterna, 334
Tryngites, 288
tschadensis, Francolinus, 79
tschardjuensis, Phasianus, 123
tschegrava, Hydroprogne, 331
tschegrava, Sterna, 331
tschimenensis, Tetraogallus, 60
tschudii, Chamaepetes, 22
tschudii, Ortygonax, 168
tschudii, Pardirallus, 168
tschusii, Lyrurus, 27
tschusii, Tetrao, 27
tsingtauensis, Limnobaenus, 186
tumulus, Megapodius, 5
tundrae, Ægialitis, 247
tundrae, Charadrius, 247
turcestanicus, Phasianus, 123
turcomana, Perdix, 89
turensis, Tetrao, 26
turkestanensis, Sterna, 332
turkestanica, Fulica, 211
turkestanica, Gallinula, 203
turneri, Gennaeus, 113

Turnices, 142
Turnicidae, 142
Turnix, 142
Tylibyx, 237
Tympanuchus, 41
typhoeca, Porzana, 185
typicus, Phasianus, 122

ugandensis, Francolinus, 79
uhehensis, Numida, 136
uluensis, Francolinus, 75
umbelloïdes, Bonasa, 39
umbelloïdes, Tetrao, 39
umbellus, Bonasa, 40
umbellus, Tetrao, 40
undulata, Capella, 277
undulata, Chlamydotis, 221
undulata, Psophia, 221
undulata, Scolopax, 277
ungavus, Lagopus, 30
unicolor, Chamaepetes, 22
unicolor, Haematopus, 233
unicolor, Mesites, 142
unicolor, Mesoenas, 142
unicolor, Sterna, 346
uniformis, Neocrex, 194
uralensis, Tetrao, 25
Uria, 352
urogallus, Tetrao, 24
urophasianus, Centrocercus, 42
urophasianus, Tetrao, 42
urumutum, Crax, 9
urumutum, Nothocrax, 9
usambarae, Francolinus, 82
ussuriensis, Coturnix, 92
ussuriensis, Lyrurus, 28
ussuriensis, Phasianus, 125
ussuriensis, Tetrao, 28
ussuriensis, Tetrastes, 38
uzungwensis, Francolinus, 82

vafer, Rallus, 158
vagans, Laterallus, 190
vagans, Porzana, 190
vallicola, Callipepla, 45
Vanellinae, 234
Vanellochettusia, 235
Vanellus, 235
vanellus, Tringa, 235
vanellus, Vanellus, 235
vanrossemi, Aramides, 174
vanrossemi, Gelochelidon, 330
varius, Gallus, 119
varia, Perdix, 148
varius, Phasianus, 119
varia, Turnix, 148
variabilis, Parra, 228
variegata, Erolia, 282
variegata, Mesites, 141
variegata, Mesoenas, 141
variegatus, Numenius, 261
variegatus, Odontophorus, 55
variegatus, Rallus, 169
variegatus, Tantalus, 261
vegae, Larus, 317
velox, Hemipodius, 149
venustus, Charadrius, 250
veraguensis, Odontophorus, 55
verecundus, Odontophorus, 53
veredus, Charadrius, 255
veredus, Eupoda, 255
veredus, Ochthodromus, 255
vermiculatus, Burhinus, 295
vermiculatus, Oedicnemus, 295
vernayi, Francolinus, 72
vernayi, Ortygornis, 72
verreauxi, Micropygia, 192
versicolor, Phasianus, 127
Vetola, 263
vetula, Ortalis, 19
vetula, Penelope, 19
vicinitas, Tetrastes, 38
victa, Rallina, 172
victoriae, Excalfactoria, 96
vigilantis, Limnopardalis, 169
vigorsii, Eupodotis, 223
vigorsii, Otis, 223
vinotincta, Turnix, 149
violacea, Jacana, 228
violacea, Parra, 228
vipio, Grus, 152
virgata, Aphriza, 271
virgata, Sterna, 334
virgata, Tringa, 271
virginianus, Colinus, 47
virginianus, Ortyx, 47
virginianus, Tetrao, 47
virgo, Anthropoïdes, 153
virgo, Ardea, 153
viridanus, Lyrurus, 27
viridanus, Tetrao, 27
viridis, Laterallus, 192
viridis, Porphyrio, 208
viridis, Psophia, 156

viridis, Rallus, 192
visitori, Stercorarius, 311
vitiensis, Porphyrio, 210
vitiensis, Porzana, 187
vittata, Sterna, 333
vivida, Tropicoperdix, 103
vlangalii, Phasianus, 124
vocifer, Ædicnemus, 296
vocifer, Burhinus, 296
vociferus, Charadrius, 252
volgensis, Tetrao, 25
volgensis, Tetrastes, 37
vulgaris, Francolinus, 68
vulturinum, Acryllium, 139
vulturina, Numida, 139

wagleri, Ortalida, 18
wagleri, Ortalis, 18
wakensis, Hypotaenidia, 166
wakensis, Rallus, 166
wallacei, Eulipoa, 7
wallacei, Megapodius, 7
wallacii, Habroptila, 178
wallichii, Catreus, 121
wallichii, Lophophorus, 121
wallichii, Phasianus, 121
watersi, Sarothrura, 197
watersi, Zapornia, 197
waynei, Rallus, 157
welchi, Lagopus, 34
wellsi, Francolinus, 70
werae, Alectoris, 64
werae, Caccabis, 64
whiteheadi, Gennaeus, 115
whiteheadi, Turnix, 143
whitei, Porzana, 184
whitei, Tribonyx, 200
whitesidei, Himantornis, 180
whitlocki, Charadrius, 303
whitlocki, Peltohyas, 303
whytei, Francolinus, 75
wickhami, Gennaeus, 115
wilkinsoni, Eulabeornis, 164
wilkinsoni, Rallus, 164
williamsi, Gennaeus, 113
wilsoni, Catharacta, 311
wilsoni, Ithagenes, 108
wilsoni, Pennula, 188
wilsonia, Charadrius, 254
wolfi, Aramides, 175
woodfordi, Nesoclopeus, 177
woodfordi, Rallina, 177
woodi, Megalornis, 152
woodwardi, Porphyrio, 209
worcesteri, Anoüs, 347
worcesteri, Micranous, 347
worcesteri, Turnix, 145
wumizusume, Synthliboramphus, 356
wumizusume, Uria, 356
wymani, Larus, 319

xanthospila, Pucrasia, 120
Xema, 326
Xenos, 268
Xenus, 268
Xiphidiopterus, 238

yamashinai, Tetrastes, 38
yorki, Bruchigavia, 322
yorki, Eulabeornis, 165
yorki, Gallinula, 201
yorki, Hydroprogne, 331
yorki, Megapodius, 5
yorki, Sterna, 335
yorki, Turnix, 144
ypecaha, Aramides, 176
ypecaha, Rallus, 176
Ypsilophorus, 94
ypsilophorus, Coturnix, 95
ypsilophorus, Synoicus, 95
yukonensis, Bonasa, 39
yumanensis, Rallus, 159

zambesiae, Francolinus, 73
zanda, Pagoa, 254
Zapornia, 182
zappeyi, Francolinus, 81
Zapterus, 235
Zarapita, 260
zarudnyi, Phasianus, 122
Zecoturnix, 91
zelebori, Aramides, 168
zelebori, Ortygonax, 168
zenkeri, Sarothrura, 195
zerafschanicus, Phasianus, 123
zetarius, Rallus, 160
zeylonicus, Amaurornis, 185
zeylonica, Porzana, 185
zimmermanni, Sterna, 343
zimmermanni, Thalasseus, 343
Zonibyx, 257
Zonifer, 242
zuluensis, Dendroperdix, 74

Harvard MCZ Library
3 2044 062 548 458